



Manual for

FOMA® P903iTV 707.2

6 MNO

9 WXY7

井梨

10:00 13de.l □ 4:12

Easy Search/ Contents/Precautions

Confirming before Use

Phone/Video-phone

PushTalk

Phonebook

Tone/Display/Light Setting

Safety Settings

Camera

i-mode/i-motion/ i-Channel

Mail

i-αppli

Osaifu-Keitai/ ToruCa

Watching TV

Data Display/Edit/ Management

Play Music

Other Useful Functions

Network Service

Data Communication

Entering Characters

Appendix/External Device Linkage/ Troubleshooting

Index/Quick Manual



To FOMA P903iTV customers

Notice about Switching Styles (See page 26)

Please do not apply unnecessary force to the display when you switch between Switch style and Viewer style (status **5**).

FOMA phone might have scratches if you rotate the display while pressing it down forcefully.





3TU001746AAA

DoCoMo W-CDMA system

Thank you for selecting the "FOMA P903iTV".

Before or during use of the FOMA P903iTV, make sure that you read this manual and the separate manuals such as for the battery pack thoroughly so that you can use the FOMA P903iTV correctly. If you feel any inconvenience in reading the manual, contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.

The FOMA P903iTV is designed to be your close partner.

Treat it carefully at all times to ensure long-term performance.

Before using your FOMA phone

- Because the FOMA phones use radio waves, they cannot be used in places where radio waves do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings; or the outside where radio waves are weak or out of the FOMA service area. They may not be used in the high-rise buildings even when the antennas are unobstructed. You may also experience interruption of calls even when using without moving while the radio waves are strong enough for the three antennas to appear on the display.
- •Use the FOMA phone carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public, or in crowded or quiet places.
- Since the FOMA phones use radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by the third party. However, the W-CDMA system automatically supports tapping prevention, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to the third party.
- The FOMA phones change your voice into digital signals and send them to the other party. In places where the radio waves are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice may sound different from the actual original voice.
- It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data stored in the phone.
- ●The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifiers as listed herein make any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifiers shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.

Certifiers: VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust, Inc., GeoTrust Japan, Inc., RSA Security Inc., and SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd.

- This FOMA phone supports FOMA Plus-Area.
- The FOMA phone can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.

For those who use the FOMA phone for the first time

If this is the first time for you to use the FOMA phone, read this manual in the order as described below. Then you will get acquainted with the outline of preparing and operating procedures for using your FOMA phone.

1. Attach and then charge the battery pack	F	2.44
2. Turn on the power, set the initial settings, and check your phone number		
3. Check the keys on the FOMA phone for their roles	F	2.24
4. Check the meanings of icons that appear on the display		
5. Learn how to operate the menus		
6 Get well acquainted how to make and receive calls	F	54

You can download the latest information about this manual from the following DoCoMo web site:

·User's Manual (PDF file) Download

(http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/support/manual/index.html)

*The URL and the content of the web site might be modified without notice.

How to Read/Refer to This Manual

In this manual, illustrations and symbols are used in the explanations so that you can easily understand how to use the FOMA phone correctly.

- In this manual, the descriptions are given with "Stand-by display" of "Display" set to "OFF" and "Color pattern" of "Display" set to "Pattern 1". Also, "Notification icons" and "Desktop icons" on the desktop are all omitted.
- Operations are described in the method of "Scroll Selection" (see page 34).
- Displays and illustrations described in this manual are for reference. The actual ones might differ.
- In this manual, "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli which supports the IC card function" is described as "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli".

How to Refer to This Manual

By the following search methods, you can find pages where your desired functions and services are described:

From the Index

Search from the index when you know the names of functions or services.

From Easy Search

Search from keywords for the functions you frequently use or the functions that are convenient if you can know any.

From the Tabs on the Cover

Search from the tabs printed on the cover.

See the next page for details.

From the Contents



Search from the contents that categorize functions.

From the Main Functions



Search from the main functions when you want to use.

From the Function List

P.450

Search from the function list

From Quick Manual

P.516

Quick Manual gives you a clear, brief description about basic functions. You can take it when you go out.

Illustrations for keys

• In this manual, the illustrations for keys are simplified.

Actual key	Illustration in this manual
ا ا	(1)

For the illustration for keys used in this manual, see "Phone Parts and Functions" on page 24.

• For the description of the operating procedures in this manual, see page 34.

Marks

• In this manual, the operating procedures in Viewer style (see page 26) are described with the following mark.



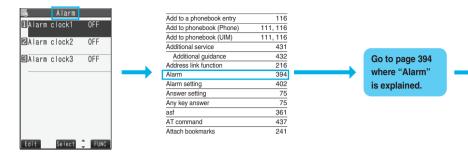
- Note that "FOMA P903iTV" is referred to as "FOMA phone" in this manual.
- •The functions which use a microSD memory card are described in this manual; however, you need to obtain a microSD memory card separately to make these functions available. See page 351 for the microSD memory card.
- It is prohibited to copy all or part of this manual without permission.
- The instructions contained in this manual may be changed without notice.

How to search for "Alarm" is explained here as an example of search method.

From the Index

P.508

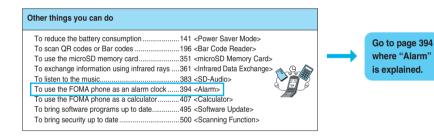
Search for a function or a service name as shown below.



From Easy Search



Search for the function you frequently use or that is convenient if you can know any as shown below.

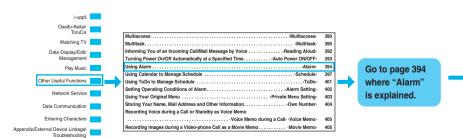


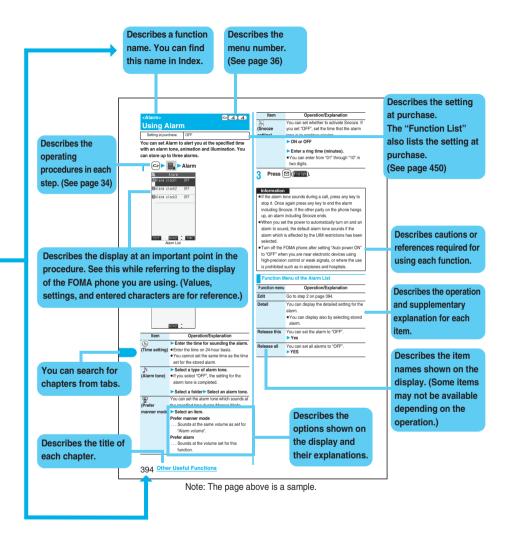
From the Tabs on the Cover

Index/Quick Manual



Search for the function you want to set in the order of "Cover" → "First page of Chapter" → "Description page" as shown below.





Easy Search

To retrieve the operation for the desired function with simple words, refer to the following:

To know convenient functions for making calls

To/Not to notify your phone number to the other party....51 < Caller ID Notification>

To switch to a video-phone call during a voice call...60 <Switch to Video-phone Call>

To change a volume level of the other party's voice.....77 < Volume>

To put a call on hold during a call......78 < Holding>



To do the following when you cannot answer calls

To put an incoming call on hold before answering....... 78 < On Hold>

To convey your idea that talking on the phone



To change melody or illumination

To adjust the ring volume77 <Ring Volume>

To change ring tones according to callers......111 <Add to Phonebook>

To know incoming calls by vibrator......132 <Vibrator>

To activate Manner Mode......136 <Manner Mode>

To change colors/lighting patterns of Call/



To change/know display settings

To know the meaning of marks (icons) on the display

......28 < Display>

To change the menu display38 <EASY Mode>

To change the Stand-by display (Wallpaper) 139 < Display Setting>

To display a calendar on the Stand-by display..... 139 < Calendar>

To change the character size

...... (i-mode) 217, (Mail) 263 < Character size>



To make full use of mail

To sort and save mail automatically260 < Auto-sort>



To make full use of camera

To shoot with the photo light	192 <photo light=""></photo>	
To change the shooting size	192 < Image Size Setting>	(
To save to the microSD memory card	194 <storage (store="" in<="" setting="" td=""><td>n)> [']</td></storage>	n)> [']
To display shot images	322 <picture viewer=""></picture>	



To use the FOMA phone with a sense of security

To lock the FOMA phone from away	
when it gets lost161	<omakase lock=""></omakase>
To keep Phonebook entries from prying eyes 169	<secret mode=""></secret>
To reject calls without a caller ID172	<call id="" setting="" without=""> ,</call>
To reject calls from the phone numbers	•
not store in the Phonebook173	<reject unknown=""></reject>
To separately store Phonebook and other	
data files in preparation for their erasure 174	<data security="" service="">*</data>

^{*}This service is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.

To make full use of TV

Other things you can do

To reduce the battery consumption141	<power mode="" saver=""></power>
To scan QR codes or Bar codes196	<bar code="" reader=""></bar>
To use the microSD memory card351	<microsd card="" memory=""></microsd>
To exchange information using infrared rays 361	<infrared data="" exchange=""></infrared>
To listen to the music383	<sd-audio></sd-audio>
To use the FOMA phone as an alarm clock 394	<alarm></alarm>
To use the FOMA phone as a calculator407	<calculator></calculator>

• The operating procedures for frequently used functions are summarized in Quick Manual. (See page 516)

To bring software programs up to date......495 <Software Update>
To bring security up to date......500 <Scanning Function>

Contents

How to Read/Refer to This Manual	1 Safety Precautions	. 12
Easy Search	4 Notes on Handling4	. 17
Contents	6 Intellectual Property Rights	. 20
Main Functions of FOMA P903iTV	8 Accessories and Main Options	. 22
Making Full Use of FOMA P903iTV!	10	
	Phone Parts and Functions, Styles, Display, Method for Selecting Menu,	_
Confirming before Use	EASY Mode, Guide, UIM (FOMA Card), Battery, Charging, Power ON/OFF,	
	Select Language, Initial Setting, Set Time, Caller ID Notification,	
23	Own Number, etc.	
		_
Dhana/Video nhana	Making a Call/Video-phone Call, WORLD CALL, Switching between a Voice Call an	ıa
Phone/Video-phone	Video-phone Call, Call Records, Chaku-moji, Hands-free, Receiving a Call/	. \
53	Video-phone Call, Answer Setting, Volume, Ring Volume, Public Mode (Drive Mode	;),
	Public Mode (Power Off), Record Message Setting, Chara-den, etc.	
PushTalk	What is PushTalk?, Making a PushTalk Call, Receiving a PushTalk Call,	
Pusillaik	PushTalk Phonebook, Setting PushTalk Calling/Receiving, etc.	
95		
		_
Dhanabaala	Phonebook, Add to Phonebook (FOMA phone/UIM), Group Setting,	
Phonebook	Search Phonebook, Two-touch Dial, Voice Dial, etc.	
109		
Tone/Display/Light Setting	Select Ring Tone, Vibrator, Voice Announce, Manner Mode, Display Setting	,
Tolle/Display/Light Setting	Private Window, Backlight, Color Pattern, Menu Icon Setting,	
129	Illumination Setting, Desktop Icon, Font, Clock Display, etc.	
	Description Change Convity Code LUM Cotting Delegating DIN Look Look	
Safety Settings	Passwords, Change Security Code, UIM Setting, Releasing PIN Lock, Lock A Self Mode, PIM Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Mail Security,	иI,
	Restrictions, Call Setting without ID, Reject Unknown, etc.	
155	riestrictions, oan setting without ib, rieject officiowif, etc.	
	Still Image Shoot, Moving Image Shoot, Settings for Shooting Images,	_
Camera	Setting Image Size/Image Quality, Bar Code Reader, Text Reader, etc.	
177	Johnny mage dies, mage daamy, zar Joac Houder, Fox House, etc.	
177		
	What is i-mode?, 옵Menu, My Menu, Change i-mode Password, Bookmark,	_
i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel	Screen Memo, Download, i-mode Settings, Message R/F,	
203	SSL Certificate, Client Certificate, What is i-motion?,	
203	What is i-Channel?, etc.	
	i-mode Mail, Deco-mail, Template, Attachments, Photo-sending,	_
Mail	Mail Auto-receive, Kirari Mail, Receive Option, Check New Message,	
229	Auto-sort, Chat Mail, SMS (Short Messages), etc.	
223	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	What is i-oppli?, i-oppli Download, i-oppli Run, Starting i-oppli Automatically,	_
i-αppli	i-αppli Stand-by Display, Settings for when Running i-αppli, ☐ αppli(microSD)	
273		

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa ²⁹¹	What is Osaifu-Keitai?, What is iC Transfer Service?, Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-oppli, What is ToruCa?, Obtain ToruCa Files, ToruCa Viewer, ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display, ToruCa Settings, IC Card Lock
Watching TV 301	About TV, Channel Setting, Watching TV, About Program Guide i-αppli, Data Broadcasting, TVlink, Recording TV, Book Program/Timer Recording, User Settings
Data Display/Edit/ Management ³¹⁹	About Data Box, Picture Viewer, Original Animation, i-motion Player, Video Player, Chara-den, Melody Player, microSD Memory Card, Infrared Data Exchange, iC Communication, PDF Viewer, AV Output, etc.
Play Music 375	Playing Music, Downloading Chaku-uta Full® Music Files, Chaku-uta Full® Player, SD-Audio • "Chaku-uta Full" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.
Other Useful Functions 389	Multiaccess, Multitask, Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, Private Menu Setting, Own Number, Voice Memo, Movie Memo, Call Data, Calculator, Free Memo, UIM Operation, Bluetooth, Reset Settings, Initialize, etc.
Network Service 421	Check Network Information, Voice Mail, Call Waiting, Call Forwarding, Nuisance Call Blocking, Caller ID Request, Dual Network, English Guidance, Service Numbers, In-call Management, Remote Access, Multi Number, Additional Service, etc.
Data Communication 433	Available Data Communication, Before Using, Preparation Flow for Data Communication, AT Command, About CD-ROM, DoCoMo Keitai Datalink
Entering Characters 439	Character Entry, Common Phrases, Cutting/Copying/Pasting, Own Dictionary, Learned Words, Download Dictionary, etc.
Appendix/External Device Linkage/Troubleshooting	Function List, Options and Related Equipment, Data Link Software, SD-MobileImpact, Troubleshooting, Error Messages, Warranty and Maintenance Services, i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site, Software Update, Scanning Function, Specifications, Export Administration Regulations, etc.
Index/Quick Manual 507	Index, Quick Manual

Main Functions of FOMA P903iTV

FOMA (Freedom Of Mobile multimedia Access) is the name of the DoCoMo service based on the W-CDMA format, authorized as one of the world's standards for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

Remarkable i-mode!

i-mode is an online service that enables you to get useful information from i-mode sites (programs) or web pages supporting i-mode by using the screen of an i-mode phone. This service also enables you to send or receive mail messages with ease.

i-motion Movie/i-motion mail ▶ ▶ P.224, P.240

You can obtain images and music from sites or Internet web pages to enjoy them.

Also, you can attach a moving image shot by the built-in camera or an i-motion movie obtained from sites or Internet web pages to i-mode mail for sending.

■Chaku-uta®/Chaku-motion ► P.130, P.140

You can set the stored i-motion movie as "Chaku-motion" for a ring tone or ring image.

• "Chaku-uta" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.

◆i-mode mail/Decomail-pictograph ▶ P.230, P.236

Besides mail text, you can attach up to 2 Mbytes of files or 10 files (JPEG, ToruCa, PDF, etc.) in total. The FOMA phone supports Deco-mail/Decomail-pictographs and you can change the character color, character size, and background color of mail text, so you can compose pleasant mail messages to send.

Mega i-appli/i-appli DX ►► P.274

By downloading i-αppli programs from sites, you can enjoy playing games or get stock price information or weather forecasts updated automatically. As the large capacity mega i-αppli is supported, you can enjoy playing high-resolution 3D games and full-length role playing games. With i-αppli DX software, you can have more fun of i-αppli by linking with information inside the i-mode phone such as the Phonebook entries or mail messages.

Safety Settings ▶▶ P.155

◆Omakase Lock ▶▶P.161

When you have lost the FOMA phone, you can lock the FOMA phone and release it by contacting DoCoMo. For inquiries, see the back page of this manual.

**Note that Omakase Lock might be activated by an offer from the contractor of the FOMA phone when the contractor and the user of the FOMA phone differ.

◆Data Security Service ►► P.174

This service enables you to save the Phonebook entries, still images, and mail messages to the Data Storage Center, and restore the saved data, when you lost your FOMA phone or in other cases, to your FOMA phone from the Data Storage Center. Further, you can edit or manage data held at the Data Storage Center using your personal computer and can reflect the edited data to your FOMA phone.

For cautions on the use of Data Security Service and details on how to use it, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

For inquiries, see the back page of this manual.

Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.

◆ Network ▶ ▶ P.422

- Voice Mail Service (Charged)
 - · A separate subscription is required.
- Call Waiting Service (Charged)
 - · A separate subscription is required.
- Call Forwarding Service (Free)
 A separate subscription is required.

- Dual Network Service (Charged)
- · A separate subscription is required.
- Multi Number (Charged)
 - · A separate subscription is required.
- •SMS (Short Messages) (Free)
 - · No subscription is required.

Wide QVGA Display

You can display still or moving images in the Wide QVGA (240 dots x 400 dots) display of approx. 2.8 inches, and you can enjoy watching One Seg programs on the impressive display.

Also, the Light sensor automatically adjusts the backlight in accordance with the ambient brightness, and the LCD AI compensate the image quality in accordance with the brightness.

◆Viewer Style ▶▶P.26

You can watch One Seg programs and videos in the wide horizontal display in Viewer style. Moreover, you can use the side key to shoot still and moving images just like using a digital camera. Work with Style enables you to activate One Seg or Camera just by switching a style.

◆Open Phone ▶▶P.76

When a call comes in, just open the FOMA phone to answer the call. You can check the caller on the Private window, and then can answer the call without any key operation.

◆Recv. Mail/Call at Open ►► P.143

When you have a missed call or new mail message, just open the FOMA phone to display the detailed Missed Call display or Inbox List.

microSD Memory Card Supported

P.289, P.356

The FOMA phone supports a microSD memory card. You can save *1 copyrighted Chaku-uta Full® and Chaku-uta® music files to the microSD memory card as the contents transfer is supported. Select "Move to microSD" from the Function menu to move the files to the "Movable contents" folder (or a folder specified as the destination folder, as for Chaku-uta Full® music files) inside the microSD memory card. Moreover, you can save *2 i-αppli data to the microSD memory card as well. To use the saved data on another FOMA phone, you need to use the UIM and microSD memory card used when the files were saved.

- %1 You may not be able to save some contents.
- ※2 You may not be able to save some software programs.

Bluetooth P.411

The wirelessly-connected FOMA phone and a Bluetooth device enable you to talk or listen to music with a high-quality stereo sound while you are carrying the FOMA phone in your bag. Also, you can communicate hands-free in your car by connecting the FOMA phone to a Bluetooth compatible Hands-free device.

◆Recording Aloud ▶▶P.392

You are informed of an incoming call or mail message by the voice instead of a ring tone, or can have the contents of the mail message read aloud. Further, the voice guidance instructs you how to operate "Voice dial" and "Search by voice".

◆Kirari Mail ▶▶P.244

The Call/Charging Indicator lights for incoming mail in accordance with used pictographs so that you can get acquainted with the sender's sentiment. The Call/Charging Indicator also lights when composed mail is previewed or sent/received mail is displayed.

◆Camera Function ►► P.178

You can shoot still images and moving images using two cameras (inside and outside cameras). In Auto Bracket mode for continuous shooting, you can automatically shoot nine frames in succession while changing color tone and brightness for each frame.

With the outside camera, you can shoot high quality images with approx. 3,200,000 effective pixels and approx. 3,200,000 maximum recording pixels.

Photo-Sending ▶ P.241

You can shoot a still image during a voice call, and send it to the other party. Without ending a call, you can send an image of beautiful scenery, of endearing gestures of your pet, and so on, that you cannot tell in words.

◆AV Output ▶▶P.372

You can use Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01 (option) to display moving/i-motion image files and One Seg programs on the TV screen. Shoot a 2M-wide (1920 x 1080) still image in Viewer style to display it full on the 16:9-wide TV screen.

Making Full Use of FOMA P903iTV!

◆ Chara-den that Conveys Your Feelings ▶▶ P.85, P.345





The other party's display Your display © Disney

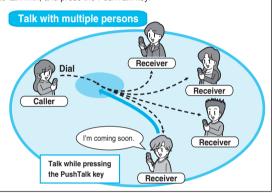
You can show a character image instead of your own photo image for making video-phone calls. If you set a Chara-den image as a substitute image for a video-phone call, you can give it expressions or movements by key operations.

Moreover, you can synchronize the lip of some Chara-den images with your voice.

◆PushTalk ▶▶P.96

You can communicate with multiple persons (up to five persons including yourself); press the PushTalk key to access the PushTalk Phonebook, select the persons you want to talk with, and press the PushTalk key.





◆ Chaku-moji ►► P.65

When making a voice call or video-phone call, you can send a text message to the other party to tell your business during calling. You can send the message also by selecting from the messages previously stored or sent.

◆i-Channel ▶▶P.226

You can periodically receive various pieces of information without operating by yourself. Also, you can just press the i-Channel key to show the Channel List, and obtain detailed information.





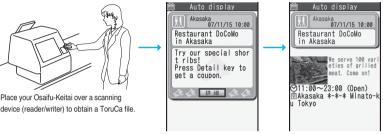
◆ Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

■Osaifu-Keitai ▶ ▶ P.292

By downloading Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, you can replenish electronic money from a site into the IC card inside the FOMA phone and check your account for the balance and usage details. Further, "iC transfer service" is supported so that you can easily move data from the existing IC card to a new one when you replace your FOMA phone.

■ToruCa ▶▶P.294

You can obtain ToruCa files from scanning devices or sites and can easily exchange them using mail, infrared rays, or microSD memory cards. The obtained ToruCa files are saved to "ToruCa" in "LifeKit".



Press the "詳細 (Detail)" key to view more detailed information.

◆Play Music

■Chaku-uta Full® Player ▶▶P.377

You can play back Chaku-uta Full[®] music files downloaded from sites. You can read lyrics or view images stored in Chaku-uta Full[®] music files, or play them back in your preferred order.

■SD-Audio ▶▶P.383

You can play back music files stored on the microSD memory card. By using "SD-MobileImpact" contained in the provided CD-ROM and using a personal computer, you can store music files on the microSD memory card from music CDs.





You can watch One Seg (terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service for mobile objects) programs. You can display captions and data broadcasting, record video or still images from a program being broadcasted. Moreover, you can book the One Seg programs you want to watch or record.

While watching an One Seg program, you can compose i-mode mail messages or check the sent/received i-mode mail messages as well.

◆Pre-installed i-αppli ►► P.282

■ぷよぷよ~ん&COLUMNS (PuvoPuvon & COLUMNS)



This is the transplanted version of "ぶよぶよ〜ん (PuyoPuyon)" and "コラムス (COLUMNS)", the puzzle games that become a massive hit for game consoles. Two games are packaged in an i-oppli program. They support the matches using the Bluetooth function and widen the ways of playing.

© SEGA



A variety of games shows up from five fields, "計算 (Calculation)", "反応 (Response)", "記憶 (Memory)", "知覚 (Perception)", and "分析 (Analysis)". The game you can select increases according to the scores you get in チャレンジモード (Challenge mode).

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

Safety Precautions Always follow the safety precautions.

- ■Before using the FOMA phone, read these safety precautions carefully so that you can use it correctly. After reading the precautions, keep them in a safe place.
- ■Be sure to observe these safety precautions because they are designed to protect you or those around you from causing injury and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property.
- The symbols below indicate the levels of danger or damage that can be caused if the particular precautions are not observed.



Danger

This symbol indicates that incorrect handling will almost certainly cause death or serious injury.



Warning

This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing death or serious injury.



Caution

This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing injury or damage to the product or property.

■The following symbols show specific directions:



Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition)

DOITE



Denotes not to disassemble.

Do not disassemble



hands

Denotes not to touch with wet hands.



Denotes not to use where it could get wet or not to wet it.



Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with).



Denotes to pull the power plug out of the outlet.

Pull the power plug out

"Safety Precautions" are divided into the following six sections:

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM	P.13
Precautions for FOMA phone	
Precautions for batteries	P.15
Precautions for adapters/chargers	P.15
Precautions for UIM	P.16
Notes on using near electronic medical equipment	P.16

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM



Danger



Use only the batteries and adapters/ chargers approved by DoCoMo for your FOMA phone.

If you use any type of battery, adapter or charger other than the specified one, your FOMA phone, battery or other accessories may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire or malfunction.

Battery Pack P11 FOMA AC Adapter 01

FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use

FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 FOMA DC Adapter 01

Desktop Holder P18 FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01

For other specified products, contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.



Do not disassemble, modify or solder the FOMA phone or accessories.

Accidents such as fire, injury, or electric shock, or malfunction may result. The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Water

Do not wet the FOMA phone or accessories.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto them, overheating, electric shock, fire, malfunction, injury or others may result. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.



Do not use or leave the FOMA phone and its accessories in places with a high temperature such as near fire or heater, or places exposed to direct sunlight or in cars under the blazing sun.

The devices could be deformed or malfunction, or the battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire, thus resulting in the deterioration of performance and shortening of the life of devices. Also, part of the case could get heated, causing bare skin burns.



Warning



Do

When you are in a place such as a gas station where flammable gas is generated, turn off the FOMA phone, or never do charging. Otherwise, catching fire may result.

Ensure that you use Ōsaifu-Keitai with the FOMA phone turned off when you are in the vicinity of the gas station. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off the power with the lock released.)



Do not throw the FOMA phone or accessories, or subject them to severe shocks.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.



Be careful not to let electroconductive materials (metal pieces, pencil leads etc.) contact with the charging terminals or connector terminal. Also, make sure that those are not entered into the inside of the FOMA phone.

Short-circuit rould cause fire or malfunction of the

Short-circuit could cause fire or malfunction of the FOMA phone.



Do not place the batteries, the FOMA phone, adapters/chargers, or UIM in cooking appliances such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. The FOMA phone or the adapter/charger may overheat, smoke, or catch fire, or its circuit parts may become damaged.



If odor, overheat, discoloration, or deformation is detected during use, battery charge, or storage, immediately observe the following:

- Pull the power plug out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
- 2. Turn off the power to the FOMA phone.
- Remove the battery pack from the FOMA phone. If you use the FOMA phone and its accessories as they are, overheat, burst, or catching fire could result or the battery could leak.



Caution



If children use the FOMA phone or accessories, a guardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The guardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use.

Otherwise, injury may result.



Do not place the FOMA phone or accessories on unstable locations such as wobbly tables or slanted locations.

The FOMA phone or accessories may fall, resulting in injury or malfunction.



Keep out of the reach of babies and infants.

Accidental swallowing or injury may result.



Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments.

Malfunction may result.



When you charge the battery, shoot or play back moving images, make video-phone calls, watch TV programs, or use i-mode or i-oppli repeatedly or for a long time, the temperature of the FOMA phone, battery pack, or adapter/ charger might rise.

If you touch the part of high temperature consecutively, rash, itching, or eczema might be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition.

Be especially careful when you use the FOMA phone for a long time with the adapter/charger connected.



Precautions for FOMA phone



Warning



Turn off the FOMA phone in places where use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

Otherwise, electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may be adversely affected. If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.

For use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations.

You may be punished for using the FOMA phone in airplanes, which is prohibited by law.



Turn off the FOMA phone when near electronic devices using highprecision control or weak signals.

The FOMA phone may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.

Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.

If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillator or any other electronic medical device, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the device for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.



If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your FOMA phone in a chest pocket or inner pocket.

If the FOMA phone is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause that equipment to malfunction.



For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully.

Those functions may cause an effect on the heart.



Do not operate the FOMA phone while driving a vehicle.

Operating a mobile phone during drive has been prohibited since 1st, November 2004. Park your car in a safe place even when you are using the Hands-free Kit. During drive, make sure that you activate Public Mode or the Voice Mail Service.



Do not directly point the infrared data port at someone's eyes during transmission.

His/her eyes may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared data port is pointed at them during transmission.



When talking with the FOMA phone set to Hands-free, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ear.

Otherwise, your hearing could be impaired.



Do not shine the photo light close to eyes.

Doing so can damage eyesight. Also, accidents such as injury might occur if someone is startled or dazzled by the light.



Do not put the FOMA phone in the place where it could be affected by an expanded airbag, e.g., on the dashboard.

If the airbag expands, the FOMA phone could hit you and others, causing accidents such as injury and the FOMA phone could malfunction and become damaged.



If thunder starts to rumble while you are using the FOMA phone outdoors, house the antenna, turn the power off, and move to a safe place.

Otherwise, you could be struck by lightning or suffer an electric shock.



Caution



Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If an abnormality occurs, stop using the FOMA phone immediately, and then seek medical attention.

Metals are used for the following parts:

31			
Where it is a	used	Material	Finishing
Metal part of	Тор	Duralumin	Chrome-plated finish
the antenna	Middle/	Copper alloy	with nickel-plated
	Lower		ground
Battery pack install	ation side	PC+ASA	Copper-and-nickel-plated
Charging terminal		Phosphor	Gold-plated finish with
		bronze	nickel-plated ground



Do not swing the FOMA phone by its antenna or strap.

The FOMA phone may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction and damage may result.



Do not allow liquids such as water, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable materials to get into the UIM insertion slit or microSD memory card slot of the FOMA phone.

Fire, electric shock or malfunction may occur.



Electronic devices in some types of cars can be affected by use of the FOMA phone.

For safety's sake, make sure not to use the FOMA phone inside such cars.



Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the FOMA phone or between phone parts.

Information on magnetic cards such as cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks may be deleted.



Do not use in places crowded with people.

The antenna might hit against yourself or others, causing injury.



Don't

Do not use the FOMA phone with the damaged antenna.

If the damaged antenna comes in contact with your skin, injury could be caused.



Be careful not to get your finger or a strap caught between the FOMA phone when you close or open it.

Accidents such as injury or damage may result.



When you watch a TV program, watch in a bright place taking a safe distance from the display.

Otherwise, your visual acuity could be reduced.



Use the Bluetooth functions in Japan only.

The Bluetooth functions on the FOMA phone have been authorized in compliance with the radio transmission standards in Japan.

You might be imposed punishment if you use it overseas.



Use the FeliCa reader/writer functions in Japan only.

The FeliCa reader/writer functions on the FOMA phone have been authorized in compliance with the radio transmission standards in Japan. You might be imposed punishment if you use it

overseas. Precautions for batteries

■Check the description on the label of the battery pack for the type of battery.

Description	Туре
Li-ion	Lithium-ion battery



Danger



If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and get medical attention immediately.

Otherwise, the loss of eyesight may result.



Do not throw the battery into fire.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Do not let any metal object such as a wire come in contact the battery terminals. Also do not carry or store the battery together with any metal objects like a necklace.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Do not use excessive force to attach the battery to the FOMA phone even when you cannot attach it successfully. Also, check that the battery is the right way round when you attach it.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Warning



If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes, immediately stop using, then wash affected areas thoroughly with clean water.

Skin injury may result.



If charging is not completed at the end of the specified charging time, stop charging.

Otherwise, the battery may leak, overheat, become damaged or catch fire.



Immediately stop using the FOMA phone and keep it away from fire if the battery leaks or emits an odor.

The leaked battery fluid may ignite, causing fire or burst.



Caution



An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.

The battery may catch fire or damage the environment. After insulating the battery terminals with tape, take it to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop or dispose of it in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Precautions for adapters/chargers



Warning



Never short-circuit the charging terminals when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminals with fingers or other bare skin. Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.



hands

Do not touch the power cord of the adapter/charger, or power outlet with wet hands.

Electric shock may result.



Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.

Electric shock may occur.



When the adapter/charger is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.

Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

Easy Search/Contents/Precautions



Do not use a damaged adapter/charger cord or power cord.

Electric shock, overheating or fire may result.



Pull the power plug out

If liquids such as water get in the charger, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Otherwise, electric shock, smoke or fire may result.



When plugging the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with metal straps or the like. Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or fire may result.



Use the adapter/charger at the specified V AC.

If you use it at a wrong voltage, fire or malfunction may result.

When using the FOMA phone overseas, use FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use.

AC adapter (for domestic use): 100 V AC AC adapter (for global use): 100 to 240 V AC [Connect only to household AC outlet]

[For negative (-) grounded vehicles only]

DC adapter: 12/24 V DC



If a fuse of the DC adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.

If you use it with a wrong fuse, fire or malfunction may result. For the specified fuse, refer to each instruction manual.



The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Do not use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle. Fire may result.



Keep the power plugs dust-free. Otherwise, fire may result.

Do



Place the charger and desktop holder on a stable location during charging. Do not cover or wrap the charger and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.

The FOMA phone may become separated, or the charger and desktop holder may overheat, causing fire or malfunction.



If it starts to thunder, do not touch the FOMA phone and adapter/charger.

You might be struck by lighting or suffer an electric shock.



Caution



power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Otherwise, electric shock may result.



Do not place heavy objects on the adapter/charger cord and power cord.

Electric shock or fire may result.



Always hold the plug when pulling the adapter/charger out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.

Precautions for UIM



Caution



Be careful when removing the UIM (IC portion).

Your hand or finger may be injured.

Notes on using near electronic medical equipment

■The description below meets "Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones – Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan.



Warning



Turn off the FOMA phone in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be near you.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.



Comply with the following in hospitals or health care facilities:

- Do not carry the FOMA phone into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
- Turn off the FOMA phone in hospital wards.
- If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the FOMA phone even when in a location such as a lobby.
- Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.
- If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.



If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, use the mobile phone 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.



Pull the power plug out



Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer.

Operation of electronic medical equipment can be affected by radio waves.

Notes on Handling

General notes

Do not wet the equipment.

The FOMA phone, battery, adapter/charger, and UIM are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Furthermore, if carrying them against your body, they become moist due to perspiration and the internal parts may become corroded, causing malfunction.

If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible. This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

- ■Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.
 - The screen of the FOMA phone sometimes has a special coating so that they are easier to see. If you rub it roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Take care of the way of handling, and use only a dry, soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses. If the screen is left with water drop or stain adhered, smear may be generated or the coating might peel off.
 - Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene, detergent or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration may result.
- Occasionally clean the terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab.

If the terminals become soiled, the connection might deteriorate so that the power turns off or the battery does not charge fully. Wipe the terminals with a dry cloth or cotton swab.

Do not place the FOMA phone near an air conditioner outlets.

Condensation may form due to rapid changes in temperature, and this may corrode internal parts and cause malfunction.

■ Do not place the FOMA phone in places where it may be subjected to excessive pressure.

Do not place the FOMA phone in a bag along with many other articles or in a trouser pocket, because this can damage the LCD display and internal circuitry.

Malfunctions caused by such damage is not covered by the warranty.

Do carefully read each instruction manual attached to the battery or adapter/charger.

Notes on handling the FOMA phone

- Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.

 The FOMA phone should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.
- The FOMA phone, if operated near ordinary phones, television sets or radios that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your FOMA phone as far away from such equipment as possible.
- It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place.

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items

Do not sit with the FOMA phone in your trousers or skirts pocket. Do not place the FOMA phone under heavy objects in a bag.

Malfunction may result.

■ Make sure that nothing, such as a strap, gets caught between the parts of the FOMA phone when you close it.

Otherwise, malfunction or damage may result.

- The FOMA phone becomes warm during use or charging but this is not an abnormality. Use the FOMA phone as it is.
- Do not leave the FOMA phone with a camera pointing direct to the sunlight.

 Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.

Notes on handling batteries

■ Batteries have a limited life.

Though it varies depending on the usage state, you are advised to replace the battery if its usable time is extremely short even when you fully charge it. Make sure that you buy the specified battery.

- Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.
- Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the FOMA phone for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.
- ■The usable time of the battery differs depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.
- Depending on how the battery pack is used, it might swell as its operating life becomes short, but this is not a problem.
- Store the batteries in a well ventilated place out of direct sunlight.

When you do not use the battery for a long time, remove the battery from the FOMA phone with the battery power completely drained, and store it in the polyethylene bag used for wrapping.

Notes on handling chargers/adapters

- ■Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.
- Charge the battery where:
 - · There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust.
 - There are no ordinary phones, television sets or radios nearby.
- During charging, the adapter/charger may become warm. This is not an abnormality, so continue charging.
- Do not use the DC adapter for charging the battery when the car engine is not running. The car battery could go flat.
- ■When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.
- Do not give a strong shock. Also, do not deform the charging terminals or terminal guide. Malfunction may result.

Notes on handling the UIM

- Never use more force than necessary when detaching the UIM.
- Do not use unnecessary force when inserting it into the phone.
- ■The UIM may become warm during use, but this is not a sign of a malfunction. Continue using it as it is.
- The warranty does not cover damage caused by inserting the UIM into some other types of IC card reader/writer.
- Always keep the IC portion clean.
- ■Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.
- It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored on the UIM and keep such notes in a safe place.
 - We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.
- For the environmental protection, bring any unneeded UIMs to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.
- Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.
- Do not damage, carelessly touch, or short-circuit the IC.
 - Data might be lost or malfunction may result.
- Do not drop the UIM or subject it to strong impacts. Malfunction may result.
- Do not bend the UIM or place objects on it. Malfunction may result.

Notes on handling the camera

■You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.



Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Notes on handling the FeliCa reader/writer

- The FeliCa reader/writer functions on the FOMA phone use very weak radio waves that are license free from radio stations.
- ■The FeliCa reader/writer is operated on the 13.56 MHz frequencies. When you use another reader/writer nearby, take enough distance between your FOMA phone and the reader/writer. Further ensure that there are no radio stations that are operated on the same frequencies.

Notes on using Bluetooth function

- ■FOMA phone supports the security function that meets the Bluetooth Specification for the security during connection using Bluetooth. However, the security may not be sufficient depending on the configuration. Take care of the security while making connection using Bluetooth.
- Even if any leak of data or information occurs while making connection using Bluetooth, we take no responsibility.
- ■With the FOMA phone, you can use the following six services; Headset, Hands-free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push, and Serial Port services. Also, the Audio/Video remote-control service might be available depending on the Audio service. (Only with compatible Bluetooth devices)

Supported version

Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.2 compliant^{※1}

Supported profiles **2 (Supported services)
HSP

Headset Profile

HFP

Hands-Free Profile

A2DP

Advanced Audio Distribution Profile

AVRCP

Audio Video Remote Control Profile

DUNP

Dial-up Networking Profile

OPP

Object Push Profile

SPP

Serial Port Profile

- **1 The FOMA phone and all Bluetooth function-installed devices have ensured that they conform to the Bluetooth Specification according to the rules the Bluetooth SIG defines, and are all authenticated. However, operating methods might differ, or data might not be exchanged even when they are connected wirelessly, depending on the features or specifications of connecting devices.
- ※2 Standardizes the connecting procedures of Bluetooth per feature of a device.

■ Radio frequencies

The radio frequencies the Bluetooth function of the FOMA phone uses are as follows:



- Indicates radio facilities that use 2400 MHz frequencies.
- FH : Indicates the modulation system is the FH-SS system.
- Indicates that a supposed coverage distance is
 meters or less.

: Indicates that all radio frequencies 2400 MHz through 2483.5 MHz are used, and that the frequencies for mobile object identifiers shall not be avoided.

Cautions on Using Bluetooth Devices

Bluetooth operates at radio frequencies assigned to the in-house radio stations for a mobile object identifier that have to be licensed and is used in production lines of a factory, specific unlicensed low power radio stations, and amateur radio stations (hereafter, referred to "another radio station") in addition to scientific, medical, or industrial devices such as microwave ovens.

- 1. Before using this product, make sure that "another radio station" is not operating nearby.
- If radio interference between this product and "another radio station" occurs, move immediately to another place or stop radio transmission to avoid interference.
- 3. Contact the following for further details: Contact (DoCoMo Information Center):
 - 0120-005-250 (in English, toll free) 0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll free)

*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

Intellectual Property Rights

Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software programs downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or images shot by the cameras of this product without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.

Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

Trademarks

- · "FOMA", "mova", "PushTalk", "PushTalkPlus", "KIRARI MAIL", "i-mode", "i-oppli", "i-oppli DX", "i-motion", "i-motion mail", "Deco-mail", "Chaku-motion", "Chara-den", "ToruCa", "mopera", "mopera U", "WORLD CALL", "Dual Network", "FirstPass", "visualnet", "V-live", "i-Channel", "DCMX", "iD", "Security Scan", "i-shot", "Short Mail", "WORLD WING", "Public mode", "My DoCoMo", "OFFICEED", "IMCS", "DoPa", "sigmarion", "musea", and the logos of "FOMA", "i-mode", "i-oppli", "DCMX", and "iD" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
- · "Multitask" is a trademark of NEC Corporation.
- Catch Phone (Call waiting service) is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- ・使いかたナビ® is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- · V Maicovicon is a registered trademark of Matsushita Electric Co., Ltd.
- · Free Dial logo mark is a trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- NAVIDIAL and NAVIDIAL logo mark are trademarks of NTT Communications Corporation.
- Java and Java related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
 JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- · The microSD logo is a trademark.



This product contains NetFront of ACCESS
 Co., Ltd. for Internet browser software.
 This product contains NetFront DTV Profile Wireless
 Edition of ACCESS Co., Ltd. for the data broadcasting
 BML browser.

This product employs the Media:/メディアコロン specifications of ACCESS Co., Ltd. for the broadcasting content launcher.

Copyright © 1996-2007 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

- \cdot Advanced Wnn V2 of OMRON SOFTWARE Co., Ltd. is used for conversion methods for Japanese.
- "Advanced Wnn V2" © OMRON SOFTWARE Co., LTD. 1999-2007 All Right Reserved.
- · IrFront[®] is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the US and other countries.
- · QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- Bluetooth and its logo mark are registered trademarks of Bluetooth SIG, INC., and NTT DoCoMo Group is licensed to use the registered trademarks. Other trademarks and names belong to respective owners.
- · FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- · a is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks Inc.
- \cdot G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S.



- Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- McAfee® is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- Powered by MascotCapsule®
 MascotCapsule® is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION
- © 2007 HI CORPORATION. All Rights Reserved.
- Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.
- Microsoft, MS, and Windows are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Intel, Pentium, and Celeron are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States and other countries.

 The abbreviations used for respective operating systems (Japanese version) in this manual are as shown below: Windows® 2000 Professional is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.

Windows® XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.

Others

 This product contains Flash® LiteTM of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Flash, Flash Lite and Macromedia are





trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the US and other countries.

- Some part of this product contains modules developed by Independent JPEG Group.
- This product contains the IrFront® technology of ACCESS Co., Ltd. as an OBEX protocol.
- · This product contains technology of Reallusion Inc. for the Funny Transform function and Funny Transform II function.



- · FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
- This product contains Adobe Reader of Player technology of Adobe Systems Inc.

Copyright © 2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Patents pending.

Adobe, the Adobe logo and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Adobe and Adobe Reader are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the US and other countries.

- This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
- (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or
- (iii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider.

No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.

- This product is licensed under the AVC patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
- (i) encode video in compliance with the AVC standard ("AVC video") and/or
- (ii) decode AVC video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/ or was obtained from a video provider licensed to provide AVC video. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use.

Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.

See http://www.mpegla.com

 Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307	5,490,165	5,056,109
5,504,773	5,101,501	5,506,865
5,109,390	5,511,073	5,228,054
5,535,239	5,267,261	5,544,196
5,267,262	5,568,483	5,337,338
5,600,754	5,414,796	5,657,420
5,416,797	5,659,569	5,710,784
5 778 338		

 This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc.

For more details, see "readme.txt" in the "GPL \cdot LGPL \oplus C \supset U \cap C" folder on the bundled CD-ROM. ("readme.txt" is only available in Japanese version.)

- Copyright 2001 Seiko Epson Corporation.
 All Rights Reserved. PRINT Image Matching is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.
 The PRINT Image Matching logo is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.
- This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.



Accessories and Main Options

<Accessories>

● FOMA P903iTV Handset (With Warranty, Back Cover P16)



●Instruction Manual

Quick Manual included (See page 516)



● FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM

The PDF Versions of "SD-Audio/One Seg Video simplified operation guide", "Manual for Data Communication" and "Kuten Code List" are included.



●別紙 SDオーディオ/ワンセグビデオ 簡易操作ガイド (Separate volume of SD-Audio/One Seg Video simplified operation guide) This guide is described about SD-MobileImpact.

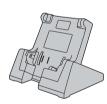


<Main Options>

 FOMA AC Adapter 01 (With Warranty and Instruction Manual)



Desktop Holder P18 (With Instruction Manual)



Battery Pack P11 (With Instruction Manual)

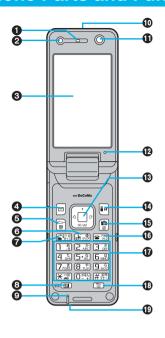


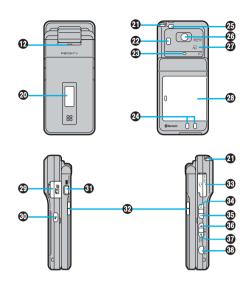
Other Options → See page 477

Confirming before Use

Phone Parts and Functions	24
Styles	26
Display	28
Displaying Description of Icons	30
Private Window	30
Navigation Displays	32
Method for Selecting Menu	34
Using EASY Mode	38
When You do not Remember Key Operation	39
Using UIM (FOMA Card)	41
Attaching/Removing Batteries	44
Charging FOMA Phone	45
Checking Battery LevelBattery Level>	47
Turning Power On/OffPower ON/OFF>	48
Switching to English	49
Executing Initial Settings	49
Setting Date and TimeSet Time>	50
Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number	51
Checking Your Own Number	52

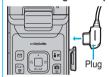
Phone Parts and Functions





• The antenna for telephone function is inside the FOMA phone.

For inserting the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option)



Take hold of the plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch and insert or pull it straight into or out. Be careful not to take hold of the cover and plug together when you pull it out.

Earpiece

· For listening to the other party's voice

Light sensor

· For sensing brightness (See page 144)

Obisplay (See page 28)

- For bringing up the Mail menu (See page 250)
- · For operating the function shown at the lower left of the display (See page 32)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For checking new mail messages (See page 245)

⑤(≭⁻¹-) Menu key

- For bringing up the Main menu (See page 34)
- <Press and hold for at least one second>
- · For locking the IC card (See page 300)

@(בּאַפּעד) Clear/i-Channel key

- · For returning to the previous operation
- · For clearing entered text or a phone number
- · For bringing up the Channel List (See page 228)

Send/Answer key, Hands-free key

- · For making/receiving calls (See page 54 and page 72)
- · For talking with Hands-free (See page 70)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For accessing a voice dial entry (See page 126)

(3) Video-phone key

- · For making/receiving video-phone calls (See page 54 and page 72)
- · For displaying the One Seg menu (See page 306)

Microphone

· For speaking to the other party

(Infrared data port

· Used for infrared exchange and the infrared remote-controller. (See page 361 and page 365)

Inside camera

- · For shooting photos of yourself (See page 179)
- · For catching sight of yourself during a video-phone call

@Call/Charging indicator

- · Flickers for incoming calls/mail and during a call. (See page 147)
- · Lights in red during charging.
- · Flickers/lights while the camera is activated.

(□) Command Navigation key

· For operating functions and menus (See page 32)

(i-mode key/i-αppli key

- For bringing up the i-mode menu (See page 204)
- · For operating the function shown at the lower right of the display (See page 32)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For bringing up the i-αppli Software List (See page 277)

(b) Camera key

- For activating a camera in "Photo mode" (See page 184) For switching the camera mode while a camera is
- For switching the camera mode while a camera is activated (See page 192)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For activating a camera in "Movie mode" (See page 189)

⑥ ■ Power/End key

- · For ending calls
- · For ending functions
- · For turning on the power (for at least one second)/For turning off the power (for at least two seconds) (See page 48)

Numeric keys

- · For entering phone numbers and text
- # (for at least one second)

For activating Manner Mode (See page 136)

• (for at least one second)

For activating Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 79)

• (5) (for at least one second)

For switching the backlight on/off (See page 144)

個器 Multi key

For bringing up the Multitask menu (See page 391)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For switching functions, when multiple functions are running (See page 391)

(Connector terminal

- · For connecting the AC adapter (option), DC adapter (option), or the FOMA USB Cable (option)
- Private window (See page 30)

TV antenna

· For receiving One Seg broadcasting (See page 303) **Not for the phone function

@Photo light

· Used for shooting in a dark place. (See page 192)

Camera mode lamp

· Lights while the camera is activated

Charging terminals

Strap hole

Outside camera

- · For shooting photos of persons and/or landscapes (See page 179)
- · For catching sight of persons and/or landscapes during a video-phone call

- · The IC card is mounted.
- Use the IC card function placing this mark over the scanning device (reader/writer). You cannot dismount the IC card. (See page 293)

Back cover (See page 44)

@microSD memory card slot

· For inserting microSD memory card (See page 351)

PushTalk key

- · For making/receiving PushTalk calls (See page 97 and page 100)
- For bringing up the PushTalk Phonebook (See page 101)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

· For activating "Chaku-uta Full® player" or "SD-Audio" (See page 377 and page 383)

· For operating the function shown at the upper left of the horizontal display in Viewer style (See page 33)

Speaker

- · Sounds for incoming calls.
- · You can hear the other party's voice through this speaker when Hands-free is activated. (See page 70)

Searphone/Microphone/AV output terminal (See page 372 and page 410)

Side ∧ key

· For operating the function shown at the upper center of the horizontal display in Viewer style (See page 33)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

 For activating the camera in the mode you previously operated (See page 185 and page 186 and page 190)

Side ∨ key

· For operating the function shown at the upper center of the horizontal display in Viewer style (See page 33)

Side ▲ key

- · For scrolling up page by page
- For operating the function shown at the upper center of the horizontal display in Viewer style (See page 33)

Side ▼ key

- · For scrolling down page by page
- · For using Record Message (See page 83)
- · For checking for missed calls and new mail (See page 149)
- · For operating the function shown at the upper center of the horizontal display in Viewer style (See page 33)

<Press and hold for at least one second with the FOMA phone closed>

· For activating Manner Mode (See page 136)

⊕ Side TV key □ Side TV key □

For operating the function shown at the upper right of the horizontal display in Viewer style (See page 33)

<Press and hold for at least one second>

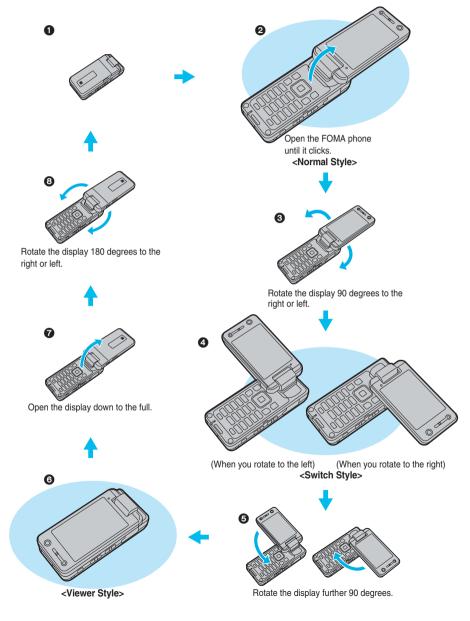
·For starting One Seg (See page 306)

Styles

The P903iTV comes with three styles.

Switching the Style

- You cannot rotate the display more than 180 degrees to the right and left.
- Note that the direction you can rotate from Viewer style or from illustration 3 is only one direction (left or right) according to the previous rotating state.



Information

- In this manual, unless otherwise specified, the operating procedures are described assuming that you are operating the FOMA phone in Normal style. When a description is given as in "with the FOMA phone open", that description denotes the operations in Normal style as well as in Switch style and Viewer style.
- Viewer style is the style used for the One Seg, camera, Picture viewer, i-motion player, Video player, Chaku-uta Full[®] player, and SD-Audio.
 - · You cannot use this style for other functions.
 - If you switch to Viewer style while you are using other functions, the function at work is suspended. Do not switch the style while the function is working.
 - If you switch to Viewer style while you are using other functions, the display switches to the Stand-by display, but even if "Power saver mode" is set to "ON", the FOMA phone does not switch to Power Saver Mode.

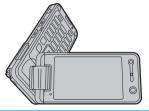
■Advanced Viewer Style

You can freely adjust the angle of your P903iTV as shown in the illustrations below.

While you are watching an One Seg program or playing back video, switch between the vertical display and horizontal display (see page 307, and page 342) so that you can put the FOMA phone on your desk etc., to watch it on the enlarged display.

Operating your FOMA phone in style as illustrated below is the same as operating in Normal style. However, when you
switch the display to horizontal display, operate the FOMA phone in the same ways as in Switch style.





Work with Style

Setting at purchase

One Seg

When you switch the styles of the FOMA phone from the Stand-by display, you can automatically activate the TV or camera in conjunction with the style.







Other settings Work with style

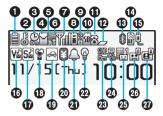
Select a function to be activated.

One Seg Activates One Seg by switching to Switch style or Viewer style.

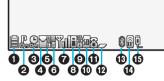
Camera Activates the camera by switching to Viewer style.

OFF...... Does not activate One Seg or the camera even if you switch styles.

Display



<Horizontal display>



<Private window>



0		
	The battery level (estimate) (See page 47)	
2	, , , , , , , ,	
6	During Lock All (See page 160)	
P	During PIM Lock (See page 162)	
P	During Keypad Dial Lock (See page 167)	
9	During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only (See page 169)	
ic	During IC Card Lock (See page 300)	
	When both Keypad Dial Lock and PIM Lock are activated	
	When both Keypad Dial Lock and Secret Mode/Secret Data Only are activated	
E	When both IC Card Lock and Lock All are activated	
<u>P</u>	When both IC Card Lock and PIM Lock are activated	
<u> </u>	When both IC Card Lock and Keypad Dial Lock are activated	
<u>\$6</u>	When both IC Card Lock and Secret Mode/ Secret Data Only are activated	
<u> </u>	When IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and PIM Lock are simultaneously activated	
<u> </u>	When IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and Secret Mode/Secret Data Only are simultaneously activated	
0		
2	While Timer Lock At Close is set (See page 163)	
4	<u>'</u>	
(white)	Unread i-mode mail or an SMS message exists. (See page 243 and page 271)	
(black)	ck) The area for i-mode mail and SMS messages in the FOMA phone is full. (See page 243 and page 271)	
	The area for SMS messages on the UIM (FOMA card) is full.	
(white)	Unread mail exists, and the area for SMS messages on the UIM (FOMA card) is full.	
(black)	Both the FOMA phone and UIM (FOMA card) are full.	

6		
(white)	Unread Messages R/F exist. (See page 218)	
R (black)	The area for Messages R/F in the FOMA phone is full. (See page 218)	
0		
(white)	i-mode mail remains at the i-mode Center. (See page 245)	
(black)	The box for i-mode mail at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 243)	
(white)	Messages R/F remain at the i-mode Center. (See page 218)	
(black)	The box for Messages R/F at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 218)	
■	i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center while Receive Option Setting is set to "ON". (See page 245)	
0		
M	Radio waves reception level (estimate) Strong Weak	
2 0.	When out of the FOMA phone service area or where radio waves do not reach	
Self	During Self Mode (See page 162)	
8	1	
i	During i-mode (See page 204 and page 205)	
	During i-mode communication (See page 204)	
	During packet communication (The icon differs depending on the communication status.)	
ď	During PushTalk communication (See page 97)	
9		
®3. △	During SSL communication (See page 205)	

0		
ŚD	While a microSD memory card is inserted (See page 352)	
=	While reading or writing data from/to microSD memory card	
ś ś	While a write-protected microSD memory card is inserted (See page 352)	
ŝī	When the inserted microSD memory card cannot be used (See page 352)	
2	While a microSD memory card is inserted, and the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in microSD Mode (See page 359)	
0		
8	During a voice call	
6 4	During a video-phone call (64K)	
	During a video-phone call (32K)	
Ō		
	During Multitask (See page 391)	
8	While multiple functions are activated (See page 391)	
®	1	
(blue)	During connecting to Bluetooth devices (See page 414 and page 416)	
(black)	Low power consumption state when connecting to Bluetooth devices (See page 414)	
1	1	
	During infrared exchange (See page 361 and page 365)	
(
Q.	While the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in Communication Mode	
<u>(a</u>	While the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in microSD Mode (See page 359)	
(A	During talking or communicating through a USB Hands-free compatible device (See page 71)	
@	During connecting to a USB Hands-free compatible device (See page 71)	
Æ	During connecting to a USB Hands-free compatible device in microSD Mode (See page 71)	

10			
V ₂ V ₂ V ₃	While Vibrator is set (See page 132)		
•			
S.≯ S.≅ S.€	While Ring Volume is set to "Silent" or Mai Msg. Ring Time is set to "OFF" (See page 77 and page 135)		
1 3			
8	During Manner Mode (See page 136)		
<u></u>	While Remote Monitoring is set to "ON" (See page 92)		
19			
*	During Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 79)		
<u> </u>			
¥	When the call cost has exceeded the specified limit (See page 407)		
4			
While an alarm is set (See page 395)			
@	I		
@	While Backlight is set to "OFF" (See page 144)		
®			
	While Side Keys Guard is set to "ON" (See page 168)		
29			
9	While USB Mode Setting is set to "microSD mode" (See page 358)		
4 5			
	Voice mail messages are held at the Voice Mail Center. (See page 422)		
26			
~~5	The number of record messages (See page 82)		
②			
e ¹ ~e ²	The number of video-phone record messages (See page 82)		

• When the date/time is set, the clock appears at the upper right of the displays (at the downer center of the horizontal display) other than the Stand-by display. However, the clock does not appear when icon ① or ① is displayed.

■About the contents displayed:

- The backlight of the display softly lights by opening the FOMA phone.
- Some characters and symbols on the display and Private window might be modified or abbreviated. In addition, the characters and symbols on the Private window are displayed in one color.
- •The color liquid crystal display uses high-precision production technology. The slightest change in the environment may result in unlit or permanently lit pixels, but this is not a manufacturing defect.
- The color display is shown in black and white in this manual, so the color tone of the actual display looks different.



Displaying Description of Icons

The symbols at the top of the display (such as 🗐 , 👼 , and 🔄) are called icons. You can check the meanings of the icons on the display.







➤Display➤Icons➤Use 🔘 to highlight an icon.



The description of the highlighted icon appears.

Private Window

Various information such as a clock and icon is displayed on the Private window like the following examples: Press [tʰ] |▲ | ▼ | ᄉ | V | 仄 or 溱 with the FOMA phone closed to display information on the Private window for about 15 seconds.





Dialing



Schedule alarm



řι Receiving a call



Watching One Seg

Missed calls



When the FOMA phone is closed, "Missed call" appears on the Private window.

Press [A] to display the missed call record. The name is displayed for the missed call coming from the party stored in the Phonebook.

When there are multiple missed calls, up to three missed call records are displayed each time you press [A].

- If you have received 30 or more incoming calls after a missed call, the missed call record
- Missed call records are not displayed while a function for the Tool group (see page 390 and page 475) is activated.
- After you display a missed call record, "Missed call" disappears.

New mail



When the FOMA phone is closed, "New mail" appears on the Private window.

When "Mail" on page 142 is set to "ON", press to display the received date/time, sender's address (name), and subject of the received mail. The sender's name is displayed for the mail coming from the party stored in the Phonebook.

When you receive an SMS message, "SMS" is displayed for subject.

When you receive multiple mail messages at a time, up to three mail messages are displayed each time you press \blacktriangle .

- The received date/time, sender's address (name), and subject of the mail in the box or folders with security set are not displayed.
- After you display the received date/time, sender's address (name), and subject of the received mail, "New mail" disappears.
- When a mail message comes in while "Receiving display" is set to "Operation preferred" and a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, "New mail" appears without showing any information.
- When a mail message comes in during a voice call or a video-phone call, information is not displayed even when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred".

Change Clock Display

You can change displayed contents by pressing A while the clock is shown.

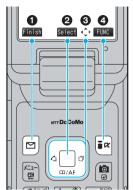




Navigation Displays

Key Operations in Vertical Display

When you want to perform the operation shown in the vertical display, press the corresponding key as below.



■Operation display examples and basic key assignments

0	Indicates the operation you can perform with the $\ igotimes$ key.	Finish
0	Indicates the operation you can perform with the key.	Select Set
8	Indicates the direction in which you can scroll and select items.	\$
4	Indicates the operation you can perform with the 🗐 🗷 key.	FUNC

■Operating Command Navigation key



- · Moves the cursor or highlighted display up. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls the display while a site or mail text is displayed.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Phonebook Function Selection display (Phonebook menu).
- · Converts entered characters to katakana, kanji or other characters. (See page 441)

Left/Received Calls

- · Moves the cursor to the left.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Received Call List. Press and hold for at least one second to bring the Received Address List. (See page 62 and page 258)
- Scrolls back page by page.
 (For some functions, press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- · Returns to the previous page while displaying a site.

Right/Redial (

- · Moves the cursor to the right.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Redial List. Press and hold for at least one second to bring up the Sent Address List. (See page 62 and page 258)
- Scrolls forward page by page. (For some functions, press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- · Moves to the next page while displaying a



- Moves the cursor or highlighted display down. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- · Scrolls the display while a site or mail text is displayed.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Search Phonebook display. Press and hold for at least one second to store a Phonebook entry. (See page 111 and page 118)
- · Converts entered characters to kanji, katakana or other characters. (See page 441)

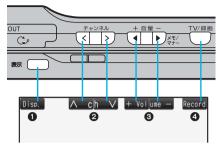


OK key

· Fixes the operation.

Key Operations in Viewer Style (Horizontal display)

When you want to perform the operation shown in the horizontal display in Viewer style, press the corresponding key as below.



■Operation display examples and basic key assignments

0	Indicates the operation you can perform with the 👼 key.	Disp.
0	Indicates the operation you can perform with the △✓ keys.	∧ ch ∨ Prev Next
3	Indicates the operation you can perform with the very keys. """ shows the directions you can scroll to or there are items you can select from.	+ Vol ume -
4	Indicates the operation you can perform with the 🗸 key.	Record Select

Method for Selecting Menu

Press (Z=) of the FOMA phone to bring up the Main menu so that you can execute, set, or check functions.

- You can switch to EASY Mode from the Main menu. (See page 38)
- ■Scroll Selection

The Main menu composed of nine main menu icons indicating each function is divided into four groups (Mail, i-mode, Setting, and Tool). (See page 390 and page 475)

If you select a main menu icon on the Main menu, the Sub-menu Item Selection display appears.

If you further select a sub-menu item, the Lower Sub-menu Item Selection display appears. By repeating selecting, you can set and check the function.

■ Menu Number Selection

You can display some functions by pressing (x=2-) + the menu number. (See page 450)

•The FOMA phone provides "Multitask", where you can use a function such as a voice call, which does not belong to any of the groups, and a function from each of the Mail group, i-mode group, Setting group and Tool group (maximum three functions) simultaneously. (See page 390 and page 475)

Scroll Selection

In this manual, the description for the command navigation key operation (selection of top, bottom, left, or right and press of after selecting or entering a function item) is simplified. Scroll selection is explained below using the following example of selecting the function "Quality alarm":

Description Example of Steps



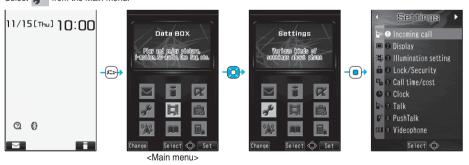
Items which appear on the display

STEP



Select a main menu icon from the menu function

Select from the Main menu.



Press to select the icon.
When "Menu icon setting" is set to "Pattern 2", press on the Main menu to display the main menu icons, and press to highlight the sub-menu items or functions on each main menu icon.
Press and hold to scroll the icons continuously.
If you have not touched any keys for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

However, when "Menu icon setting" is set to "Pattern 2", the Stand-by display does not return.





Select a sub-menu item from the menu function

Select "Talk" from "Settings".



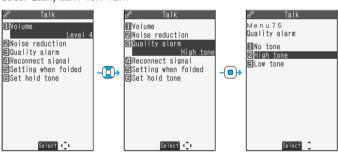
- The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
- Press () to select the item below, and () to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold to scroll the items continuously.
- Press □, ▲ or ▼ to scroll page by page.

STEP



Select a desired lower sub-menu item (function)

Select "Quality alarm" from "Talk".



- Press () to highlight the item below, and () to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold to scroll the items continuously.
- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.

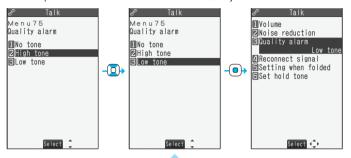


Set or check the function

Set or check the selected function.

Some menu items have even more detailed menus.

The example below shows how to set "Low tone" for "Quality alarm".



- The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
- Press (to highlight the item below, and (to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold to scroll the items continuously.

Menu Number Selection

Menu Number Selection is explained below using the following example:

Description Example of Menu Number



STEP



Bring up the function using the menu number

From the Stand-by display, press (5).



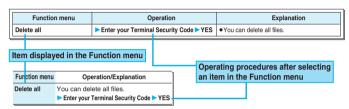
■Function Menu display



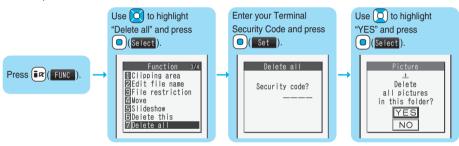
- When "FUNC" appears at the lower right of the display, press to bring up the Function menu. The contents of the Function menu depend on the display from which you bring up the Function menu.
- Selectable items such as "Save", "Edit" or "Delete" in each operation appear on the display.
- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.

Description Example for Function Menu

In this manual, the operation of the Function menu is described in two methods below depending on the page:



An actual operation is done as follows:



■To select items quickly <Direct selection>



You can select an item also by simply pressing the numeric key corresponding to the displayed item number.

However, you cannot select the item with "" by pressing the numeric key.

Item scroll

When menu items are listed over multiple pages, press □ with the uppermost/lowermost item highlighted to show the previous/next page. You can press □ or ▲▼ to scroll through page by page.

Check box



With the functions you can select multiple items, put a check mark for check boxes to select them. Each time you press (Select), " and " v " switches.

With some functions, you can put or clear check marks at a time by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".

• "" is placed to the selected item depending on the function.

■To finish or cancel the menu operation

• To finish the menu operation

When you finish setting function, the selection display for the lower sub-menu item comes up (or the Stand-by display returns in some cases). When you finish setting the function, press . This ends the menu operation and the Stand-by display returns (except during Multitask).

To cancel the menu operation

Press (a) to cancel setting midway. The contents of the setting are abandoned and the Stand-by display or the former display returns. Depending on the setting item, the confirmation display appears asking whether to abandon the setting contents.

In addition, you can press (ch^{7U7}) to return to the previous operation.

2.Press ()(Select).

When the "YES/NO" selection display appears

• When the "YES/NO" selection display appears



1.Press to highlight "YES" or "NO".

For Reset settings

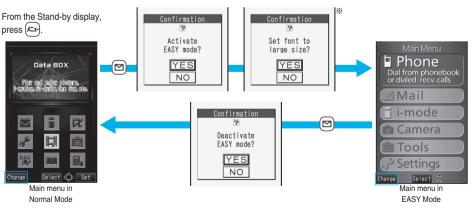
Using EASY Mode

"EASY Mode" is a mode that has enhanced the operability with fewer operation steps than those on Normal Mode.

- Basic functions are focused on to appear in the display.
- Press (☑)(Change) to switch to Normal Mode for using detailed functions.
- In this manual, the operating procedures are given only in Normal Mode. For how to operate in EASY Mode, see the
 respective pages of each function.

Switch to EASY Mode

You can switch between Normal Mode and EASY Mode from the Main menu.



**Select "YES" to set "Character size" of "i-mode settings" and "Mail settings" to "Large". Even when you release EASY Mode, either of the settings does not return. When "Large" has already been set, the confirmation display does not appear.

Configuration of EASY Mode

Phone	Mail	i-mode
	\succeq	
■ Dialed calls	♣ Received mail	ਿ≣ ਜ਼ਿMenu
: >>>>		
Received calls	▲ Sent mail	Bookmark
Search phonebook	Draft mail	且 Screen memo
Add to phonebook	Compose message	シLast URL
Record message	□⇒ Check new mail	Enter URL
Own number		Message R/F
Camera	Tools	Settings
©	Ė	<i>3</i> ⁶
		> Ring tone/Volume
©	Ė	36
☐ Take photo	自 自 Data box	> Ring tone/Volume
™ Take photo	自	♪ Ring tone/Volume
Take photo View photos	自	Ringtone/Volume □ Display/Font
Take photo View photos Record movie	自Databox 国日小 Schedule	→ Ring tone/Volume → · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

<Guide>

When You do not Remember Key Operation

You can search for the functions you want to know and use, and then check the operating methods.
You can execute some functions from "使いかたナビ (Guide)". This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

使いかたナビ (Guide) display

基本の操作 (Basic operations)...Displays the basic functions. Go to step 4. おすすめ機能 (Recommendable functions)

ボイス検索 (Search by voice) . . . Searches by vocalizing a keyword. Go to step 2 on

検索履歴 (Search history) Displays up to 30 search histories. Go to step 4.

- Highlight each item and press ((((); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.
- ●If you delete the icon pasted by default and want to re-paste it, press [課] (機能) from the display on the left and select "デスクトップ貼付 (Add desktop icon)". (See page 151)

🤈 Select a search method if you select "機能検索 (Function search)" in step 1.

● Highlight each item and press 図(ヘルプー); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.

If you highlight "文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)" and press 図(ヘルプー), select "文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)" or "文字入力のしかた (How to input words)".

Neyt Page

Enter a keyword.

Up to 50 search results are displayed.

• You can enter up to 24 full-pitch or 48 half-pitch characters.

Select a function > Select an item.

機能の説明 (Description)........... Displays explanations for the function.

操作のしかた (How to operate) Displays the operating method.

この機能を使う (Operate function)... Executes the function. Operate each function.

関連機能 (Relevant function) Displays up to 10 relevant functions. Repeat step 4.

- For some functions, press ()(選択) several times for selection.
- ●If you select "基本の操作 (Basic operations)" in step 1, the description about the function is displayed when that function is selected. Press (凶)(実行) to execute the function.
- You can display explanations about the function also by pressing (四)(説明) while highlighting the function.
- ●To delete search history, press [章凤 (機能)) and select "1件削除 (Delete this)" or "全削除 (Delete all)", then select "YES".

Search by Voice

You can search for a function by vocalizing a keyword. Set "Search by voice" of "Read aloud settings" to "ON" to hear voice guidance for operations.

使いかたナビ (Guide) display ボイス検索 (Search by voice)

- You can display the detailed operating methods by pressing (図)(個ルア) and selecting "ボイス検索 (Search by voice)" or "音声入力のしかた (How to input voice)".
- Vocalize a keyword when the voice recognition start tone sounds.

Start vocalizing the keyword within four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds. Up to nine detected results are displayed.

- You cannot change the sound volume of the voice recognition start tone. It does not sound during Manner Mode.
- The keywords you can input by voice are limited to the ones that have been pre-installed to the FOMA phone. If the vocalized keyword is not recognized easily, vocalize a different word.
- See page 127 for voice input.
- Select a detected result > Select an item.

このキーワードで検索 (Search from this). . . . Retrieves with the keyword you have selected. Up to 50 searched

results are displayed. Go to step 4 on page 40.

キーワードの追加 (Add keywords) Add a new keyword. Repeat step 2 and step 3.

Using UIM (FOMA Card)

The UIM is an IC card that holds your information such as phone numbers. It can hold data such as Phonebook entries and SMS messages as well. By sharing a UIM, you can operate multiple FOMA phones for multiple purposes.

You cannot use the FOMA phone for communication such as voice and video-phone calls, i-mode, sending/ receiving mail, or packet communication unless the UIM is inserted.

For details on how to use the UIM, refer to the UIM instruction manual.

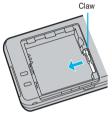
When inserting or removing the UIM, take care not to accidentally touch or scratch the IC.

Insert/Remove UIM

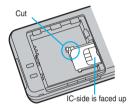
You need to remove the battery before you insert the UIM. (See page 44)

Inserting

- Pull the claw to pull the tray out.
 - Pull out the tray straight until it clicks.



- Place the UIM on the tray with its IC-side facing up.
 - Fit the cut corners of the UIM and tray in place.



- Push the tray inwards.
 - Push the tray inwards firmly until it is fixed.



■Removing

1 Follow step 1 of "Inserting" to pull out the tray and remove the UIM.



If the tray is disengaged

Fit and push it straight into the guide rail.

Information

- Make sure that you insert/remove the UIM with the FOMA phone closed and held in your hand after you turn off the power.
- Take care not to force the UIM into place because this can break it. And take care not to force the tray into place because it can brake the tray and the guide rail.
- Take care not to lose the UIM once you remove it.
- When you replace your UIM (except during Omakase Lock), you need to enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears. If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power is turned off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

About Password of UIM

You can set two passwords, PIN1 and PIN2, for a UIM. (See page 157)

UIM Restrictions

The FOMA phone has the UIM restriction function as a security function to protect your data and files.

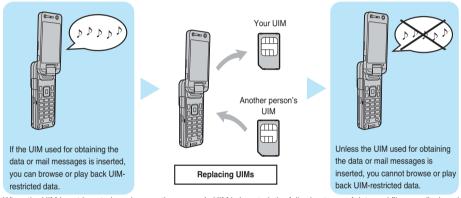
If you obtain data and files by the method below with the UIM inserted, UIM restrictions are automatically set to them.

- · When downloading images or melodies and so on, from sites or Internet web pages
- · When receiving i-mode mail with file attachments
- · When saving templates

The data or files with the UIM restrictions can be browsed, played back, started, edited, attached to mail, or transferred via infrared rays only when the UIM used for obtaining is inserted.

When the UIM used for obtaining the data or files is not inserted, or when another UIM is inserted, these functions are not operable.

• In the explanation hereafter, the UIM used to obtain data and files is referred to as "your UIM" and other UIMs as "another person's UIM".



- •When the UIM is not inserted or when another person's UIM is inserted, the following types of data and files are displayed with the restrictions symbol, " ™ ":
- · Video-phone record messages or movie memos
- · Melodies, images, i-motion movies, i-appli programs, Chara-den images, PDF files, or Chaku-uta Full® music files downloaded or obtained from sites or Internet web pages
- · Downloaded dictionaries
- · Templates
- · Screen memos containing melodies, images, i-motion movies, Chara-den images, downloaded dictionaries, or ToruCa files
- · Files (melodies, images, Chara-den pictures, Chara-den movies, or i-motion movies) attached or pasted to i-mode mail in the Inbox
- · Files (melodies, images, i-motion movies, Chara-den pictures, or Chara-den movies) attached to i-mode mail in the Outbox, or Draft, except the data shot or edited with the FOMA phone
- · Messages R/F with files (melodies, images, or ToruCa files) attached or pasted
- · Images inserted into Deco-mail text

%This function applies to the pre-installed i-αppli and Chara-den images if they are reinstalled (upgraded) from a site.

• The data set with the UIM restrictions appear on the preview display as shown on the right.



Information

- When the UIM restrictions are set for data and files, you cannot set those data and files for the functions such as "Display setting" and "Select ring tone" when another person's UIM is inserted instead.
- If you have set the data and files with the UIM restrictions for the functions such as "Display setting" and "Select ring tone", these will work with their default settings if you remove your UIM or insert another person's UIM. If you insert your UIM again, then your settings will be enabled again.
- UIM restrictions are not set for the data received using the infrared exchange function or data transmission (OBEX) function or the still images/moving images shot or edited with the FOMA phone.
- Even when another person's UIM is inserted, data and files set with the UIM restrictions can be moved or deleted.
- You cannot start the i-αppli program set with the UIM restrictions even if you select the highlighted text from the detailed
 mail display unless the UIM that was inserted at download is inserted.
- The settings of the following functions are stored on the UIM:
 - · SMS validity period · SMS center selection · Select language
 - · Validating/Invalidating DoCoMo Certificate 1 and user certificate PIN1 code, PIN2 code PIN1 code entry set

Differences of UIM (FOMA Card)

If you use the blue UIM with your FOMA phone, note that following specifications differ from those of the green/ white UIM:

Functions	UIM (blue)	UIM (green/white)	Reference
Number of digits of the phone number that can be stored in the UIM Phonebook	20 max.	26 max.	P.112
Operation of user certificate to use FirstPass	Cannot be used	Can be used	P.221
Use of WORLD WING	Cannot be used	Can be used	-
Use of Service Numbers for "DoCoMo repair counter" and "General inquiries <docomo center="" information="">"</docomo>	Cannot be used	Can be used	P.429

■WORLD WING

WORLD WING is the DoCoMo FOMA international roaming service that enables you to make or receive calls overseas with the same phone number as is by mounting the UIM (green/white) on a FOMA phone or native mobile phone (W-CDMA or GSM system) that supports the service.

- You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If
 you have offered that you do not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have
 midway canceled WORLD WING, you are required to take the procedures to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you
 are required to subscribe to it.
- This service is not available with some billing plans.
- If you lose your UIM (green/white) or have it stolen overseas, immediately contact DoCoMo to take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the UIM. For inquiries, see "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

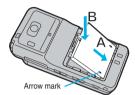
Attaching/Removing Batteries

Use the FOMA phone's dedicated Battery Pack P11.

Attaching

- 1 While pressing the ""
 part, slide the back cover
 (2 mm or more) in the
 direction of the arrow to
 unlock.
- Insert the battery pack in the direction A with the arrow mark facing up and push it in the direction B.
 - Securely fit the claws of the battery pack into the grooves of the phone.
- 3 Slide the back cover in the direction of the arrow and attach it in place.

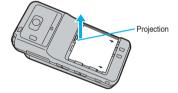






- ■Removing
- While pressing the "
 part, slide the back cover
 (2 mm or more) in the
 direction of the arrow to
 unlock.
- Take hold of the projection of the battery pack to lift it up.





Information

- Make sure that you attach/remove the battery with the FOMA phone closed and held steadily in your hand after you turn
 off the power.
- Make sure that the tray for the UIM is not drawn out when attaching the battery. If the tray is drawn out, the battery cannot be attached. Note that if the battery is forcibly attached, the UIM or tray may be damaged.
- If you try to force the battery into place, you could damage the charging terminals of the FOMA phone.
- For details, refer to the instruction manual for Battery Pack P11.

Charging FOMA Phone

Use the FOMA phone's dedicated Battery Pack P11.

Life of battery pack

- Battery packs are consumables. The usable time shortens slightly each time they are charged.
- •When the usable time after charging the battery pack becomes half the time it was purchased, replacing is recommended because the battery pack is nearing the end of its life. Depending on the use conditions, the battery pack may swell as it nears the end of its life, but this is not a problem.

The life of the battery pack is about one year. However, it may shorten if you repeat charging and discharging in a short period of time, charge in hot environments, or charge continuously over a long period of time.

For environmental protection, bring the exhausted battery to an NTT DoCoMo, dealer, or recycle shop.



Charging

- For details, refer to the instruction manuals for the FOMA AC Adapter 01 (option), FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use (option), and FOMA DC Adapter 01 (option).
- The FOMA AC Adapter 01 uses 100 V AC only.
- Even during charging, you can still answer calls if the FOMA phone is turned on. This will consume the charged amount so that charging will take longer. Also, the standby time or talk time might be shorter if you charge the battery with your FOMA phone open.
- If you have a long time video-phone call during charging, the temperature inside the FOMA phone may rise and charging may be suspended. In such a case, wait for a while and try charging again.
- Do not watch One Seg programs for a lengthy time during charge as the operating life of the battery might be shortened.
- Remove and insert the connector slowly and carefully, without using unnecessary force.
- Do not remove the battery during charging.

Do not charge for long periods of time (several days) with the FOMA phone turned on.

• If you leave the FOMA phone powered on for long periods of time during charging, you may not be able to use the FOMA phone for long duration as expected and low battery alarm may sound soon, because the FOMA phone will receive the power from the battery after charging is completed. If this happens, charge the battery correctly. When charging the battery again, first remove the FOMA phone from the AC adapter (or desktop holder) or DC adapter and then set it again.

Estimated usable time for battery (The usable time for the battery varies with the charging time and the remaining life of the battery.)

Continuous	Standstill	Continuous	Voice call	One Seq	Approx.
standby time	Approx. 670 hours	talk time	Approx. 195 minutes	watching time	320 minutes
_	In motion		Video-phone call		
	Approx. 440 hours		Approx. 130 minutes		

- **The continuous talk time is the estimated time that the FOMA phone can be used for calls when radio waves can be sent and received normally.
- **The continuous standby time for standstill is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in standstill status when it is closed and can receive radio waves normally.
- **The continuous standby time for in motion is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in the combined status of "standstill" "moving" and "out of the service area" when it is closed, in an area where it can receive radio waves normally.

Estimated time for charging battery

AC adapter	Approx. 160 minutes	DC adapter	Approx. 160 minutes
------------	---------------------	------------	---------------------

^{*}The charging time is an estimate of time for when empty battery is charged with the FOMA phone turned off. The charging time will be longer if you charge the battery with the power of the FOMA phone turned on.

Charge with AC Adapter and Desktop Holder

- Connect the AC adapter (option) to the desktop holder (option).
- Insert the AC adapter's plug into a power socket.
- Set the FOMA phone onto the desktop holder.

Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.

When the Call/Charging indicator flickers, dismount the AC adapter and battery pack from the FOMA phone and then re-mount them for charging.

If the symptom persists, troubles with the AC adapter, desktop holder or battery pack may be involved, so consult a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.

- The charging confirmation tone (see page 134) sounds when charging starts and ends. However, it does not sound when the power is off or during Manner Mode or Public Mode (Drive Mode).
- Be sure to set the FOMA phone firmly onto the desktop holder. Also, be careful that the connector cap or a commercial strap is not caught between the FOMA phone and desktop holder.
- Charging can be done even when the FOMA phone is open.

When charging completes, take the FOMA phone off the desktop holder.

- Unplug the AC adapter from the power socket when you are not going to use it for a long time.
- To remove the FOMA phone from the desktop holder, pull it down toward you while holding the desktop holder, then lift it up.

■Indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed

	Call/Charging indicator	"aisplay"
Charging	Lights in red [※]	Blinks
Charging completed	Lights in green (Only once)*	Lights

- •When the FOMA phone is turned off, " does not appear.
- If you start charging with the battery flat, the Call/Charging indicator might not light immediately; however, charging itself has started.
- * The light of the Call/Charging indicator glows slowly bright or dark, and wavers.

■DC adapter (option)

With the DC adapter, you can use a cigarette lighter socket (12 V/24 V) of cars to charge the FOMA phone with the battery pack attached.

For details, refer to the instruction manual for the FOMA DC Adapter 01.

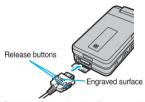
Information

• If the fuse blows off when charging with the DC adapter, be sure to use a 2A fuse. The 2A fuse is consumables, so purchase at auto parts stores in your neighborhood.



Charge with the AC adapter only

Insert the connector with the engraved surface facing up until it clicks. Pull straight the connector out while pressing the release buttons.



**Check the facing direction (front or rear)
 of the AC adapter plug and then insert
 or pull it horizontally into or from the
 FOMA phone.

Malfunction could result if you try to pull it forcibly.

<Battery Level>

Checking Battery Level

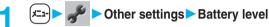
When the FOMA phone is turned on, an estimate of the battery level is indicated by the icon.

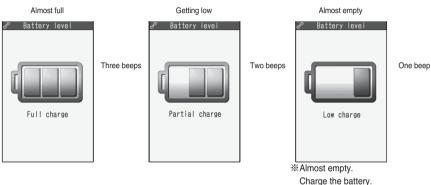
- · Almost full..... [(white)
- Getting low [m] (white)
- Charge the battery when it is almost empty.

Check by Display and Tone



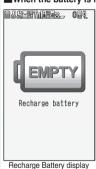
You can check an estimate of the battery level by the display and sound.





- The pictograph disappears after about three seconds.
- •The battery tone does not sound while "Manner mode", "Super silent", or "Original" is activated, or "Keypad sound" is set to "OFF".

■When the battery is running out



The display on the left appears and the low battery alarm sounds for about 10 seconds. To stop this alarm, press any key other than \bigcirc and \bigcirc . About one minute later, the FOMA phone will be turned off.

- During a call, a beeping tone from the earpiece notify you of the empty battery. About 20 seconds later your call will be cut and then one minute later the FOMA phone will be turned off.
- The battery tone from the speaker does not sound while "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated, or "LVA tone" is set to "OFF" in "Original".

<Power ON/OFF>

Turning Power On/Off

Turn Power On

Press and hold (a) for at least one second.



After the Wake-up display (see page 140) is displayed, the Stand-by display appears.

- If you have stored many Phonebook entries or mail messages, it may take a while for the display to appear.
- If Set Time is set, the current date and time are shown.
- When " is displayed, the FOMA phone is out of the service area or in the place where the radio waves do not reach. Move to a location where " is disappears."
- If "Starting system Wait a minute" is displayed, wait for a while and then proceed.

■When your UIM is replaced (except during Omakase Lock)

Enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears.

If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power turns off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

■When "PIN1 code entry set" of "UIM setting" is set to "ON"

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN1 code after you turn on the power. When the correct PIN1 code is entered, the Stand-by display appears. See page 157 for PIN1 code.

■When "Auto reset setting" of "Notice call cost" is set to "ON" (except during Omakase Lock)

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN2 code after you turn on the power. When the correct PIN2 code is entered, the Stand-by display appears. If you press (how) or without entering the correct PIN2 code, "Auto reset setting" is set to "OFF" and the Stand-by display appears. See page 157 for PIN2 code.

Information

Each entry display appears in the order of "PIN1 code" → "Terminal Security Code" → "PIN2 code".

Turn Power Off

Press and hold for at least two seconds.

The exit display appears and the power turns off.

• You cannot turn on the power immediately after turning off the power. Wait a few seconds.

<Select Language>



Switching to English

Setting at purchase

Japanese

• The following functions are different between Japanese display and English display:

Functions	Japanese	English
"Display" of Clock Display	日本語 (Japanese)	Not available
	英語 (English)	ON
	OFF	OFF
Info Notice Setting	電子音 (Electrical tone)	ON
	ボイス (Voice)	Not available
	OFF	OFF
使いかたナビ (Guide)	Available	Not available
Voice Guidance	Available	Not available

Information

●When the UIM is inserted, the "バイリンガル (Select language)" setting is stored on the UIM.

<Initial Setting>

Executing Initial Settings

If the date and time, Terminal Security Code, Keypad Sound, or Caller ID Setting is not set, the Initial Setting display appears when the power is turned on. You can set the initial settings also from each menu function separately. If you have never executed Software Update, you can do it in succession.

Turn on the power ➤ YES



 When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code, PIN 1 code, or PIN 2 code appears, follow the operation on page 48.

Set the date and time.

You can select "Automatic" or "Manual" for setting the time. (See page 50)

Set your Terminal Security Code.

You can set your Terminal Security Code required for setting functions. (See page 156)

1. Enter "0000" ► Enter your new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) ► YES

Set Keypad Sound.

You can set the keypad whether to make a sound. (See page 134)

1. ON or OFF

Set Caller ID Setting.

You can set whether to notify your phone number when making a PushTalk call. (See page 107)

1. Notify or Not notify

YES► Execute Software Update.

The FOMA phone checks if Software Update is needed, and if needed, it is performed. (See page 495)

Nevt Page

Information

- When an unset function is found, the Initial Setting display for an unset function or the confirmation display asking whether to update software programs appears, each time you turn on the power.
- The completed settings are valid even when Initial Setting is interrupted by an incoming call or canceled by pressing or (דעים midway.
- When the power is automatically turned on by alarm notification, the Initial Setting display does not appear even if there is any unset function.

<Set Time>

/□-(3) 1

Setting Date and Time

Setting at purchase

Automatic

You can select whether to correct the time automatically or set it manually.



➤ Clock ➤ Set time ➤ Automatic or Manual

Automatic . . . Corrects the date/time automatically. The setting is completed.

If the time is not automatically corrected such as when "嚣姒" is displayed and the date/time has not been set, the display for manually correcting the time appears, Follow step 2 to set the date/time. However, the display for manually correcting the time does not appear when you set the date/time by Initial Setting.

Manual Sets the date/time manually.

• When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code.

Enter year, month, date and time.



- Use to move the cursor and enter numbers by the numeric keys.
- Enter the A.D. year.
- Enter the time on the 24-hour basis.
- To enter one-digit numeral for the date and time, enter two digits beginning with "0" as in "01" through "09".

■About date/time correction function

The time displayed on the FOMA phone is corrected according to the clock information obtained from the network.

The time is corrected when you turn on the power, etc. If you want to set the time with a lag, set the time manually.

 Some few second errors might occur. You might not be able to correct the time depending on the radio wave conditions, or the i-oppli program set for the i-oppli Stand-by display.

Information

- You cannot use the following functions unless the clock is set:
 - · Storing date/time of Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls (see page 61)
 - · Storing recording date/time of Record Message and Voice Memo (see page 84)
 - · Storing recording date/time of Video-phone Record Message and Movie Memo (see page 84)
 - · Calendar (see page 139)

· Alarm (see page 394)

· Schedule (see page 397)

ToDo (see page 401)

· Software Update (see page 495)

- · i-oppli Auto Start (see page 287)
- · Pattern data update of Scanning Function (see page 500)
- · Auto Reset Setting of Notice Call Cost (see page 407)
- · Function menu "Input time" while entering characters (see page 443) · Auto Power ON/OFF (see page 393)
- · Function menu "Shooting date" of the Finder display (see page 194) · Book program/Timer recording (see page 313)
- The FOMA phone has an internal backup battery. The set time is stored in the internal backup battery so is kept even when you change the battery. However, the time could be reset if the battery is detached for two or more weeks. In this case, charge the FOMA phone and then set the clock again. Also, when using the FOMA phone for the first time after purchase, attach the battery to the FOMA phone and then charge it. This charges the internal backup battery as well.
- This function supports clock settings from 00:00 on January 1, 2006 through 23:59 on December 31, 2037.

<Caller ID Notification>

Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number

You can set the FOMA phone to send your phone number to the called party's phone when dialing. Your phone number is important information, so take utmost care when notifying your phone number.

This function is available only when the other party's phone is the digital terminal such as the FOMA phone or mobile phone which supports Caller ID.

Set Caller ID Notification to Network



You can set whether to notify your caller ID on the network.







Item	Operation	Explanation
Activate	➤ ON or OFF ➤ Enter your Network Security Code.	See page 156 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	After checking, select "OK".	You can check the setting contents of "Activate".

Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call

Each time you dial out, you can set whether to notify your caller ID.

Enter a phone number

Destination phone number

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2

 When you release "Notify caller ID", select "Cancel prefix". For voice calls or video-phone calls, follow the settings in "Activate" of "Caller ID notification". For PushTalk calls, follow the settings in "Caller ID setting" on page 107.

You can select whether to notify the other party of your phone number also by entering "186"/"184" before the party's phone number.

To notify your caller ID

186 + Destination phone number +
Not to notify your caller ID

Information

184 +

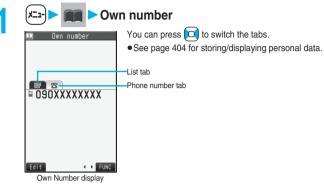
 When you make a call, and hear the guidance requesting your caller ID (see page 428), follow the procedure for "To notify your caller ID" on page 51 to enter "186" and redial.

+ 🔏



Checking Your Own Number

You can display your subscribing phone number (own number). "Own number" is stored on the UIM.



Phone/Video-phone

Making Calls/Video-phone Calls	
About Video-phone	54
Making a Call/Video-phone Call	54
International Calls	57
Setting for International Calls	58
Switching between a Voice Call and Video-phone Call	60
Using Call Records	61
Setting Chaku-moji	65
Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly	68
Storing Numbers to be Added to the Beginning of a Phone Number Prefix Setting	69
Making a Call with Specified Sub-address	69
Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting	70
Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear Noise Reduction	70
Switching to Hands-free	70
Using Hands-free Compatible Devices	71 71
Communicating Using Bluetooth Device	/1
Receiving Calls/Video-phone Calls	
Receiving a Call/Video-phone Call	72
Switched between a Voice Call and Video-phone Call by the Other Party	74
Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls Answer Setting	75
Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Phone during RingingOpen Phone	76
Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Phone or Switching to Viewer Style during a Call	
Setting when Folded	76
Adjusting Earpiece VolumeVolume>	77
Adjusting Ring VolumeRing Volume	77
When You Cannot or Could not Answer the Call	
Putting an Incoming Call on Hold when You cannot Answer at Once (On Hold)	78
Putting a Call on Hold during a Call	78
Setting Hold ToneSet Hold Tone>	79
Using Public Mode (Drive Mode)	79
Using Public Mode (Power Off)	81
If You could not Answer an Incoming Call	82
Recording Messages and Images when You cannot Answer the Call	
Record Message Setting	82
Recording Messages and Images when You cannot Answer the Call during Ringing	
	83
Playing/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo/Video-phone Record Messages/Movie Memos	0.4
	84
Making Full Use of Video-phone Calls	
Using Chara-den	85
Useful Functions for Video-phone Calls	86
Setting Video-phone Hands-free	89
Setting Image Quality for Video-phone Calls	89
Changing Image Displays for Video-phone Calls Select Image>	90
Redialing as a Voice Call when a Video-phone Call cannot be Connected	
	91
Setting for Switching between a Voice Call and a Video-phone Call Notify Switchable Mode	91
Selecting Response to Incoming Video-phone Calls during i-mode Video-phone while Packet	91
Connecting FOMA Phone to External Devices to Use Video-phone Function	92
Checking inside the Room when You are Out	92

About Video-phone

By using DoCoMo video-phones, you and the other party can talk viewing each other's images.

DoCoMo video-phones conform to 3G-324M, standardized by the international standard 3GPP. You cannot connect to the video-phone that uses a different format.

•3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project):

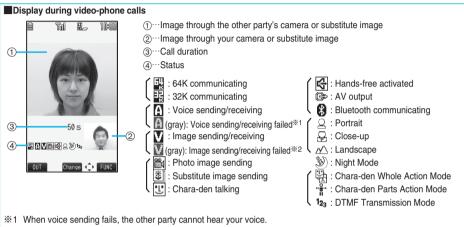
This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

•3G-324M:

This is the international standard for the third generation of mobile video-phones.

Connection speed of video-phone calls

64K: Communicates at 64 kbps of connection speed. 32K: Communicates at 32 kbps of connection speed.



- When voice receiving fails, you cannot hear the other party's voice.
- *2 When image sending fails, the other party cannot view the image through your camera. When image receiving fails, you cannot view the image through the other party's camera.

When voice or image sending/receiving fails, it does not recover automatically. You need to make a video-phone call again.

Making a Call/Video-phone Call

Enter the other party's phone number, starting with the city code.



- Even when you are dialing within the same area, you need to enter the city code before the phone number.
 - <Example>

03



XXXX

To make calls to mobile phone



XXXX

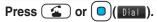
To make calls to PHS

070-XXXX-XXXX	Other party's phone number (11	digits
---------------	--------------------------------	--------

- When 27 or more digits are entered, the lower 26 digits only are displayed.
- You can make a call also by vocalizing and retrieving a Phonebook entry set in the Voice Dial Setting. (See page 126)
- To store an entered phone number in the Phonebook, press (□)(Store). Go to step 2 on page 116.

2

When Making a Voice Call





"" blinks during dialing, and lights during a call.

When Making a Video-phone Call

Press (1).





- " " or " " will blink during dialing and light during the call.
- During a video-phone call, you can press to be substitute image to the other party. To resume sending the image through your camera, press again.
- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during a video-phone call as "Hands-free w/ V. phone" has been set to "ON". (See page 89) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ V. phone".

The digital communication charging starts from this display.

- If you hear the guidance requesting your caller ID (see page 428), follow the procedure for "To notify your caller ID" on page 51 to enter "186" and redial.
- Press tativate Hands-free during a call. For video-phone calls, you can activate/deactivate Hands-free also during dialing or connecting. (See page 70)
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you can hear the other party's voice from the earphone. (See page 410)
- If you close the FOMA phone or switch to Viewer style during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "Setting when folded". (See page 76)
- You can press numeric keys to send touch-tone signals during a call. However, you need to switch to DTMF
 Transmission Mode when you make a video-phone call with sending Chara-den image to the other party. (See page 89)

3

Press (to end the call after talking.

For the video-phone call, the call time is displayed after the disconnecting display disappears.

Information

- You can make a voice call also by pressing and then entering the party's phone number. If you enter a wrong number, press to clear the display and then redial.
- When you make a video-phone call with substitute image, note that you will still be charged for the digital communication, not the voice calls.
- If you dial 110, 119 or 118 using the video-phone function, the number will be automatically dialed out as a voice call.
- You can send a Chara-den image to other party instead of your own image during a video-phone call. (See page 85)
- The International video-phone call is available using the DoCoMo international call service "WORLD CALL". (See page 57)

Display during dialing

The other party's name and icon will be displayed if you have stored the party's phone number and name in the Phonebook. However, the image will not be displayed, even if you have stored it for that party.

- If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 119) is displayed.
- The phone number instead of the name will be displayed if the Phonebook entry has been stored as secret data, or if PIM Lock is activated.

If you enter a wrong phone number

Each time you press (Lhow), the digit on the far right is cleared. If you press and hold (Lhow) for at least one second, all the digits are cleared and the Stand-by display returns.

• Press on to move the cursor to the digit you want to clear, and then press (hypropers) to clear it. To clear all the digits on and to the right of the cursor, press and hold (hypropers) for at least one second.

Photo-sending during a call

During a voice call, you can send the other party the still images you have shot on the spot or ones you have saved. (See page 241)

If a video-phone call cannot be connected

When a video-phone call cannot be connected, the reason is displayed. (The displayed reason might not be the same as the actual reason depending on the other party's phone and contract for network services.)

Messages	Reasons
Check number, then redial	You have dialed a non-existent phone number.
Busy	The other party is busy. (Depending on the receiver's phone, this message might
	be displayed during packet communication as well.)
Busy with packet transmission	The packet communication is progress at the other end.
Out of service area/power off	The other party's phone is out of the service area or turned off.
Set caller ID to ON	Your caller ID is not notified. (when dialing "V-live" or "Visualnet")
Your call is being forwarded	During forwarding
Redial using voice call	The other party activates Call Forwarding Service but the forwarding destination
	phone does not support video-phone calls.
Upper limit has been exceeded	The upper limit for the plan with the limit function (Type Limit, Family Wide Limit) is
Connection failed	exceeded.
Please make your call from the i-mode	You did not make a video-phone call from the IP (Information Provider) site
web page	among i-mode official sites (at dialing to V-live).
Connection failed	Redial after setting "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" to "ON".
	· This may appear in the case other than above.

Auto-redialing

If a video-phone call is not connected, dialing at 32K or a voice call is automatically made.

	Voice call auto redial "ON"	Voice call auto redial "OFF"
Could not connect by dialing at 64K.	Dials again at 32K.	Dials again at 32K.
Could not connect by dialing at 32K.	Dials again as a voice call.	Does not dial again.

- The video-phone call by 32K speed is provided to connect with PHSs and similar devices that cannot be connected at 64K depending on the network conditions. When you dial a 64K video-phone call to the phone that can be connected only at 32K, the connection speed will be switched automatically to 32K.
 - * The same digital communication fee applies to the 32K video-phone connection and 64K digital connection.
- Video-phone calls cannot be connected to the phones that do not support the video-phone function, or to the phones that are out of the service area or turned off even if they are video-phones. If you have set "Voice call auto redial" to "ON" and attempt to dial a phone that does not have the video-phone function, the video-phone call will be cut off from the other end and the number will be redialed as a voice call. However, this operation might not work if you call an ISDN-synchronous 64K or PIAFS access point or an ISDN video-phone that does not support 3G-324M (as of January 2007), or if you dial the wrong number. Note that you could be charged for the communication.
- Once the video-phone call has started communications, redialing as a voice call will not be made.

Function Menu while Entering Phone Number

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Notify caller ID	See page 51.	You can set whether to notify your caller ID.
Prefix numbers	See page 69.	You can add a prefix number.
Int'l dial assist	See page 58.	You can make an international call.
Multi number	See page 431.	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party.
Chaku-moji	See page 65.	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message.
Add to phonebook	See page 116.	You can store the phone number in the Phonebook.
Compose message	Go to step 3 on page 232.	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Connection speed	▶ 64K or 32K	You can set the connection speed per video-phone call. ■ The priority order of video-phone connection speed is as follows: "Setting by call" → "Setting for Phonebook entry"→ "Group setting".
Select image	See page 90.	You can select an image for video-phone calls.

<world call> International Calls

WORLD CALL is the international call service available from DoCoMo mobile phones.

When you have signed up for FOMA service, you have contracted to use "WORLD CALL" (except those who have applied not to use it).

- You can call about 240 countries and regions.
- The WORLD CALL charges are added to your monthly FOMA bill.
- The application/monthly fee is free of charge.
- Changes in procedures for international call

"My Line" service is not available for mobile communications such as mobile phones, so cannot be used with WORLD CALL. However, in conjunction with the launch of "My Line" service, the dialing procedure for international calls from mobile phones has changed. Note that the old way of dialing (the way without "010" from the following operation) no longer works.

- The service is not available with some billing plans.
- Contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for inquiries about WORLD CALL.
- When using international carriers other than DoCoMo, contact them.

If the other party uses a specific 3G mobile phone overseas, you can press (I) to make an international video-phone call after the dialing procedure described below.

- For the information about connectable countries and telecommunications carriers, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.
- Images sent from the other party may blur on your FOMA phone or you may not be able to connect, depending on the other party's phone used for the international video-phone call.

Enter a Phone Number to Make an International Call

- Enter it in order of 009130→010→country code→area code (city code)
 - →destination phone number or (□)(□ial□)
 - When the area code (city code) begins with "0", leave this out when dialing. However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
 - Press (1) to make an international video-phone call.

Use "+" to Make an International Call

When you enter a phone number for dialing or storing it in the Phonebook, press and hold \(\old \) for at least one second to enter "+". You can use "+" to make international calls without entering an international call access code such as 009130-010.

- Because "Auto assist setting" of "Int'l dial assist" is set to "ON" by default, an international call access code is automatically
 entered.
- O(for at least one second) ► Enter numbers in order of country code

 →area code (city code) → destination phone number ► area or O(Dial)

 Dial
 - When the area code (city code) begins with "0", leave this out when dialing. However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
 - Press (I) to make an international video-phone call.
 - When you select "Dial with orig. No.", you can make a call without adding an international call access code.

International Dial Assist

Enter a phone number

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

- - Press (to make an international video-phone call.
 - When the beginning of the phone number is other than "+", an international call access code is added. (When the
 phone number starts by "0", "0" at the beginning is automatically deleted.)

<International Dial Assist>

Setting for International Calls

Auto Assist Setting

Setting at purchase O

You can set whether to make a call by automatically replacing "+" which was entered at the beginning of a phone number by pressing and holding O for at least one second with an international call access code.

Network setting ► Int'l dial assist ► Auto assist setting ► ON or OFF

If "OFF" is selected, the setting is completed.

Select a name Select a country name.

When no international call access code or country code is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether
to store it. Select "YES" and go to step 2 of "IDD Prefix Setting" on page 59 for an international call access code,
and go to step 2 of "Country Code Setting" on page 59 for a country code.

IDD Prefix Setting

Setting at purchase WORLD CALL (009130010)

You can store up to three international call access codes to be added to the beginning of a phone number for making an international call.

► Network setting Int'l dial assist IDD prefix setting

Highlight <Not recorded> and press ((Edit).



• If you select the stored item, you can check the stored contents.

- Enter a name Enter an international call access code.
 - You can enter a name of up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.
 - You can enter an international call access code of up to 10 digits.

Country Code Setting

Setting at purchase

日本 (Japan), +81

You can store up to 27 country codes.

► Network setting Int'l dial assist Country Code set.

► Highlight <Not recorded> and press (☑)([Edit]).

- If you select a stored country name, you can check the stored contents.
- Enter a country name ► Enter a country code.
 - You can enter a country name of up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.
 - You can enter a country code of up to 5 digits. But you cannot use #, X, and +.

Function Menu while IDD Prefix Setting/Country Code Setting is Displayed

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit	Go to step 2 of "IDD Prefix Setting" on page 59 for IDD Prefix Setting, and go to step 2 of "Country Code Setting" on page 59 for Country Code Setting. • You can edit the item also by pressing	_
Delete this	► YES	You cannot delete the international call
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES	access code or country code set by "Auto assist setting".

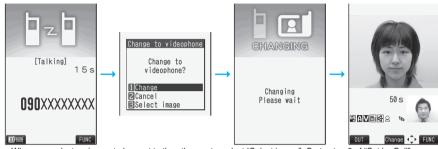
Switching between a Voice Call and Video-phone Call

You (caller) can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call. This function is available for the mobile phones that can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call.

Switch from a Voice Call to Video-phone Call

When the other party's phone has a function to switch between the calls, " is displayed on your phone and you can switch from the voice call to video-phone call.

During a voice call ► (□ (□) ► Change

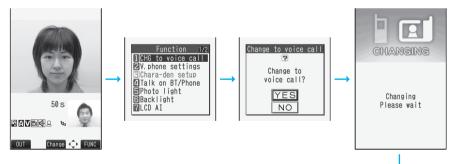


- When you select an image to be sent to the other party, select "Select image". Go to step 2 of "Set by Call" on page 90.
- When "Cancel" is selected, the FOMA phone cancels switching and returns to the voice call.
- •While switching, the "Changing" display appears and the voice guidance to that effect is played back.

Switch from a Video-phone Call to Voice Call

When the other party's phone has a function to switch between the calls, you can switch from the video-phone call to voice call by selecting "CHG to voice call" from the Function menu.

During a video-phone call ➤ (FUNC) ➤ CHG to voice call ➤ YES



- Select "NO" on the confirmation display to stop switching and to resume the video-phone call.
- While switching, the "Changing" display appears and the voice guidance to that effect is played back.



Information

- You can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call repeatedly.
- When i-mode or packet communication is in progress, the communication is disconnected and then the voice call is switched to the video-phone call. With packet communication, the confirmation display appears asking whether to disconnect the communication.
- When packet communication is in progress at the other end, the message to the effect that the communication cannot be switched is displayed and the voice call continues without switching to the video-phone call.
- You cannot switch from the voice call to the video-phone call while "Multi calling" is displayed during the call if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.
- It takes about five seconds to switch. Switching may take a longer time depending on the radio wave conditions.
- Depending on how the caller's phone is working or on the radio wave conditions, switching between a voice call and video-phone call may fail and the connection may be cut off.
- If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" is displayed.
- You cannot switch between the video-phone call and voice call unless "Notify switchable mode" is set to "Indication ON" at the other end. See page 91 for "Notify switchable mode".
- When you switch a video-phone call to voice call, Hands-free is deactivated.

<Redial><Dialed Calls><Received Calls>

Using Call Records

The FOMA phone can record the other party's phone number and date/time you have dialed or received. You can call back to the other party.

Redial

Dialed voice calls, video-phone calls and PushTalk calls up to 30 in total are recorded, and the older record of dialing to the same phone number is deleted. However, the dialing by PushTalk is retained in Redial separately from that of the voice call or video-phone call even if you dial to the same phone number.

■Dialed Calls

Dialed voice calls, video-phone calls and PushTalk calls up to 30 in total are recorded, and 64K data and packet communications up to 30 in total are recorded as well. The older record of dialing to the same phone number is also retained.

■ Received Calls

Incoming voice calls, video-phone calls and PushTalk calls up to 30 in total are recorded, and 64K data and packet communications up to 30 in total are recorded as well. The older record coming from the same phone number is also retained.

- When a call is switched between a voice call and a video-phone call, the call that is dialed/received first is recorded.
- When more than 30 calls are dialed, the older records are automatically deleted. Even if you turn off the FOMA phone, call records are not deleted.

■Icons for Redial, Dialed Calls, and Received Calls

of voice call Dialed and received calls/missed calls of video-phone call Dialed and received calls/missed calls of video-phone call Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook Messages and images are recorded on Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls		D'alada a da a a la a a la a lla facta a a la a lla
Dialed and received calls/missed calls of video-phone call Dialed and received calls/missed calls of video-phone call Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook Messages and images are recorded on Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls	b/s PURNE / b/s MICC *	Dialed and received calls/missed calls
of video-phone call Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk PPTHE / PPHISS ** Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook Messages and images are recorded on Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls	MALIUME / MALIUS	of voice call
Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook Messages and images are recorded on Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls		Dialed and received calls/missed calls
Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook Messages and images are recorded on Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls	☐ PHONE / ☐ MISS ※	of video-phone call
of PushTalk Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook Messages and images are recorded on Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls		· ·
Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls / Pichtiss* Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook Messages and images are recorded on Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls	and Push / and micc ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls
group calls of PushTalk Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook Messages and images are recorded on Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls	PITEL / PINOS	of PushTalk
Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook Messages and images are recorded on Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls		Dialed and received group calls/missed
Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook Messages and images are recorded on Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls	PENTER / PEMISS *	group calls of PushTalk
of PushTalk via server's phonebook Messages and images are recorded on Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls		• .
Messages and images are recorded on Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls	où Push / où Micc ※	
Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls	F W HEEK / F WITHOUT	of PushTalk via server's phonebook
Record Message Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring Dialed and received calls/missed calls	₽ MSG	Messages and images are recorded on
Dialed and received calls/missed calls		Record Message
Dialed and received calls/missed calls	-T-pu int	Incoming calls of Pomoto Monitoring
D/G PURINE / D/G MICC ※	(=)KIMUIE	incoming cans of hemote Monitoring
of international call	₽%PHONE / ₽%MISS **	Dialed and received calls/missed calls
		of international call

ELPHONE / ELMISS **	of international video-phone call
≥ bz	Dialed calls of 64K data communication
₽z 64K / Pz MISS *	Received calls/missed calls of 64K data communication
≥ 10	Dialed calls of packet communication
□+PACKET / □+ MISS **	Received calls/missed calls of packet communication
NO	Received calls of 64K data communication and packet communication when no external device is connected
<u></u>	Received Chaku-moji message

^{*}Highlighted for unchecked missed calls.

Use Redial/Dialed Calls

1

When Using Redial

Stand-by display ▶ □

When Using Dialed Calls





▶ Dialed/recv. calls ➤ Dialed calls



The list for call records is displayed.

- You can display Dialed Calls also by (◄==) 2 4 Dialed calls.
- The latest data is displayed on the top.
- Press to make a voice call to the highlighted party. Press to make a video-phone call and press to make a PushTalk call (group call).
- For redial items of PushTalk, press (Sciect) to show the Redial List of the group.
 Highlight a party and press (r) to make a PushTalk call. If you do not highlight any party and press (r), you can make a group call.
- Press (☑)(Change) to display the Sent Address List.

2

Select a call record.

Select ← FUNC



The detailed display for the call record is displayed.

- When the other party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed. If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in the search order (see page 119) are displayed.

Use Received Calls





Stand-by display



- ay
 - ◆You can display the Received Call List also by
 ► Dialed/recv. calls
 Received calls
 All calls or Missed calls.

All calls All the records including missed calls

Missed calls The records of missed calls only

(If unchecked missed calls are found, the number of them is displayed.)

- The latest data is displayed on the top.
- Press to make a voice call to the highlighted party. Press to make a video-phone call and press to make a PushTalk call (group call).
- For received call records of PushTalk, press (□)(Select) to show the Received Call List of the group with "★" mark added to the caller. Highlight a party and press (r) to make a PushTalk call. If you do not highlight any party and press (r), you can make a group call.
- Press (□)(Change) to display the Received Address List.

2

Select a received call record.



Detailed Received Call display

•The caller ID is displayed if it was provided; and if this caller has been stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed. If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in search order (see page 119) are displayed.

If there was a call for packet communication, the sender's access point name (APN) is displayed.

When the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.

- For missed calls, the ring time is displayed on the right of the received date/time.
- When a Chaku-moji message is received, it is displayed.

Information

- You can make a voice call to the most recently dialed or received number by pressing 🛣 from the Stand-by display and then 向.
- •When you make/receive a call with an additional phone number of Multi Number, the stored name for the additional phone number is displayed below the phone number on the detailed display. If you store a phone number for "Number setting" of "Multi number", the phone number is displayed as well.
- The dialed call records of 64K data communication are recorded only when the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected.
- Even if you make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the phone number in a received call record with a Chaku-moji
 message displayed, the received Chaku-moji message is not sent.
- When a call comes in from a party who uses a dial-in phone number, a different phone number might be displayed.

Function Menu while Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls is Displayed

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Notify caller ID	See page 51.	You can set whether to notify caller ID.
Prefix numbers	See page 69.	You can add a prefix number.
Int'l dial assist	See page 58.	You can make an international call.
Multi number	See page 431.	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party.
Chaku-moji	See page 65.	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message.
Ring time	_	You can display the ring time for missed calls. Even if you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ring time" to "Not display", you can check the missed calls which stopped ringing within the specified ring start time and their ring times. • You can operate only from the Function menu of the Received Call List.
Add to phonebook	See page 116. ●You can store the phone number in the Phonebook also by pressing (Store) from the detailed display. Go to step 2 on page 116.	You can store the phone number in the Phonebook.
Add desktop icon	See page 151.	You can paste the phone number to the desktop.
Compose message	Go to step 3 on page 232.	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Compose SMS	Go to step 3 on page 270.	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Sent address [Redial/Dialed Calls only]	See page 258.	You can display the Sent Address List.
Received address [Received Calls only]	See page 258.	You can display the Received Address List.
Delete this	►YES	● If you execute "Delete all" from the Function
Delete selected	Put a check mark for redial items, dialed call records, or received call records to be deleted ► (Finish) ➤ YES	menu of Redial/Dialed Calls, all records in both Redial and Dialed Calls are deleted. Even if you execute "Delete this" or "Delete selected" of Redial, the records are not
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES	deleted from Dialed Calls and they are retained. To delete the dialed call records, delete them from the Function menu while "Diale calls" is displayed.
Connection speed	See page 57.	You can set the connection speed of video-phone calls.
Select image	See page 90.	You can select an image for video-phone calls.
Store in P-Talk PB	► YES	You cannot store from the call record for the party who is not stored in the Phonebook.
Store P-Talk group	Select a group. When members who are not stored in the PushTalk Phonebook are found, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them. Enter a group name. You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters.	You cannot store in a PushTalk group unless all the members are stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

<Chaku-moji>

Setting Chaku-moji

When making a voice call or video-phone call, you can send your text message to tell the subject during calling.

- Compatible models 902iS series, SH902iSL, N902iX HIGH-SPEED, N902iL, 903i series, 702iS series (except N702iS, M702iS, M702iG), 703i series, 601i series (except L601i), D800iDS
- •The sending end is charged, but the receiving end is not charged.

■When a Chaku-moji message is received



- A Chaku-moji message is displayed below a sender. The Chaku-moji message is recorded in Received Calls as well.
- •The Chaku-moji message is displayed only during ringing. It is not displayed during a call.
- Even when a Chaku-moji message comes in within the ring start time set by "Ring time", it is
 received and recorded in Received Calls.

Create Chaku-moji Messages

You can store up to 10 Chaku-moji messages.

Highlight <No

- Chaku-moji Create message
- Highlight <Not stored> and press (☑)([[dit]) Enter a message.
 - To edit a stored message, highlight it and press ([Edit]).
 - You can enter up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictographs, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters.

Make a Call with a Chaku-moji Message

Enter a phone number

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

) (FUNC) ➤ Chaku-moji ➤ Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Create message	Enter a message. You can enter up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictographs, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters.	You can create a Chaku-moji message just before dialing. The Chaku-moji message created using this function is not stored in the Message List.
Select message	Select a message.	From the Message List, you can select a Chaku-moji message to be sent.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Sent messages	Select a sent message.	From the Sent Message List, you can select a Chaku-moji message to be sent. Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages only are stored in the Sent Message List. If you send the same Chaku-moji message, the older one is deleted. When the number of sent Chakumoji messages exceeds 10, the messages are deleted from the oldest one.

Press (or (Dial).

Press (to make a video-phone call.

The Chaku-moii message being sent is displayed during dialing.

Information

- When a Chaku-moii message has arrived at the other party's phone. "Transmission completed" is displayed, and you are charged a transmission fee.
- When a Chaku-moji message does not arrive at the other party's phone such as when the other party's phone is not a Chaku-moji compatible mobile phone or the call is not allowed by "Message disp. settings" at the receiving end, "Transmission failed" is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a transmission fee.
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result may not be displayed at the sending end even if a Chakumoji message has arrived at the other party's phone. In this case, you are charged a transmission fee.
- Even if you make a call with a Chaku-moji message attached, the Chaku-moji message is not displayed and you are not charged a transmission fee (the call is not recorded in Received Calls at the receiving end) when the other party has the following settings or is placed in the following states. Also, the transmission result is not displayed at the sending end.
 - ·When the other party's phone is out of the service area, turned off, during Public Mode (Drive Mode), or the ring time for Record Message Setting is set to zero seconds
- When a video-phone call is not connected and automatically dialed at 32K or as a voice call, the Chaku-moji message is resent as well.
- Chaku-moji does not support PushTalk.
- You cannot send Chaku-moji messages to anyone outside Japan.

Detailed Sent Message

Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages are stored in Sent Messages, and you can check for the other party's phone number and the date/time the Chaku-moji message was sent. Older messages sent to the same phone number are also stored.



Chaku-moji Sent messages



Select ← FUNC

- The latest message is displayed at the top.
- ▶NG . . . Chaku-moji message unsuccessfully sent
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result might not be displayed correctly.

Store

2

Select a sent message.



 When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.

Function Menu while Detailed Sent Message is Displayed

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Store	> <not stored=""></not>	You can store a sent Chaku-moji message in
Delete this	● You can store also by pressing (Store).	the Message List.
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code	_
	▶YES	

Message Display Settings

Setting at purchase Calls with callerID

You can set how incoming Chaku-moji messages are displayed.

1



Chaku-moji ➤ Message disp. settings ➤ Select an item.

Display all messages . . . Displays Chaku-moji messages from all callers.

 $\textbf{Numbers stored in PB}. \dots \textbf{Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the callers stored in the Phonebook}.$

Calls with callerID Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the caller notifying his/her phone number.

Hide all messages Does not display Chaku-moji messages.

Prefer Chaku-moji

Setting at purchase OF

You can set how your FOMA phone works for incoming Chaku-moji messages for when "Open phone" is set to "Answer".

1





Chaku-moji ➤ Prefer Chaku-moji ➤ ON or OFF

ON....... Does not answer by opening the FOMA phone during ringing, but displays a Chaku-moji message.
OFF...... Answers by opening the FOMA phone during ringing. The FOMA phone immediately answers by opening, so you may not check a Chaku-moji message. The Chaku-moji message is recorded in "Received calls".

<Pause Dial>



Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly

Setting at purchase

Not stored

You can send touch-tone signals from your FOMA phone to send messages to pagers, to reserve tickets, or to check your bank balance.

Store Pause Dial

You need to store a number string to be sent as a touch-tone signal in the Pause Dial List. If you have inserted a pause (p), you can send a number string breaking at the point where the pause is inserted.

Pause dial

► Other settings ► Pause dial ► (Edit)

- When a number string is already stored, it is displayed.
- You can store/edit a dial data also by pressing (₱♥)(₱♥) and selecting "Edit".
- To delete a stored pause dial, press (FUNC) and select "Delete", then select "YES".

Enter a number string.

- Enter the pause (p) by pressing and holding \maltese for at least one second.
- You can use only \bigcirc through \bigcirc , \bigcirc , \bigcirc to enter a number string and the pause (p).
- You can enter up to 128 digits.
- You cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning of a number string, or enter it consecutively.

Send Pause Dial

Other settings Pause dial (Send)

● You can send a pause dial also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Send pause dial".

A voice call is made. Once the line is connected, a number string stored in Pause Dial is displayed up to the first pause (p).

- When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by pressing .
- You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by pressing or from Redial by or from Re

Check that the line is connected ► or or send

Send pause dial

A number string up to the first pause (p) is sent, and a number string up to the next pause (p) is displayed.

A number string up to the pause (p) is sent each time you press a or o (Send). When you have finished sending the last number, the "Talking" display comes up.

•To send multiple pieces of a number string at a time, press and hold of for at least one second, and select "Send at one time".

Information

- During a call, you can send a number string also by displaying the Function menu of the Pause Dial display.
- Some devices on the receiving end cannot receive signals.
- You cannot send a number string with pauses during a video-phone call.

<Prefix Setting>

Storing Numbers to be Added to the Beginning of a Phone Number

Setting at purchase

WORLD CALL (009130010)

You can store prefix numbers such as international call access codes or "184"/"186" and add them to the beginning of the phone number for dialing. You can store up to seven prefix numbers.

1





► Network setting ➤ Prefix setting

► Highlight <Not recorded> and press (☑)(Edit).



- You can store/edit a prefix also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Edit".
- If you select a stored prefix, you can check the stored contents.
- To delete a stored prefix, press [FR] (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all" then select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Enter a name Enter a prefix number.

- You can enter a name of up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.
- You can enter a prefix number of up to 10 digits. The keys for entry are limited to

 ↑ through

 ↑, # and
 ↑.

Prefix Numbers

You can add a prefix number to the top of phone number when you make a call.

Enter a phone number

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

Press (to make a video-phone call and press (to make a PushTalk call.

<Sub-address Setting>

Making a Call with Specified Sub-address

Setting at purchase

ON

You can set whether to regard the numbers after " \star " of a phone number as a sub-address to access the specified phones or data terminals.

•The sub-address is a number assigned to identify each ISDN terminal connected to an ISDN line. It is also used for selecting contents on "V-live".

✓ Sub-address setting ON or OFF

Information

• Even if you set "Sub-address setting" to "ON", "X" at the top of phone numbers and "X" immediately after the prefix number or "186","184" are not regarded as sub-address mark-off symbols.

<Reconnect Signal>



Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting

Setting at purchase

You can select an alarm that sounds until a voice call, video-phone call, or PushTalk communication is reconnected after disconnected owing to bad radio wave conditions.





Talk Reconnect signal Select an alarm.

Information

- The reconnectable time differs depending on the usage status and radio wave conditions. An estimate is about 10 seconds and the call charge is applied also for that duration.
- While you are disconnected, no sound is transmitted to the other party.

<Noise Reduction>



Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear

You can suppress surrounding noise during a voice call to make your voice and the other party's voice from the earpiece clear.





Talk Noise reduction ON or OFF

<Hands-free>

Switching to Hands-free

When you switch to Hands-free, sound such as the other party's voice is audible over the speaker.

• See page 89 for switching to Hands-free at the start of a video-phone call, and see page 106 for switching to Hands-free at the start of PushTalk communications.

During a call (









When Hands-free is activated, " is displayed.

- For video-phone calls and PushTalk calls, you can activate/deactivate Hands-free also during dialing or connecting.
- Press again to deactivate Hands-free.
- The sound volume during a Hands-free call follows the setting specified by "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- You can switch to Hands-free even during Manner Mode. Also, you will still hear voice through the speaker even when you activate Manner Mode during a Hands-free call.

Information

- While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you cannot hear voice through the speaker even if you switch to Hands-free.
- Keep the FOMA phone well away from your ear during a Hands-free call. Otherwise you could affect or damage your hearing.
- Talk into the FOMA phone within a distance of about 50 cm.

<In-Car Hands-free>

Using Hands-free Compatible Devices

You can make or receive voice calls from a Hands-free compatible device such as In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option) or a car navigation system by connecting with your FOMA phone.

You can connect your FOMA phone to a Hands-free compatible device using two ways of connections as follows:

Connect using the USB cable:

To use the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option), you need to have the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (option).

Connect using Bluetooth (wireless):

To connect to a Bluetooth compatible Hands-free device, you need to register and connect it to the FOMA phone. **For how to operate Hands-free compatible devices, refer to the respective instruction manuals.

Information

- To connect using the USB cable, set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode".
- •"If appears while you are talking or communicating using a USB Hands-free compatible device.
- " might appear while the FOMA phone is connected to a USB Hands-free compatible device, and " ["while "USB mode setting" is set to "microSD mode", depending on the Hands-free device connected.
- Screen display or a ring tone for incoming calls is in accordance with the settings of the FOMA phone.
- When the sound is set to output from a Hands-free compatible device, the ring tone sounds from that device even when Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" of the FOMA phone is set to "Silent".
- The receiving operation in Public Mode (Drive Mode) works in accordance with the "Public (Drive) mode" setting.
- The receiving operation while Record Message is activated works in accordance with the "Record message setting" setting.
- •When the sound is set to output from the FOMA phone, the FOMA phone works in accordance with "Setting when folded" if it is closed during a call or switched to Viewer style. When the sound is set to output from a Hands-free device, the communication state does not change regardless of "Setting when folded" even if you close the FOMA phone or it is switched to Viewer style.

Communicating Using Bluetooth Device

You can communicate wirelessly by connecting a device such as Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option) to the FOMA phone. (See page 416)

Receiving a Call/Video-phone Call

When you answer a video-phone call, your image and the caller's image are displayed. You can answer video-phone calls without sending the image through your camera to the caller's display. (Substitute image answering)

1

When you receive a call, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.



- To vibrate the FOMA phone for incoming calls, set "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Vibrator" to other than "OFF".
- While "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is set, the ring tone does not sound.
 (See page 136 and page 137)
- When receiving a video-phone call, "Incoming V.phone" is displayed.
- While receiving a call, information is displayed on the Private window.
- •" () is displayed at the upper right of the phone number for incoming international calls.

-Chaku-moji message (See page 65)



For Answering a Voice Call

Press 🐔 or 🕒 (Answer) to answer the call.



● When "Answer setting" is set to "Any key answer", the call is placed on hold if you answer the call by pressing ♠, ♠, ♠, ♥, ♥, ₱, and ∰ with the FOMA phone closed or in Viewer style. If you have set "Setting when folded" to "No tone" or "End the call", the other party hears nothing, and if you have set "Setting when folded" to "Tone on", the call hold tone is played back. You can start talking by opening the FOMA phone.

For Answering a Video-phone Call

Press (1) or (2) to answer the video-phone call.





You can send the image through your camera to the other party. Press (Subst.) to take a video-phone call, and the substitute image is sent to the other party.

 Press (I) during a call, and then you can switch between your photo image and substitute image for sending to the other party.

- Press to activate Hands-free during a call. For video-phone calls, you can activate/deactivate Hands-free also during connecting. (See page 70)
- If you close the FOMA phone or switch to Viewer style during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "Setting when folded". (See page 76)

■Any Key Answer

*You cannot start talking while "Change" is displayed.

- Any Key Answer is not available for video-phone calls.
- When "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent", you can stop only the ring tone or voice guidance by pressing a certain key.

3

Press (a) to end the call after talking.

For the video-phone call, the call time is displayed after the disconnecting display disappears.

Information

You might hear beeps (in-call ring tone) during a call.

If you have signed up for any of Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service and set "In-call management" to "Answer", the beeps (in-call ring tone) will sound for another incoming call, enabling you to do the following operations:

Voice Mail Service Transfer the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. (See page 424)

Call Waiting Service Put your current call on hold and answer the incoming call. (See page 425)

Call Forwarding Service . . Transfer the call to the registered forwarding destination. (See page 427)

You can set "Reject unknown" not to accept calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook.

<For Video-phone Calls>

- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during a video-phone call as "Hands-free w/ V. phone" has been set to "ON". (See page 89) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ V. phone".
- Even if Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is not forwarded unless the forwarding destination is a phone compatible with the video-phone conforming to 3G-324M (see page 54). Check the phone you are forwarding the call to and then activate the service. The video-phone caller does not hear the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded. (The message to the effect that the call is to be forwarded appears, depending on the receiver's FOMA phone.)
- If a video-phone call comes in from the phone number to be rejected by Nuisance Call Blocking Service, the video guidance for Call Rejection is played back and the call is disconnected.
- You can send a Chara-den image to the other party instead of your own image. (See page 85)

■Display for incoming calls

When a caller's phone number is provided

If the caller's name, phone number, and image are stored in the Phonebook, the name, phone number, and icon (or image) are displayed.

- If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 119) is displayed.
- The phone number but not the name is displayed if the party has been stored as secret data in the Phonebook, or if PIM Lock is activated.
- For a forwarded call, the forwarder is displayed below the phone number of the caller. (The forwarder's phone number might not be displayed in the case of some forwarders.)
- When you receive a call to an additional phone number of Multi Number, the stored name for the additional phone number is displayed below the caller. (With a forwarded call, you can press () (Change) to switch to display of the forwarder.)

When a caller's phone number is not provided

The reason for no caller ID is displayed. (See page 172)

Function Menu while a Call is Ringing

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Call rejection	_	You can disconnect the call without answering. •You cannot execute "Call rejection" if you set "Open phone" to "Answer" and the call is received with the FOMA phone closed or in Viewer style.
Call forwarding	See page 427.	You can forward the call to the forwarding destination.
Voice mail	See page 424.	You can connect the call to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Switched between a Voice Call and Video-phone Call by the Other Party

When you have set "Notify switchable mode" to "Indication ON", the caller (the other party) can switch between a voice call and video-phone call. The receiving end cannot switch between a voice call and video-phone call.

Switched from a Voice Call to Video-phone Call by the Other Party

During a voice call ➤ The other party switches to a video-phone call ➤ YES or NO



YES Sends the image through your camera to the caller. NO Sends a pre-installed substitute image to the caller.

• While switching, the message to that effect is displayed and the voice guidance is played back.

Switched from a Video-phone Call to Voice Call by the Other Party

During a video-phone call The other party switches to a voice call.

• While switching, the message to that effect is displayed and the voice guidance is played back.

<Answer Setting>



Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls

Setting at purchase

Any key answer

You can set to start talking (Any key answer) or to stop the ring tone (Quick silent) by pressing a key besides \bigcirc , \bigcirc , \bigcirc , \bigcirc (for video-phone call) or \bigcirc (for PushTalk call) for when a call or PushTalk call comes in.







Incoming call ➤ Answer setting ➤ Select a key operation.

Any key answer

You can start talking by pressing any key shown below:



• When receiving a video-phone call, you can start talking by pressing (), () or ().

Quick silent

The following are the keys you can press to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance:

When "Open phone" is set to "Keep ringing", you can open the FOMA phone to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance. Even if you stop it, the other party hears a calling tone.

Voice call	$ \bigcirc \text{ through } \bigcirc , \cancel{\times}, (\cancel{\text{through}}, \boxdot) , (\boxdot) , (\blacktriangle), (,)$
Video-phone call	$ \bigcirc \text{ through } \bigcirc , \stackrel{\times}{\searrow}, \stackrel{\leftarrow}{\text{ch}_{\mathcal{PP}}}, \stackrel{\boxtimes}{\boxtimes}, \stackrel{\bullet}{\bigcirc}, \stackrel{\bullet}{\triangle}, \stackrel{\wedge}{\wedge}, \stackrel{\vee}{\bigvee}, \stackrel{\Xi}{\otimes} $
PushTalk call	$ \boxed{ \blacksquare }, \bigcirc \text{ through } \bigcirc , \bigcirc$

• After you stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance by the key operation above, you can press (), () or () (for video-phone call), or press () (for PushTalk call) to start talking.

OFF

You can start talking by pressing a key shown below:

Voice call	0, 3
Video-phone call	◎, ☎, ᠋
PushTalk call	○ , ₤ , ₽

*While "Change" is displayed, you cannot start talking or stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance.

Information

 While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you can press the switch to start talking, regardless of "Answer setting". (See page 410)

<Open Phone>

Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing

Setting at purchase

Keep ringing

You can set response for when opening FOMA phone or switching to Normal style or Switch style during ringing with the FOMA phone closed or in Viewer style.



►Incoming call ➤ Open phone ➤ Select an incoming type

Keep ringing or Answer

Information

• If you receive a video-phone call with "Answer" set, the still image set for "Substitute image" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.

<Setting when Folded>



Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Phone or Switching to Viewer Style during a Call

Call/Video-phone Call

Setting at purchase

End the call

You can set how the FOMA phone works during a voice call and video-phone call.



► Talk Setting when folded Phone/Videophone

Select an item.

No tone The voice is muted. The hold tone is not played back. The setting is completed.

Tone on The other party hears the hold tone set for "Holding tone" of "Set hold tone". End the call The call is finished. This is the same operation as pressing () during a call. The setting is

completed.

Speaker ON or Speaker OFF

Speaker ON The hold tone is played from the speaker. Speaker OFF The hold tone is not played from the speaker.

PushTalk

Setting at purchase

Speaker call

You can set how the FOMA phone works during PushTalk communication. When "Speaker call" is selected, you can communicate with the FOMA phone closed or in Viewer style.





► Talk Setting when folded PushTalk

Speaker call or End the call

 During PushTalk communication or when the PushTalk Phonebook List, PushTalk Group List, or Group Member List is displayed, press (♣♥)(FUNC) and select "Set. when folded".

Information

- This function is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected. The communication state does not change even if you close the FOMA phone or switch to Viewer style during a voice call or PushTalk communication. If you close the FOMA phone during a video-phone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party. When you switch to Viewer style, the communication state does not change.
- If you close the FOMA phone or switch to Viewer style during a video-phone call with "No tone" activated, a substitute image is sent to the other party. When "Tone on" is set, the still image selected by "Holding" of "Select image" is sent.
- If you set to "No tone" or "Tone on", "Holding" is displayed on the Private window when the FOMA phone is closed.

<Volume>

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

Setting at purchase



Talk Volume Use ☐ to adjust the earpiece volume.





Adjust the earpiece volume to Level 1 (minimum) through Level 6 (maximum). To raise the volume, press (□) or (▲); to lower it, press (□) or (▼).

- You cannot adjust the volume during ringing. Adjust it during a call or standby.
- During a call, PushTalk call, or calling, you can press □, or , while entering phone number, you can press and hold (for at least one second) to adjust the volume. Press or or or within two seconds to adjust the volume.

Information

- The earpiece volume adjusted during a call is retained even after the call ends.
- When you adjust the earpiece volume, the sound volume during a Hands-free call or Speaker call for PushTalk is also adjusted.

<Rina Volume>



Adjusting Ring Volume

Setting at purchase

You can adjust the ring volume for incoming calls and mail.





Incoming call ➤ Ring volume ➤ Select an incoming type

►Use 🔼 to adjust the volume.



- Following icons are displayed on the Stand-by display while the ring volume is set to "Silent":
 - The ring volume for voice calls, PushTalk calls or video-phone calls is "Silent".
 - Sw: The ring volume for mail, chat mail or Messages R/F is "Silent".
 - The ring volume for voice calls, PushTalk calls, or video-phone calls is "Silent" and the ring volume for mail, chat mail, or Messages R/F is "Silent".
- If you have set "Step", the ring tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
- During ringing of a voice call or video-phone call, you can adjust the ring volume also by pressing and holding (□), (▲) or (▼) for at least one second. However, you cannot adjust the ring volume in the following cases:
 - · "Ring volume" is set to "Step".
 - · "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent" and you stop the ring tone or voice guidance.
 - · During Manner Mode
 - · Incoming calls within the ring start time specified by "Ring time"

<On Hold>

Putting an Incoming Call on Hold when You cannot Answer at Once

1 During ringing ▶ **2**



The FOMA phone makes three rapid beeps for confirmation and the incoming call is put on hold

- The confirmation tone does not sound while Manner Mode is activated or when "Phone" of "Ring volume" is "Silent".
- The other party hears the hold tone set for "On hold tone" of "Set hold tone".
 For video-phone calls, the still image set for "On hold" of "Select image" is displayed.

Press 🐔, 🖪 or 💿 to release hold and answer the call.

- If a video-phone call is on hold, the image through your camera is sent to the other party by pressing or crelease hold. If you press (Subst.) to release hold, the substitute image is sent.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even during answer-hold.
- If you press (a) during answer-hold, the call will be disconnected.

<Holding>

Putting a Call on Hold during a Call

During a call chיייד

- The other party hears the hold tone set for "Holding tone" of "Set hold tone". For video-phone calls, the still image set for "Holding" of "Select image" is displayed.
- You can put the call on hold by closing the FOMA phone or switching to Viewer style during the call if you have set "Setting when folded" to "Tone on".

Press or to release hold and answer the call.

- Press ♣️ॻॻ to release hold. If a video-phone call is on hold, the image through your camera is sent to the other party by pressing 🚺 or 🛣 to release hold. If you press 🔘 (Subst.) or ♣️ॻॻॻ to release hold, the substitute image is sent.
- If you have set "Setting when folded" to "Tone on" and put the call on hold by closing the FOMA phone or switching to Viewer style, open the FOMA phone or connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) to answer the call.

If you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch to answer the video-phone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even while the call is on hold.
- If a new call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the hold is released.

<Set Hold Tone>

Setting Hold Tone

Setting at purchase

On hold tone: Tone 1 Holding tone: JESU JOY OF MAN'S DESIRING

You can set the guidance the other party hears during on hold.

1





Talk Set hold tone ➤ On hold tone or Holding tone

Select a hold tone.

Tone 2...... The caller hears the guidance "I cannot answer the call. Redial after a while" in

Japanese. You can set this for "On hold tone" only.

JESU JOY OF MAN'S The melody is played back. You can set this for "Holding tone" only.

Voice announce 1 The caller hears the voice recorded by "Voice announce". If it has not been recorded,

this is not displayed.

Voice announce 2 The caller hears the voice recorded by "Voice announce". If it has not been recorded, this is not displayed.

● Press (☐) (Play) to play back a hold tone. Press (♣h७॥) to end the demo playback.

<Public Mode (Drive Mode)>

Using Public Mode (Drive Mode)

Setting at purchase

Release

Public Mode is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public Mode, the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently driving or in a place (such as in a train, bus, or movie theater) where you should refrain from answering the call. Then the call is disconnected.

1

Stand-by display ► (★)(for at least one second)

Public Mode is activated and " a" is displayed.

When a call comes in, the guidance "The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cell phone should not be used. Please try again later." is played back for incoming calls.

● To deactivate Public Mode, perform the same operation. Then, Public Mode is deactivated and "♠" disappears.

Information

- You can activate/deactivate Public Mode only from the Stand-by display. You can activate/deactivate Public Mode even when "嚴助" is displayed.
- You can make calls as usual even during Public Mode. However, if you dial emergency call phone numbers "110", "119", "118", Public Mode is released.
- When Public Mode and Manner Mode are activated simultaneously, Public Mode has priority.
- If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
 (The Public Mode guidance is not played back.)
- You cannot use this function during data communication.

When Public Mode (Drive Mode) is activated

• Even when a call comes in, the ring tone does not sound. The "Missed call" icon appears on the display and the call is recorded in "Received calls". The guidance is played back to the caller to the effect that you are currently driving or in an area where mobile phones should not be used. Then the call is disconnected. When a PushTalk call comes in, no answer is made and the message "Connection failed" appears on the caller's display. For the talk among three or more members, the message to the effect that you are driving is conveyed to them.

However, when the power is off or " is displayed, the caller hears the out-of-service area guidance instead of the Public Mode guidance.

- The ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker even when mail or a message comes in. In addition, the set vibrator does not work.
- The ring tone for 64K data communication, alarm tone, and charging confirmation tone do not sound, and a melody while i-appli is running is not played back.
- · The i-Channel tickers do not flow.

Relations between incoming calls during Public Mode (Drive Mode) and respective services

Service	Responses to Incoming Voice Calls	Responses to Incoming
	nesponses to incoming voice cans	Video-phone Calls
Voice Mail Service	Plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the	Does not play back the video guidance
	call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.*	for Public Mode, and the call is
		connected to the Voice Mail Service
		Center.
Call Forwarding Service	Plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the	Does not play back the video guidance
	call is forwarded to the forwarding destination.**	for Public Mode, and the call is
	Whether the guidance is played back or not	forwarded to the forwarding
	depends on the guidance setting of Call Forwarding	destination.
	Service. If "Plays guidance" is set, plays back the	If the destination does not support
	Public Mode guidance. If "Does not play guidance"	video-phone calls, the call is
	is set, does not play back the guidance.	disconnected.
Call Waiting Service	Plays back the Public Mode guidance, and then the	Plays back the video guidance for
	call is disconnected.	Public Mode, and then the call is
		disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking	For the call from the phone number registered to be	For the call from the phone number
Service	rejected, plays back the Call Rejection guidance,	registered to be rejected, plays back
	and then the call is disconnected.	the video guidance for Call Rejection,
		and then the call is disconnected.
Caller ID Display Request	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the	For the caller without a caller ID, plays
Service	Caller ID Request guidance, and then the call is	back the video guidance for Caller ID
	disconnected.	Request, and then the call is
	For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the Public	disconnected.
	Mode guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the caller with a caller ID, plays
		back the video guidance for Public
		Mode, and then the call is
		disconnected.

^{*}If the ring time is set to 0 seconds, the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or the power is off, the Public Mode guidance is not played back, but Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works. Note that in this case the call is not notified by the "Missed call" icon and not stored in "Received calls".

<Public Mode (Power Off)>

Using Public Mode (Power Off)

Public Mode (Power Off) is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public Mode (Power Off), the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently in a place (such as in hospital, airplane, or around priority seat in a train) where use is prohibited. Then the call is disconnected.

Enter "\(\dagger 25251\)"\(\sigma\)



Public Mode (Power Off) is set. (Nothing is changed on the Stand-by display.)

After setting Public Mode (Power Off) and turning off the power, the guidance "The person you are calling is currently in an area where use is prohibited. Please try again later." is played back for incoming calls.

- To release Public Mode (Power Off), dial "X25250".
- To check the setting for Public Mode (Power Off), dial "X-25259".

When Public Mode (Power Off) is activated

The setting stays activated until you dial "*25250" to deactivate Public Mode (Power Off). You cannot deactivate the setting just by turning on the power.

The guidance is played back to the caller telling that you are currently in a place where you should turn off the power. Then the call is disconnected. When a PushTalk call comes in, no answer is made and the message "Connection failed" appears on the caller's display. For the talk among three or more members, the message to the effect that you do not participate is conveved to them.

The Public Mode (Power Off) guidance is played back even when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

Relations between incoming calls during Public Mode (Power Off) and respective services

Service	Responses to Incoming Voice Calls	Responses to Incoming
		Video-phone Calls
Voice Mail Service	Plays back the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance,	Does not play back the video guidance
	and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail	for Public Mode (Power Off), and the call
	Service Center.**	is connected to the Voice Mail Service
		Center.
Call Forwarding Service	Plays back the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance,	Does not play back the video guidance
	and then the call is forwarded to the forwarding	for Public Mode (Power Off), and the call
	destination.**	is forwarded to the forwarding
	Whether the guidance is played back or not	destination.
	depends on the guidance setting of Call	If the destination does not support
	Forwarding Service. If "Plays guidance" is set,	video-phone calls, the call is
	plays back the Public Mode (Power Off) guidance.	disconnected.
	If "Does not play guidance" is set, does not play	
	back the guidance.	
Nuisance Call Blocking	For the call from the phone number registered to	For the call from the phone number
Service	be rejected, plays back the Call Rejection	registered to be rejected, plays back the
	guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	video guidance for Call Rejection, and
		then the call is disconnected.
Caller ID Display Request	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the	For the caller without a caller ID, plays
Service	Caller ID Request guidance, and then the call is	back the video guidance for Caller ID
	disconnected.	Request, and then the call is
	For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the	disconnected.
	Public Mode (Power Off) guidance, and then the	For the caller with a caller ID, plays back
	call is disconnected.	the video guidance for Public Mode
		(Power Off), and then the call is
		disconnected.

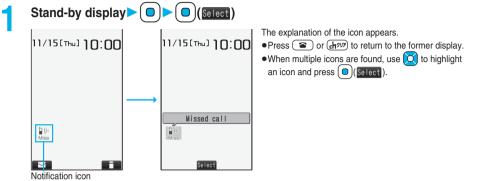
^{*}If the ring time is set to 0 seconds, the Public Mode (Power OFF) guidance is not played back, but Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works.

<Missed Call>

If You could not Answer an Incoming Call

When you could not answer calls (Missed calls) or you have new mail, or when a message for record message, video-phone record message or Voice Mail Service is recorded, the "Notification icon" appears on the Stand-by display. You can skip to each function by selecting the icon.

See page 150 for each icon.



■When the FOMA phone is closed



The information is displayed on the Private window.

Press (to display the missed call record. (See page 30)

<Record Message Setting>



Recording Messages and Images when You cannot Answer the Call

By activating Record Message, you can play back an answer message to incoming calls and record callers' messages/images when you cannot answer them even if you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service. You can record up to five messages for voice calls and up to two messages/images for video-phone calls. Each message can be recorded for up to 20 seconds.

Activate Record Message

Setting at purchase

Record message setting: OFF Answer message: Japanese 1 (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON") Ring time: 13 seconds (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")

PRec. msg/voice memo ➤ Record message setting ➤ ON or OFF

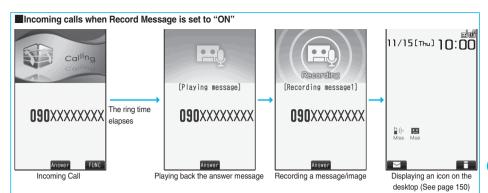
• The setting is completed when you have selected "OFF".

Select an answer message.

- Press (☑) (Play) to play back the answer message. Press (☑) to end the demo playback.
- When "Japanese 1", "Japanese 2", or "English" is set, a beep sounds after playing back the answer message to the
 other party. If "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" is set, the beep does not sound.

Enter a ring time (seconds).

- Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Automatic Answer and Record Message Setting.
 Set a different time for each.
- While Record Message is activated, "">"~"", "(the number of recorded messages for voice calls) and "", "(the number of recorded messages for video-phone calls) are displayed.



For a video-phone call, the still image set for "Preparing" of "Select image" is displayed on the other party's display while playing back the answer message, and the still image set for "Record message" of "Select image" is displayed while recording.

■To answer a call while the answer message is played back or a message is recorded Press 🌊 or 💿.

For video-phone calls, press 🔳 or 🕥 to send the image through your camera, or press 📵 (Subst.) to send the substitute image.

You can take calls by pressing the switch on the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option). For video-phone calls, your own photo image is sent to the other party.

Information

- Record Message does not work when "置い" is displayed.
- When Public Mode (Drive Mode) and Record Message are simultaneously activated, the former has priority and the latter does not work.
- The priority order of answer messages is as follows: "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Record message setting".
- If "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" selected as an answer message is deleted, the answer message will be set to "Japanese 1".
- When Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set at the same time as Record Message, the priority depends on the ring time set for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. To give Record Message priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Even when you do this, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service will work if there are already five record messages for voice calls and two record messages for video-phone calls.
- You cannot receive a call from a third party while a record message/image is being recorded. The third party will hear the busy tone.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone and store them separately.

<Quick Record Message>

Recording Messages and Images when You cannot Answer the Call during Ringing

Even if a call comes in while Record Message is not activated, you can record the caller's message and image just for that incoming call.

1 During ringing ► # or ▼

Manner Mode is also activated.

The caller will hear the answer message and then can leave you a record message/image.

- Record Message does not work when five messages for voice calls and two messages for video-phone calls have already been recorded or when a PushTalk call comes in.
- When "Side keys guard" is set to "ON", you cannot activate Record Message by pressing ▼ with the FOMA phone closed. In Viewer style, Record Message works even if "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".



Playing/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo/ Video-phone Record Messages/Movie Memos

Play/Erase Record Messages/a Voice Memo





Rec. msg/voice memo Play/Erase msg.

Select a record message or voice memo.



Record Message List

A beep sounds and playback starts.

- On the Record Message List, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- It is played back at the volume set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- When playback ends, a double-beep sounds and the message "Playing" is cleared from the display.
- The date and time the message/memo was recorded are displayed during playback. When a caller's phone number is provided, it is displayed. If the caller is stored in the Phonebook, his/her name is also displayed. However, the name is not displayed and the phone number only is displayed when you play back a record message from the caller stored as secret data in Normal Mode.
- If the caller's phone number is displayed during playback, you can make a voice call to that phone number by pressing (). Press () to make a video-phone call and press to make a PushTalk call.

■To use 🔻 for playback

From the Stand-by display, press 🔻 to play back the latest record message. When record messages are not recorded, a voice memo is played back.

To skip to next message

Each time you press $\boxed{\P}$ during playback, messages are played back in the following order: the next new message \rightarrow the oldest record message → a voice memo.

To cancel playback midway

Press (🗖)(Stop) or (داره).

Play/Erase Video-phone Record Messages/Movie Memos

Rec. msg/voice memo ➤ Play/Erase VP msg. Select a video-phone record message or movie memo.



- •On the Video-phone Record Message List, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- It is played back at the same volume of the playback sound of i-motion movies.
- The date and time the message/memo was recorded are displayed during playback.

Video-phone Record Message List

■To use ▼ for playback

From the Stand-by display, press and hold ▼ for at least one second to play back the latest video-phone record message. When video-phone record messages are not recorded, the latest movie memo is played back.

■To cancel playback midway

Function Menu of the Record Message List/Video-phone Record Message List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Play	_	You can play back a message.
Erase this	►YES •You can erase a message/memo also by pressing (☐)(Erase) during playback.	-
Erase rec. msg.	►YES	You can erase all record messages from the Record Message List, and can erase all video-phone record messages from the Video-phone Record Message List.
Erase movie memo [Video-phone Record Message List only]	▶YES	You can erase all movie memos.
Erase all	▶YES	You can erase all record messages and a voice memo from the Record Message List, and can erase all video-phone record messages and movie memos from the Video-phone Record Message List.

Using Chara-den

You can send a Chara-den image instead of the image through your camera.

• See page 345 for Chara-den images.

Set by Call

You can set a Chara-den image to be sent to the other party for making a video-phone call.

Chara-den display/Chara-den List➤((FUNC))➤ Chara-den call

Enter the destination phone number and press (or (Dial) to make a video-phone call.

- When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by pressing .
- You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by pressing or from Redial by or from R

Information

•The priority order of substitute images to be sent to the other party is as follows: "Setting by call" → "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Select image".

Setting at purchase Dimo

You can set a Chara-den image for "Substitute image" of "Select image".

Chara-den Setup

You can configure settings for a Chara-den call. These settings are effective only for during a video-phone call.

During a Chara-den call ► (\$\varphi\varphi) \rightarrow Chara-den setup Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Switch Chara-den	Select a Chara-den image.	If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.
Action list	● Highlight an action and press (Select) to execute the action. Press (Petail) to check the details of the action. ● You can display the Action List also by pressing ★.	You can display the list for actions that you can operate.
Change action At video-phone start-up Whole Action Mode	You can switch modes also by pressing .	You can switch the action mode between Whole Action Mode (말) and Parts Action Mode (양).
SW substitute img.	-	You can switch a substitute image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for "Pre-installed" of "Select image".
SW org.subst.img.	-	You can switch a substitute image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for "Original" of "Select image".

Useful Functions for Video-phone Calls

Switch Cameras

At video-phone start-up Inside camera

You can switch images to be sent to the other party from through the inside camera to through the outside camera.



During a video-phone call ► ()(OUT)



- Press (☑)(■IN■) again to return to the previous state.
- You can switch the cameras also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Outside camera" or "Inside camera" from the Function menu.
- The setting here is effective only for the current video-phone call.

Send Substitute Images

You can switch images to be sent to the other party from the image through your camera to the still image or Chara-den image set as the substitute image.

See page 345 for Chara-den.



The camera switches off and the substitute image is sent to the other party.

- "🐉" is displayed while the still substitute image is being sent, and "😃" is displayed if you have set a Chara-den image as a substitute image (during a Chara-den call).
- Press (I) again to switch from the substitute image to the image through your camera.

■About substitute images to be sent

You can set a substitute image by the three functions described below:

- · A Chara-den image stored in a Phonebook entry
- · A Chara-den image set by "Group setting"
- · A still image or Chara-den image set for "Substitute image" of "Select image"

In addition, you can set a Chara-den image by call. (See page 85)

The priority order of substitute images to be sent to the other party is as follows: "Setting by call" \rightarrow "Setting for Phonebook entry" \rightarrow "Group setting" \rightarrow "Select image".

Note that "Setting for Phonebook entry" and "Group setting" are disabled when a video-phone call comes in without notifying the caller ID.

■To answer a video-phone call sending a substitute image

- Press ()(Subst.) to answer the video-phone call during ringing.
- To switch the substitute image to the image through your camera, press

Information

• Even when you make a video-phone call sending a substitute image, you are charged for the digital communication.

Switch Image Display Positions

You can switch the display locations of your image and the other party's image.

During a video-phone call, press (Change).



● Each time you press (Change), the displays switch.

Zoom

At video-phone start-up

You can adjust the magnification for a photo image to be sent to the other party.

During a video-phone call, the maximum magnification is approx. 2 times for the inside camera and approx. 2.89 times for the outside camera.

■ During a video-phone call Use to adjust the magnification.

• The former zoom setting returns when the video-phone call ends.

Function Menu during Video-phone Call

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
CHG to voice call	See page 60.	You can switch the current video-phone call to the voice call.
V.phone settings (Visual preference)	See page 89.	You can set the image quality.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
V.phone settings (Brightness) At video-phone start-up 0	▶ Brightness▶ Select a brightness level.	You can adjust the brightness of the image to be sent to other party to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
V.phone settings (White balance) At video-phone start-up Automatic	White balance ➤ Select an item. Fine weatherFor talking outdoors in fine weather Cloudy weatherFor talking in cloudy weather or in the shade AutomaticFor adjusting white balance automatically Light bulbFor talking under lighting	You can adjust the colors of the photo image to be sent to the other party, to make the colors look more natural.
V.phone settings (Color mode set) At video-phone start-up Normal	➤ Color mode set➤ Select a color tone.	You can switch the color tone of the photo image to be sent to the other party.
V.phone settings (Night mode) At video-phone start-up OFF	Night mode ➤ ON or OFF	You can lengthen the camera's exposure time to make the photo image to be sent clear in a dark place.
V.phone settings (Focus) At video-phone start-up Landscape	► Focus ► Close-up or Landscape	You can set the focus for the outside camera during a video-phone call. The focus for the inside camera is fixed to "Portrait" (suitable mode to shoot portraits), so you cannot change the setting.
Chara-den setup	See page 86.	You can configure settings for Chara-den calls.
Talk on BT/Phone	See page 416.	You can set whether to communicate through the FOMA phone or a Bluetooth device.
Photo light At video-phone start-up OFF	▶ ON or OFF	You can set Photo Light to light for when sending the image through the outside camera to the other party.
Setting at purchase Constant light	Constant light or 15 seconds light	You can select whether to light the display constantly or light for about 15 seconds after an operation.
LCD AI	See page 145.	You can set whether to automatically adjust the brightness of the display backlight and compensate the image quality according to the brightness.
Outside camera/Inside camera	See page 86.	You can switch the cameras.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Send DTMF tone/ DTMF tone OFF	_	During a Chara-den call, you can switch to the DTMF Transmission Mode that enables you to enter the data from the numeric keys and to send DTMF (touch-tone signals). You can operate it only during a Chara-den call. • "Send DTMF tone" is displayed when the mode is not DTMF Transmission Mode and "DTMF tone OFF" is displayed in DTMF Transmission Mode. •In DTMF Transmission Mode, you cannot operate the action of Chara-den images. •The DTMF tone may not be received depending on the device of a receiving end.
Call time disp.	See page 406.	You can select whether to display the call duration during a video-phone call.
Own number	_	You can display your phone number.
Key guide	● After checking, press (eH7リア).	You can display the guide of key operation during a video-phone call.

<Hands-free with Video-phone>

Setting Video-phone Hands-free

Setting at purchase ON

You can set whether to switch to Hands-free automatically for when a video-phone call starts.

(x



Videophone ► Hands-free w/ V. phone ► ON or OFF

• See page 70 for the operation while Hands-free is activated and how to switch to Hands-free.

<Visual Preference>

Setting Image Quality for Video-phone Calls

Setting at purchase Normal

You can set the quality of the other party's image on the display and of your image to be sent.

1







- "Prefer motion spd" is effective for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer img qual".
- Select "Visual preference" of "V.phone settings" by pressing (FUNC) during a video-phone call. The setting here is effective only for the current video-phone call.

Information_

• If the radio wave conditions weaken during a video-phone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

<Select Image>

Changing Image Displays for Video-phone Calls

Setting at purchase

On hold: Pre-installed Holding: Pre-installed Substitute image: Chara-den (Dimo)

Record message: Pre-installed Preparing: Pre-installed Movie memo: Pre-installed

You can set an image to be sent to the other party instead of the image through your camera.

X=1-)



Videophone Select image Select an item.

Substitute image . . . Sets a substitute image (still image or Chara-den) for when a camera is off.

Record message . . . Sets an image while recording a record message.

Preparing Sets an image while playing back an answer message.

Movie memo. Sets an image while recording a movie memo.

2

Select an image.



Image Selection display

Pre-installed. . . For sending a pre-installed still image to the other party.

Original For sending an appropriate message with a still image stored using "Set display".

Chara-den For sending a Chara-den image selected by "Substitute image". (See

page 85)

(Displayed only when "Substitute image" has been selected in step 1.)

● Press (□)(Play) to play back a demo to check the still image or Chara-den image.

Information

 Even if you delete the still image selected from "Original", that still image is displayed to the other party. To change, set by "Change setting" or "Set display".

Function Menu of the Image Selection Display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Change setting	If you have selected "Original" Select a folder Select a still image.	You can change the setting for "Original" or "Chara-den".
	Press (Play) to play back a demo to check the still image. If you have selected "Chara-den"	You cannot operate while selecting "Pre-installed". See page 327 for settable still images.
	► Select a Chara-den image. • Press (Play) to play back a demo to check the Chara-den image.	

Set by Call

You can set an image to be sent to the other party for making a video-phone call.

Enter a phone number

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

) Select image ► Me or Chara-den

- The setting is completed when you select "Me".
- To cancel the setting by call, select "Release". The setting is completed.
- Select a Chara-den image.

<Voice Call Auto Redial>

Redialing as a Voice Call when a Video-phone Call cannot be Connected

Setting at purchase

OFF

If a video-phone call cannot be connected, it will be automatically redialed as a voice call.

1





Videophone ➤ Voice call auto redial ➤ ON or OFF

Information

- The charges for calls once switched to voice calls are billed at the rates for the voice calls.
- "Voice call auto redial" does not work when a video-phone call cannot be connected such as when the line is busy or the other party's phone is in Public Mode (Drive Mode). However, "Voice call auto redial" works when making a video-phone call to a phone that does not support the video-phone function.

<Notify Switchable Mode>

Setting for Switching between a Voice Call and a Video-phone Call

You can let the other party know that your FOMA phone can switch between a voice call and video-phone call. This function is set to "Indication ON" at the time of contract. When "Notify switchable mode" is set to "Indication ON", the caller can switch between the video-phone call and voice call.

• You cannot operate "Notify switchable mode" when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach, or during a call.







Videophone Notify switchable mode

Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Indication ON	►YES ► OK	_
Indication OFF	►YES ► OK	_
Check indication	After checking, select "OK".	You can check the setting of the function.

<Video-phone while Packet>

Selecting Response to Incoming Video-phone Calls during i-mode

Setting at purchase V-phone p

You can select how to deal with an incoming video-phone call which comes in during packet communication such as i-mode or mail sending/receiving.

1





► Incoming call ➤ V-phone while packet ➤ Select an item.

V-phone priority. Shows the Video-phone Call Receiving display. When you answer the video-phone call, packet communication is disconnected.

Packet downld priority Rejects the video-phone call and continues the communication.

V-phone answerphone . . . Connects the incoming video-phone call to the Voice Mail Service Center. **Call forwarding** Forwards the incoming video-phone call to the forwarding destination.

Information

 If you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service or you have not set it to "Activate", "Packet downld priority" works even if you set to "V-phone answerphone" or "Call forwarding".

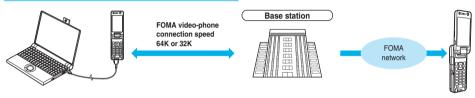
Connecting FOMA Phone to External Devices to Use Video-phone Function

You can operate your FOMA phone from an external device such as your personal computer for making or receiving video-phone calls by connecting them using the FOMA USB Cable (option).

To use this function, you need to install a video-phone application program on a dedicated external device or personal computer, and further, you need to prepare equipment (commercial) such as an earphone/ microphone or USB compatible web camera.

- You cannot use this function while the FOMA phone is not connected to an external device.
- For operating environments for a video-phone application program and how to set or operate it, refer to the instruction manual or other literature for an external device.
- ●You can use "ドコモテレビ電話ソフト2005 (DoCoMo Video-phone Software 2005)" for the application program that supports this function. Download it from the DoCoMo Video-phone Software web site. (Browse to the support web page for the details such as operating environment for the personal computers.)

http://videophonesoft.nttdocomo.co.jp/ (Japanese only)



Information

- You cannot make a video-phone call from the external device during a voice call.
- When you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, an incoming video-phone call from an external device during a voice call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls. The same applies for an incoming voice call, video-phone call, and 64 data communication during a video-phone call from an external device.

<Remote Monitoring>

Checking inside the Room when You are Out

You can use the inside camera of the FOMA phone as a monitoring camera to observe the remote location from a phone that has the video-phone function based on 3G-324M. While "Remote monitoring" is set to "ON", the FOMA phone automatically starts Remote Monitoring when it receives a video-phone call from a phone number stored as "Other ID" of "Remote monitoring".

(The FOMA phone needs to be set in Normal style or Switch style.)







Videophone Remote monitoring

Enter your Terminal Security Code Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Other ID Setting at purchase Not recorded Other ID (Not recorded)	 <not recorded=""></not> Enter a phone number. To change, select the stored phone number. You can enter up to 26 digits by using numerals, #, *X, or +. 	You need to store in advance the phone number from which the location is remotely observed. You can store up to five phone numbers.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Ring time Setting at purchase 5 seconds	► Enter a ring time (seconds). • Enter from "003" through "120" in three digits.	You can set the time until Remote Monitoring starts after receiving a video-phone call. • You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Automatic Answer and Record Message Setting. Set different time for each.
Set Setting at purchase OFF	ON or OFF ON Automatically answers to start Remote Monitoring after the set ring time. (You cannot select "ON" when "Other ID" is not stored.) OFF Performs usual answering operation for video-phone calls.	You can set whether to activate Remote Monitoring for when receiving video-phone calls from the phone numbers stored as "Other ID". • " """ is displayed while this function is set to "ON". • You cannot set to "ON" in Manner Mode. The message telling that the Remote Monitoring in Manner Mode is disabled appears.

Function Menu of the Other ID List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Look-up address	➤ Select an item.	You can call up a phone number in the
	Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number. Dialed calls Select a phone number and press (Select). Received calls Select a phone number and press (Select).	Phonebook, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls to enter it.
Delete this	▶YES	●If you delete all Other IDs, "Remote
Delete all	▶YES	monitoring" is set to "OFF".

Remote-monitored by Video-phone

A video-phone call comes in from a stored phone number.



- The ring tone for Remote Monitoring sounds. (You cannot change the ring tone for Remote Monitoring.)
 - The ring tone sounds at the volume set for "Videophone" of "Ring volume", but at "Level 2" if you have set "Step", "Level 1" or below. The flickering color is "Gradation", and its flickering pattern is "Standard", regardless of the Illumination setting.
- When a remote monitoring call comes in, "Open phone" is disabled.
- You can press II or to answer the video-phone call before automatic answering and send the image through your camera to the other party. If you press (Subst.), the video-phone call will start by sending the substitute image to the other party.
- If you press
 when a remote monitoring call comes in, the call will be cut and Remote Monitoring will not start.
- •To make a remote monitoring call, notify your caller ID and make a video-phone call. If the caller ID is not notified, Remote Monitoring will not start and the call will be treated as an ordinary incoming video-phone call.

The call is taken automatically after the ring time set for "Remote monitoring", and Remote Monitoring begins.



The image through your camera and sound will be sent. (You cannot switch to a substitute image.)

- The image through the caller's camera appears on the display and the sound is played back from the speaker.
- You cannot set Voice-only Remote Monitoring.
- During Remote Monitoring, the receiving end cannot operate anything other than pressing to end Remote Monitoring.

End Remote Monitoring.

Remote Monitoring ends when either the calling end or receiving end presses

.

Information

- You cannot be remote-monitored during Manner Mode and Public Mode (Drive Mode).
- •When Remote Monitoring is set to "ON" and a video-phone call comes in from "Other ID", Remote Monitoring starts after the set ring time, even when "Ring time", "Automatic answer", or "Record message setting" is set and regardless of their ring times.
- •When Remote Monitoring is not performed, it is recorded in Received Calls as a missed video-phone call.
- •If the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected when a remote monitoring call comes in, the ring tone will sound from both the earphone and the speaker, even when "Earphone" of "External option" is set to "Earphone".
- You cannot put incoming remote monitoring calls on hold.
- If you set both Call Forwarding Service and Remote Monitoring, and give priority to Remote Monitoring, set its ring time shorter than that for Call Forwarding Service.
- To use Call Forwarding Service for Remote Monitoring, store the phone number of dialing side as "Other ID" and set a 3G-324M video-phone as the forwarding destination.
- You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.



Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

PushTalk

What is PushTalk?	96
Making a PushTalk Call	97
Add a Member during PushTalk Communication	99
Receiving a PushTalk Call	100
Storing in PushTalk Phonebook	101
Making a PushTalk Call Using PushTalk Phonebook	103
Deleting PushTalk Phonebook Entries Delete from PushTalk Phonebook	104
Making Full Use of PushTalk Phonebook	105
Setting PushTalk Calling/Receiving	106

What is PushTalk?

You can communicate with multiple persons (up to five persons including yourself); press the PushTalk key to access the PushTalk Phonebook, select the persons you want to talk with, and press the PushTalk key.

You are charged a communication fee each time you press (talk) the PushTalk key. You can talk only while you are pressing the PushTalk key, and the members other than you can do nothing but listen to you for that duration. You can check the display for the state of members such as who is talking.

This function is convenient for communicating within a group or for a short communication simultaneously.

• Compatible models 902i series, 902iS series, SO902iWP+, SH902iSL, N902iX HIGH-SPEED, N902iL, 903i series,

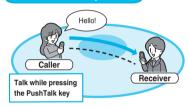
702i series (except SH702iD, N702iD, F702iD, D702i, SA702i, SO702i),

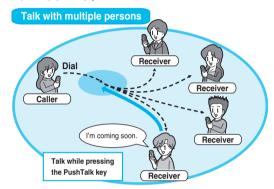
702iS series (except N702iS, D702iF, M702iS, M702iG),

703i series (except N703iD, F703i, D703i, P703i \(\mu \), N703i \(\mu \))

During communication using the following models**, you can add members or call up members who have not participated: \$903i series, 703i series (except N703iD, F703i, D703i, P703i μ , N703i μ)

Talk between two persons





■PushTalk Plus

PushTalk Plus is the service that enables you to communicate with up to 20 persons including yourself by using the Phonebook that has been registered on the network. In addition, you can check PushTalk member's state, so this service makes PushTalk more convenient.

You need to subscribe to PushTalk Plus separately to use it.

For details such as how to operate PushTalk Plus, refer to the booklet which is supplied at subscription.

Making a PushTalk Call

1 Enter the other party's phone number▶ **P**



When you are dialing, a confirmation tone for starting a PushTalk call sounds for a few seconds, and then the same ring tone as with the voice (video-phone) call sounds.

- " "" blinks at the upper part of the display when you are making a PushTalk call and lights during communication.
- You can make a group call for multiple persons using the PushTalk Phonebook.
 (See page 101 and page 103)
- See page 57 for the Function menu while entering a phone number.

When the other party answers, talk while pressing ${\bf P}$



When the other party answers, a confirmation tone for starting communication sounds.

- When you get the talker's right, the talker's right obtained tone sounds. The other party hears your voice only while you are pressing rand having the talker's right. When you release r, the talker's right is released, and a confirmation tone sounds.
- You cannot get the talker's right and an error tone sounds even if you press [r] when another member has it.
- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during communication as "Hands-free w/ PushTalk" has been set to "ON". (See page 106) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ PushTalk".
- Press (☑)(☑Add) to add a member. Go to step 1 on page 99.
- ◆The FOMA phone works according to "Setting when folded" if you close it or switch to Viewer style during communication. (See page 76)

Press to end the communication after talking.

A tone to notify the disconnection of communication sounds at the other end.

When there are any other members who you are calling up during group communication, the confirmation display
appears asking whether to end the communication.

Information

- ●The talker is charged a communication fee from when he/she presses 😰 and the talker's right obtained tone sounds.
- Emergency calls 110/119/118 are not available from PushTalk.
- •The duration you can talk per talker's right is limited. The talker's right release notice tone sounds before the limited time arrives, and the talker's right is released. In addition, the PushTalk communication itself ends when no one gets the talker's right in a certain period of time.
- If you make a PushTalk call notifying your phone number, the phone numbers of all the members are notified to all the members who have received the call. The phone number is important information, so take utmost care when you notify it.
- If you make a PushTalk call during i-mode communication, the i-mode communication is disconnected.

Function Menu during PushTalk Communication

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Add member	Go to step 1 on page 99.	You can add a member during PushTalk communication.
Set. when folded	See page 76.	You can set how the FOMA phone works when it is closed or switched to Viewer style.

■Making/Receiving a PushTalk group call

You can use the PushTalk Phonebook or Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls to communicate with multiple members. While making or receiving a PushTalk group call, the group name and the members in the group are displayed. Press of to confirm other members. When a call is received with the other party's phone number not provided, "User unset" is displayed.

Display while dialing/communicating



• The phone number of the member who has the talker's right is displayed, and the state of the talker's right is displayed in color of the round icon at the upper left. When the name of that member, phone number, and image are stored in the Phonebook, his/her name and image are displayed. However, when you cannot receive a member's information correctly, "?" is displayed.

When the FOMA phone is closed, the phone number (name) of the member who has the talker's right is displayed on the Private window.

Color of the round icon at the upper left	State of the talker's rights
Blue	Calling
Green	You can get the talker's right.
Blinking in green	You have the talker's right.
Blinking in yellow	Another member has the talker's right.
Blinking in green and red	The talker's right will be released automatically in a few seconds because it has long been retained (A release notice tone sounds).

The state of members is shown by icons during dialing or communicating.
 (Characters other than shown below might appear.)

Icon	State of members
•) Calling *	Calling
© Connected	Has participated in the PushTalk call.
X Disconnected **	Does not answer, has ended the PushTalk call, out of the service area, or the power is off.
← Driving *	Has activated Public Mode (Drive Mode).

- * Displayed only for the PushTalk communication among three or more members.
- The number of times you have got the talker's right is the total of the number of and the number shown in . When 999 times are exceeded, the counting is reset to 0.

■Re-participating or participating midway in PushTalk communication

After you finish PushTalk communication or when you cannot answer to a PushTalk call, you can use a received call record to make a PushTalk call to re-participate or participate midway in the communication so long as the PushTalk communication continues among other members. If the PushTalk communication among other members has already been finished, your call is dialed as a new PushTalk call.

Add a Member during PushTalk Communication

You can make a PushTalk call to another member during PushTalk communication and add that member to the communication.

You can add a person to the members by accessing the PushTalk Phonebook, Phonebook, or Dialed Calls/ Received Calls, or by directly entering a phone number.

You can add up to five members (including yourself), and can repeat adding up to that number.

- Members can be added from the calling end only.
- You can add even the members who use the PushTalk mobile phones which do not have this function.
- The added members are not recorded in Dialed Calls/Redial.

During PushTalk communication ► ([Add) ➤ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
View PushTalk PB	See page 103. Instead of pressing [p], press [M]([Dial]) to call. • Press [R]([FUNC]) and select "Member/Group" to switch between the PushTalk Phonebook List and PushTalk Group List.	You can call up a PushTalk Phonebook entry to make a PushTalk call.
View phonebook	► Call up a Phonebook entry ► Highlight a phone number and press (Dial).	You can call up a Phonebook entry to make a PushTalk call.
Direct input	► Enter a phone number ► (Dial)	You can enter a phone number to make a PushTalk call.
View call records	Dialed calls or Received calls Select a record Select a phone number ☑ (Dial)	You can call up Dialed Calls/Received Calls to make a PushTalk call.

Information

- Even the calling end cannot add members if he/she uses a PushTalk mobile phone which does not have this function.
- For a member who uses a PushTalk mobile phone which does not have this function, the members added during PushTalk communication are not shown and a confirmation tone does not sound for their participation and the end of communication.

Receiving a PushTalk Call

When a PushTalk call comes in, "PushTalk call" is displayed, the ring tone sounds, and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.



- "PushTalk group call" is displayed for an incoming group call.
- Information is displayed on the Private window during ringing.
- ●To reject a call, press (FUNC) during ringing and select "Call rejection". You can reject the call also by pressing (♠).

∳calling 090XXXXXXX

Press [P] to answer a PushTalk call Talk while pressing [P].



- You can answer also by pressing ② or ◎(Answer) instead of pressing ②. You can answer also by pressing ☑ with the FOMA phone closed or in Viewer style.
- When you get talker's right, the talker's right obtained tone is played back. The other party hears your voice only while you are pressing [p] and having the talker's right. When you release [p], the talker's right is released and a confirmation tone sounds.
- You cannot get the talker's right and an error tone sounds, even if you press **p** when another member has it.
- "Open phone" and "Record message setting" become invalid.
- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during communication as "Hands-free w/ PushTalk" has been set to "ON". (See page 106) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ PushTalk".
- The FOMA phone works according to "Setting when folded" if you close it or switch to Viewer style during communication. (See page 76)

■Any Key Answer

When answering a PushTalk call, you can press any key of (□), (○) through (夕), (★), (♣), (□), (□), (△), (√), (√), and (♣) besides (₽), (△), and (○)(Answer) to enter communications mode.

• When "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent", you can stop only the ring tone by pressing a key.

Press to end the communication after talking.

A tone for confirming the end of communication sounds at the other end.

•When the call is a group call, the PushTalk communication itself continues even if you press (a), and the icon indicating that you are not participating appears on each member's display and a confirmation tone sounds. However, when all the members exit or the caller ends the PushTalk communication, the PushTalk communication itself ends.

Information

- •The talker is charged a communication fee from when he/she presses [P] and the talker's right obtained tone sounds.
- The duration you can talk per talker's right is limited. The talker's right release notice tone sounds before the limited time arrives, and the talker's right is released. In addition, the PushTalk communication itself ends when no one gets the talker's right in a certain period of time.
- You cannot use "On hold" or "Holding" function for PushTalk.

Information

- A PushTalk call that comes in during a voice call, a PushTalk call that comes in during Public Mode (Drive Mode), and a voice call (when "PushTalk arrival act" is set to other than "Answer"), a video-phone call, data communication, or a PushTalk call that comes in during PushTalk communication are recorded as missed calls in Received Calls.
- A PushTalk call that comes in during a video-phone call or during data communication does not work and is not recorded
 in Received Calls.
- After you finish PushTalk communication or when you cannot answer to a PushTalk call, you can use a received call record to make a PushTalk call and to re-participate or participate midway in the communication so long as the PushTalk communication continues among other members. If the PushTalk communication among other members has already been finished, your call is dialed as a new PushTalk call.
- When a caller adds members during PushTalk communication, the added members are not recorded in Received Calls.
- See page 107 for how to respond to the PushTalk call during i-mode communication.
- When the caller is defined as the one to be rejected, the call is rejected. The setting of call rejection applies to the setting for both voice calls and video-phone calls.

<Store in PushTalk Phonebook>

Storing in PushTalk Phonebook

From the items stored in a FOMA phone's Phonebook entry, you need to store a name (reading) and a phone number in the PushTalk Phonebook. You can store up to 800 entries in the PushTalk Phonebook.

1

Stand-by display ► P > New > Do the following operations.



- You can display the PushTalk Phonebook List also by PushTalk phonebook.
- If you store multiple phone numbers from a Phonebook entry, the phone number previously stored in the PushTalk Phonebook is overwritten.

PushTalk Phonebook List

Item	Operation	Explanation
View phonebook	➤ Call up a Phonebook entry ➤ Select a phone number ➤ YES	You can access an entry already stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook and store it in the PushTalk Phonebook.
Direct input	Phone Select a storing method. New Go to step 2 on page 111. Add Go to step 3 on page 116. • When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, press ☑(Finish) and select the phone number you want to store in the PushTalk Phonebook. The "★" mark is added to the phone number that has already been stored in the PushTalk Phonebook.	You can store the entry in the PushTalk Phonebook after storing it in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.
View call records	 ▶ Dialed calls or Received calls ▶ Select a record ▶ Select a phone number ➤ YES 	You can access a dialed call record or received call record to store it in the PushTalk Phonebook. You cannot store in the PushTalk Phonebook from the dialed/ received call record of the party who is not stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

Store in Group

You can store PushTalk Phonebook entries in groups. You can store up to 19 members per group and create up to 10 groups.

PushTalk Phonebook List ► (Group)

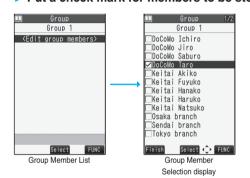


● Press (☑)(Member) to show the PushTalk Phonebook List.

PushTalk Group List

Select a group < Edit group members> ▶ Put a check mark for members to be stored ► (☑)(Finish)





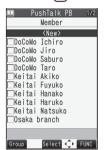
Function Menu of the Group Member Selection Display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Members to store	• Press (Store) to store the members to the group.	You can display only members applied with a check mark.
Search	Select a search method. Reading? See page 118. Group? See page 118. Select a member.	You can display the Group Member Selection display with the searched members selected.

Making a PushTalk Call Using PushTalk Phonebook

You can make a group call to up to four members using the PushTalk Phonebook or PushTalk group.

PushTalk Phonebook List ➤ Put a check mark for members you want to make a call to ➤ 📭



- Press (☐ (Group) to show the PushTalk Group List.
- When you do not check any members, the call is made to the highlighted member.

PushTalk Phonebook List

Make a Call from PushTalk Group

PushTalk Group List ➤ Select a group.



- Select a group and press [P] to make a call to all the members in the group.
- Press (☑)(Member) to show the PushTalk Phonebook List.

PushTalk Group List

Put a check mark for members you want to make a call to P



•When you do not check any members, the call is made to the highlighted member.

Group Member List

Information

•When five or more members are stored in a group, you cannot make a call to all the members by selecting the group.

<Delete from PushTalk Phonebook>

Deleting PushTalk Phonebook Entries

PushTalk Phonebook List ► (FUNC) ➤ DEL from P-Talk PB ➤ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Delete this	Select a deleting method.	_
	DEL from P-Talk PB	
	Deletes an entry in the PushTalk	
	Phonebook only. Does not delete the	
	entry in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.	
	DEL from all PBs	
	Deletes an entry in both the PushTalk	
	Phonebook and FOMA phone's	
	Phonebook.	
	▶YES	
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES	• The FOMA phone's Phonebook entries are not deleted.

Delete from PushTalk Group

PushTalk Group List ► (FUNC) ➤ DEL from PT group ➤ YES

Delete Group Members

Group Member List ► (FUNC) ➤ DEL group members ► Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Delete this	►YES	_
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES	-

Information

 Even when you delete PushTalk groups or group members, the PushTalk Phonebook entries and FOMA phone's Phonebook entries are not deleted.

Making Full Use of PushTalk Phonebook

Function Menu of the PushTalk Phonebook List/PushTalk Group List/Group Member List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Members to call	Press or or (PTT) to make a PushTalk call. Press a law (FUNC) to select "Notify caller ID" and you can select whether to notify your phone number. Select "Cancel prefix" to follow the setting by "Caller ID setting".	When the PushTalk Phonebook List or Group Member List is displayed, you can display the checked members only.
Search PushTalk PB [Phonebook List only]	Select a search method. Reading? See page 118. Group? See page 118. Select a member.	You can display the PushTalk Phonebook List with the searched members selected.
Store in P-Talk PB [Phonebook List only]	See page 101.	You can store a PushTalk Phonebook entry.
DEL from P-Talk PB [Phonebook List only]	See page 104.	You can delete the PushTalk Phonebook entry.
Edit group members [Group List/Member List]	Go to step 2 on page 102.	You can edit the members in the group.
Edit group name [Group List only]	Penter a group name. You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters.	-
DEL from PT group [Group List only]	See page 104.	You can delete the PushTalk group.
DEL group members [Member List only]	See page 104.	You can delete the members in the group.
Auto answer set.	See page 106.	You can set whether to auto-answer.
Ring time setting	See page 106.	You can set a ring time.
Hands-Free	See page 106.	You can set whether to switch to Hands-free automatically.
Set. when folded	See page 76.	You can set how the FOMA phone works when it is closed or switched to Viewer style.
Caller ID setting	See page 107.	You can set whether to notify your phone number.
i-mode arrival act	See page 107.	You can set a response to an incoming PushTalk call during i-mode communication.
P-Talk arrival act	See page 107.	You can set a response to an incoming voice call during PushTalk communication.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Network connection	See page 96.	You can connect to the network to use
		PushTalk Plus. This is available only when
		you have singed up for PushTalk Plus.

Setting PushTalk Calling/Receiving



PushTalk Do the following operations.

● When the PushTalk Phonebook List, PushTalk Group List, or Group Member List is displayed, press (董戌)(「FUNC」) and select each item. "P-Talk arrival act" is displayed instead of "PushTalk arrival act" on these displays.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Auto answer setting Setting at purchase OFF	Select an item. ON Automatically answers immediately after receiving regardless of "Ring time setting". OFF Does not answer automatically.	When you set to "ON", calls are automatically answered even when the FOMA phone is closed or in Viewer style regardless of "Setting when folded". When you set to "ON", calls are automatically answered after switching to Hands-free regardless of "Hands-free w/PushTalk". When you set to "ON", the ring tone, vibrator, Call/Charging indicator, and backlight do not work. Calls are not automatically answered during Manner Mode.
Setting at purchase 30 secs.	► Enter a ring time (seconds). • Enter two digits from "01" through "60".	You can set a ring time for an incoming PushTalk call. •"Disconnected" is displayed at the other end after the ring time has elapsed.
Hands-free w/ PushTalk Setting at purchase ON	ON or OFF	You can set whether to hear the other party's voice from the speaker or from the earpiece for when PushTalk communication starts. See page 70 for how Hands-free works while Hands-free is activated and how to switch to Hands-free during communication. Even when you switch the style after you answer a call with the FOMA phone closed or in Viewer style, the FOMA phone works in accordance with this function.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Caller ID setting Setting at purchase Not notify	Notify or Not notify	You can set whether to notify other members of your phone number when you add members at making a PushTalk call or during PushTalk communication. • When you make a group call with "Notify" selected, the phone numbers of all the members are notified to all the members who have received the call. When you make a group call with "Not notify" selected, all the members are shown as "User unset" at the displays of all the members who have received the call.
PushTalk arrival act	➤ Select an item.	● If you press 🖀 for an incoming voice
Setting at purchase	Voice mail	call while "Answer" is set, the Call
Answer	Connects an incoming voice call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Call forwarding Forwards an incoming voice call to the forwarding destination. Call rejection Rejects an incoming voice call and does not answer. Answer Shows the Voice Call Receiving display.	Receiving display appears after you finish the PushTalk communication, and then you can answer the voice call. To continue the PushTalk communication, press [R]([FUNC]) and select "Call rejection", "Call forwarding", or "Voice mail".

<Caller ID setting>

- "Caller ID setting" is set to "Not notify" when a UIM is replaced by a different one.
- This setting is effective only for a PushTalk call. "Caller ID notification" of Network and the "186"/"184" setting (see page 51) do not apply.
- When you add a member during PushTalk communication with "Notify" selected, your phone number is notified to both the added member and existing members.
- When you activate "Notify caller ID" from the Function menu for dialing, or when "Notify" or "Not notify" is displayed in the detailed Redial/Dialed/Received Call display, each of those settings will work.

i-mode Arrival Act

Setting at purchase

PushTalk preferred

You can set whether to show the PushTalk Call Receiving display when a PushTalk call comes in during i-mode communication.

Stand-by display (□□□) i-mode settings i-mode arrival act Select an item.

PushTalk preferred Ends i-mode communication and brings up the PushTalk Call Receiving display.

i-mode preferred Rejects receiving a PushTalk call and continues i-mode communication. The call is not recorded in Received Calls.

● When the PushTalk Phonebook List, PushTalk Group List, or Group Member List is displayed, press (■R)(FUNC) and select "i-mode arrival act".

MEMO

Phonebook

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone	110
Storing Phonebook Entries	111
Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook	116
Setting GroupsGroup Setting>	117
Dialing from PhonebooksSearch Phonebook	118
Editing Phonebook EntriesEdit Phonebook	120
Deleting Phonebook Entries	121
Checking Number of Phonebook Entries	122
Making Full Use of Phonebooks	122
Making a Call with a Few Touches	125
Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice	125
Saving (Restoring/Updating) Phonebook to Data Storage Center (Data Security Service)	128

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone

You can use two types of Phonebook, namely the Phonebook in the FOMA phone itself, and the Phonebook on the UIM. If you categorize the use of these Phonebooks, you can manage your data efficiently.

			FOMA phone	UIM
Number of er	ntries		800 entries	50 entries
Contents of	Basic item	Name (Reading)	0	0
Phonebook		Group	19 groups	10 groups
		Phone number	4 phone numbers	1 phone number
		Phone number icon	0	×
		Mail address	3 mail addresses	1 mail address
		Mail address icon	0	×
		Address	0	×
		Birthday	0	×
		Memo	0	×
		Image	(Up to 100 images)	×
		Memory No.	From 000 to 799	×
	Setting item	Ring tone	0	
		Vibrator	0	
		Illumination	0	
		Picture	0	
		Chara-den	(Up to 100 Chara-den images)	
		Mail ring tone	0	×
		Mail vibrator	0	
		Mail illumination	0	
		Answer message	0	
		Connection speed	0	
	Restrictions	Restrict dialing		
		Call rejection	-	
		Call acceptance		×
		Call forwarding	1	
		Voice mail	-	
	Secret code		0	×
	Storage in Secr	ret Mode or Secret Data Only	0	×
Contents of	Name	,	0	0
Group	Ring tone			
'	Vibrator		1	
	Illumination		1	
	Picture		1	
	Chara-den		1	
	Mail ring tone		0	×
	Mail vibrator		1	
	Mail illumination	1	1	
	Answer messag		1	
	Connection spe		1	
O: Can be sto			1	1

O: Can be stored.

 $[\]times$: Cannot be stored.

[•] You can set your UIM into another FOMA phone and use the UIM Phonebook entries.

Storing Phonebook Entries

You can store Phonebook entries in the FOMA phone (Phone) or on the UIM.

Stand-by display ◯ (for at least one second) ➤ Phone or UIM

The Edit Name display appears. Go to step 2 and enter a name.

- You can bring up the Storage Location Selection display also by pressing (☑)(New) from the Phonebook List.
- See page 41 for the UIM.

Do the following operations.





You can press tab on the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

For the EOMA phone

For the LIIM

For the FOMA phone	For the UIM	
Item	Operation	Explanation
N <name></name>	● Enter a name. ● For the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters. You can enter pictographs as well. ● For the UIM, you can enter up to 10 full-pitch characters or 21 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.)	You can enter the name of the person or company in kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabetic characters, or numerals.
R <reading></reading>	● Enter a reading. ● For the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 32 half-pitch characters. ● For the UIM, you can enter up to 12 full-pitch characters or 25 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.)	You can enter the reading in half-pitch katakana, alphabetic characters, or numerals. If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it. However, depending on the characters entered for names or entering method, they are not reflected in the reading. If you enter "to (reduced size)" or "To (reduced size)" for a name, "To (half-pitch, regular size)" (for the FOMA phone) and "To (regular size)" (for the UIM) are displayed in the reading field.

Item	Operation	Explanation
GR <group></group>	▶ Select a group.	In the FOMA phone, 19 groups are available. On the UIM, 10 groups are available. • When the storage is completed with no group selected, the Phonebook entry is stored in "No setting".
8 <phone number=""></phone>	► Enter a phone number. For the UIM, you cannot select an icon. The setting for the phone number is completed. ● Enter from the city code for the phone numbers. ● You can enter up to 26 digits for the phone number. However, you can enter up to 20 digits for blue UIMs. ● Press and hold ★ for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you store. However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the beginning of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored. ▶ Select an icon. ● If you have stored a phone number in the FOMA phone, another " ▼ Phone number>" will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another phone number, select " ▼ Phone numbers".	You can store up to four phone numbers per Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone. You can set an icon for each phone number to categorize mobile phone numbers, office phone numbers, and so on. You can store one phone number per Phonebook entry on the UIM. If you insert "X" in the middle of a phone number, you cannot make a call. However, the phone number is recorded in Redial or Dialed Calls. You can store the phone number which includes "#" such as that for information service as well.
<mail address=""></mail>	▶ Enter a mail address. For the UIM, you cannot select an icon. The setting for the mail address is completed. ●The mail address can consist of up to 50 half-pitch alphabets, numerals or symbol characters. ●When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only. ▶ Select an icon. ●If you have stored a mail address in the FOMA phone, another "	You can store up to three mail addresses per Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone. You can set an icon for each mail address to categorize mobile phone addresses, home addresses, and so on. You can store one mail address per Phonebook entry on the UIM. •For the FOMA phone, you can set a secret code as well. (See page 124)
Address> [FOMA phone only]	➤ Enter a ZIP code ➤ Enter a postal address. • You can enter up to 7 digits for the zip code and up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters for the postal address. • In the postal address, you can enter pictographs as well.	●You cannot enter " 〒" or "-" (hyphen) in the zip code.
<pre><birthday> [FOMA phone only]</birthday></pre>	► Enter a birthday. • You can enter the birthday from January 1, 1800 through December 31, 2099.	-

Item	Operation	Explanation
Section (FOMA phone only)	● Enter a memo. • You can enter up to 100 full-pitch or 200 half-pitch characters for the memo. • You can enter pictographs as well.	-
<image/> [FOMA phone only]	➤ Select image ➤ Select a folder ➤ Select a still image. • To release the stored still image, select "Release image".	The stored still image is displayed when you call up the Phonebook entry. The size of a still image you can store is VGA (480 x 640) or less and up to 100 Kbytes in JPEG format or GIF format. If you store a still image larger than 72 x 54 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the detailed Phonebook display. If you store a still image larger than 240 x 180 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the Call Receiving display. When "Disp. PH-book image" is set to "ON", the stored still image is displayed for an incoming call. However, when another image is stored in the "Picture" field, that image is preferentially displayed for the incoming call.
NO < Memory No.> [FOMA phone only]	► Enter a memory number. • Enter a three-digit number of 000 through 799.	The lowest empty memory number 010 through 799 is entered as a memory number in advance. If 010 through 799 are all occupied, the lowest empty memory number from 000 through 009 is entered.
FOMA phone only]	➤ Select ring tone Go to step 3 on page 131. To release the stored ring tone, select "Release ring tone".	You can set a ring tone for when a voice call or video-phone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.
⟨Vibrator> [FOMA phone only]	➤ Select vibrator ➤ Select a vibration pattern. • To release the stored vibrator, select "Release vibrator".	You can set a vibration pattern for when a voice call or video-phone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.
Illumination> FOMA phone only	➤ Select illumination ➤ Select a color. •To release the stored illumination, select "Release illumination".	You can set an illumination color for when a voice call or video-phone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.
Picture> [FOMA phone only]	➤ Select picture ➤ Select a type of image ➤ Select a folder ➤ Select an image. • To release the stored image, select "Release picture".	You can set an image to be displayed for when a call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.

Item	Operation	Explanation
<pre>Chara-den> [FOMA phone only]</pre>	➤ Select Chara-den ➤ Select a Chara-den image. ● To release the stored Chara-den image, select "Release Chara-den".	The stored Chara-den image is displayed as a substitute image for video-phone calls with the person stored in the Phonebook.
<pre>Mail ring tone> [FOMA phone only]</pre>	Select ring tone Go to step 3 on page 131. To release the stored mail ring tone, select "Release ring tone".	You can set a ring tone for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.
<mail vibrator=""> [FOMA phone only]</mail>	■ Select vibrator ■ Select a vibration pattern. ■To release the stored mail vibrator, select "Release vibrator".	You can set a vibration pattern for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.
<mail illumination=""> [FOMA phone only]</mail>	■ Select illumination ■ Select a color. ■To release the stored mail illumination, select "Release illumination".	You can set an illumination color for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook.
Answer message> [FOMA phone only]	➤ Select answer message ➤ Select an answer message. •To release the stored answer message, select "Release answer message".	You can set an answer message for Record Message by Phonebook entry.
Connection speed> [FOMA phone only]	■ Select connect. speed ■ 64K or 32K ■To release the stored connection speed, select "Release connect. speed".	You can set a connection speed for when you make a video-phone call to the person stored in the Phonebook.

3

Press (☐)(Finish).

- If you have not entered any name, "Finish" is not displayed and you cannot store the entry.
- When you add a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone in Secret Mode, the confirmation display appears asking
 whether to store it as secret data. Select "YES" or "NO".
 In Secret Data Only, it is stored as secret data.

When you cannot add a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone)

- If the location (Memory No.) you have selected already contains an entry, the confirmation display appears asking
 whether to overwrite it.
 - Select "YES" to replace the existing entry with the new one. Select "NO" to keep the original entry in that location (Memory No.) and return to the Add/Edit display. Enter another memory number.
- In ordinary mode other than "Secret mode" or "Secret data only", you cannot overwrite the entry stored as secret data.
 Enter another memory number.

■The Phonebook entries while editing

When the battery goes flat

When the low battery alarm sounds while you are editing a Phonebook entry, the message "Recharge battery" (see page 47) appears. The data you are editing will be saved automatically, so you can charge the battery and continue editing, or you can charge to a charged battery and then resume editing as follows:

- 1. Stand-by display (□)(for at least one second) Phone or UIM
 - If you select the storage location for the interrupted Phonebook entry, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume editing.
- 2. Recall
 - To add a new Phonebook entry, select "New". In this case, the data you are editing is retained. If you try to store the interrupted entry after you finish storing a new one, the confirmation display appears again.
- 3. Resume editing the interrupted entry.
 - Only the most recently interrupted entry is retained.
 - If you resume editing the data but then cancel editing without storing it, that data will be abandoned. Once you recall
 the data, be sure to store it.

If you receive a call or mail

If you receive a call or mail while editing a Phonebook entry, you can respond it leaving the edited data as it is, thanks to the Multitask function.

To return to the Phonebook Edit display, press and hold (कि) for at least one second to switch the menu. You can return to the Phonebook Edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

Important

- The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. For just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 351) or by using Data Security Service (see page 128). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 437) or Data Link Software (see page 477), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).
- Note that, at the time of your model change, the handling counters such as a DoCoMo shop might not be able to copy the stored contents to your new FOMA phone, depending on the specifications.

Note that we cannot be held responsible for the unlikely event of loss of the stored contents.

Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook

You can store the displayed or selected phone number, mail address, and still image in the FOMA phone's or UIM's Phonebook.

Operation	Storable items
While a phone number is entered	Phone number
While a redial item, dialed call record, or received call record is displayed	Phone number
While Sent Address or Received Address is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a site or screen memo is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the text of Message R/F or mail is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the data scanned by Bar Code Reader or Text Reader is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
In halt state or at the end of playback of an i-motion movie which includes a ticker of	Phone number/Mail address
underscored phone number (or mail address)	Filone number/waii address
While a ToruCa file is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the Still Image List or a still image is displayed	Still image

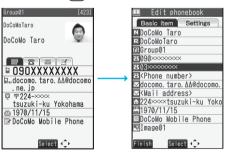
- Bring up/Select an item to be stored ➤ (FUNC) ➤ Add to phonebook
 - To store the address of the sender (or of another recipient of simultaneous mail) of the received mail or the
 destination address of the sent mail into the Phonebook, select "Store address".
 When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination
 addresses are found, the display for selecting an address appears. Use to select the mail address or phone
 - To store the results scanned by Text Reader in a Phonebook entry, select "Store phone No." or "Store mail add.".
 - To store a still image in the Phonebook, select "Add picture to PB".
 - •When "Add to phonebook" is displayed on the Scanned Code Result display for Bar Code Reader, select "Add to phonebook"; then other information in the scanned code than the phone number or mail address is entered into each field.
 - The confirmation display may appear asking whether to store the item.
- Phone or UIM Select a storing method.

number you want to store.

New Stores data newly in the Phonebook. Go to step 2 on page 111.

Add Adds data to the existing Phonebook entry. When storing data on the UIM, "Overwrite" is displayed.

Select a search method Search the Phonebook Select a Phonebook entry to be stored (Select)



The phone number or mail address is entered automatically.

- See step 2 on page 111 to edit other items in the Phonebook entry.
- When you store into the FOMA phone's Phonebook, you can remain the original entry and store a new entry into a different location by changing the memory number.

✓ (Finish) YES

- •When you store a redial item, dialed call record, or received call record for a PushTalk call in the FOMA phone's Phonebook, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it also in the PushTalk Phonebook. Select "YES" (select a phone number when multiple phone numbers are stored) to store it in the PushTalk Phonebook.
- If you store the entry in the UIM Phonebook, select "Overwrite" to overwrite the original entry, or select "Add" to store
 it as a new entry.

- •The Phonebook entry does not store the information of "Notify caller ID" included in Redial/Dialed Calls. To set Caller ID Notification, add "186"/"184" to the phone number and store it.
- Characters that cannot be stored may be replaced by spaces or deleted, and then stored.
- You may not be able to store the information from some sites into the Phonebook.

<Group Setting>



Setting Groups

You can sort Phonebook entries into groups such as "Company", "Friend" etc. according to your relationship, or "Baseball", "Ceramic art" etc. according to your interest. You can use the sorted Phonebook entries as separate Phonebooks for easy access to the entry you want to search for. You can set a ring tone, vibration pattern, or illumination by group.

1

Stand-by display ▶ □ ▶ Phonebook settings ▶ Group setting



- ●The groups on the UIM are indicated by " image in a contract of the contr
- ●To reset the group names and respective settings by group, which have already been stored, press [\$\vec{a}\vec{x

Highlight a group and press (Edit) Do the following operations.

- You can edit the group also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Edit group".
- Select a stored group, or press (FINC) and select "Check setting" to check its settings. However, you cannot check the settings of the groups on the UIM.

Item	Operation	Explanation
GR <group name=""></group>	▶ Enter a group name. ◆ You can store up to 10 full-pitch or 21 half-pitch characters. However, you can store only up to 10 characters (regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters) as a UIM group name when the entered group name contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters.	_
□ ARing tone>	See step 2 on page 111.	You can set a ring tone, vibration pattern,
} □ { <vibrator></vibrator>		Chara-den image, and others by group. You cannot set for groups on the UIM.
* < Illumination>		. The carrier service groups on the circum
<picture></picture>		
Chara-den>		
<mail ring="" tone=""></mail>		
}={ <mail vibrator=""></mail>		
si <mail illumination=""></mail>		
Connection speed>		

Press ☑(Finish).

<Search Phonebook>

Dialing from Phonebooks

You can retrieve stored Phonebook entries by eight search methods.

Stand-by display Do the following operations.



- •You can show the Search Phonebook display also by " Search phonebook", or by pressing from the Stand-by display and selecting "Search phonebook". The display for the same search method as the previous one appears once you carry out a search.

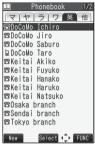
Item	Operation	Explanation
All?	-	You can bring up all Phonebook entries. The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook List. (See page 119)
Reading?	► Enter a part of the reading ► □	You can enter the reading of the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full reading. The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook List. (See page 119)
Group?	■ Select a group. If you press (FUNC) on the Group List, the Function menu for "Group setting" is displayed.	You can search for all Phonebook entries stored in the specified group. The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook List. (See page 119)
Memory No.?	● Enter the memory number. ● Enter from "000" through "799" in three digits. ● From the Stand-by display, you can press and then press to display the Memory No. Dial display. From there you can make a voice call by entering the memory number of the phone number.	You can search for the entry by the memory number assigned when it was stored in the Phonebook. The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook List. (See page 119)
Name?	► Enter a part of the name ► □	You can enter the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full name.
Phone number?	● Enter a part of the phone number ▶ ② ● You can display the Phonebook List also by entering a part of the phone number from the Stand-by display or the "Talking" display, and pressing ③.	You can enter a part of the other party's phone number and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of phone number.
Mail address?	► Enter a part of the mail address ► □	You can enter a part of the other party's mail address and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of mail address.

Item	Operation	Explanation
2-touch dial?	_	You can bring up the list of Phonebook
		entries in memory number 000 through 009. • Phonebook entries not yet stored or being
		set with secret are displayed as <>.

Select an entry ► (a or (o)(o ia)

- When the entry contains multiple phone numbers, or when you searched by "Mail address?", press of from the detailed display to select a phone number.
- You can make a video-phone call by pressing (or PushTalk call by pressing ().

■ About Phonebook List



Phonebook List

When you search from "All?", "Reading?", "Group?", or "Memory No.?", the tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook List. With "All?" and "Reading?", the entries are sorted by every column of reading, with "Group?" by every group, and with "Memory No.?" by every 100 of the memory number.

Press to display the Phonebook entries in the tab at left or right. However, when there are 12 or more Phonebook entries in a tab, pressing $[\blacktriangle][\blacktriangledown]$ brings up the previous or next page.

- After you search by "Reading?", you can move the cursor to the "ア" through "ワ", "英", and "他" tab by pressing each numeric key from the List. When you successively press the same numeric key, you can move the cursor within the same column.
 - <Example> Press (5) to display the "ナ" tab. Each time you press (5), the cursor moves to the top of " \equiv " " \mathbb{Z} " and so on.
- After you search by "Group?", you can move the cursor to the top of each column in the tab by pressing each numeric key from the List. When you successively press the same numeric key, you can move the cursor within the same column.
- <Example> Press (5) to move the cursor to the top of the "ナ" column. Each time you press (5), the cursor moves to the top of " \equiv " " \times " and so on.
- After you search by "Memory No.?", you can move the cursor to the "000~" to "700~" tab by pressing each numeric key from the List.
 - <Example> Press (5) to move the cursor to the "500~" tab.
- You can make a voice call to the phone number stored for the name highlighted on the Phonebook List, by pressing . Also, press (I) to make a video-phone call and press P to make a PushTalk call. When multiple phone numbers are stored for the name, the one stored first will be dialed

Search order

The Phonebook entries are searched in the order of readings you entered for storing, as follows:

"Space at the beginning of the reading" → "Japanese syllabary (ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、... ン)" → "Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z, z)" → "Numerals (0 through 9)" → "Symbols" → "No reading".

For "Reading?", searching is done in the following order:

"Japanese syllabary (ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、... ン)" → "Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z, z)" → "Space at the beginning of the reading" → "Numerals (0 through 9)" → "Symbols" → "No reading".

*The Memory No. Search searches in the order of the memory numbers.

Information

- In a search method other than "Group?" and "2-touch dial?", enter nothing and press □; then you can search all through the Phonebook.
- When no Phonebook entry is found that matches the condition you entered by "Reading?" or "Memory No.?", the entry that is the closest to the condition is displayed.

■To check details of the Phonebook entries

Bring up the entry that you want to check the details \(\bigcirc \)



Detailed Phonebook display (Item List)

- The first stored phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, and memo are displayed.
- For the Phonebook entry stored on the UIM, " is displayed instead of the memory number.
- When "Notify caller ID" is set to "Notify caller", "((\frac{1}{2}))" appears, and when set to "Don't notify", "((\frac{7}{2}))" appears.





 When you select an item, you can compose an i-mode mail message with that mail address entered into the address.



• When you select a postal address, memo, or image, the full display appears.

Press ((בּאַדָּילָ)) or (בּאַדָּילַ) to return to the former display.



• When you select "Ring tone" or similar item, a demo is played back.

Press ((Stop) or (L1277) to end the demo.

Information

 When a Phonebook entry contains the setting for Multi-number or Chaku-moji, the set contents are displayed in the Item List/Phone Number display.

<Edit Phonebook>

Editing Phonebook Entries

Detailed Phonebook display ► (Edit)



- Select an item to be edited ► Edit the contents.
 - See step 2 on page 111 for how to edit the Phonebook entry.
 - Even if you edit the Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone), you can remain the original contents in the
 original location and store the edited contents in the different location by changing the memory number.
- YES
 YES
 - If you edited the UIM Phonebook entry, select "Overwrite" to overwrite the original contents, or "Add" to save the contents as a new entry.
 - When you edit a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone) in Secret Mode, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it as secret data. Select "YES" or "NO".
 In Secret Data Only, it is stored as secret data.

<Delete Data>

Deleting Phonebook Entries

Delete from the Detailed Phonebook Display

Detailed Phonebook display ► (FUNC) Delete data ► Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Phone number/	► YES	You can delete each item.
Mail address/Address/	 From the detailed display, press	
Birthday/Memo/Image/	highlight an item to be deleted. The items in	
Ring tone/Vibrator/	the Function menu differ depending on the	
Illumination/Picture/	highlighted items in the Phonebook entry.	
Chara-den/		
Mail ring tone/Mail		
vibrator/Mail illumination/		
Answer message/		
Connection speed		
This phonebook	▶YES	-

Delete from the Phonebook List

Phonebook List ► (FUNC) ➤ Delete data ➤ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Delete this	▶YES	-
Delete selected	Put a check mark for Phonebook entries to be deleted (Finish) YES • You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select all in tab/Select all/Release all in tab/ Release all". • Perform the same operation as that of "Delete all" when you have selected all Phonebook entries including secret ones.	_
Delete all in tab	▶ YES	You can delete all the Phonebook entries for the displayed tab.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code	You can delete all Phonebook entries
	► YES ► YES	including secret entries.

 When you delete a Phonebook entry that is stored in the PushTalk Phonebook, the PushTalk Phonebook entry is also deleted.

<No. of Phonebook>



Checking Number of Phonebook Entries

↑ Stand-by display ▶ □ ▶ Phonebook settings ▶ No. of phonebook

Phone

Phonebook . . . The number of Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (Phone)

Secret The number of Phonebook entries stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Data Only

Image $\,\ldots\ldots$ The number of Phonebook entries in which still images are stored

Chara-den The number of Phonebook entries in which Chara-den images are stored

PushTalk The number of Phonebook entries stored in the PushTalk Phonebook

: The number of mail addresses that can still be stored

UIM

Phonebook . . . The number of Phonebook entries stored on the UIM

After checking, press (εhσυσ).

Making Full Use of Phonebooks

Function Menu of the Phonebook List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Sort	● Select a type of order. ● You can sort Phonebook entries in reverse order by selecting "Ascending" or "Descending".	You can change the display order. • You cannot sort on the Phonebook List with tabs displayed.
Attach to mail	Go to step 2 on page 232.	You can send i-mode mail with the Phonebook entry attached.
Send Ir data (Send phonebook)	See page 363.	You can send the Phonebook entry using infrared rays.
Send Ir data (Send all phonebook)	See page 364.	You can send all Phonebook entries using infrared rays.
transmission (Send phonebook)	See page 366.	You can send the Phonebook entry using iC communication.
transmission (Send all phonebook)	See page 366.	You can send all Phonebook entries using iC communication.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Send to Bluetooth (Send phonebook) Send to Bluetooth (Send all phonebook)	Send phonebook Select a Bluetooth device to be sent YES ● When no Bluetooth devices are registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to search. Select "YES" to start the search. ● See page 414 for storing and connecting Bluetooth devices. ■ Send all phonebook ■ Select a Bluetooth device to be sent ■ Enter your Terminal Security Code ■ YES ● When "Session number setting" of "Bluetooth settings" is set to "ON", enter your Terminal Security Code and then a session number. ● When no Bluetooth devices are registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to search. ■ See page 414 for storing and connecting Bluetooth devices.	You can send the Phonebook entry using Bluetooth. You can send all Phonebook entries using Bluetooth.
Copy to microSD	See page 353.	You can copy the Phonebook entry to the microSD memory card.
Connect to Center	See page 128.	You can connect to the Data Storage Center.
Delete data	See page 121.	You can delete Phonebook entries.
Set secret/Release secret	● If you select "Set secret" in ordinary mode other than "Secret mode" or "Secret data only", enter your Terminal Security Code.	You can activate/deactivate Secret for the Phonebook entry.

<Send to Bluetooth>

- You cannot send Phonebook entries from the UIM.
- See page 411 for the Bluetooth.

Function Menu of the Detailed Phonebook Display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Notify caller ID	See page 51.	You can set whether to notify your caller ID.
Prefix numbers	See page 69.	You can add a prefix number.
Int'l dial assist	See page 58.	You can make an international call.
Multi number	See page 431.	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party.
Chaku-moji	See page 65.	You can make a call with a Chaku-moji message.
Connection speed	See page 57.	You can set the connection speed of video-phone calls.
Restrictions	See page 171.	You can set the Restriction functions.
Edit data	Go to step 2 on page 121.	_
Delete data	See page 121.	You can delete Phonebook entries.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Store in P-Talk PB	-	You can store the phone number in the PushTalk Phonebook.
Add desktop icon	See page 151.	You can paste the phone number to the desktop.
Compose message	Go to step 3 on page 232.	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the mail address.
Compose SMS	Go to step 3 on page 270.	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Attach to mail	Go to step 2 on page 232.	You can send i-mode mail with the Phonebook entry attached.
Send Ir data (Send phonebook)	See page 363.	You can send the Phonebook entry using infrared rays.
Send Ir data (Send all phonebook)	See page 364.	You can send all Phonebook entries using infrared rays.
transmission (Send phonebook)	See page 366.	You can send the Phonebook entry using iC communication.
transmission (Send all phonebook)	See page 366.	You can send all Phonebook entries using iC communication.
Send to Bluetooth (Send phonebook)	See page 123.	You can send the Phonebook entry using Bluetooth.
Send to Bluetooth (Send all phonebook)	See page 123.	You can send all Phonebook entries using Bluetooth.
Copy to microSD	See page 353.	You can copy the Phonebook entry to the microSD memory card.
Connect to Center	See page 128.	You can connect to the Data Storage Center.
Automatic display	See page 143.	You can set the phone number for Automatic Display.
Copy name	-	You can copy the name. The copied text is memorized in the FOMA phone.
Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy birthday/Copy memo	• From the detailed display, press to highlight an item to be copied. The items in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted items in the Phonebook entry.	You can copy each item.
Secret code	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► Set code ► From the detailed display, press to be injuly to highlight a phone number or mail address to be set with a secret code. ▼ To check the secret code, select "Check code". After checking, press (hpつ) ▼ To release the secret code, select "Release code". ► Enter a four-digit secret code YES	You need to add the recipient's secret code when sending i-mode mail to anyone who has registered a secret code. Once you set the secret code for the mail address in the Phonebook entry, it will be added automatically whenever you send mail to that address. ● In the Function menu, "Secret code" is indicated by "★", after it is set.
	Enter a four-digit number for secret code. You cannot set "0000".	
Set secret/Release secret	See page 123.	You can activate/deactivate Secret for the Phonebook entry.
Copy to UIM/ Copy from UIM	See page 409.	You can copy the Phonebook entry to the UIM or to the FOMA phone (Phone).

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Select image See page 90.		You can select an image for video-phone calls.

<Secret code>

- You cannot set secret codes for UIM Phonebook entries.
- •The secret code can be added only when the recipient's mail address is in the form of "phone number" or "phone number @docomo.ne.io". It cannot be added to any other form of mail address.
- If you have stored the mail address as "phone number+secret code@docomo.ne.jp", you cannot reply to mail messages from the party of that mail address. After changing the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", set the secret code.

<Two-touch Dial>

Making a Call with a Few Touches

When the entry is stored in memory number "000" through "009" in the FOMA phone's Phonebook, you can dial the phone number just by pressing the lowest one digit of memory number and 🐔.



Numeric key (O to 9) or (Dial)



Information

- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number will be dialed.
- •When you set "Restrict dialing" to a Phonebook entry of memory number 000 through 009, set it to the first phone number in the Phonebook entry.
- When you store a Phonebook entry of memory number from 000 through 009 as secret data, make a call to that entry in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.

<Voice Dial>

Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice

Just vocalize the other party's voice dial name and then the Phonebook entry is accessed for making a call.

Voice Dial Setting



You can store up to 100 voice dial entries selecting from among the Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (Phone).

1

Stand-by display ▶ ○ Phonebook settings ▶ Voice dial setting ▶ <New>



- You can store the voice dial entry also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "New".
- To delete the stored voice dial entry, press (FUNC) and select "Delete" or "Delete all" and then select "YES".
- Search the Phonebook Select a Phonebook entry.

The display for search method you used last time appears.

•The "★" mark is added to the Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial List.

Enter a voice dial name.

- You can enter up to 22 half-pitch katakana characters.
- The reading of the Phonebook entry is displayed as the voice dial name. Correct the name to the easy-to-identify words.
- If you edit the stored voice dial entry, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it. Select "YES".

- The voice dial name set by this function is effective only for calling up a voice dial entry. For the voice guidance function, the reading (name) stored in the Phonebook is read aloud.
- When multiple similar voice dial names are stored or when the voice dial name is short, the recognition rate lowers and a
 wrong voice dial entry (Phonebook entry) might be accessed. In this case, rename the existing voice dial name and store
 it.
- ●You cannot store "ボイスケンサク (Boisukensaku)" and "ボイスセッテイ (Boisusettei)" as a voice dial name.

Dial from Phonebook by Voice

By your voice, you can access the Phonebook entry you set in the Voice Dial List. When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON" and "Voice dial" is checked, the operation is guided by the voice guidance.

↑ Stand-by display▶ **⑤**(for at least one second)

You can access a voice dial entry also by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone
with Switch (option) for at least one second with the FOMA phone open or by pressing the switch of the Bluetooth
Headset F01 (option). Set "Voice earphone dial" to "ON" in advance.

As soon as the voice recognition start tone sounds, vocalize the voice dial name.



Start vocalizing within four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds.

- You cannot change the volume of the voice recognition start tone. The voice recognition start tone does not sound during Manner Mode.
- ●If you say the word "ボイス検索 (Boisukensaku)", "使いかたナビ (Guide)" starts up. Go to step 2 on page 40.
- ●If you say the word "ボイス設定 (Boisusettei)", the display of "Voice settings" appears. (See page 127)



Once the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry, the detected result is displayed.

 When "Auto voice dial" is set to "ON", the display for Auto Voice Dial appears. Then two seconds later, the FOMA phone automatically dials out.

Highlight a detected result and press (or ([Dial).

The first phone number in the selected Phonebook entry is dialed.

- You can make a call also by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) or Bluetooth Headset F01 (option).
- You can bring up the detailed Phonebook display by pressing (☑) (Detail). Highlight a phone number and press or (□) (Dial) to make a voice call. Also, you can make a video-phone call by pressing (☑) or a PushTalk call by pressing [☑].

■About voice input

When vocalizing a voice dial name, observe the following points:

- When you vocalize, keep your mouth away from the microphone about 10 cm. If your voice is too distant, it may be difficult to recognize your voice.
- Pronounce the voice dial name as clearly as possible.
- Before and after voice production, avoid making the sounds unrelated to the voice dial name such as clearing your throat, clicking your tongue, noisy breathing or other noise.
- Vocalize in guiet, noise-free locations.
- While vocalizing, do not put your fingers over the microphone, or press or brush the keys.
- The recognition rate may rise by changing the setting of "Identify as".

Voice Settings







✓ Dother settings Voice settings Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Auto voice dial	► ON or OFF	You can automatically make a call to the
Setting at purchase	\neg	phone number accessed by voice.
OFF		
Voice earphone dial	► ON or OFF	You can access the voice dial entries by
Setting at purchase	7	using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone
OFF	7	with Switch (option) or Bluetooth Headset
		F01 (option).
Identify as	► Male voice or Female voice	You can store the gender of the vocalizer to
Setting at purchase		raise the recognition rate. Specify this
Male voice		function according to your gender.
		●The setting here is valid for vocalizing "使いかたナビ (Guide)" keywords as well.
Read aloud settings	See page 392.	You can set the voice guidance to be provided.
Read aloud volume	See page 392.	You can adjust the volume for the voice guidance.
Read aloud output	See page 392.	You can set the voice guidance to be output from the earpiece.
Read aloud valid set.	See page 392.	You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

<Data Security Service>

Saving (Restoring/Updating) Phonebook to Data Storage Center

You can save the Phonebook stored in your FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. By accessing the Data Storage Center, you can restore/update the Phonebook to your FOMA phone.

Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.

- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
- For cautions on the use of Data Security Service and details on how to use it, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Data Security Service Connect to Center ► Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

• When operating from the Phonebook List or detailed Phonebook display, press (FUNC) and select "Connect to Center".

Information

- You cannot save the UIM Phonebook.
- When the Phonebook entries saved to the Data Storage Center exceeds the number of Phonebook entries storable in the FOMA phone's Phonebook, the excess entries cannot be updated.
- When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.

Auto-update

On the site of the Data Storage Center, you can set so as to periodically update and save the Phonebook entries in your FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center.

• For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Information

- The Phonebook is not automatically updated while another function is working at the time of Auto-update.
- If the Phonebook cannot be updated, the notification icon of "Library" (PB in Center updated) appears on the Stand-by display. Select "Library", and the update display appears if Auto-update is set. If Auto-update is not set, the update display appears after you enter your Terminal Security Code.

Sent/Received Phonebook Data List

You can display the records of communication such as saving the Phonebook, mail messages, or still images to the Data Storage Center.



- Up to 30 records are saved. When more than 30 records are saved, the older records are overwritten.
- Select a communication completion time in the list to switch to the detailed display.

Phonebook Image Sending

Setting at purchase OFF

You can set whether to save images set for the Phonebook entries to the Data Storage Center.

✓== Data Security Service PB image sending ON or OFF

Information

You cannot save the images whose output from FOMA phone is prohibited.

Tone/Display/Light Setting

130
132
132
133
134
134
134
135
135
136
137
139
141
142
143
143
144
145
145
146
147
147
149
150 152
152

<Select Ring Tone>



Changing Ring Tone of FOMA Phone

Setting at purchase

Phone: Pattern 1 PushTalk: Pattern 1 Videophone: Pattern 1 Mail: Pattern 2 Chat mail: Pattern 2 MessageR: Pattern 3 MessageF: Pattern 3

You can set ring tones by incoming type.

If you select an i-motion movie, the i-motion movie and sound are played back for incoming calls/messages. (Chaku-motion)

- The ring tone is the PCM sound source, chord of 115 tones, and ADPCM compliant.
- See "Add to Phonebook" for setting a ring tone by Phonebook entry, and see "Group Setting" for setting it by group.

Ring Tone List (pre-installed)

Display	Title	The name of Lyricist/Composer
Pattern 1	_	_
Pattern 2	_	_
Pattern 3	_	_
KILLER QUEEN*1	KILLER QUEEN	Lyricist/Composer: MERCURY FREDERICK
JUPITER*1	JUPITER	Composer: HOLST GUSTAV
APPRENTI SORCIER*1	APPRENTI SORCIER	Composer: DUKAS PAUL ABRAHAM
ALSO SPRACH ^{*1}	ALSO SPRACH	Composer: STRAUSS RICHARD
	ZARATHUSTRA OP 30	
RHAPSODY IN BLUE*1	RHAPSODY IN BLUE	Composer: GERSHWIN GEORGE
THE ENTERTAINER	THE ENTERTAINER	Composer: JOPLIN SCOTT
OBOROZUKIYO	OBOROZUKIYO	Composer: OKANO TEIICHI
MATTINO IL*1	MATTINO IL	Composer: GRIEG EDVARD HAGERUP
3D tone1 ¹ *1	_	_
3D tone2 ^{*1}	_	_
3D tone3 ¹	_	_
3D tone4 ^{*1}	_	_
SMART BEEP	_	_
waterdrop		_
Mail 1	_	_
Mail 2	_	_
Tropical Island*2	_	_

³D sound supported. See page 132 for 3D sound.

(Note) Uppercases of Roman alphabet are used for titles, lyricists, and composers.

The name of lyricists and composers are described conforming to the JASRAC web page.

Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.

License No. T-06B0124

i-motion movie

■ Incoming call Select ring tone Select an item.

Phone Sets a ring tone for voice calls.

PushTalk Sets a ring tone for PushTalk calls.

Videophone . . . Sets a ring tone for video-phone calls.

Mail Sets a ring tone for i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

Chat mail Sets a ring tone for chat mail messages.

MessageR. . . . Sets a ring tone for Messages R.

MessageF. . . . Sets a ring tone for Messages F.

• Select an item and press (Play) to check the contents actually played back or displayed.

Select ring tone

Select a type of ring tone.

MelodySets a melody as a ring tone.

MUSIC.....Sets a whole Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone.

motion Sets an i-motion movie as a ring tone.

Voice announce....Sets "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2", as a ring tone.

After selecting "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2", the setting is completed.

OFF.....Sets a ring tone off. The setting is completed.

Select a folder ➤ Select a ring tone.

Information

- You can set the Call Receiving display by selecting "Phone" or "Videophone", and then by selecting "Select calling disp.".
 Go to step 2 on page 141.
- You can set the Mail Receiving display by selecting "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR" or "MessageF", and then by selecting "Select receiving disp.". Go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 139.
- The priority order of ring tones is as follows: "Read aloud settings" → "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Select ring tone". When a call comes in to the additional phone number, the ring tone specified by "Set as ring tone" of "Multi number" sounds.
- The ring tone or images set at purchase might be played back or displayed for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and "Display setting".
- You can set an i-motion movie as a ring tone only if its property for "Ring tone" is "Available". See " $\frac{6}{5}$ motion Info" on page 337 to check whether "Ring tone" is "Available" or "Unavailable".
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a mail ring tone, you can press (h) or others to stop the ring tone.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back taking priority over "Display setting". However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only voice for the ring tone, the image set by "Display setting" is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for "Select calling disp.", the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over this function for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for "Select calling disp.", the ring tone selected for this function is played back for incoming calls.
- You cannot set an i-motion movie which contains video as a PushTalk ring tone.
- •You can cut out a part of Chaku-uta Full[®] music file as an i-motion movie and set it for a ring tone. (See page 381)
- •When different types of mail i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F are received at the same time, the priority order of ring tone as follows: "Chat mail" → "i-mode mail/SMS" → "MessageR" → "MessageF". If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the ring tone corresponding to the mail you have received last works.
- For the melody downloaded from a site or attached to mail, or the melody prohibited to attach to mail or output from the FOMA phone, a playing part may be specified in advance. When the play-part-specified melody is set for the ring tone, only the specified part is played back.

<Sound Effect>



Setting Sound Effects of Ring Tone or Melody

i-motion stereo: OFF Stereo&3DSound: ON

You can set whether to add stereophonic sound effects to the playback tone of melodies and i-motion movies, ring tones, and effect tones.





Incoming call ➤ Sound effect ➤ Select an item.

i-motion stereo Plays back natural and stereophonic sound. Effective for the playback sounds of i-motion

Stereo&3DSound...Plays back 3D sound in 3 dimensional sound from the stereo-speakers. Effective for the i-copli effect tones or ring tones.

ON or OFF

■3D Sound





3D Sound is a function that creates the stereophonic sound and the sound moving through the space, using the stereo-speakers (or stereo-earphone set). 3D Sound compatible i-oppli games, ring tones, and i-motion movies enable you to enjoy live-like feeling of sounds. To enjoy the powerful 3D Sound and to get the best performance, keep the FOMA phone about 40 cm away from you, holding it in front of you.

Note that the sound effects may be weakened if you hold the FOMA phone to the left or right from the front or if it is too close to or too far from you even in front of you.

Information

 Stereognostic sense might differ depending on the person. If you feel strange, switch "i-motion stereo" and "Stereo&3DSound" to "OFF".

<Vibrator>



Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration

Setting at purchase

You can set the vibrator to notify you of incoming calls and mail.





✓ Incoming call Vibrator Select an incoming type

Select a vibration pattern.

Pattern 1 Alternates between vibration on (about 0.5 second) and off (about 0.5 second).

Pattern 2 Alternates between vibration on (about 1 second) and off (about 1 second).

Pattern 3...... Alternates between vibration on (about 3 seconds) and off (about 1 second).

Melody linkage. . . Vibrates in time with the vibration pattern stored in the melody.

OFF..... Does not vibrate.

- While you are selecting a pattern, the FOMA phone vibrates by the selected pattern for confirmation. However, it does not vibrate if you select "Melody linkage".
- The following icons are displayed on the Stand-by display while the vibrator is set:

∀▶: Vibrates for incoming voice calls, PushTalk calls or video-phone calls.

Y_■: Vibrates for incoming mail, chat mail or Messages R/F.

Val: Vibrates for incoming voice calls, PushTalk calls or video-phone calls, and vibrates for incoming mail, chat mail or Messages R/F.

- The priority order of vibrators is as follows: "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Vibrator".
- The vibrator vibrates at a regular strength, regardless of the ring volume level.
- Even when "Melody linkage" is set, the FOMA phone vibrates with "Pattern 2" if an i-motion movie or melody with no vibration pattern is set for the ring tone.
- Be careful not to leave the FOMA phone on a desk or similar places with the vibrator activated; when a call comes in, the FOMA phone might move and fall by vibration.

<Voice Announce>



Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone

You can set the sound you recorded with the FOMA phone for a ring tone, On hold tone/Holding tone, alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program" and an answer message for Record Message. You can record up to two items for about 15 seconds for each.





Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2 Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Record	To suspend recording midway, press (Stop), , , , or (4727). The contents recorded to that point are saved.	●The tone beeps about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 15 seconds) ends. When recording ends, the tone beeps twice, and the former display returns. ●When a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording" sounds, or when you switch displays using Multitask during recording, the recording is suspended. (The contents recorded to that point are saved.)
Play	●To suspend playback midway, press (Stop), (, or (h) , or (h)).	When nothing is recorded, "Play" is not displayed.
Erase	▶YES	When nothing is recorded, "Erase" is not displayed.

Information

Do not switch to Viewer style while recording. The recording is canceled by switching to Viewer style.

<Kevpad Sound>



Setting Keypad Sound

Setting at purchase



Other settings ➤ Keypad sound ➤ ON or OFF

Information

- The sound volume for keypad sound cannot be changed.
- If you set this function to "OFF", the battery level tone (see page 47) and respective warning tones do not sound.
- The keypad does not make a sound when you press ▲, 人, ✓, ▽, or 景 during ringing, or during playback of a moving image or i-motion movie.
- When you press ▼ with your FOMA phone closed, the FOMA phone works according to "Info notice setting" on page 149.

<Charge Sound>

Setting Charging-start/end Tones

Setting at purchase

The confirmation tone sounds twice when charging starts/ends.





Information

- The sound volume for charge sound cannot be changed.
- The charging confirmation tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown or during Manner Mode or Public Mode (Drive Mode).

<Quality Alarm>



Sounding Alarm when a Line is Likely to be Disconnected

Setting at purchase

When a call is liable to be disconnected midway because of bad radio wave conditions, an alarm sounds to inform you right before possible disconnection.







►Talk Quality alarm Select an alarm.

No tone Does not sound.

High tone . . . High alarm sounds. Low tone. . . . Low alarm sounds.

Information

- You might be disconnected without hearing an alarm if radio wave conditions deteriorate suddenly.
- An alarm for "Quality alarm" sounds only from the earpiece during a video-phone call.

<Mail/Message Ring Time>



Setting Ring Time for Mail and Messages R/F

Mail/Msg. ring time: ON Ring time: 5 seconds

You can set the duration of the ring tone which sounds for incoming i-mode mail, SMS messages, Chat mail and Messages R/F.

Incoming call Mail/Msg. ring time Select a type of mail or message ON or OFF

● If you select "OFF", "5, appears on the Stand-by display. The setting is completed.

Enter a ring time (seconds).

Enter in two digits from "01" through "30".

<Earphone>



Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only

You can set where you make the ring tone sound from for when you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option).

The alarm, and playback tone by the Melody player will sound from where you set as well as the ring tone.





► External option ► Earphone ► Earphone+Speaker or Earphone

Information

Even when you select "Earphone". the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker about 20 seconds after ringing starts.

However, in the following cases, the ring tone does not sound from the speaker but sounds from the earphone only even after 20 seconds elapsed:

- · When the ring tone sounds for operations other than incoming calls, incoming mail, and alarm notification
- · When an i-motion movie is set for a ring tone of i-mode mail, SMS, Chat mail, or MessageR/F
- Even when you select "Earphone", the tone sounds from the speaker when you do not connect the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch or when you start shooting still or moving images.
- While music is played back with SD-Audio, the tone sounds from the earphone when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is connected, and from the speakers when it is not connected, regardless of this setting.
- Do not wind the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch around the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone may pick up noise if you take the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch close to the FOMA phone during a call.

<Manner Mode> Silencing Tones

Setting at purchase

Released

When you do not want the FOMA phone to make any sound, you can just press one key to switch off the ring tone, keypad sound and any other sound from the speaker.

You can use "Manner mode set" to select Manner Mode functions from three types; "Manner mode", "Super silent", or "Original".

While "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated, or while "Mic sensitiv." is set to "Up" in "Original", you can talk softly on the phone but your voice can still be heard clearly at the other end.

During standby/During a call ► # (for at least one second)

Manner mode selected in "Manner mode set" is set.

When FOMA phone is closed, press and hold ▼ for at least one second to activate Manner Mode.

Information

- The recording start tone sounds even in Manner Mode when you shoot still images or moving images.
- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back a melody, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select "YES" to play back the melody at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". If the setting is "Silent" or "Step", the volume is Level 2.
- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back an i-motion movie with sound, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select "YES" to play back the sound. The volume is Level 4 at purchase. You can set the volume at Level 0 through 6 and the sound is played back at the set level the next time.
- In Manner Mode, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play back sound or music if you do the following operations:
- · Watching One Seg · Playing back Video · Playing back SD-Audio · Playing back Chaku-uta Full®
 The volume is Level 12 at purchase. You can set the volume at Level 0 through 25 and the sound is played back at the set level the next time.
- •When a Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected or when you play back on a Bluetooth device, the confirmation display asking whether to play back sound or music files in Manner Mode may not appear. Moreover, the playback tone does not sound from the speaker even if you unplug the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during playback of an SD-Audio or Chaku-uta Full® music file. However, the playback tone sounds from the speaker by adjusting the sound volume during playback.

■Display during Manner Mode

During Manner Mode, " 😭 " is displayed. The settings you selected for "Manner mode set" are also displayed.

V: Indicates that "Vibrator" will function to announce events.

5♪/5☑/5☑: Indicate that "Ring volume" has been set to "Silent".

■To release Manner Mode

Press and hold # for at least one second. During a call or calling, two beeps sound and the message that is released appears.

When FOMA phone is closed, press and hold ▼ for at least one second to release Manner Mode.

■To activate Manner Mode during ringing

Press # or ▼.

Manner Mode is activated and Record Message is simultaneously activated so that the caller can leave a message and video.

Even when "Record message setting" has not been set to "ON", the Record Message function works.

To answer the call, press (1).

- When five messages for voice calls and two messages for video-phone calls have already been recorded, or when a PushTalk call comes in, Record Message does not work. Manner Mode specified by "Manner mode set" will work.
- When the call finishes. Manner Mode is still activated.

When Manner Mode is activated during a call or calling

If you activate Manner Mode during a call or calling, the message to that effect appears.



Selecting Manner Mode Type

Setting at purchase

Manner mode

You can select one of three types of operations for Manner Mode.

Operations during Manner Mode			
	Manner Mode	Super Silent	Original
Record message	Set value of Record message		ON or OFF
Vibrator**1	ON		ON or OFF
Phone volume	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step 1
Mail volume	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step 2
Alarm volume ^{*2}	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step
VM tone	ON	OFF	ON or OFF3
Keypad sound	OF	FF	ON or OFF4
Mic. sensitivity	Up		Normal or Up
Low voltage alarm tone			ON or OFF
(Low battery alarm)	OF	FF	When "LVA tone" is set to "ON", it works with
			the same set value as 1 *3
Confirmation tone for selecting ring tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ① · ②
Answer hold tone	Sile	ent	Works with the same set value as 1 *4
Call hold tone	Sile	ent	Works with the same set value as ① *5
ToruCa obtained tone and ToruCa failed-to-obtain tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①
Confirmation tone for recording voice announce	ON	OFF	Works with the same set value as ③
Battery level tone	Silent		Silent
Voice recognition start tone	Sile	ent	Silent
Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail	Silent		Works with the same set value as ^{①※6}
Warning tones	Silent		Works with the same set value as 4
Schedule alarm	Sile	ent	Works with the same set value as 1
Alarm for Book program	Silent		Works with the same set value as 1
Alarm for Timer recording	Sile	ent	Works with the same set value as 1 *7
Start tones for shooting still and moving images	Level 4		Level 4
Confirmation tone for selecting shutter sound	OFF		Works with the same set value as ③
Switching to Hands-free by "Hands-free w/ V. phone" or "Hands-free w/ PushTalk"	OFF		OFF
Read aloud volume	Silent		Works with the same set value as "Read aloud volume" on page 392

%1 Vibrator works instead of (or with) the following tones:

Ring tone and alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program", and "Timer recording"

The vibration pattern will be the same as the setting described on page 132. However, if the setting described on page 132 is "OFF", "Pattern 2" will be activated.

Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail

- · Vibrates for about 1 second when you have missed calls or new mail messages.
- · Vibrates for about 0.2 second when you have no missed calls and new mail messages.
- *2 When "Prefer manner mode" on page 395 is set to "Prefer alarm", the alarm tone sounds at the volume set for Alarm.
- ※3 The tone sounds at Level 1 when ① is "Silent".
- *4 The tone sounds at Level 2 when 1 is "Step".
- ※5 The tone sounds at Level 1 when

 ① is not "Silent".
- ※6 The tone sounds at Level 6 when

 ① is not "Silent".
- ※7 The tone does not sound when ① is "Step".

Manner Mode/Super Silent

You can set standard "Manner mode" to inform you of incoming calls or mail by the vibrator, or "Super silent" to erase sounds including confirmation tones from the earpiece.

Incoming call ► Manner mode set

Manner mode or Super silent

Original

You can use "Original" to customize operations in Manner Mode.

Incoming call ► Manner mode set ► Original ► Do the following operations.



Item	Operation	Explanation
Record msg. Setting at purchase OFF	▶ ON or OFF	If you select "ON" when "Record message setting" is set to "OFF" on page 82, the ring time is fixed to about thirteen seconds and cannot be charged. See page 82 for Record Message Setting.
Vibrator	► ON or OFF	You can set the FOMA phone to vibrate for
Setting at purchase	\neg	incoming calls and mail.
ON		• See page 132 for Vibrator.
Phone vol.	►Use (to adjust the volume.	You can adjust the ring volume for incoming
Setting at purchase		voice calls, video-phone calls and PushTalk
Silent		calls.
	_	 See page 77 for Ring Volume.
Mail vol.	►Use (to adjust the volume.	You can adjust the ring volume for i-mode
Setting at purchase		mail, SMS messages, and Messages R/F.
Silent		• See page 77 for Ring Volume.
Alarm vol.	► Use (to adjust the volume.	• See page 394 for Alarm.
Setting at purchase		
Silent		
VM tone	► ON or OFF	You can set the FOMA phone to sound the
Setting at purchase	\neg	confirmation tone when a record message is
ON	7	played back, a voice memo is recorded or
	~	played back, and a movie memo is recorded.
Keypad sound	► ON or OFF	See page 134 for Keypad Sound.
Setting at purchase	\neg	
OFF		

Item	Operation	Explanation
Mic sensitiv. Setting at purchase Up	▶ Normal or Up	-
Setting at purchase OFF	▶ ON or OFF	You can set the FOMA phone to sound the low voltage alarm (low battery alarm). See page 47 for LVA Tone (low battery alarm).

Press (Finish).

<Display Setting>

<u></u> 56

Changing Displays

Set Stand-by Display

	"gray" for body color "Silver"
Setting at purchase	"blue" for body color "Blue"
	"red" for body color "Red"

You can set an image for the Stand-by display. You can set also i-motion movies shot by the FOMA phone or downloaded from sites for the Stand-by display.

Display Display setting Stand-by display Select a type of image.

- If you select "OFF", the setting is completed.
- If you select "Calendar", select "Background" or "No background". If you select "No background", the setting is completed.
- If you select "
 ⁶ αppli display", select an i-αppli program. The setting is completed.
 However, when "Ticker ON/OFF" of "i-Channel ticker" is set to "ON", you cannot set the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- After you select an i-αppli program, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to change to it, or to permit communication.

Select a folder ➤ Select an image.

- When the image is larger than the Stand-by display, the overall image is displayed with the dimensions shrunk and proportional ratio retained. The image smaller than the Stand-by display is displayed in equivalent dimensions.
- See page 460 for the pre-installed Stand-by displays.

■When Calendar is set



The calendar for the current month appears on the Stand-by display. You can check the calendar for the previous or next month or set schedule events (see page 397) with ease.

• From the Stand-by display, press
and then to display the calendar for the previous or next month.

When a desktop icon is pasted on the Stand-by display, pressing () highlights the desktop icon previously used or the calendar.

Highlight the calendar, press (Select) and use () to display the calendar for the previous or next month.

Press (Select) again to set "Schedule" for the displayed month.

■When a Funny transform II image, original animation, or animation GIF is set

• An animation is played back on the display when you open the FOMA phone or when you press from the Stand-by display. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

■When a Flash movie is set

It is played back when you open the FOMA phone or when you press (a) from the Stand-by display. The image stopped such as by your first operation is displayed as the Stand-by display.

■When an i-motion movie is set

It is played back when you open the FOMA phone or when you press a from the Stand-by display. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

Press ☐ or ▲/▼ during playback to adjust the volume.

• If you play back an i-motion movie during Manner Mode, the sound is not played back.

Information

- The Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/AV Phone To functions are not available from an i-motion movie set for the Stand-by display.
- Some i-motion movies might not be correctly displayed.
- You cannot set some images or i-motion movies for the Stand-by display.
- The sound of Flash movies cannot be played back.

Set the Wake-up Display

Setting at purchase

Wake up

You can set an image or message to be displayed for when the power is turned on.



Display Display setting Wake-up display

Select a type of image.



- If you select "Message", enter a message. You can enter up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters.
- If you select "My picture" or " $\frac{1}{6}$ motion", go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 139.
- See page 460 for the pre-installed Wake-up displays.

Information

- You cannot set some images or i-motion movies for the Wake-up display.
- The sound of Flash movies cannot be played back.

Set Displays for Dialing/Calling and Others

Setting at purchase

CUBE

You can set an image for the Dialing/Call Receiving display, Mail Sending/Mail Receiving display, and Checking display.

1





▶ Display ➤ Display setting ➤ Select a type of display.

- When "Calling" or "VP Calling" is selected, select "Select calling disp.".
- When "Mail receiving" is selected, select "Select receiving disp." and go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 139.
- If you select "Dialing", "VP Dialing", "Mail sending", or "Check new message", go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 139.
- Select "Calling", "VP Calling" or "Mail receiving" and press (Play) to check the contents actually displayed or played back.

Select a type of image.

Go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 139.

Information

- When you select "Calling", "VP Calling", or "Mail receiving", select "Select ring tone" to set the ring tone. Go to step 3 on page 131.
- •The priority order of displays for call receiving is as follows: "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Disp. PH-book image" → "Display setting". However, when "Incoming call" or "Videophone incoming" of "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", the default image is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back for incoming calls, taking priority over this function. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only voice for the ring tone, the image set by this function is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for "Select calling disp.", the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over "Select ring tone" of "Incoming call" for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for "Select calling disp.", the ring tone selected for "Select ring tone" of "Incoming call" is played back.
- The images or ring tone set at purchase might be displayed or played back for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and "Select ring tone".
- You cannot set some images for "Display setting".
- The sound of Flash movies is not played back.
- Even if you set the image edited by "Funny transform I " of "Edit picture", the animation is not displayed, but the first frame is displayed.

Set Power Saver Mode

Setting at purchase ON

You can set Power Saver Mode to reduce the battery consumption by clearing the display.

1



Display Display setting Power saver mode ON or OFF

Information

- If you set to "ON", the display goes off after a certain period of time elapses with no operation on the Stand-by display.
 When you set "Illumination in talk" to "OFF", displays in the Voice Call display also goes off.
- The setting here applies to "Power saver mode" of "Backlight" as well. Also, use "Light time (minutes)" of "Backlight" to specify a standby time until Power Saver Mode starts. (See page 144)
- The FOMA phone does not switch to Power Saver Mode during a call, data communication or charging, or while i-αppli is set for the Stand-by display.
- •The display turns on when you operate the FOMA phone or receive a call. However, it does not turn on when you receive a call in Public Mode (Drive Mode).

<Display Phonebook Image>

Displaying an Image Stored in Phonebook during Ringing

Setting at purchase

ON

If the caller ID notified by the caller matches the phone number stored in the Phonebook, the still image stored in the Phonebook is displayed.







Incoming call Disp. PH-book image ON or OFF

Information

- The priority order of displays for call receiving is as follows: "Picture for Phonebook entry" → "Picture for group" → "Image for Phonebook entry" → "Display setting". However, when "Incoming call" or "Videophone incoming" of "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", the default image is displayed.
- For Phonebook entries stored as secret data, images are not displayed during ringing even in Secret Mode or Secret Data
 Only.



Setting Displays for Private Window

Setting at purchase







Display ► Private window ► ON or OFF

▶ Do the following operations.

• If you select "OFF", the setting is completed.

Item	Operation	Explanation		
Brightness Setting at purchase Level 3	Select a brightness level.	You can adjust the brightness to Level 1 (dark) through Level 3 (bright).		
Orientation Setting at purchase Pattern 1	Pattern 1 or Pattern 2	You can set the direction of the clock to be displayed.		
Clock Setting at purchase Pattern 1	▶ Pattern 1, Pattern 2 or Pattern 3	You can set the indication pattern of the clock.		
Called Setting at purchase ON	▶ ON or OFF	You can display the phone number (name when stored in the Phonebook) of the caller during ringing.		
Mail Setting at purchase OFF	► ON or OFF	You can display the received date/time, sender's address (name), and subject of mail. (See page 31) The received date/time, sender's address (name), and subject of received mail in the box or folders with security set are not displayed.		
Disp. connection Setting at purchase ON	ON or OFF ON Displays the animations/ characters during communication. OFF Does not display the animations/ characters during communication.	You can set the display for during communication.		

<Automatic Display>

Displaying a Phone Number by Opening FOMA Phone

You can display the phone number in the specified Phonebook entry by opening the FOMA phone which was closed during displaying the Stand-by display.

You can make a voice call to that phone number by just pressing (). Also, you can make a video-phone call by pressing (1) and make a PushTalk call by pressing P.

Set Automatic Display



Setting at purchase

OFF



Display ➤ Automatic display ➤ ON or OFF

Information

- Automatic Display is not available during a call, PIM Lock, Lock All, Omakase Lock, or in Secret Data Only.
- Press (□), (☎), or (chr^{yy}) to return to the Stand-by display from the Automatic display.

Specify/Change Phone Number to be Displayed Automatically

Detailed Phonebook display ► [\$\varphi\$](\[\begin{align*}[c]{\text{FUNC}}\]) ➤ Automatic display

When you specify a phone number for Automatic Display, "Automatic display" is indicated by "★" in the Function menu of the Phonebook.

• To release the phone number specified for Automatic Display, perform the same operation.

Information

 You can specify just a single phone number for Automatic Display. You cannot specify Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and on the UIM.

<Received Mail/Call at Open>

Displaying Arrival Information by Opening FOMA Phone

Setting at purchase

When a call is missed or a new mail message comes in while your FOMA phone is closed, the detailed Missed Call display/Inbox List is displayed when you open it.





Display Recv. mail/call at open ON or OFF

- When a call comes in EASY Mode, the detailed Received Call display appears.
- When an incoming call is missed after a mail message is newly received, the detailed Missed Call display is preferentially displayed.



Setting Lights for Display and Keypad







► Display Backlight Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation		
Lighting Setting at purchase ON+Saver (Lighting: ON Power saver mode: ON Light time: 5 minutes)	 Nor OFF ON or OFF If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. Enter a light time (minutes). Enter from "02" through "20" in two digits. 	You can set whether to light the backlight in ordinary time. Also, you can set whether to activate Power Saver Mode for the display. The setting here applies to "Power saver mode" of "Display setting" as well. (See page 141) When an image other than still image is set for the Stand-by display, the Stand-by display shifts to Power Saver Mode after the image is played back and a standby time elapses. If you set "Lighting" to "OFF", "		
Charging Setting at purchase Standard	Standard or Constant light Standard Lights during charging in the same setting as it lights in ordinary time. Constant light Always lights during battery charge.	 If the power is supplied from external power sources such as an AC adapter (option), the setting for charging applies, regardless of the on/off setting of the backlight for ordinary time. 		
Area Setting at purchase LCD+Keys	► LCD+Keys or LCD	You can set the range the backlight lights in.		
Brightness Setting at purchase Level 2	▶ Select a brightness level.	You can adjust the brightness to Level 1 (dark) through Level 3 (bright). The setting here is valid only for the backlight for the display.		
Setting at purchase Auto ON	Auto ON or Auto OFF Auto ON Automatically adjusts the backlight in accordance with the ambient brightness. Auto OFF Lights in the brightness set by "Brightness".	You can set whether to adjust the backlight automatically for the area set by "Area" in accordance with the ambient brightness.		

■To switch the backlight on/off by pressing one key

On/Off switches each time you press and hold 5 for at least one second.

- When "Lighting" is set to "ON", the backlight stays lighted during an incoming call, and when you turn on the power, touch the keys, or open the FOMA phone, it lights for about 15 seconds in the specific "Area". The backlight stays lighted while the camera is activated or moving image/i-motion movie is played back. When "OFF" is selected, it does not light. However, it stays lighted during recording of a moving image regardless of the "Lighting" setting.
- See page 88 for Backlight during a video-phone call.
- See page 318 for Backlight during One Seg watching.
- When you display the text of i-mode mail or Messages R/F, the lighting time varies according to the length of the text.

<LCD AI>

Adjusting Quality of Display Automatically

Setting at purchase

You can set whether to automatically adjust the brightness of the display backlight during a video-phone call, playing back i-motion movies, watching TV or playing back video, and to compensate the image quality according to that brightness.





● During a video-phone call, press (FUNC) and select "LCD Al". In that case, the setting is effective only for that call.

Information

- If you set to "ON", the brightness is adjusted within the level specified for "Brightness" of "Backlight". The brightness is adjusted also while you are selecting a menu item.
- If you set to "ON", and open the FOMA phone from the display that LCD AI is effective, the backlight lights instantly.

<Color Pattern>



Setting Color Combination for Display

Setting at purchase

Pattern 5

You can set the display color pattern of characters and backgrounds, and so on.





- You can select the display from "Pattern 1" through "Pattern 5".
- While a coloring pattern is selected, the selected color appears on the display for confirmation.

Information

 You cannot change the color for icons and images displayed in multiple colors, the DoCoMo pictographs, and the Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode.



Setting Display of Main Menu

Pattern 1 Setting at purchase

You can change the icons on the Main menu and the background images.





▶ Display ➤ Menu icon setting ➤ Select a pattern.



Pattern 1



Pattern 2



Pattern 3



Pattern 4



Pattern 5

- You can select a pattern also by pressing (Set) from the Main menu.
- If you select from "Pattern 1" through "Pattern 5", the setting is completed.
- When "Pattern 1" or "Pattern 5" is set, the guidance of each menu appears. When "Pattern 2" is set, press on the Main menu to display the main menu icons, and press (to select the sub-menu items or functions on each main menu icon. When "Pattern 3" or "Pattern 4" is set, the animation changes according to the date and time.

When you select "Customize" in step 1, select a menu icon or background image to be changed > Select a folder > Select an image.



Icon/Background Selection display

Repeat step 2 and set menu icons and a background image.

• While selecting a menu icon or background image, press [\sigma] (Play) to confirm the currently set image.

While confirming the demo of "Background image", press (Frame) to select a frame color indicating the group. Press (☑)(Change) to switch between 16 Color and 256 Color.

- The image you can customize is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is VGA (480 x 640) or less and up to 100 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images. The first frame is displayed when you set a GIF animation for the background.
- When a customized image is deleted, the image of "Pattern 5" returns.
- When PIM Lock is activated while a customized image is set, the image of "Pattern 1" is displayed.

• When you set "Customize", the Main menu icons do not switch even if you switch "Select language".

Function Menu of the Icon/Background Selection Display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Reset	►YES	You can reset to the image of "Pattern 5".
All reset	▶ YES	You can reset all the menu icons and background to the images of "Pattern 5".

Setting>

Setting Color of Call/Charging Indicator





► Illumination setting Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation		
Illumination	See page 148.	You can set the flickering color of the Call/ Changing indicator for during ringing.		
Illumination in talk Setting at purchase OFF	Vise to select a color. Not to make the Call/Charging indicator flicker, select "OFF". The Call/Charging indicator flickers for confirmation while you are selecting.	You can set the flickering color of the Call/ Charging indicator for during a call. It flickers in the same color as it flickers during a call, while Record Message is working, during on hold, or during holding.		
Miss/unread illum. Setting at purchase ON	► ON or OFF	The Call/Charging indicator flickers for missed calls and unread mail messages. It flickers at about 30-second interval for about 30 minutes.		
Setting at purchase ON	► ON or OFF The Call/Charging indicator lights w FOMA phone is closed.			
MUSIC illumination Setting at purchase ON	The Call/Charging indicator flickers v start playback of a Chaku-uta Full® r or SD-Audio file. It flickers for about 15 seconds.			
Setting at purchase ON	► ON or OFF	The Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers when you place the FOMA phone over an IC card scanning device (reader/writer).		
PushTalk illumination Setting at purchase ON	The Call/Charging indicator lights/flic when you try to get the PushTalk tall right, or when a member's state char "Connected".			
Side key illumination Setting at purchase view	Not to make the Call/Charging indicator light, select "OFF". The Call/Charging indicator lights for confirmation while you are selecting.	You can set the lighting color of the Call/ Charging indicator for when you press with the FOMA phone closed. It lights for about 15 seconds. The illumination at purchase differs depending on the body color.		

Item	Operation	Explanation		
Check settings	Press	You can check the setting contents for "Illumination", "Illumination in talk", and "Side key illumination".		

Illumination



You can set the flickering color of the Call/Charging indicator according to the incoming type.

▶ Illumination setting ► Illumination Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Set color Setting at purchase Phone: call PushTalk: poc Videophone: call Mail: mail Chat mail: mail MessageR: mail MessageF: mail	■ Select an incoming type ■ Use to select a color. ■ To make the indicator light in colors "Color 1" to "Color 12" in order, select "Gradation". ■ The Call/Charging indicator lights for confirmation while you are selecting.	■ The priority order of illumination is; "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Set color". ■ The illumination at purchase differs depending on the body color.
Set pattern Setting at purchase Standard	Select a pattern. Standard Flickers in the same pattern repeatedly. Melody linkage Flickers in time with the flickering pattern stored in the melody.	You can set the flickering pattern of the Illumination. • Even when "Melody linkage" is set, the Call/ Charging indicator flickers by "Standard" in the following cases: · When "Set color" is set to other than "Color 1" through "Color 12" and "Gradation" · When an i-motion movie or melody with no flickering pattern is set for the ring tone
Color setting (Edit color name)	➤ Edit color name ➤ Select a color ➤ Enter a name. • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.	You can edit "Color 1" through "Color 12" only.
Color setting (Adjust color tone)	➤ Adjust color tone➤ Select a color ➤ Adjust the color tone. • Use to select a color and use to change the color tone.	You can adjust the color tone of "Color 1" through "Color 12" only.

<Info Notice Setting>



Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call/Charging Indicator

Setting at purchase

When the FOMA phone is closed, you can press ▼ to check for missed calls, new mail, new chat mail, record messages, and voice mail messages. To use this function, you need to set "Side keys guard" to "OFF" in advance.







Incoming call Info notice setting Select an item.

ON[™] . . . Notifies you whether there are missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail by the electronic sound and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.

OFF Turns off the information notice.

※When "Select language" is set to "日本語 (Japanese)", you can select "電子音 (electronic sound)" or "ボイス (voice)". With "ボイス (voice)". Japanese electronic voice and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator notify you of new chat mail, new mail, missed calls, record messages and voice mail messages in this order.

■If you press |▼| while the FOMA phone is closed

When you have a missed call, new mail, or new chat mail

(When the "Missed call" icon, "New mail" icon, or "New chat mail" icon is displayed on the Stand-by display.) If "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", a double-beep tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about five seconds.

If "Info notice setting" is set to "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, a beep tone sounds and a voice message announces that you have new mail, a missed call, and so on, and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about five seconds.

If you press |▼| again while the voice is being played back, you can stop it.

When you have no missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail

If "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", or "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, a triple-beep tone sounds, and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for about five seconds.

Even when "Info notice setting" is set to "ボイス (voice)" in Japanese display, the notice is not made by voice.

- You cannot check for the mail messages held at the i-mode Center by this function.
- The confirmation function might not work depending on the function being activated.
- The sound volume for electronic sound cannot be changed.
- ●"ボイス (voice)" sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". If "Step" is set, the sound volume is Level 2.
- •The missed call, new mail, and new chat mail are informed by both the Call/Charging indicator and the vibrator unless "Phone" of "Vibrator" has been set to "OFF".
- The vibrator notifies the information as follows:
 - · Vibrates for about 1 second when you have a missed call, new mail, or new chat mail message.
 - · Vibrates for about 0.2 second when you have no missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail message.
- The Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set by "Phone" of "Illumination" for missed calls, by "Mail" for incoming new mail, and by "Chat mail" for incoming new chat mail. When you have a missed call, new mail, and new chat mail, the Call/ Charging indicator lights alternately in the corresponding colors. And when you have no missed calls, no new mail, and no chat mail, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in "Color 12".
- If you open the FOMA phone during notification, it stops.

<Desktop Icon>

Using Icons on Desktop

Setting at purchase

使いかたナビ (Guide) Bluetooth

If you could not answer a call (missed call) or when you have new mail, icons notify you of the call or mail on the Stand-by display. (Notification icons)

Also, you can paste the phone numbers, mail addresses or other items you frequently use as icons. (Desktop icons)

Operation when a notification icon is selected		Operation	when a r	notification	icon is s	selected
--	--	-----------	----------	--------------	-----------	----------

Oper	ration when a notification icon is selected
	Missed call
((c	Shows the Received Calls List for missed calls.
Miss	(See page 62)
	Record message
Msa	Shows the Record Message List. (See page 84)
	Video-phone record message
1	Shows the Video-phone Record Message List.
Msa	(See page 84)
_	New i-mode mail or SMS
New	Shows the Inbox List. (See page 249)
	New chat mail
New	Starts Chat Mail. (See page 267)
Mem	When i-oppli did not start automatically
α	Shows the i-αppli Auto Start Info display.
Notrun	(See page 287)
	When a ToruCa file is obtained from a scanning
4	device (reader/writer)
New	Shows the ToruCa File List. (See page 295)
	When a security error occurs on the i-αppli
	Stand-by display
Error	Shows the Security Error History. (See page 278)
	Missed alarm
4	Shows the contents of the alarm that could not be
Miss	notified. (See page 396)
	, , , , ,
	Missed program
Miss	Shows the contents of the booked program that could not be notified. (See page 316)
	, , , ,
	When timer recording was completed Shows the contents and results of the timer
REC	recording. (See page 316)
-	When Messages are held at the Voice Mail Center
VM	Shows the display for Voice Mail.
	(See page 422)
	When the Phonebook could not be updated by Data Security Service
	1
Update	Shows the update display for Data Security Service.
	(See page 128)
	When Software Update was executed
Update	Shows the Update Completion display or the
Update	reason for not completing after entering your
	Terminal Security Code. (See page 495)
<u> </u>	When pattern data was updated automatically
Update	Shows the updated result. (See page 501)
	When the FOMA phone and a personal computer
<u> </u>	are connected by the FOMA USB Cable (option)
USB	Shows the display for setting "USB mode setting".

Operation when a desktop icon is selected

_		
	18	Phone number Shows the Dialing display with the phone number
		entered. (See page 54 and page 97)
\dashv	A4.	URL of site
	N.	Shows the site of that URL. (See page 204)
\neg		Sender's/Destination address of i-mode mail
		Shows the Message Composition display with the
		mail address entered. (See page 232)
\neg		Sender's/Destination address of SMS
	S	Shows the SMS Composition display with the mail
\dashv		address entered. (See page 269)
	αn	i-oppli [™]
\dashv	VLII	Starts the i-αppli program. (See page 277)
	Z [*] T	Picture**
		Shows it on the Picture viewer. (See page 322)
g		i-motion movie*
٦	4:40	Plays it back by the i-motion player. (See page 334)
	-XII	Video*
\neg	EXIT	Plays it back by the Video player. (See page 342)
	T	Chara-den image*
		Plays it back by the Chara-den player. (See page 346)
	D ^m	Melody**
	10	Plays it back by the Melody player. (See page 348)
		PDF file*
		Shows it on the PDF viewer. (See page 367)
	ToruCa file* Shows it on the ToruCa viewer. (See	
	-01	Shows it on the ToruCa viewer. (See page 295)
\neg	@	使いかたナビ (Guide)
	•	Shows the 使いかたナビ (Guide) display. (See page 39)
	0	Camera menu
r		Shows the Camera menu. (See page 184 and page 189)
	0=	Bar Code Reader function
		Shows the Bar Code Reader Selection display.
,		(See page 197)
	₽ <u>R</u>	Text Reader function
э.		Shows the Text Reader Selection display. (See page 199)
		Ir data receiving function
\dashv	a	Shows the Ir Data Receiving Selection display.
		(See page 364 and page 365)
	<u>\$</u> =	ToDo function
		Shows the ToDo List. (See page 401)
\dashv		Bluetooth function
	■	Shows the Bluetooth Function Selection display.
er		(See page 414 to page 416, and page 418)
)	₩	Private menu (See page 403)
- 1		Shows the Private menu. (See page 403)
.		Also substituted also de de la constantina del constantina del constantina de la constantina de la constantina del constantina d

* When the original data is deleted or overwritten, the desktop icon is disabled.

(See page 358)

Paste Icons to Desktop

You can paste up to 15 desktop icons of such as phone numbers, mail addresses, etc.



 When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be pasted.

Information

- You may not be able to paste the URL to the desktop depending on the site.
- You can store the title for URL of up to 16 full-pitch characters or 32 half-pitch characters. When the number of characters for the title exceeds that much, the characters in excess are deleted. If no title is found, the URL excluding "http://" or "https://" is displayed.
- Some files and data might not be pasted to the desktop.

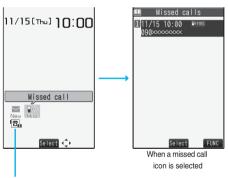
Proceed to Respective Functions from Icons on Desktop

Stand-by display▶ 🕒



The explanation of the icon appears.

Use to highlight an icon, and press (Select).



- Up to five "Desktop icons" are displayed. If there are six or more icons, " ◀ " and " ▶ " are displayed.
- A "Notification icon" is deleted when each function is executed. To delete all "Notification icons", press and hold (hp?)) for at least one second from the display in step 1.

Check Details of Desktop Icon





▶ Display ➤ Desktop icon

1 DoCoMo Taro ☑ Theme Private menu The list of desktop icons pasted to the desktop is displayed.

Desktop Icon List

Select the icon whose details are to be displayed.

- When a URL is long, use () to scroll the display to check it.
- After checking, press (εhσυσ).

Function Menu of the Desktop Icon List

●You can bring up the Function menu also by pressing [FUNC]), while highlighting a desktop icon from the Stand-by display.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit title		_
	You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters for the title displayed when you highlight the icon is up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters from the beginning of the title.	
Reset desktop	►YES	The desktop icons are reset to the default.
Delete this	►YES	-
Delete all	▶YES	-



Changing Character Font

Setting at purchase



Switches to gothic type font.

Font 2 Switches to pop type (round type) font.

- Some characters such as Kanji are displayed in "Font 1" regardless of this function.
- You cannot change the font of a phone number entry or clock display.

<Clock Display>



Setting Clock Display

You can switch the clock on the Stand-by display not to be displayed, or can change the display size.





► Clock Clock display Do the following operations.

Item Operation		Explanation
Display Setting at purchase ON		-
Size Setting at purchase Big	▶ Big or Small	_

MEMO			

Safety Settings

Passwords	
Passwords	156
Changing Terminal Security CodeChange Security Code	158
Setting PIN Code	158
Releasing PIN Lock	159
Restricting Operations or Functions	
Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others	160
Using Omakase LockOmakase Lock	161
Using Self ModeSelf Mode>	162
Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information	162
Using Timer Lock at Close	163
Setting a Variety of Locks	163
Using Face Reader	164
Locking Keypad Dial	167
Preventing Side Key Operation Errors	168
Restricting Outgoing/Incoming Calls or Messages	
Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls	168
Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes	
Secret Mode Secret Data Only	169
Applying Secret for Mail in Outbox/InboxSecret Mail Display	170
Setting not to Display Mail in Outbox/Inbox without Permission Mail Security	170
Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries	171
Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID Call Setting without ID>	172
Delaying Start of Ringing Operation	173
Rejecting Calls from Phone Numbers which are not Stored in Phonebooks	
	173
What is Data Security Service?	174
Other "Safety Settings"	
Other "Safety Settings"	175

Passwords

For some functions of the FOMA phone, you need to enter your password. In addition to the Terminal Security Code for operating respective mobile phone functions, the Network Security Code to use network services, and i-mode password are available. These passwords help you utilize your FOMA phone.

Cautions on passwords

- You should avoid using the numbers for passwords such as denoting your birth date, part of your phone number, local address number, room number, "1111" or "1234" that is easily decoded by a third party. Also make sure that you take a note of the passwords you have selected just in case you forget them.
- Take care not to let others know your passwords. Even if your passwords are known and used by a third party, we at DoCoMo take no responsibility in any event for the resultant loss.
- Note that we at DoCoMo will never make any inquiries about your passwords.
- If you do not remember your respective passwords, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license, the FOMA phone and UIM to the handing counter of a DoCoMo shop.

For details contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Terminal Security Code

The Terminal Security Code is set to "0000" at purchase but you can change it by yourself. (See page 158)

When the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears, enter your four- to eight-digit code and press (Set).



- When you enter your Terminal Security Code, the entered numbers are indicated by "_" and not displayed.
- If you have entered wrong numbers or nothing for about 15 seconds, a warning tone sounds and a warning message is displayed; then the display prior to entering the Terminal Security Code returns. Check the correct code and retry entering numbers.

Network Security Code

The Network Security Code is a four-digit number for procedures on DoCoMo e-site or for using network services. This is determined at the time of contract but can be changed by yourself.

If you have "DoCoMo ID/Password" for "My DoCoMo", the overall support site for personal computers, you can use a personal computer to take proceedings of changing your Network Security Code to new one.

Also, you can change it by yourself from "各種手続き (procedures)" on DoCoMo e-site by using the i-mode phone.

※For "My DoCoMo" and "DoCoMo e-site (ドコモeサイト)", see the back page of this manual.

i-mode Password

You need to enter the four-digit "i-mode password" for registering or deleting My Menu, applying for or canceling Message Services or i-mode pay service.

(Some information providers may provide you with their specific password.)

The i-mode password is "0000" at the time of your contract, but you can change it by yourself. (See page 208) From i-mode, you can change the i-mode password by following operation:

"

Menu" → "English iMenu" → "Options" → "Change i-mode Password"

PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code

For the UIM, you can set the two security codes, namely the PIN1 code and PIN2 code.

These security codes are "0000" at the time of your contract, but you can change them by yourself. (See page 159)

The PIN1 code is the four- to eight-digit number for checking the user each time the UIM is inserted into the FOMA phone or each time the FOMA phone is turned on, so that you can prevent the third party from using your UIM. By entering your PIN1 code, you can make or take calls, or use functions in the FOMA phone. The PIN2 code is the four- to eight-digit number for executing Reset Total Charge, using the user certificate or applying for the issue of it, etc.

• If you purchase a new FOMA phone and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA phone, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously.

When the PIN1 Code or PIN2 Code Entry display appears, enter your four- to eight-digit PIN1 code/PIN2 code and press ()(Set).



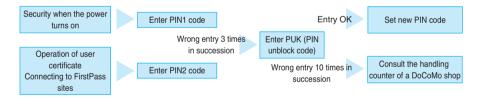
- The entered PIN1 code or PIN2 code is displayed as " ".
- If you enter a wrong PIN1 code or PIN2 code three times in succession, it is locked and the FOMA phone cannot be used. (The remaining number of times you can enter appears on the display.)

When you enter the correct PIN1 code or PIN2 code, the remaining number of times you can enter will return to three times.

PUK (PIN Unblock Code)

The PUK (PIN unblock code) is the eight-digit number for releasing the PIN1 code and PIN2 code lock state. You cannot change this code by yourself.

• If you enter a wrong PUK (PIN unblock code) 10 times in succession, the UIM is locked.





Changing Terminal Security Code

Change the default for the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions to your own four- to eight-digit code so that you can make full use of the FOMA phone. Make sure you take a note of the security code you have changed just in case you forget it.

Lock/Security Change security code

Enter the current Terminal Security Code.



• If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".

Enter a new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) ➤ YES



<UIM Setting>

Setting PIN Code

PIN1 Code Entry Set

You can set the FOMA phone not to work unless you enter your PIN1 code when turning on the power.

Lock/Security UIM setting Enter your Terminal Security Code
PIN1 code entry set ON or OFF Enter the PIN1 code.



• See page 157 for the PIN1 code.

Change PIN1 Code/Change PIN2 Code

You need to have set "PIN1 code entry set" to "ON" to change the PIN1 code.

- ► Lock/Security UIM setting Enter your Terminal Security Code
- ► Change PIN1 code or Change PIN2 code
- Enter the current PIN1 code or PIN2 code.



• See page 157 for the PIN1 code or PIN2 code.

For changing PIN1 code

Enter a new PIN1 code or PIN2 code (four to eight digits).



• The entered PIN1 code or PIN2 code is displayed as " ".

Enter the new PIN1 code or PIN2 code again.



Releasing PIN Lock

If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession on the display requiring its entry, it is locked and the FOMA phone cannot be used. In this case, release the PIN1 code/PIN2 code lock and set a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code) (eight digits).



• The entered unblock code is displayed as " ".

Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits).



• The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as "_".

Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again.



<Lock All>

Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others

Setting at purchase Released

If you set Lock All, you can do no operations other than answering calls and turning on/off the power.

►Lock/Security Lock all Enter your Terminal Security Code.

- "長" and "Lock all" appear and Lock All is set.
- To release Lock All, enter your Terminal Security Code from the Stand-by display. Even if you turn off the power, Lock All will not be released.

- You cannot make calls during Lock All. However, you can make emergency calls at 110, 119, and 118. Select "YES" from
 the confirmation display for dialing.
- You can receive calls, but the callers' data such as their names and images stored in the Phonebook are not displayed except for their phone numbers.
- If you fail to release Lock All five times in succession, the power to the FOMA phone turns off. However, you can turn the power on again.
- You can receive mail messages or Messages R/F during Lock All; however, the Receiving or Reception Result display for incoming mail messages and Messages R/F does not appear. The icon such as " ," " ," ," or " ," ," appears after Lock All is released.
- The desktop icon disappears during Lock All. When Lock All is released, the icon reappears.
- The tickers of i-Channel disappear during Lock All.
- The default Wake-up display appears during Lock All even when an i-motion movie has been set for the Wake-up display.
- Even if you set Lock All, IC Card Lock is not activated.

<Omakase Lock>

Using Omakase Lock

When you have lost your FOMA phone or in other cases, you can use this service to remotely lock your FOMA phone by contacting DoCoMo or by operating from My DoCoMo. Your privacy and Osaifu-Keitai are protected. To release the lock, contact DoCoMo by phone, etc.

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

0120-524-360 Business hours: 24 hours

*You can set/release also from My DoCoMo site via a personal computer or other devices.

• For the details on how to use Omakase Lock, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Procedures and After-Sales Service]" or contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.



"SMS remote lock" is displayed on the Stand-by display and Omakase Lock is set.

- Omakase Lock is the service that locks the FOMA phone in which your contracted UIM is
- During Omakase Lock, all the key operations are locked except for answering voice calls/videophone calls and turning on/off the power, and respective functions (including IC card functions)
- You can receive voice calls and video-phone calls (except PushTalk calls), but the callers' data such as names and images stored in the Phonebook are not displayed except for their phone numbers. In addition, the ring image, ring tone, and vibrator are reset to the default. When you release Omakase Lock, the former settings return.
- Mail messages received during Omakase Lock are held at the Mail Center.
- You can turn on/off the power, however, Omakase Lock is not released by turning off the power.
- Note that neither the UIM nor the microSD memory card is locked.

- Even while another function is working. Omakase Lock applies after finishing that function.
- Omakase Lock can be set even when another lock function is set. However, if you have set Public Mode (Drive Mode) before setting Omakase Lock, you cannot receive voice calls and video-phone calls.
- Omakase Lock cannot be set when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, turned off, or during Self Mode.
- When you have signed up for Dual Network Service and are using the mova phone. Omakase Lock cannot be set.
- Omakase Lock is a service that is activated by an offer from the contractor of the UIM inserted in the FOMA phone. Even when the contractor and the user of the FOMA phone differ, the FOMA phone will be locked if the contractor offers to DoCoMo.
- You can release Omakase Lock only when the UIM at locking is inserted in your FOMA phone. If you cannot release it. contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

<Self Mode>

Using Self Mode

Setting at purchase

Released

You can disable all phone calls and communication functions.

During Self Mode, the caller hears the guidance to the effect that radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off. If you use DoCoMo Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use these services in the same way as when the FOMA phone is turned off.

1





Lock/Security Self mode YES OK

52If" appears and Self Mode is set.

• To release Self Mode, perform the same operation.

Information

- You can make emergency calls at 110, 119 and 118 even during Self Mode. Select "YES" from the confirmation display to release Self Mode for dialing.
- You cannot receive mail or Messages R/F during Self Mode.
- Even if a call comes in during Self Mode, the "Missed call" icon does not appear after releasing Self Mode.

<PIM Lock>

Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information

Setting at purchase

Released

To prevent other people from reading or tampering with your personal information, you can set the following functions not to be used: ("PIM" is short for "Personal Information Manager".)

Record message
 Play/Erase msg.

Bar code readerText readeri-mode

Moving imageVideo

· Voice memo · Movie memo

· Select image · Remote monitoring

· Bookmark

· Chara-den · Melody* Free memoUIM operationReset settings

PushTalk phonebookAdd to phonebook

· i-Channel
· Mail
· Photo-sendi

microSD memory card
Infrared exchange
iC communication

· Heset settings · Initialize

Phonebook settingsSearch phonebook

Photo-sending Mail group Chat group

· iC communicati · PDF viewer "Number setting" and "Set as ring tone" for Multi number
 Data link

· Voice announce · Automatic display · i-oppli · IC card content · ToruCa · SD-Audio · Alarm

· Music

· Software update · Pattern data update

Desktop iconReject unknown

· Camera

· Voice dial

· One Seg
· Still image**

· Schedule · ToDo

Still image* Own number

* You can display the pre-installed still images and melodies.

1







Lock/Security ➤ PIM lock ➤ Enter your Terminal Security Code.

"appears and PIM Lock is set.

•To release PIM Lock, perform the same operation as above. When you set "Timer lock at close" to "ON" and select "PIM lock" for "Timer lock ON at close", the display for releasing PIM Lock appears also by opening the FOMA phone.

When you set "PIM/IC security mode" to "Face reader", follow the operation of "Use Face Reader to Release Lock" on page 167.

When you set to "Double security", enter your Terminal Security Code after the operation on the page 167.

- You can automatically receive Messages R/F, i-mode mail messages, chat mail messages, and SMS messages during PIM Lock; however, the Receiving or Reception Result display does not appear. Moreover, the receiving operation such as ringing/vibration does not work, so not notify you of receiving. The icon such as "\", "\", "\", or "\", appears after PIM Lock is released.
- You cannot delete the desktop icons from the desktop during PIM Lock. During PIM Lock, the "Notification icon" and "Desktop icon" such as "New mail", "Missed alarm", "Phone number", "URL" and "Mail address" do not appear. When you release PIM Lock, the icons reappear.
- During PIM Lock, you cannot check a missed call or new mail by pressing ▼ with the FOMA phone closed.
- During PIM Lock, the "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party if you send the substitute image during a video-phone call.
- If you set "Lock all" during PIM Lock, "₽" is cleared and "₹" appears instead.

<Timer Lock at Close>

Using Timer Lock at Close

Setting at purchase

The FOMA phone locks automatically when the specified time has elapsed after closing the FOMA phone.

Lock/Security Timer lock at close ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ ON or OFF

Information

- ●To use this function, you need to set "PIM lock" or "IC card lock" to other than "OFF" for "Timer lock ON at close" of "Lock setting".
- If the lock set in "Timer lock ON at close" is activated by this function, the Lock Release display appears when you open the FOMA phone.

<Lock Setting>

Setting a Variety of Locks

Timer Lock ON at Close

Setting at purchase

PIM lock: 5 minutes IC card lock: 5 minutes

You can set the type of locks activated by "Timer lock at close" and specify the time until the lock is activated.

Lock/Security Lock setting Timer lock ON at close ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► PIM lock or IC card lock

Select an elapse time.

To deactivate "Timer lock at close", select "OFF".

To activate "Timer lock at close", set "Timer lock at close" on page 163 to "ON".

"P" appears and then "Timer lock at close" is activated.

- When the Stand-by display is not shown, or when another function is working with the Stand-by display shown, the lock is not activated even after the specified time elapses.
- When a call or mail message comes in after closing the FOMA phone, or when you open it, the elapsed time counter returns to 0 seconds.
- When "Timer lock at close" is set, the lock is temporarily released if you operate to release PIM Lock or IC Card Lock. However, it is re-locked when the specified time elapses after closing the FOMA phone.

PIM/IC Security Mode

Setting at purchase

Security code

You can set the way to release PIM Lock or IC Card Lock.

Lock/Security Lock setting PIM/IC security mode Enter your Terminal Security Code Select a security mode.

Security code Enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock. The setting is completed.

Face reader Use Face Reader authentication to release the lock.

Double security . . . Enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock after using Face Reader authentication.

The setting is completed.

YES

Information

 You cannot change PIM/IC Security Mode when the face data files stored by Face Reader Setting are less than three, or during PIM Lock or IC Card Lock.

<Face Reader Setting>

Using Face Reader

You can store your face data files in Face Reader and use it for authentication when releasing IC Card Lock or PIM Lock. To use Face Reader, you need to store three or more face data files and set "PIM/IC security mode" to either "Face reader" or "Double security".

■Notes on using Face Reader

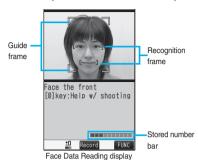
- The dirty camera might result in erroneous operation. Use this function after wiping it with a soft cloth to clean the dirt off.
- In environment where the face is exposed to strong light and the brightness significantly differs depending on the region of the face, the face will not be recognized easily. In this case, storing might become difficult or the recognition rate (the rate of correct identification) might be lowered. Adjust so that the face is exposed to even light.
- •The face might not be recognized normally when its entire part is exposed to the light and becomes white.
- Storing the face might become difficult or the recognition rate might be lowered when the face conditions are as described below:
 - · When the features of the face (eyes, mouth, nose, and eyebrows, etc.) are hard to see as they are covered by hair, glasses, or a mask
 - · When the brightness significantly differs depending on the region of the face such as when you are under the light in a dark place
- The recognition rate might rise by reacting in accordance with the face conditions such as by raising the hair so that the eyes, nose, mouth, and eyebrows are clearly visible (taking the glasses and mask off) or moving to a place where the face is exposed to even light. The recognition rate rises also by storing the face data file additionally.
- •The face authentication technology does not completely guarantee that you are recognized as yourself. Accordingly, we are not at all responsible for damages resulting from the use of this product by a third party or when the damages are caused by what you could not use the function because of wrong authentication by Face Reader.

Setting at purchase

Not stored

To use Face Reader, store 3 or more face data files. You can store up to 10 face data files.

Lock/Security Lock setting Face reader setting Enter your Terminal Security Code Store OK



Face to the front, and locate the face within the guide frame. You can prevent the failure in authenticating the face data file, which results from the difference in the position of the face at storing and authenticating the data.

When your face is recognized, the recognition frame for the eyes and mouth is displayed and the guide frame becomes green. When the recognition frame is not displayed or it comes off your eyes and mouth, place your face off the frame; then change the facing direction of your face to correctly display the recognition frame.

• The number of face data files is displayed by the bar on the Face Data Reading display.

Press | | (Record).

The face data file is shot.

• When the face data file could not be recognized, select "OK" to return to step 1.

Press | O (Store).

The face data file you have shot is stored. Repeat step 1 through step 3 to store three or more face data files.

- When the third face data file is stored, the message appears telling that Face Reader can be more easily used by adding face data file. Select "OK" to return to step 1.
- When you press (chpyp), the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the face data file. Select "YES" to return to the Face Data Reading display.
- If you try to store the face data file in the same environment, you might not be able to store it. Change the direction of the face or the place for shooting.

Information

 At shooting, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in red and the shutter tone sounds regardless of the Manner Mode setting. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed. However, the shutter tone does not sound during playback with SD-Audio or in pause state.

Function Menu of the Face Data Reading Display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
At Face reader start-up ±0	● Select a brightness level. ● You can adjust brightness also by pressing ③ from the Face Data Reading display.	You can adjust to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
Help	You can bring up Help also by pressing from the Face Data Reading display. At checking, press (ch7/17).	You can check the cautions for shooting.

Delete Stored Images

You can reset all the face data files stored in Face Reader.

Lock/Security Lock setting Face reader setting Face reader setting ► Enter your Terminal Security Code Delete stored images YES

Information

- You cannot reset the face data files during PIM Lock or IC Card Lock.
- When you reset the face data files, "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Security code".

Recognition-failed Image

Up to five images that are not judged as you by Face Reader recognition operation are saved. When the number of images exceeds five, the oldest data is overwritten. You can use these images to specify who tried to illegally access your data.

Lock/Security Lock setting Face reader setting Face reader setting Face reader setting Lock Security Code Recog. failed image Select an image.



• To delete the recognition-failed images, press (FUNC), select "Delete this" or "Delete all", and then select "YES". When you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Face Reader Security

Setting at purchase

Normal

You can set Face Reader to additionally recognize blinking of the eyes.

Lock/Security Lock setting Face reader setting ► Enter your Terminal Security Code Face reader security Normal or High

Normal . . . Does not recognize blinking of the eyes.

High Recognizes blinking of the eyes.

Change Security Code

You can set a password to be entered instead of the Face Reader authentication for when "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".

- Lock/Security Lock setting Face reader setting Enter your Terminal Security Code Change security code
 - ► Enter the current Face Reader Security Code.
 - If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".
- 2 Enter a new Face Reader Security Code (four to eight digits) ➤ YES

Use Face Reader to Release Lock

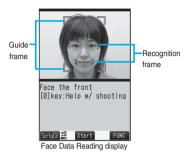
When "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader", use Face Reader to release the lock instead of using your Terminal Security Code.

When it is set to "Double security", use Face Reader for authentication and then enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock.

Display for releasing PIM Lock/IC Card Lock

Match the face to the guide frame and press (□)(Start).





Face to the front, and locate the face within the guide frame. The recognition frame for the eyes and mouth is displayed, and the guide frame becomes green. When the recognition frame is not displayed or it comes off, place your face off the frame; then change the facing direction of your face to correctly display the recognition frame.

- Perform the operation for authentication with the same facial expression as when you stored the face data file.
- Press (☑)(ScrtyId) and enter your Face Reader Security Code: then you can operate to authenticate instead of using Face Reader.

For the Face Reader Security Code, see page 166.

If you failed to be authenticated

When additional storing of the face data file is possible, select "OK" to bring up the confirmation display asking whether to store additional face data file. Select "YES", enter your Terminal Security Code; then you can store additional face data file. When you cannot store any more face data files, select "OK" to show the Face Data Reading display. If the shot face is judged as another person, a shutter tone sounds and the recognition-failed image is saved. Select "OK" to show the Face Data Reading display. Try authentication using Face Reader again.

•When 10 face data files are stored and a new data file is added, the oldest data file is overwritten.

■When "Face reader security" is set to "High"

After you are successfully authenticated by Face Reader, your eye blinking is checked. Repeat blinking your eyes slowly. When the detection of eve blinking fails, the authentication also fails.

• Even in the same environment as that for the authentication by Face Reader, the detection of eve blinking may fail. Change the place or the direction of your face, and then operate.

<Keypad Dial Lock>

Locking Keypad Dial

Released Setting at purchase

You can lock dialing from the numeric keys. When using the FOMA phone for business purposes, private use of the FOMA phone can be prevented.

Unavailable operations

- · Dialing from the numeric keys
- · Dialing from Received Calls
- · Initial setting
- · Phonebook (storing/editing/deleting Phonebook entries, copying Phonebook entries from the microSD memory card, sending/ receiving Phonebook entries using Infrared rays, sending/ receiving Phonebook entries using iC communication, and sending Phonebook entries using Bluetooth communication)
- · Phone To/AV Phone To function
- · Mail To function

Available operations

- · Dialing from the Phonebook or Voice Dial
- · Dialing from Redial or Dialed Calls or Sent Address (Only phone numbers stored in the Phonebook)

Lock/Security Keypad dial lock Enter your Terminal Security Code.

- " " is displayed and Keypad Dial Lock is set.
- To release Keypad Dial Lock, perform the same operation.

- You can make emergency calls at 110, 119 and 118 even during Keypad Dial Lock.
- If you set Keypad Dial Lock, you can send mail only when the address is called up from the Phonebook and when the address stored in the Phonebook is called up from Sent Address.

<Side Keys Guard>

Preventing Side Key Operation Errors

Setting at purchase

Setting at purchase OFF

You can disable the side keys $[\!\![r]\!\!]$, $[\!\![a]\!\!]$, $[\!\![v]\!\!]$, $[\!\![v]\!\!]$, $[\!\![v]\!\!]$, and $[\!\![s]\!\!]$ for when the FOMA phone is closed. You can prevent operation errors in a bag.

1





- "appears and "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".
- To set to "OFF", perform the same operation.
- You can set it also by (◄==>) ➤ Other settings ➤ Side keys guard ➤ OFF or ON.

Information

• Even when "Side keys guard" is set to "ON", you can answer an incoming PushTalk call by pressing [p]. You can get the talker's right by pressing [p] during the PushTalk communication.

The operation of $|\mathbf{r}|$ is effective while the Chaku-uta Full® player or SD-Audio is activated as well.

 When a external device such as the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the function of the side keys is valid regardless of this setting.

<Record Display Set>

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls

Setting at purchase

Received calls: ON Redial/Dialed calls: ON

(Z=2-)



► Other settings ► Record display set

► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ Select an item.

Received calls Sets whether to display Received Calls and Received Address.

Redial/Dialed calls Sets whether to display Redial, Dialed Calls and Sent Address.

2

ON or OFF

ON..... Displays the records.

OFF..... Does not display the records.

• When you set "Received calls" to "OFF", you cannot play back record messages of voice calls, either.

<Secret Mode> <Secret Data Only>

Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes

Setting at purchase

Released

In Ordinary Mode, you cannot access/refer to the Phonebook entries or schedule events stored as secret data. In Secret Mode, you can select whether to store the stored/edited Phonebook entries/schedule events as secret data or as ordinary data. The Phonebook entries/schedule events you have stored/edited in Secret Data Only are stored as secret data.

You can access/refer to all the data files in Secret Mode but can access/refer to only the secret data files in Secret Data Only.

Activate Secret Mode Activate Secret Data Only





▶ Lock/Security ➤ Secret mode or Secret data only Enter your Terminal Security Code.

When "Secret mode" is selected, "\$\mathbb{S}" appears and Secret Mode is activated.

When "Secret data only" is selected, " " blinks, the number of stored secret data items is displayed, and then Secret Data Only is activated.

- If you call up a Phonebook entry or schedule event in Secret Mode, " "stays lighted for ordinary data and " " "stays lighted for ordinary data and " " " blinks for secret data.
- To deactivate Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, perform the same operation or press
 from the Stand-by display.

To change secret data to an ordinary Phonebook entry or schedule event

In Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, select "Release secret" from the Function menu of the Phonebook entry or schedule event to be released.

- You can store FOMA phone's Phonebook entries only as secret data.
- When you make a call or receive a call from the party stored as secret data, his/her name is not displayed but the phone number is displayed on the Dialing/Call Receiving display.
- If you call up a secret entry to make a call or send mail, the record is not memorized in "Redial", "Dialed calls" or "Sent address".
- When the other party stored as secret data makes a call to you notifying a caller ID, the notified phone number is displayed in "Received calls": however the stored name is not displayed.
- If you simultaneously activate "Lock all" and "Secret mode" or "Secret data only", deactivating "Lock all" deactivates "Secret mode" or "Secret data only".

<Secret Mail Display>

Applying Secret for Mail in Outbox/Inbox

Setting at purchase

ON

You can set whether to display the mail (secret mail) message from the sender or to the destination address that matches secret data in the Phonebook.

Stand-by display ☑(☑) ➤ Mail settings ➤ Secret mail display ➤ Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ ON or OFF

Information

- Even when "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", you can check secret mail in Secret Mode or in Secret Data Only.
- When "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", and any secret address is included in addresses of simultaneous mail, that
 mail message is not displayed.
- When "Secret mail display" is set to "OFF", and any secret member is included in chat members, chat mail messages of all chat members are not displayed.

<Mail Security>

Setting not to Display Mail in Outbox/Inbox without Permission

Setting at purchase

All unchecked

You can set the security function for the Inbox, Outbox and Draft of the Mail menu.

You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to display the mail messages in security-activated boxes.

- - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - ▶ Put a check mark for boxes to be set ► (Finish)
 - •When security is set, "♣" is added to the icon of the set box in the Mail menu.

Information

If you set security for the Outbox and Inbox, mail addresses are not stored in Sent Address and Received Address.

<Restrictions>

Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

Setting at purchase

All released

Restrict Dialing

Call Rejection

You can reject voice calls, video-phone calls, and PushTalk calls from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you do not want to receive to be rejected. The caller hears a busy tone. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.

Call Acceptance

You can receive voice calls, video-phone calls, and PushTalk calls only from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you want to accept to be connected. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" simultaneously.

Restrict Dialing/Call Rejection/Call Acceptance

Detailed Phonebook display ► (FUNC) ➤ Restrictions ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ Select an item.

Restrict dialing ... You can dial the specified phone numbers only.

Call rejection You can reject calls from the specified phone numbers.

Call acceptance . . You can accept calls from the specified phone numbers only.

 $\textbf{Call forwarding} \ \dots \ \text{See page 427}.$

Voice mail..... See page 424. The set item is indicated by "*\pi".

- When a Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, press on the detailed display to highlight the
 phone number you will set Restrictions for.
- To set Restrict Dialing for multiple phone numbers, first set Restrict Dialing and press (hpp) to return to the detailed Phonebook display; (i) to highlight the phone number to be set for Restrict Dialing and continue the operation. If you press (a) to return to the Stand-by display, additional settings cannot be done. To do additional settings, release Restrict Dialing for the set phone number and activate Restrict Dialing again, including the released phone number.
- To release Restrictions, perform the same operation.

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and in the UIM Phonebook.
- If you activate "PIM lock" while "Restrict dialing" is set, you cannot dial at all.
- If you activate "PIM lock" while "Call rejection" or "Call acceptance" is set, you can accept all incoming calls.
- You cannot operate the following while "Restrict dialing" is set:
 - · Calling up/Referring to phone numbers other than specified
 - · Keypad dial (except for the calls to the specified phone numbers)
 - · Dialing from Received Calls (except for the calls from the specified phone numbers)
 - · Storing/Editing/Deleting Phonebook entries, copying Phonebook entries from the microSD memory card, and copying Phonebook entries to the UIM
- To simultaneously activate "Restrict dialing" and "Automatic display", set "Restrict dialing" for the phone number set with "Automatic display".
- You can make calls to the emergency phone numbers 110/119/118 even if you set "Restrict dialing".

- •When a call comes in from the phone number set with "Call rejection", or from other than the phone number set with "Call acceptance", the call is recorded in "Received calls" as a missed call record and the icon of "Missed call" appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of the setting of "Call rejection" or "Call acceptance".

Check/Release Restrictions on Phonebook Entries



Stand-by display ▶ □ ▶ Phonebook settings ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ Select an item.



Restrict dialing ... See page 171.

Call rejection ... See page 171.

Call acceptance ... See page 171.

Call forwarding ... See page 427.

Voice mail See page 424.

- You can check/release Restrictions also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Check settings".
- The set item is indicated by "★".
- ●To release all the Phonebook entries set with Restrictions, press (□□) (FUNC), select "Release", and then select "YES".

Select a Phonebook entry.

The phone number set with Restrictions is displayed.

•To release "Restrictions" per phone number, select the phone number you want to release by following the same steps above, and select "YES".

<Call Setting without ID>



Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID

Setting at purchase Unavailable: Accept/Same as ring tone User unset: Accept/Same as ring tone User unset: Accept/Same as ring tone

You can set whether to receive (accept) or not to receive (reject) a voice call, video-phone call, and PushTalk call depending on the reason for no caller ID. There are three reasons; "Unavailable", "PublicPhone", and "User unset".

Lock/Security Call setting w/o ID

► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ Select an item.

Unavailable Calls from the other party who cannot notify his/her phone number such as calls from overseas or from ordinary phones via call forwarding services.

(However, the caller ID might be notified depending on the telephone companies the calls go through.)

PublicPhone. . . . Calls from public phones, etc.

User unset When the caller has set the caller ID not to be notified.

Accept or Reject

• If you select "Accept", go to step 3 on page 131 to select a ring tone.

If you select "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one selected in "Phone" of "Select ring tone".

- If you select "Reject", the ring tone does not sound even if a call comes in, the call is recorded in "Received calls" as a missed call record and the "Missed call" icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

<Ring Time>



Delaying Start of Ringing Operation





✓==-> Incoming call > Ring time > Do the following operations.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Ring start time Setting at purchase Ring start time: OFF Start time: 1 second (when "Ring start time" is set to "ON")	● ON or OFF • If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. • Enter a start time (seconds). • Enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.	You can specify the time before ringing starts, for when a voice call, video-phone call, or PushTalk call comes in from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook. This function is effective as a countermeasure for blocking nuisance calls such as one ring phone scam (one-giri).
Missed calls display Setting at purchase Display	➤ Display or Not display	You can set whether to display the call disconnected within the time specified for "Ring start time" in Received Calls.

Information

- When a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the FOMA phone starts ringing as soon as the call comes in even if "186" / "184" is added to the phone number. However, during PIM Lock, or for the call from the party whose phone number is stored as secret data, ringing starts according to the setting of this function.
- If the ring start time is longer than the ring time for Record Message Setting, the ringing operations do not start, activating Record Message instead. To activate Record Message after starting the ringing operations, set the longer ring time for Record Message Setting than the ring start time. The same applies to the ring time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Automatic Answer.

<Reject Unknown>

Rejecting Calls from Phone Numbers which are not Stored in Phonebooks

Setting at purchase

You can reject voice calls, video-phone calls, and PushTalk calls from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.





► Lock/Security Reject unknown

Enter your Terminal Security Code Accept or Reject

- If a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored as secret data, the call is not rejected, regardless of this setting.
- If you simultaneously activate "Reject unknown" and "Call acceptance" of "Restrictions", the latter has priority.

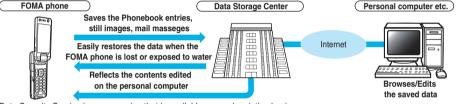
- •When a call comes in from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook while you set this function to "Reject", the call is recorded in "Received calls" as a missed call record, and the Notification icon of "Missed call" appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even when this function is set to "Reject", your FOMA phone follows the settings specified by "Call setting w/o ID" if each setting of "Call setting w/o ID" is set to "Accept".
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set "Reject unknown" to "Reject" while "Ring start time" of "Ring time" is set to "ON".

What is Data Security Service?

Data Security Service enables you to save the Phonebook entries, still images, and mail messages stored in your FOMA phone (saved data files) to the DoCoMo Data Storage Center.

You can restore the saved data files such as Phonebook entries, even when the FOMA phone is lost or exposed to water, to your new FOMA phone from the Data Storage Center by operating i-mode. Further, you can easily edit the saved data files stored at the Data Storage Center from My DoCoMo page via a personal computer, and can store the edited saved data files in the FOMA phone.

• For details on how to use Data Security Service, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".



Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.
 (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for Data Security Service.)

■About Data Security Service

Phonebook . . Operation from the Function menu of the Phonebook List or a detailed Phonebook display (See page 123 and page 124)

Operation by (See page 128)

Mail...... Operation from the Function menu of the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List or a detailed mail display (See page 256)

Still image.... Operation from the Function menu of the Still Image List or a still image in play (See page 324)

Other "Safety Settings"

Other than introduced in this chapter, the following functions/services for the Safety Settings are available:

If you want	Functions/Service name	Reference page
To prevent crank calls or vicious sales calls from incoming	Nuisance Call Blocking Service	P.427
To prevent the incoming call that does not notify a caller ID	Caller ID Request	P.428
To ensure safe and reliable data communication by using electronic	FirstPass	
certificate services		P.221
*Limited to FirstPass sites		
To protect the IC card function from being used illegally	IC Card Lock	P.300
To update software programs in the FOMA phone when necessary	Software Update	P.495
To protect the FOMA phone from data liable to cause trouble	Scanning Function	P.500
To receive necessary mail only from among the large volume of	Receive Option	P.245
incoming mail		F.245
To store/check safety information using i-mode when a disaster occurs	i-mode Disaster Message Board	
	Service	
To change/confirm the mail address	Change/Confirm Mail Address	
To accept or reject mail from the specified domain	Spam Mail Prevention	
To accept or reject mail between i-mode mobile phones only	(Reject/Receive Mail Settings)	
To accept or reject mail from the specified address		Refer to
To reject SMS messages	Spam Mail Prevention	"Mobile Phone
	(SMS Rejection Settings)	User's Guide
To reject the 200th and succeeding i-mode mail messages sent from a	Reject Mass i-mode Mail	[i-mode]"
single i-mode phone on the same day	Senders	
To reject advertising mail that is sent unilaterally	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail	
To restrict the file size of incoming mail	Limit Mail Size	
To confirm the settings for the mail function	Confirm Settings	
To stop the mail function temporarily	Suspend Mail	

Information

• The priority order of functions simultaneously set to prevent nuisance calls is as follows: "Nuisance Call Blocking Service" → "Call rejection" → "Reject unknown/Call setting w/o ID" → "Ring time".

MEMO

Camera

Before Using Cameras	178
Shooting Still ImagesStill Image Shoot	184
Shooting Moving ImagesMoving Image Shoot	189
Changing Settings for Shooting Images	191
Setting Image Size and Image Quality	192
Using Bar Code ReaderBar Code Reader>	196
Using Text ReaderText Reader>	199

Before Using Cameras

Notes for when Shooting Images

- Check the lens for any stain before shooting. If the lens is stained, clean the lens with a soft cloth. If the lens is stained with fingerprints or something oily, you will not be able to focus on a subject, or the stains are reflected on still or moving images you shoot.
- · Make sure that you do not let fingers, hairs, or the strap overlap the lens when shooting.
- Make sure that you hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands so that it does not move when shooting.
 Otherwise, the image may be blurred, especially in a dark place.
- · Do not leave the FOMA phone with the lens pointing direct to the sunlight. Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.
- If you shoot under a fluorescent lamp, mercury lamp, or sodium lamp flickering at high speeds, "flicker symptom", horizontal stripes flow from top to bottom of the display, may result. The color tone for the image may vary depending on a shooting timing.
- · If you shoot a subject containing an area of an extremely high brightness such as the reflection of sun light, the bright area might be black-spotted but this is not a malfunction.
- · Images shot by the cameras might differ from actual subjects in color tone and brightness.
- · When the battery level is low, you may not be able to save still or moving shot images.
- A slight time lag is found between when you press (Record) and when you actually shoot. Therefore, if you shoot a fast moving subject, the subject might be shot with the position shot in slightly away from the one you see it when you press (Record).
- Do not remove the microSD memory card while saving files to it. The FOMA phone or microSD memory card could malfunction.
- · If you turn off the power while saving a file, an incomplete file may be saved.
- If the battery pack is removed off while saving a file to the FOMA phone or microSD memory card, that data may become contingent.
- You need to obtain a microSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the microSD memory card. The microSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances, etc. (See page 351)

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 437) or Data Link Software (see page 477), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents of which a third party holds the copyright such as text, image, music, or software programs downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or recorded using this product, without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.

Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this may violate portrait rights.

 You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.



Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Use Cameras

You can use the cameras to shoot still or moving images.

You can switch between the front (inside camera) and the back (outside camera), or change the style. You can shoot photos of yourself by the inside camera, and of persons or landscape by the outside camera.

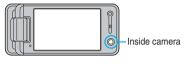
See page 192 for how to switch cameras. See page 26 for how to switch the style.

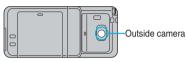
Normal style



■Viewer style

When you switch to Viewer style from the Stand-by display with "Work with style" set to "Camera", the camera starts up.





 You cannot operate the Function menu in Viewer style.

■Keys used for shooting

Item	Normal style	Viewer style
Operate icon menu		_
Call out function menu	ĪΩ	_
Shutter/Save	(press the shutter key fully)	(press the shutter key fully)
Tele	0	\triangleright
Wide	(\triangle
Switch focus (when the outside camera is used)	□ / ▲	A
Autofocus (when the outside camera is used)	(press the shutter key halfway)	(press the shutter key halfway)
Release focus lock (when focus is locked)	<u>c</u> h7∪7)/✓	_
Change camera-mode		V
Brightness	1	_
White balance	2	_
Photo mode	3	_
Image quality setting	4	_
Image size setting (in Photo mode/Continuous mode)	5	_
Auto timer	6	_
Photo light (when the outside camera is used)	8/(for at least one second)	(for at least one second)
Switch the setting for Store in		▼(for at least one second)
Switch icon displays	_	表示
Switch inside camera and outside camera	€	_*
Display camera menu	(ch2/J7)/√	_
End camera	(for at least one second)	(for at least one second)

^{*}Ensure that you use the camera after switching to Normal style.

- While the camera is activated, the camera mode lamp lights and the Call/Charging indicator flickers. You cannot turn off flickering or lighting.
- You cannot change or silence the volume of the shutter sound. You cannot set a downloaded melody for the shutter sound, either.
- Even if you set the icons not to be displayed, the icon such as "

 ", "

 ", "

 ", " or "

 "," appears when you receive a mail message or Message R/F.
- If no key operation is done on the Finder display, the camera is automatically deactivated after about three minutes.
- If you switch to Viewer style while you are selecting the storage location of a shot image file, key operation is disabled. In that case, switch to Normal style.
- At the photo-shooting during a call or if you have activated the camera from the Message Composition display, the camera session ends by switching to Viewer style. The photo image you shot is not saved.
- When you shoot in a dark place, ensure to set "Photo mode" of "Camera settings" to "Night mode".

Finder Display

■Normal style

(B) (D) (D)

Adjust

On the Finder display, the settings are indicated by bars and icons.

■Viewer style



%1 In the display example, the recordable time is indicated.

 $\ensuremath{\%2}$ In the display example, the icon of Auto Timer is indicated.

Icon/bar name	lcon	Description	Page
Camera mode	0	Photo mode	P.184
	r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	Movie mode	P.189
	A/M/4	Continuous mode (Auto, Manual, Auto bracket)	P.185
2Store in	[Phone: Stores in the FOMA phone.	P.194
	(SD	microSD: Stores in the microSD memory card.	F.134
Number of recordable		Number of recordable still image	
image/Memory capacity		Displays up to 999 images.	-
bar	MEMORY	Memory usage state in Movie mode	
		Displays at 10 levels. Displayed in red when the memory	_
		space or the number of saved files reaches maximum.	
④ File size setting	4	Mail restrict'n (S): Up to 490 Kbytes can be saved.	
	q.	Mail restrict'n (L): Up to 1.99 Mbytes can be saved.	P.193
		Long time: A long time shooting is possible.	1
Focus guide	▲ FOCUS MODE	Focus guide	_
6 Focus	AF	Auto	
	82	Close-up F	
	\sim	Landscape	1

Icon/bar name	Icon		Description		Page		
Photo light	E B C	Pho	Photo light on			P.192	
3Image stabilizer	(C ^(*) (2))	Ima	Image stabilizer on				P.194
Shot mode	●REC	A m	A moving image is being recorded.			P.189	
Movie type set	₽ ×	Rec	Records only the video.				P.194
Recordable time	-	Rec	Recordable time (estimate) for moving images				<u> </u>
Shooting date	摄影日付/Date	Inse	Inserts the date.				P.194
®Zoom bar	W. T	Zoo	min	g sta	tus		P.191
@Brightness	-3~+3	Brig	htne	ess o	f sho	ot image	P.193
White balance		Aut	Auto: For adjusting white balance automatically.				
	<u> </u>	Fine	e: Fo	r sho	otin	g outdoors in fine weather.	D 100
	<u>a</u>	Clo	udy:	For	shoo	ting in cloudy weather or in the shade.	P.193
	ş.Q.:	Ligh	nt bu	lb: F	or sh	nooting under lighting.	1
Auto timer	S	Aut	o tim	er is	on.		P.196
Number of frames for	1/5	The	nun	nber	of fr	ames at "Manual" shooting in Continuous	D 101
continuous shooting		Mod	Mode.			P.194	
Photo mode	NOS	Nor	Normal				
_	9	Por	trait				-
	*	Spc	Sports			-	
	101	Foo	Food			P.193	
	A	Sce	Scenery			-	
	**	Nig	ht m	ode			_
	<u>2</u>	Bac	Backlight			-	
(D)Image quality set.	N 0311					Normal: Standard	
	E	g	Movie Fine: Fairly high quality		Fine: Fairly high quality	1	
		占	(mi	croS	D)	Super fine: High quality	+
	×		`		,	Extra fine: Best quality	1
	X EINS ST ENS					Normal: Standard	P.193
	HQ		Mo			Prefer img qual: Prefer image	-
	L	\vdash	,	AMO		Long dur. mode: Prefer recordable time	+
	©NG ₩2	H	Phone)			Prefer motion spd: Prefer motion	+
@Image size	1536 / 2048 2048 1536					QXGA (1536 x 2048)**1	
→ . 3:	1080 / 1920					2M Wide(1080 x 1920)*1	+
	1080 / 1920 1920 / 1080 1200 / 1600 1600 / 1200		LIVOA (100			UXGA (1200 x 1600) ^{*1}	+
	*1600' *1200 960 / 1280 *1280 * 960	SXGA (1200 x 1600)**1		+			
	.1280' . 960 480 / 640 . 640 . 480	G VGA (480 x 640) ^{※1}			+		
	* 640' * 480 352 * 288	© VGA (480 x 640)** S			P.192		
	. 288 240 . 400	Stand-by (240 x 400)		\dashv			
	.400 240 / 320 .320 .240	utsic	Outside camera photo Inside camera photo Continuous shot Movie			QVGA (240 x 320) ^{**1}	+
	× 320′ × 240 176	0			Movie	QCIF (176 x 144)	\dashv
	176 * 144 128		side	Con	Mo	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	\dashv
	128 , 96		=	_		Jun-Moli. (150 x 30)	

^{**1} In Viewer style, photos are shot in 2048 x 1536 with QXGA, in 1920 x 1080 with 2M Wide, in 1600 x 1200 with UXGA, in 1280 x 960 with SXGA, in 640 x 480 with VGA and in 320 x 240 with QVGA.

^{%2} In Viewer style, photos are shot in 288 x 352 with the inside camera.

Specifications for Still Image Shooting

File format	JPEG
Compression format	Baseline format
Pixels	Photo: QXGA (1536 x 2048), 2M Wide (1080 x 1920), UXGA (1200 x 1600),
	SXGA (960 x 1280), VGA (480 x 640), CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 400),
	QVGA (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
	Continuous shot: CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 400), QVGA (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144),
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
Extension	jpg
Title	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot
	frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2007)
	"2007/11/15 10:00"
File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot
	frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2007)
	"200711151000000" (Store in: Phone)
	"P1000001" (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	1 Mbyte
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone by using the microSD memory card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 4.9 Mbytes (Phone)
	See page 182 for the microSD memory card.
Player	Picture viewer

Estimate of the number of storable still images

The number of files that can be saved varies depending on shooting environments.

*The number of files that can be saved to the FOMA phone and microSD memory card has limit.

■The number of files that can be saved to P903iTV

Image quality setting Image size	Super Fine	Fine	Normal
QXGA (1536×2048)	Approx. 3	Approx. 3	Approx. 4
2M Wide(1080×1920)	Approx. 4	Approx. 6	Approx. 7
UXGA (1200×1600)	Approx. 4	Approx. 6	Approx. 7
SXGA (960×1280)	Approx. 6	Approx. 8	Approx. 11
VGA (480×640)	Approx. 30	Approx. 35	Approx. 42
CIF (352×288)		Approx. 66	
Stand-by (240×400)	Approx. 50	Approx. 66	Approx. 85
QVGA (240×320)	Approx. 66	Approx. 75	Approx. 100
QCIF (176×144)	Approx. 120	Approx. 150	Approx. 200
Sub-QCIF (128×96)	Approx. 200	Approx. 200	Approx. 300

■The number of files that can be saved to the microSD memory card (64 Mbytes)

memory card (64 Mbytes)						
Image quality						
setting	Super Fine	Fine	Normal			
Image size						
QXGA (1536×2048)	Approx. 62	Approx. 77	Approx. 87			
2M Wide (1080×1920)	Approx. 89	Approx. 124	Approx. 154			
UXGA (1200×1600)	Approx. 89	Approx. 124	Approx. 154			
SXGA (960×1280)	Approx. 124	Approx. 175	Approx. 227			
VGA (480×640)	Approx. 551	Approx. 643	Approx. 771			
CIF (352×288)	Approx. 963	Approx. 1282	Approx. 1918			
Stand-by (240×400)	Approx. 963	Approx. 1282	Approx. 1918			
QVGA (240×320)	Approx. 1282	Approx. 1282	Approx. 1918			
QCIF (176×144)	Approx. 1918	Approx. 1918	Approx. 3804			
Sub-QCIF (128×96)	Approx. 3804	Approx. 3804	Approx. 3804			

[•] The number of files that can be saved is an estimate. In addition, the number varies depending on the microSD memory card manufacturers.

Specifications for Moving Image Shooting

File format	MP4, ASF
Coding system	Video: MPEG4 ^{*1} Voice: AMR, G.726
Pixels	QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144), Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
Extension	3gp, mp4, asf ^{※2}
Title	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded
	(when shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2007)
	"2007/11/15 10:00"
File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded
	(when shot at 10:00 on November 15, 2007)
	"200711151000" (Store in: Phone)
	"MOL001" (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	2 Mbytes (Store in: Phone)
	Can be limited to the size which can be attached to i-motion mail when shooting. (See page 193)
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone by using the microSD memory card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 4.1 Mbytes (Phone)
	See page 183 for the microSD memory card.
Player	i-motion player

^{※1} MPEG4 is short for Moving Picture Experts Group Phase4 which is a high efficiency coding (data compression) system for use with mobile communications or the Internet.

Estimate of recordable time

The recordable time varies depending on shooting environments. Take reference to the recordable time and memory capacity which appears on the Finder display.

■ Recordable time to P903iTV

Theodrauble time to 1 30011 V						
Normal		Video		Voice		
Mail restriction	Mail restriction	Mail restriction	Mail restriction	Mail restriction	Mail restriction	
(S) (Approx.)	(L) (Approx.)	(S) (Approx.)	(L) (Approx.)	(S) (Approx.)	(L) (Approx.)	
34 sec	137 sec	39 sec	155 sec	300 sec	1215 sec	
119 sec	483 sec	153 sec	618 sec	300 sec	1215 sec	
18 sec	73 sec	20 sec	78 sec	300 sec	1215 sec	
79 sec	318 sec	92 sec	371 sec	300 sec	1215 sec	
	Nor Mail restriction (S) (Approx.) 34 sec 119 sec 18 sec	Normal	Normal Vid Mail restriction (S) (Approx.) (L) (Approx.) (S) (Approx.) 34 sec 137 sec 39 sec 119 sec 483 sec 153 sec 18 sec 73 sec 20 sec	Normal Video Mail restriction (S) (Approx.) Mail restriction (L) (Approx.) Mail restriction (S) (Approx.) Mail restriction (L) (Approx.) 34 sec 137 sec 39 sec 155 sec 119 sec 483 sec 153 sec 618 sec 18 sec 73 sec 20 sec 78 sec	Normal Video Vo Mail restriction (S) (Approx.) Mail restriction (L) (Approx.) Mail restriction (S) (Approx.) Mail restriction (L) (Approx.) Mail restriction (S) (Approx.) Mail restriction (L) (Approx.) (S) (Approx.) 39 sec 155 sec 300 sec 119 sec 483 sec 153 sec 618 sec 300 sec 18 sec 73 sec 20 sec 78 sec 300 sec	

The recordable time is an estimate.

Recordable time to microSD memory card (64 Mbytes)

Recordable time to microSD memory card (64 mbytes)					
Movie type set	Normal	Video	Voice		
Image quality setting	(Approx.)	(Approx.)	(Approx.)		
Extra fine	7 min	8 min	180 min		
Super fine	10 min	10 min	180 min		
Fine	18 min	20 min	180 min		
Normal	34 min	40 min	180 min		

- The recordable time is an estimate. In addition, the recordable time varies depending on microSD memory card manufacturers.
- The time described in the table is maximum recordable time of respective microSD memory cards, and recordable time in one time recording.

^{*2}See page 361 for file generation of 3gp, mp4, and asf.

[•]The time described in the table is the recordable time in one time recording.

<Still Image Shoot> Shooting Still Images

You can shoot still images by using the camera. The shot still images are saved to a folder within the "My picture" folder in the FOMA phone or to the microSD memory card.

 See "Storage setting (Store in)" and "Select storage" for selecting a storage location.

Shoot a Still Image

1 Stand-by display▶(🗖



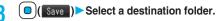
function to the desktop when you press (FUNC) from the Camera menu and select "Add desktop icon". (See page 151)

Finder display

Press ((Record).

A still image is shot.

- See page 192 for using Autofocus.
- The image appears horizontally reversed (mirrored) when you shoot with the inside camera; however the image is correctly displayed when played back.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the Post View display does not appear; the still image is automatically saved. Go to step 4.





The still image you shot is saved

Post View display

- ●To save the still image as an mirrored image (horizontally reversed), press (FUNC) and select "Mirror save"
- When "Store in" is set to "microSD", the still image is saved to the folder selected by "Select storage".
- Press (h) to cancel the shot still image and return to the Finder display.
- Press (☑)(☑) to attach the shot still image to i-mode mail with ease. (See page 187)

Press to end the camera.

• See page 322 for how to display saved still images.

■Post View display

The Post View display enables you to check still or moving images you shot before they are saved.



Switch to Viewer style from the Finder display.



- You can start up the camera in the mode you previously operated by pressing and holding for at least one second while the Stand-by display is shown.
- You can start up the camera in the mode you
 previously operated also by switching to Viewer style
 from the Camera menu, or from the Stand-by display
 when "Work with style" is set to "Camera".
- Each time you press (素) (Disp.), you can switch between to display and not to display the icons and har

Press √(Record).

The still image is shot.

- See page 192 for using Autofocus.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the Post View display does not appear; the still image is automatically saved. Go to step 4.

3 Press ♥(Save).

The still image you shot is saved.

- •When "Store in" is set to "Phone", the still image is stored in the "Camera" folder inside "My picture", and when "Store in" is set to "microSD", it is stored in the folder set by "Select storage".
- To end the camera, press and hold for at least one second.
 - See page 322 for how to display saved still images.

Continuous Shooting

You can continuously shoot still images. You can set the number of frames, and shooting interval for autoshooting. (See page 194)

Stand-by display (for at least one second)



 The camera starts in the mode you used last time, "Auto", "Manual", or "Auto bracket" (starts in "Auto" at purchase).

To change Continuous Mode, see "Continuous mode" of "Cont. shooting set".

Finder display

Press (Cont.).

Continuous shooting starts.

- If "Continuous mode" is set to "Manual", press

 (Record) the number of times of shooting frames.
- See page 192 for using Autofocus.
- •To cancel shooting midway, press (♣/गग). If you shoot in the "Auto" or "Auto bracket" mode, you can cancel also by pressing (☒)(Quit).
- The image appears horizontally reversed (mirrored) when you shoot with the inside camera; however the image is correctly displayed when played back.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the Post View display does not appear; the still images are automatically saved. Go to step 5.

To select a still image and save it

Highlight a still image and press







Post View display

Detailed display

- Press rom the detailed display to show the previous or next still image.
- •To save the still image as a mirrored image (horizontally reversed), press (₹♥)(FUNC) and select "Mirror save".

To select multiple still images and save them

Put a check mark for still images to be saved [FUNC]

- ➤ Store selection ➤ Save or Mirror save
- If you select a still image from the Post View display and press (□)(Select), "□" is added. Press ()(Select) again to cancel the selection.

To save all still images



- Save or Mirror save
- Press (ch7リア) from the Post View display to cancel the shot still image and return to the Finder display.

Select a destination folder.

- When "Store in" is set to "microSD", the still image is saved to the folder selected by "Select storage".
- When all still images have been saved, the Finder display returns.

Press (a) to end the camera. 5

• See page 322 for how to display saved still images.

l/iewer_{stvle}

Switch to Viewer style from the Finder display.



- You can start up the camera in the mode you previously operated by pressing and holding [for at least one second while the Stand-by display is shown.
- You can start up the camera in the mode you previously operated also by switching to Viewer style from the Camera menu, or from the Stand-by display when "Work with style" is set to "Camera".
- When you have started up the camera in Photo Mode or Movie Mode, press ▼ (Mode) a few times to switch to Continuous Mode. The camera starts in the mode you used last time, "Auto", "Manual", or "Auto bracket".
- Each time you press (Disp.), you can switch between to display and not to display the icons and bar.

Press $\begin{bmatrix} \top \\ \lor \end{bmatrix}$ (Cont.).

Continuous shooting starts.

In the "Manual" mode, press (Record) the number of times you shoot images.

- See page 192 for using Autofocus.
- To cancel shooting midway in the "Auto" or "Auto bracket" mode, press ✓ (Quit). To cancel shooting midway in the "Manual" mode, switch to Normal style or Switch style. When you save unsaved still images, go to step 3 on page 186.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", the Post View display does not appear; the images are automatically saved. Go to step 4.

Press $| ^{\top}_{\vee} |$ (Save).

The all still images you shot are saved.

- If you shot five or more images, you can change images to be displayed with \land (Prev) or \lor (Next).
- When "Store in" is set to "Phone", the images are stored in the "Camera" folder inside "My picture", and when "Store in" is set to "microSD", they are stored in the folder set by "Select storage".
- Press <a> (Cancel) to cancel the shot still images and return to the Finder display.

To end the camera, press and hold P for at least one second.

• See page 322 for how to display saved still images.

- The image quality may be coarse depending on "Image size setting" or "Display size".
- When you shoot, the tone selected for "Shutter sound" sounds regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode.
 The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.
- Even when a mail message comes in while shooting, the shooting operation continues. Though unread message icon is displayed, the Mail Receiving display is not displayed.
- When a call comes in during continuous shooting, low battery alarm sounds, the FOMA phone is closed, or a style is changed, continuous shooting automatically ends.
- If the camera function ends by using Multitask while shooting, unsaved still images are deleted.
- Do not switch the style while saving files. You may fail to
- When shooting, hold the FOMA phone securely to avoid blurred images.
- While you are shooting in Photo Mode or "Manual" of Continuous Mode, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in red. In "Auto"/"Auto bracket" of Continuous Mode, it lights in red.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Photo Mode/Detailed Display in Continuous Mode

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save	You can save the still image you shot. (See page 184 and page 186)
Mirror save	You can save the still image you shot without frame as the mirrored image (horizontally reversed). (See page 184 and page 186)
Attach to mail	You can save the still image you shot and attach it to i-mode mail. Select a folder. Go to step 2 on page 232.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Effector	Func Effector display
	You can edit the still image you shot. This is available only in Photo Mode. ➤ YES ➤ Select a folder. • To edit the still image without saving, select "NO". • See page 188 for the Function menu on the Effector display.
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and others for displaying. This is available only in Photo Mode. Select a folder. Go to step 1 of "Set Display" on page 327. Even when "Store in" is set to "microSD", the still image is saved to the FOMA phone.
Change frame	You can replace the frame added to the shot still image by new one. This is available only in Photo Mode. Select a frame. Press to to bring up the previous or next frame. To reselect a frame, press ((ance)). You can reselect a frame also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". You can set the frame also by pressing (and for such that the frame also by pressing and for such that the frame also by pressing and selecting "Set".
Normal display/ Mirror display	You cannot release the frame. See page 461 for the pre-installed frames. You can switch between a correct image and a mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
Store in	You can set the storage location for the still image. (See page 194)
Display size	You can set the display format of the still image. (See page 194)
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions. (See page 195)
Cancel	You do not save the still image you shot.

<Effector>

- Effector is available to the following size of still images:
 CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 400),
 QVGA (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144),
 Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
- Selecting "Effector" changes the mirrored image shot by the inside camera to the correct image.

Function Menu of the Effector Display

Function menu

Operation/Explanation

Frame



- ► Select a frame ► (Set)
- You can set the frame also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Set".
- Press or next frame.
- ●To cancel, press ☑(Cancel). You can cancel also by pressing ☐

 (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".
- ●To save the still image you edited, press

 ③(Save). You can save also by pressing ⑤(FUNC) and selecting "Save". See page 184 for saving.
- See page 461 for the pre-installed frames.

Function menu Operation/Explanation



For "Negative"

You can set the texture and color tone, for the still image.

► Select an item ► (Set)

Sharp Stresses the outline. **Blur** Softens the outline.

Sepia Makes the color tone sepia.

Emboss Makes the image rugged.

Negative Reverses the color tone. **Horizontal flip** . Flips the image horizontally.

- You can set Retouch also by pressing [FUNC] and selecting "Set".
- Press to display the previous or next retouch.
- ●To cancel, press (☑)((lancel)). You can cancel also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".
- ●To save the still image you edited, press

 (Save). You can save also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting

"Save". See page 184 for saving.

Attach to mail You can attach to i-mode mail. (See page 187)

You can save the edited still image. (See page 184)

Information

<Frame>

 You cannot add the frame with the size other than that of the still image you are editing.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Continuous Mode

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store selection	You can select multiple still images from among the shot still images, and save them. (See page 186)
Store all	You can save all the shot still images. (See page 186)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store all/ animat'n	You can save all the shot still images to store as an original animation. Save To save as a mirrored image (horizontally reversed), select "Mirror save".
	Select a folder < New>
Select this	You can select the still image.
Select all	You can select all the still images. YES
Release this	You can cancel the selection.
Release all	You can cancel all the selections. YES
Store in	You can set the storage location for the still image. (See page 194)
Normal display/ Mirror display	You can switch between a correct image and a mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the multiple still images selected from the Post View display. File unrestricted or File restricted See page 195 for the file restrictions.
Restriction all	You can set the file restrictions on the all still images displayed on the Post View display. File unrestricted or File restricted See page 195 for the file restrictions.

Cancel

<Store all/animat'n>

• When "Store in" is set to "microSD", this function is not

You do not save the shot still images.

 If you have shot a single still image only, this function is not available.

<Moving Image Shoot>

Shooting Moving Images

You can shoot moving images by using the camera. The shot moving images are saved to a folder within the "§ motion" folder in the FOMA phone or to the microSD memory card.

 For selecting a storage location, see "Store in" and "Select storage".

Stand-by display (for at least one second)



- The Camera menu is displayed by

 Ear

 Camera.

 Select "Movie mode".
- You can paste the function to the desktop when you press ☐ ☐ (FUNC) from the Camera menu and select "Add desktop icon".

 (See page 151)
- Finder display

Press 🕒 (Record).

Recording starts.

- See page 192 for using Autofocus.
- When you shoot with the inside camera, the horizontally reversed (mirrored) image is displayed, but it is displayed normally when played back.
- 3 Press (Stop).

Recording ends.

- You can end recording also by pressing (εh7υγ).
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", or "Store in" is set to "microSD", the Post View display does not appear; the moving image is automatically saved. When "Store in" is set to "microSD", the moving image is saved to the folder set by "Select storage". Go to step 5.

△ (Save) Select a destination folder.



The moving image you shot is saved.

- Press chropp to cancel the shot moving image and return to the Finder display.
- Press ☑(Play) to play back the shot moving image.
 (See page 334)

Post View display

Press to end the camera.

• See page 334 for playing back the saved moving images.

■Post View display

The Post View display enables you to check still or moving images you shot before they are saved.

If recording ends or the image quality deteriorates while shooting

When you repeatedly save and delete data files on a microSD memory card, the writing speed slows down, recording might end halfway or the image quality might deteriorate.

Do the following operations to improve such symptoms:

- Copy all the data files from the microSD memory card onto your personal computer as they are.
 - •When your personal computer is set so as to hide folders and files, change the settings to display those folders and files, and then operate. For how to change the settings, refer to the operating manual or Help on the personal computer you use.
 - Do not change the names of folders and files copied to the personal computer.
- Use the personal computer to delete all the data files on the microSD memory card.
 - Do not format the microSD memory card. The data files might not be played back.
- Copy the data files copied in step 1 back to the microSD memory card.
 - Be sure to copy them back to the same microSD memory card. Even if you save the copyrighted data files on another microSD memory card, you cannot play them back.



Switch to Viewer style from the Finder display.



- You can start up the camera in the mode you previously operated by pressing and holding for at least one second while the Stand-by display is shown.
- You can start up the camera in the mode you
 previously operated also by switching to Viewer style
 from the Camera menu, or from the Stand-by display
 when "Work with style" is set to "Camera".
- Each time you press 素 (Disp.), you can switch between to display and not to display the icons and bar.

Press √(Record).

Recording starts.

• See page 192 for using Autofocus.

Press ♥(Stop).

Recording ends.

• When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", or "Store in" is set to "microSD", the Post View display does not appear; the moving image is automatically saved. When "Store in" is set to "Phone", the moving image is saved to the "Camera" folder in the "§ motion" folder, and when "Store in" is set to "microSD", the moving image is saved to the folder set by "Select storage". Go to step 5.

Press \(\bar{\text{V}} \) (Save).

The moving image you shot is saved.

- •The moving image is stored in the "Camera" folder in the " \(\frac{\text{B}}{2} \) motion" folder.
- ◆ Press (Cancel) to cancel the shot moving image and return to the Finder display.

To end the camera, press and hold [P] for at least one second.

• See page 334 for playing back the saved moving images.

Information

- The shutter tone set by "Shutter sound" sounds when shooting starts and ends regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.
- When a call comes in during recording, low battery alarm sounds, the FOMA phone is closed, or a style is changed, recording automatically ends.
- If you do key operations while recording, the operation sound may be picked up.
- Do not switch the style while saving files. You may fail to save.
- The Call/Charging indicator flickers in red during recording.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Movie Mode

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play	You can play back the recorded moving
	image. (See page 334)
Save	You can save the recorded moving image.
	(See page 189)
Attach to mail	You can save the recorded moving image
	and attach it to i-mode mail.
	Select a folder.
	Go to step 2 on page 232.
Set as	You can save the recorded moving image
stand-by	and set it for the Stand-by display.
	Select a folder.
Display size	You can set the display format of the
	moving image. (See page 194)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions. (See page 195)	
Cancel	You do not save the recorded moving image.	

<Set as stand-by>

- Some moving images might not be displayed correctly.
- See page 140 for playback of the moving image set for the Stand-by display.

Changing Settings for Shooting Images

You can set a camera when shooting images.

Use Zoom

You can display the image through the camera in "Wide" or "Tele".

The maximum magnification for each size is as follows:

■Outside camera (Normal style)

Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
	QXGA (1536 x 2048)	_	_
	2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	_	_
	UXGA (1200 x 1600)	6 levels	1.27 times
	SXGA (960 x 1280)	11 levels	1.59 times
Photo	VGA (480 x 640)	31 levels	3.19 times
FIIOLO	CIF (352 x 288)	31 levels	4.35 times
	Stand-by (240 x 400)	31 levels	5.10 times
	QVGA (240 x 320)	31 levels	6.39 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	8.71 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	12.00 times
	CIF (352 x 288)	11 levels	1.44 times
	Stand-by (240 x 400)	11 levels	1.69 times
Continuous	QVGA (240 x 320)	21 levels	2.12 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	21 levels	2.89 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	3.98 times
Movie	QVGA (240 x 320)	6 levels	1.59 times
(Image stabilizer:	QCIF (176 x 144)	21 levels	2.89 times
ON)	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	4 times
Movie	QVGA (240 x 320)	6 levels	1.19 times
(Image stabilizer:	QCIF (176 x 144)	21 levels	2.17 times
OFF)	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	3.00 times

■Inside camera (Normal style)

Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
	CIF (352 x 288)	_	_
Photo/	Stand-by (240 x 400)		_
Continuous	QVGA (240 x 320)	_	_
	QCIF (176 x 144)	2 levels	2 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	2 levels	2.75 times
Movie	QVGA (240 x 320)	_	1.10 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	2 levels	2 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	2 levels	2.75 times

■Outside camera (Viewer style)

Cutside camera (viewer style)			
Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
	QXGA (2048 x 1536)	_	_
	2M Wide (1920 x 1080)	_	_
	UXGA (1600 x 1200)	6 levels	1.27 times
	SXGA (1280 x 960)	11 levels	1.59 times
Photo	VGA (640 x 480)	31 levels	3.19 times
FIIOLO	CIF (352 x 288)	31 levels	5.32 times
	Stand-by (240 x 400)	31 levels	5.10 times
	QVGA (320 x 240)	31 levels	6.39 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	10.65 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	16.00 times
	CIF (352 x 288)	11 levels	1.75 times
	Stand-by (240 x 400)	11 levels	1.69 times
Continuous	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	2.12 times
	QCIF (176 x 144)	21 levels	3.53 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	5.31 times
Movie	QVGA (320 x 240)	6 levels	2.12 times
(Image stabilizer:	QCIF (176 x 144)	21 levels	3.53 times
ON)	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	5.31 times
Movie	QVGA (320 x 240)	6 levels	1.59 times
(Image stabilizer:	QCIF (176 x 144)	21 levels	2.66 times
OFF)	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	4.00 times

■Inside camera (Viewer style)

Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
	CIF (288 x 352)	_	_
Photo/	Stand-by (240 x 400)	_	_
Continuous	QVGA (320 x 240)	_	_
Continuous	QCIF (176 x 144)	_	1.63 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	2 levels	2.25 times
Movie	QVGA (320 x 240)	_	_
	QCIF (176 x 144)	_	1.63 times
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	2 levels	2.25 times

finder display

► Use to adjust the magnification.



Finder display

► Use to adjust the magnification.

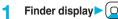
Information

- The image quality may slightly change when you select "Wide" or "Tele".
- "Tele" is released in the following cases:
 - · When you press (to end the camera
 - · When a size is changed
- · When camera mode is switched

Use Autofocus

You can easily focus on the subject when shooting with a camera.

• If "Focus" is set to "Auto", the subject is automatically focused on and shot when you press ()(Record) from the Finder display.





When the subject is focused, a confirmation tone sounds, then the frame becomes green and the focus is locked. When the subject is not focused, the frame becomes red.

●Press (chワワア) or ✓ focus again.







Finder display ▶ Press ↓ halfway.

Press $\begin{bmatrix} \top \\ \lor \end{bmatrix}$ fully.

Information

 If "Movie type set" is set to "Voice" in Movie Mode, you cannot use Autofocus.

Photo Light

At Camera start-up

You can light the photo light as a spare light for when you use the outside camera to shoot in a dark place. In Photo Mode, the photo light flashes strong at the instant the shutter is pressed.

Finder display 8

- Press 8 to turn the photo light off. Also, the photo light goes off when you do not operate for about 30 seconds or when the Post View display
- You can turn on the photo light by selecting "Photo light" and selecting "ON" from the Function menu of the Finder display.



Finder display (for at least one second)

 Press and hold
 for at least one second to turn off the photo light.

Information

 You cannot use the photo light when "Movie type set" is set to "Voice" in Movie Mode.

Setting Image Size and Image Quality

Function Menu of the Finder Display

• The settings for camera shooting or for saving files are retained even if you end the camera. When you start up the camera again, the previous settings before ending the

camera return.		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Inside camera/	You can switch between the inside camera	
Outside camera	and outside camera.	
Setting at purchase	 You can switch between the inside 	
Outside camera	camera and outside camera also by	
	pressing from the Finder display.	
CHG	Select a mode.	
camera-mode	• When you select "Continuous mode", the	
	camera starts in the mode you used last	
	time, "Auto", "Manual", or "Auto bracket"	
	(starts in "Auto" at purchase).	
	 Each time you press (or or from the 	
	Finder display, the mode switches in order	
	of "Photo mode"→"Movie mode"→	
	"Continuous mode".	
Image size	➤ Select an image size.	
setting	•When you shoot a photo for sending	
Setting at purchase	during a voice call, you can select only	
Photo Mode:	"QCIF (176 x 144)" and "Sub-QCIF (128 x	
Stand-by (240 x 400)	96)".	
Continuous Mode:	 You can display the Icon Menu by 	
CIF (352 x 288)	pressing 5 from the Finder display.	
Photo-sending: QCIF (176 x 144)	(See page 196)	
	•The image size is determined by "Image	

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	Function menu	Operation/Explanation
File size setting	Select an item.	_	You can set a photo mode suitable for the
Setting at purchase	Mail restrict'n (S)	(Photo mode)	place.
Mail restrict'n (L)	You can shoot up to 490 Kbytes.	At Camera start-up	► Photo mode
Movie Mode	Mail restrict'n (L)	Normal	Select a photo mode.
only]	You can shoot up to 1.99 Mbytes.		Normal Standard mode
	Long time		Portrait Suitable to shoot portraits
	You can shoot for a long time. The		SportsSuitable to shoot moving
	moving image is saved to the microSD		subjects such as athletes
	memory card.		Food Suitable to shoot dishes
mage quality	You can set the image quality for saving.		Scenery Suitable to shoot scenery
set.	Select an image quality.		Night mode Suitable to shoot in dark
Setting at purchase	●In Movie Mode, the image size for		places such as in nighttim
Photo Mode/ Continuous Mode:	"Normal" (Phone), "Prefer img qual",		Backlight Suitable to shoot against
Fine	"Prefer motion spd", "Normal" (microSD)		the sun (from behind)
Movie Mode:	or "Fine" is QCIF (176 x 144). The image		●You can display the Icon Menu by
Normal	size for "Long dur. mode" is Sub-QCIF		pressing 3 from the Finder display.
	(128 x 96). The image size for "Super fine"		(See page 196)
	or "Extra fine" is QVGA (320 x 240).	Camera settings	You can set the focus of the outside
	You can display the Icon Menu by	(Focus)	camera.
	pressing 4 from the Finder display.	At Camera start-up	► Focus ► Select an item.
	(See page 196)	Auto	Auto For using Autofocus.
Camera settings	You can adjust to -3 (dark) through +3		(See page 192)
(Brightness)	(bright).		Close-up For focusing on a short
At Camera start-up	3		distance (about 10 cm).
±0	You can display the Icon Menu by		Landscape For focusing on a long
	pressing 1 from the Finder display.		distance.
	(See page 196)		● Each time you press or from the
Camera settings	You can adjust the coloring of the image on		Finder display, the mode switches in orde
(White balance)	the Finder display to create a natural color		of "Auto"→"Close-up"→"Landscape".
At Camera start-up	tone.		· · ·
Auto	➤ White balance		You can set a shutter sound. You can set a
	Select an item.		shutter sound each for Photo Mode
	Auto For adjusting white balance	Setting at purchase Sound 1	(Continuous Mode) and Movie Mode.
	automatically		Shutter sound
	Fine For shooting outdoors in fine		Select a shutter sound.
	weather		While you are selecting, the shutter tone
	Cloudy For shooting in cloudy		sounds for confirmation.
	weather or in the shade	_	You can suppress blur on the Finder display
	Light bulb For shooting under lighting	(Flicker	for when shooting with the outside camera.
	You can display the Icon Menu by	correction)	► Flicker correction
	pressing 2 from the Finder display.	Setting at purchase Auto	Auto, Mode 1 (50Hz) or Mode 2 (60Hz)
	(See page 196)	Auto	
	Color mode set Select a color mode.		
	Normal Shoots in normal color.		
At Camera start-up	Sepia Shoots in sepia color.		
Normal	Monochrome Shoots in monochrome.		
	Vivid Makes the contours		
	vivid and then shoots.		

.... Makes the contours smooth and then shoots.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Storage setting (Store in) Setting at purchase Phone	You can set the storage location for the still or moving images you shot. ► Store in ► Phone or microSD • Each time you press
(Auto save set) Setting at purchase OFF Storage setting	You can set whether to automatically save the image. When "Store in" is "Phone", the image is saved to the "Camera" folder. When "Store in" is "microSD", the image is saved to the folder set by "Select storage". Auto save set ON or OFF
<u> </u>	(See page 195)
Cont.shooting set. (Continuous mode) Setting at purchase Auto [Continuous Mode only]	➤ Continuous mode ➤ Select a mode. Auto Shoots automatically at an interval and with the number of frames as specified by "Shot interval" and "Shot number". Manual Shoots one by one manually with the number of frames specified by "Shot number". Auto bracket
Cont.shooting	► Shot interval
set. (Shot interval) Setting at purchase CIF (352 x 288): 1.0 second Stand-by (240 x 400)/ QVGA (240 x 320)/ QCIF (176 x 144)/ Sub-QCIF (128 x 96): 0.5 second	➤ Select a shooting interval. When "Image size setting" is set to "CIF (352 x 288)", "Shot interval" is set to "1.0 second". You can set this only in "Auto" of Continuous Mode.
[Continuous Mode only]	
	► Shot number
set.	Enter the number of photos.
(Shot number) Setting at purchase CIF (352 x 288): 4 (fixed) Stand-by (240 x 400)/ QVGA (240 x 320)/ QCIF (176 x 144)/ Sub-QCIF (128 x 96): 5	When "Image size setting" is set to "CIF (352 x 288)", you cannot change "Shot number". You can set this only in "Auto" or "Manual" of Continuous Mode.
[Continuous	

Image stabilizer You can stabilize the shooting image.	Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Movie Mode only	Image stabilizer	You can stabilize the shooting image.
Movie Mode only	Setting at purchase	➤ ON or OFF
Photo light You can set the photo light to turn on. (See page 192) Auto timer You can set Auto Timer. (See page 196) Shooting effect (Shoot with frame) At Camera start-up OFF [Photo Mode] Nore See page 461 for the pre-installed frames of sace with a cushy mark pasted. The cushy mark is automatically pasted in an appropriate position. Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can shoot a person's face with a cushy mark pasted. The cushy mark is automatically pasted in an appropriate position. Pushy mark ON or OFF If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) Setting at purchase of y"Set time" in advance. Shooting date of you can set only when "Image size setting is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set You can select whether to record both the At Camera start-up video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. Normal Normal Setting at purchase only! Display size Setting at purchase image or still image in the original size (Actual size or Fit in display) Memory info Memory info Memory info	ON	
Photo light You can set the photo light to turn on. (See page 192) Auto timer You can set Auto Timer. (See page 196) Shooting effect (Shoot with Shoot with frame ON or OFF If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. OFF [Photo Mode only] Shooting effect (Cushy mark) At Camera start-up OFF [Photo/Movie Mode] Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for the pre-installed frames position. Ploto/Movie OFF If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. Select a cushy mark is automatically pasted in an appropriate position. Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) We set time in advance. OFF [Photo Mode only] Normal At Camera start-up Normal At Camera start-up video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. Normal Movie type set You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size or Fit in display) Memory info Wemory info Memory info	[Movie Mode	
See page 192	only]	
Auto timer You can set Auto Timer. (See page 196) Shooting effect (Shoot with frame) At Camera start-up OFF [Photo Mode only] At Camera start-up OFF [Photo/Movie Mode] Select a cushy mark See page 461 for the pre-installed frames on the start of setting is completed. See page 461 for the pre-installed frames on the start-up oposition. Cushy mark ON or OFF [Interpot Mode] Select a cushy mark ON or OFF If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) Setting at purchase of you can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) Setting at purchase of you can set only when "Image size setting is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set You can select whether to record both the At Camera start-up video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. Normal (Movie Mode only) Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info	Photo light	You can set the photo light to turn on.
Shooting effect (Shoot with frame) Shoot with frame ON or OFF [Photo Mode only] Select a frame. Shooting effect (Cushy mark) At Camera start-up OFF [Photo/Movie Mode] OFF [Photo/Movie Mode] OFF [Photo/Movie Mode] OFF Select a cushy mark on or OFF [Photo/Movie Mode] OFF Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for the pre-installed frames automatically pasted in an appropriate position. Cushy mark ON or OFF OFF If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) Setting at purchase OFF [Photo Mode only] is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set At Camera start-up Normal Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size or Fit in display Memory info Memory info Memory info Shoot ing date on the set to display the used and unused memory space (estimate).		(See page 192)
Shoot with frame ON or OFF Shoot with frame ON or OFF Shoot with frame ON or OFF Shoot with frame ON or OFF Shoot with frame ON or OFF Shoot with frame ON or OFF Shoot with frame ON or OFF Select a frame. OSee page 461 for the pre-installed frames Shooting effect Cushy mark At Camera start-up OFF OFF Photo/Movie Mode]	Auto timer	You can set Auto Timer. (See page 196)
If you select "OFF", the setting is completed.	Shooting effect	You can shoot a still image with a frame.
At Camera start-up OFF [Photo Mode only] See page 461 for the pre-installed frames See page 461 for the pre-installed frames At Camera start-up OFF [Photo/Movie Mode] Select a cushy mark See page 461 for or or OFF [Photo/Movie Mode] Select a cushy mark See page 461 for or or OFF If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) the shot still image. Set the date following by "Set time" in advance. Setting at purchase of you can set only when "Image size setting is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).		
Select a frame.	frame)	● If you select "OFF", the setting is
Photo Mode only] Select a frame. See page 461 for the pre-installed frames Shooting effect (Cushy mark) At Camera start-up OFF Photo/Movie Mode] Select a cushy mark ON or OFF If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) the shot still image. Set the date following by "Set time" in advance. OFF Photo Mode only] Shooting date You can set whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. At Camera start-up Normal Movie type set You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) Actual size or Fit in display Memory info Select a frame. Or See page 461 for the pre-installed frames automatically pasted in an appropriate position. Cushy mark ON or OFF If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. Select a cushy mark. Select a cushy mark. Select a cushy mark. Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting at purchase OFF Not an advance. You can set whether to insert the date on only wing image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info Memory info	At Camera start-up	completed.
Shooting effect (Cushy mark) At Camera start-up OFF [Photo/Movie Mode] See page 461 for the pre-installed frames Cushy mark) Cushy mark Select a cushy mark See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) Setting at purchase OFF Choto Mode Only] Movie type set You can select whether to record both the At Camera start-up Normal Movie Mode Only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size (Actual size) You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).	OFF	
Shooting effect (Cushy mark) At Camera start-up OFF [Photo/Movie Mode] See page 461 for the pre-installed frames **Cushy mark* Cushy mark pasted. The cushy mark is automatically pasted in an appropriate position. **Cushy mark** Cushy mark* Cushy mark* Cushy mark* Cushy mark* Cushy mark* Cushy mark* Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) Setting at purchase OFF Photo Mode only] Movie type set You can set only when "Image size setting' is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info Memory info	[Photo Mode	➤ Select a frame.
Shooting effect You can shoot a person's face with a cushy (Cushy mark) At Camera start-up OFF position. [Photo/Movie Mode] Select a cushy mark See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) the shot still image. Set the date following by "Set time" in advance. Setting at purchase only is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set You can set whether to record both the At Camera start-up Normal [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size Memory info Mat Camera start-up (Actual size or Fit in display) Memory info Memory info Mat Camera start-up (Actual size or Fit in display) Memory info Memory info	-	• See page 461 for the pre-installed frames
At Camera start-up OFF		You can shoot a person's face with a cush
At Camera start-up OFF [Photo/Movie Mode] Cushy mark ON or OFF	•	
position. [Photo/Movie Mode] Cushy mark ON or OFF If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) the shot still image. Set the date following Setting at purchase OFF [Photo Mode only] Movie type set You can set only when "Image size setting is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. Normal Normal Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size Actual size or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info Memory info		
[Photo/Movie Mode] Cushy mark ON or OFF If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) the shot still image. Set the date following by "Set time" in advance. Shooting date ON or OFF [Photo Mode only] Movie type set You can set only when "Image size setting' is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).		71 11 1
Mode] • If you select "OFF", the setting is completed. • Select a cushy mark. • See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) the shot still image. Set the date following by "Set time" in advance. • Shooting date • ON or OFF [Photo Mode only] Movie type set You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size (Actual size) You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).	[Photo/Movie	Process of the control of the contro
completed. Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) the shot still image. Set the date following by "Set time" in advance. Setting at purchase OFF Photo Mode only] Solve type set You can set only when "Image size setting is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).	•	•
Select a cushy mark. See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) the shot still image. Set the date following Setting at purchase OFF Photo Mode only] Movie type set You can sel only when "Image size setting is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).	wodej	,
See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) the shot still image. Set the date following by "Set time" in advance. Setting at purchase of FP [Photo Mode only] Movie type set You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting of the moving image. Setting at purchase Actual size (Actual size) Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).		,
See page 461 for pre-installed cushy marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) the shot still image. Set the date following by "Set time" in advance. Setting at purchase of FP [Photo Mode only] Movie type set You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting of the moving image. Setting at purchase Actual size (Actual size) Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).		Select a cushy mark.
marks. Shooting effect You can set whether to insert the date on (Shooting date) the shot still image. Set the date following by "Set time" in advance. OFF Photo Mode only] Movie type set You can select whether to record both the is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size Actual size or Fit in display Memory info Wemory info To can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).		•
(Shooting date) Setting at purchase OFF OFF Photo Mode only] Movie type set At Camera start-up Normal Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size Memory info We set time" in advance. Shooting date ON or OFF ON or OF OR OR ON or OFF ON or OFF ON or OF OR OR ON or OFF ON or OFF ON or OF		
(Shooting date) Setting at purchase OFF OFF Photo Mode only] Movie type set At Camera start-up Normal Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size Memory info We set time" in advance. Shooting date ON or OFF ON or OF OR OR ON or OFF ON or OFF ON or OF OR OR ON or OFF ON or OFF ON or OF	Shooting offeet	Volumen set whether to insert the date on
Setting at purchase OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OF	•	
OFF Shooting date		g g
[Photo Mode only] Set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set You can select whether to record both the At Camera start-up Normal Shoot the moving image. Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size or Fit in display		,
only] is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Movie type set You can select whether to record both the At Camera start-up Normal Shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640). Normal, Video, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).	[Dhoto Modo	_
Movie type set You can select whether to record both the At Camera start-up Normal video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size Actual size or Fit in display Memory info Memory info Movie type set You can select whether to record both the when you shoot the moving image. You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. ▶ Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).	-	
At Camera start-up Normal video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).	**	` '
Normal shoot the moving image. [Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).		
[Movie Mode only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size Actual size or Fit in display Memory info Memory info Normal, Video, or Voice only] You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).		
Only] Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size Actual size Actual size Actual size or fit in display Memory info You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).		5 5
Display size Setting at purchase Actual size Actual size Actual size You can set whether to display a moving image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. ▶ Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).	-	Normal, video, or voice
Setting at purchase Actual size image or still image in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).	only]	
Actual size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).		You can set whether to display a moving
the Finder display. Actual size or Fit in display Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).		
Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).	Actual size	*
Memory info You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).		
memory space (estimate).		► Actual size or Fit in display
memory space (estimate).		
 After checking, press (-h^{συν}). 	Memory info	You can display the used and unused
	Memory info	

Mode only]

<Inside camera/Outside camera>

• When "Image size setting" is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640), and you switch to the inside camera, the camera starts up in "CIF (352 x 288)".

<File size setting>

• When the "File size setting" is set to "Long time", "Store in" is set to "microSD". When "Long time" is set and the camera is finished and re-activated, the file size setting switches to "Mail restrict'n (L)". Then "Store in" stays set to "microSD".

<Camera settings>

- Note that the image may blur in Night Mode because the exposure takes a longer time.
- If you set "Flicker correction" to "Auto", it may take a while to automatically adjust the image quality. In this case, switch to Mode 1 or Mode 2 according to the power frequency provided in the shooting location.

<Storage setting>

- See "Select storage" for how to set a storage location inside the microSD memory card.
- If you change "File size setting" to "Long time", "Store in" is set to "microSD" and "Storage setting" cannot be operated.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON". the image is saved to the latest folder if "Select storage" is not set or the folder set as a destination folder is deleted.
- When "Store in" is set to "microSD" in Movie Mode, you cannot change "Auto save set".

<Cont.shooting set.>

• The number of shots that can be set differs depending on the image size. The number of shots that can be set is as follows:

CIF (352 x 288): 4

Stand-by (240 x 400): 5 through 10

QVGA (240 x 320): 5 through 10

QCIF (176 x 144): 5 through 20

Sub-QCIF (128 x 96): 5 through 20

<Shooting effect>

- When "Image size setting" is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640)", you cannot shoot with a frame.
- If you shoot still image with a frame using the inside camera and save it, the frame is also horizontally reversed when the still image is automatically reversed as a correct image.
- You cannot save the still image shot with a frame as the mirrored image.
- When "Image size setting" is set to larger than "VGA (480 x 640)", cushy marks cannot be pasted in Photo Mode.
- If you switch to Viewer style, Shoot with Frame and Cushy Mark turns "OFF".

Information

<Display size>

- •When "Image quality set." is set to "Super fine" or "Extra fine", the setting is always "Fit in display".
- The setting on the Finder display is reflected on the Post. View display; however the setting on the Post View display is not reflected on the Finder display.

File Restriction

Setting at purchase

File unrestricted

You can set the file restrictions for when you save the shot still or moving image. The operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who has received the image as the first distribution.

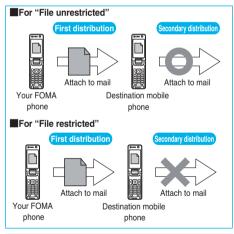
Finder display ► (FUNC)

Storage setting ► File restriction

Post View display in Photo Mode, Movie Mode or Photo sending/Detailed display in Continuous Mode

► (FUNC) File restriction

File unrestricted or File restricted



Information

- Even when you set "File restriction" to "File restricted", the still or moving images can be output from the destination mobile phone by transmitting the images using infrared data exchange or by copying them to the microSD memory card.
- After saving, you can use "File restriction" on page 324 to change the settings.
- When "Store in" is set to "microSD" in Movie Mode, you cannot set "File restriction".

Auto Timer

At Camera start-up

OFF

Finder display Func > Auto timer ON or OFF

- When you select "OFF", the setting is completed.
- You can set Auto Timer also by pressing 6 from the Finder display.

Enter a delay time (seconds).

• Enter from "01" through "15", in two digits.

■When Auto Timer is set to "ON"

When set to "ON", "(*)" appears on the Finder display. If you press ((Record), a confirmation tone sounds and "(*)" blinks. The Call/Charging indicator flickers every about 1 second until about 5 seconds before shooting. From about 5 seconds before shooting, the Call/Charging indicator flickers every about 0.5 second, and the confirmation tone sounds every about 1 second. Shooting takes place after the set delay time has elapsed.

- switch to Viewer style while the Call/Charging indicator is flickering. Even if you cancel shooting or switch to Viewer style, "Auto timer" stays set to "ON".
- If you press ((Record) before the delay time has elapsed, shooting takes place immediately.
- In Viewer style, press (TV) (Record) to shoot, and press (Quit) or switch to Normal style to cancel shooting.

Information

- You cannot use Auto Timer in "Manual" of Continuous
- Auto Timer will be set to "OFF" when shooting ends.

■To operate the Icon Menu from the Finder display

You can operate the icons instead of the Function menu to change the settings of the camera. You can set the following: "Brightness", "White balance", "Photo mode", "Image quality set.", "Image size setting".

- Finder display ► (M)(Adjust) ➤ Select an icon Select an item.
- You can operate the Icon Menu by pressing 1. 2, 3, 4, or 5 from the Finder display.

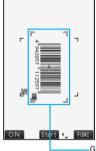
<Bar Code Reader>

Using Bar Code Reader

You can use the outside camera to scan JAN codes and QR codes and store them as data.

From the scanned data, you can make calls, compose i-mode mail messages, and access Internet web pages, and so on.

■When scanning with Bar Code Reader





Guide frame

- Fit the code into the guide frame to scan.
- Autofocus works when you scan a code about 10 cm or more away from it. When you scan a code in the out-of-focus state, the recognition rate lowers.
- Scan so that the camera is in parallel with the code.

JAN Code

JAN Code is a bar code that denotes numerals with the vertical bars of a different width.

You can scan 8-digit (JAN8) and 13-digit (JAN13) JAN codes.



• "4942857112597" is displayed when you scan this bar code with the FOMA phone.

■QR Code

QR Code is one of the 2-dimensional codes that denotes data in the vertical and horizontal directions. Kanji, katakana, alphanumeric characters, and pictographs are displayed.

Some QR codes have image or melody information.



●"株式会社NTTドコモ" is displayed when you scan this QR code with the FOMA phone.

Scan a Code

At Bar Code Reader start-up Photo light: OFF
Brightness: ±0
Zoom: Magnified view

You can store up to 5 scanned codes. You can scan up to 16 divided QR codes.

1 ► Bar code reader



Bar Code Reader Selection display

- You can bring up the Bar Code Reader Selection display also by selecting "Bar code reader" of "CHG camera-mode" from the Function menu of the Finder display.
- You can paste the function to the desktop when you press (#GR)(FUNC) and select "Add desktop icon".

 (See page 151)
- Fit a code to be scanned to the guide frame and press .



When the focus is locked, a confirmation tone sounds and the cross mark becomes green.

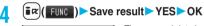
Scanning Code display

- You can show the Scanning Code display also by selecting "Bar code reader" from the Function menu in the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Press (☑)(N / OFF) to set the photo light to "ON" or "OFF".
- Press (FUNC) and select "Brightness"; then you can adjust brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
- Press to show the reduced display, and press to return to the former display.

Press (Start).

The code is scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)

- To cancel scanning, press (♣h७॥) or (Quit).
- When scanning is completed, the scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level is fixed and cannot be changed. However, the tone does not sound in Manner Mode or while "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step".
- "J" is displayed for melody files and "NG" or "S is displayed for incompatible or damaged files.
- ●While you are entering (editing) characters, the Scanned Code Result display does not appear; the Text Data Confirmation display of the scanned code appears. To enter the scanned code, press (Set). To discard it, press (Cancel) or (Lavy). The characters that cannot be displayed are replaced by half-pitch spaces. When the code containing no text data has been scanned, the code is not correctly displayed.
- If scanning is not completed in a certain period, the scanning is suspended and the Scanning Code display returns.
- When the scanned code is part of divided QR codes, select "OK" to repeat step 2 and step 3 for scanning the rest of codes.





The scanned data is stored.

Scanned Code Result display

Information

- You cannot scan bar codes or 2-dimensional codes other than JAN codes or QR codes.
- Scanning may take a long time. Hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands during scanning.
- You may not be able to scan codes correctly depending on scratch, dirt, damage, the quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.
- You cannot scan some bar codes depending on the type
 or size.
- You cannot scan codes in Viewer style.

Function Menu of the Scanned Code Result display

display	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save result	You can store the scanned data. (See page 197)
Display list	You can bring up the Bar Code Reader List when one or more files are stored. • When you try to display the list with the scanned result not stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the scanned data.
Internet	You can connect to the URL you are selecting. YES You can connect to the URL also by highlighting the URL and pressing (Select).
Compose message	You can compose i-mode mail to send to the mail address you are selecting. Go to step 3 on page 232. •You can compose i-mode mail also by highlighting the mail address and pressing (Select). •When you select "Compose message" from the Scanned Code Result display, the data on the Scanned Code Result display is entered into the address, subject, and text field.
Dialing	You can make a voice call, video-phone call, or PushTalk call to the phone number you are selecting. Select a way of dialing. When you select "Select image", select an image to send to the other party during the video-phone call. You can make a call also by highlighting the phone number and pressing (Select). Dial To make an international call, select "Int'l dial assist". (See page 58) To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 on page 51)
Add to phonebook	You can store the scanned data in the Phonebook. (See page 116)
Add bookmark	You can bookmark the URL you are selecting. YES OK Select "Page title" to edit the title. Select a destination folder.

• Select "Add bookmark" from the Scanned Code Result display to bookmark the site

name and URL.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save image	You can save the scanned image data to set to the Stand-by display or other displays. Select a destination folder. Go to step 2 on page 212. See page 215 when images are stored to the maximum.
Save melody	You can save the scanned melody data to set it as a ring tone or other tones. > YES > Select a destination folder. Go to step 2 of "Download Melody" on page 213. • Select " \[\]\" to play back the melody. • See page 215 when melodies are stored to the maximum.
Save ToruCa	You can save the scanned ToruCa file. Select a destination folder. You can display the ToruCa file by selecting "". See page 215 when ToruCa files are stored to maximum.
Start 🖁 αppli	You can start up i-αppli from the scanned data. ▶ YES • You can start up i-αppli also by selecting "Start இ αppli" from the Scanned Code Result display.
Сору	Select a start point for copying Select an end point for copying. You can copy codes of up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters. See page 446 for pasting copied characters.

Information

<Internet>

 URL can be displayed in up to 512 half-pitch characters by Bar Code Reader and up to 256 half-pitch characters by Text Reader.

<Compose message>

 If the scanned data contains nonenterable characters, you cannot enter it as a mail address, and those characters may become spaces in the text field.

<Dialing>

 You cannot make emergency calls by scanning "110", "119" or "118".

<Add bookmark>

 You can display up to 512 half-pitch characters for a URL and can store up to 256 characters from the beginning.

<Save image>

- The file name and title name for the saved image are "imageXXX" (XXX are numerals).
- You cannot scan the bar code of the image in excess of 1,536 x 2,048 dots.

<Save melody>

- The file name for the saved melody is "melodyXXX" (XXX are numerals).
- For the melody with no title, the file name is displayed as the title.
- When playing back the melody, it is played back at the sound volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".

Display the Saved Data List





The titles for stored data are displayed from the latest one.

Bar Code Reader List

 Select a title to show the Scanned Code Result display.

Information

 The titles for the scanned data are as follows: (Example) When the scanned data is saved at 10:00 on November 15, 2007;

Title name: 20071115_1000_0000

 If you store multiple data items for the same date and time, the lower four-digit numbers increase up to "9999".

Function Menu of the Bar Code Reader List

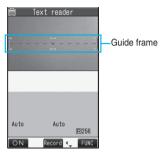
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	► Enter a title. • You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.
Result	You can bring up the Scanned Code Result display for stored data.
Delete this	►YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

<Text Reader>

Using Text Reader

You can scan printed phone numbers, mail addresses or alphanumeric characters such as URLs using the outside camera, and store them as text information. Use the text information to make calls, compose i-mode mail, connect to the Internet, and so on.

■When scanning with Text Reader



- Fit the character string into the guide frame to scan.
- Autofocus works when you scan characters about 10 cm or more away from them. When you scan characters in the out-of-focus state, the recognition rate lowers.
- Scan the character string with the camera set in parallel.

Scan Text

At Text Reader start-up	Photo light: OFF Zoom: Magnified view
-------------------------	--

You can store eight scanned data files of up to 256 half-pitch characters per item.

The number of characters you can scan at a time is up to 50 half-pitch characters, and you can scan the increased characters in parts.

1 (≭=1-) ► Text reader ➤ Scan text



Text Reader Selection display

- You can bring up the Text Reader Selection display also by selecting "Text reader" of "CHG camera-mode" from the Function menu of the Finder display.
- You can paste the function to the desktop when you press (FUNC) and select "Add desktop icon".

 (See page 151)

Fit the characters to be scanned to the quide frame and press \bigcirc .



When the focus is locked, a confirmation tone sounds and the guide frame becomes green.

Scanning Text display

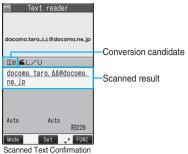
- Press (☑)(ON / OFF) to set the photo light to "ON" or "OFF".
- Press □ to show the reduced display, and press to return to the former display.

Press ((Record).

The characters are scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)

- To cancel scanning, press (chry)?
- •When scanning is completed, the scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level is fixed and cannot be changed. However, the tone does not sound in Manner Mode or while "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step".

Confirm the scanned result.



display The scanned characters are underlined. Confirm the scanned characters for mistakes.

- Press (chapp) to restart scanning.
- To store the characters without correcting, go to step 6.

■How to correct characters

Select the characters for conversion candidates and correct them.

Conversion candidates for each character are displayed up to four kinds.

1. Press to highlight a character to be corrected and press the number for the conversion candidate character.

Enter directly and correct.

Enter directly if you want to correct the character to other than the conversion candidate.

1. Press to highlight a character to be corrected and press (Mode) to switch to "English entry mode" or "Numeric entry mode" > Enter a character.

Information

 You cannot enter characters such as ".ne.jp" or ".co.jp" by pressing (X).

Press () (Set).



The scanned characters are set

- •To link characters, repeat step 2 through step 5.
- To release the set characters, press (בּאיסיד).

6





The scanned characters are stored.

Scanned Text Result display

- When scanned text contains "tel", "@", or "http://", you can execute Phone To or Web To function by selecting the text. (See page 215) You can select only first item even if multiple items are found.
- Press (☑)(Overwr) to overwrite the scanned characters and activate Text Reader. Go to step 2.

Information

- Hold the FOMA phone securely with your hands during scanning so that you can scan characters correctly.
- ◆ Characters you can scan are alphabet letters (uppercase and lowercase), numerals, and symbols (#, &, (,), -, ., /, :, @, [,], _, ~, ?, =, %, and +). You cannot scan kanji and hiragana characters. You might not be able to scan those correctly depending on the surroundings such as lighting.
- You cannot scan handwritten characters correctly.
- You might not be able to scan the following: Characters received by a FAX/Copied characters/
 Designed characters/Characters having no certain space between characters/Characters difficult to identify from the background.
- You cannot scan text in Viewer style.

Display the Saved Data List



► Text reader ► Saved data



Up to 22 half-pitch characters are displayed for each stored data.

Text Reader List

- Select a data item to show the Scanned Text Result display.
- Press (() () to compose i-mode mail to send to the characters in the item set as a mail address. (See page 202)

Function Menu of the Scanning Text Display/ Scanned Text Confirmation Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Store	You can store the scanned result.	
	(See page 201)	
Edit	You can edit and store the scanned	
	character string.	
	Edit the text.	
Recognition	You can set this mode according to the type	
mode	of the character string you want to scan.	
At Text Reader	Select an item.	
start-up	Auto setting Automatically recognizes	
Auto setting	the type of characters.	
	URLSelect this when you scan	
	a URL. "http://" or "https://"	
	is automatically entered to	
	the head of the character	
	string when it is stored.	
	Mail address Select this when you scan	
	a mail address.	
	Phone number Select this when you scan	
	a phone number.	
	Number Select this when you scan	
	numerals.	
	Free character Select this when you scan	
	alphabetic characters that	
	are not especially	
	specified.	
NEGA/POSI	You can set this mode to fit to the printing	
mode	conditions of the character string you want	
At Text Reader	to scan.	
start-up	➤ Select an item.	
Auto setting	Auto setting Automatically recognizes	
	printing conditions.	
	Positive fix Select this when deep color	
	characters are printed over	
	faint color ground.	
	Negative fix Select this when faint color	
	characters are printed over	
	deep color ground.	

Function Menu of the Scanned Text Result Display/Text Reader List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	► Edit the text.
Internet	You can connect to the scanned URL.
	(See page 198)
Compose	You can compose i-mode mail to send to
message	the scanned mail address as a destination
	address. Go to step 3 on page 232.
	You can compose i-mode mail by selecting a
	mail address from the Scanned Text Result
	display.
Dialing	You can dial the phone number you have
	scanned. (See page 198)
Store mail	You can store the mail address you have
add.	scanned in the Phonebook. (See page 116)
Store phone	You can store the phone number you have
No.	scanned in the Phonebook. (See page 116)
Add	You can bookmark the URL you have
bookmark	scanned.
	• Select "Page title" to edit the title.
	· ·
	Select a destination folder.
Search	You can search for Phonebook entries
phonebook	using the scanned phone number or mail address.
	Select a search method
	The Phonebook List that corresponds to the
	phone number or mail address is displayed.
Display detail/	You can switch between the Scanned Text
Display list	Result display and Text Reader List.
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	►YES

i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel

What is i-mode?	204
Displaying Sites	
Accessing Sites 4 Menu	204
How to View/to Operate Sites	205
Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site	208
Using My MenuMy Menu>	208
Changing i-mode Password	208
Displaying Internet Web Pages	209
Displaying Web Pages from URL History	209
Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick AccessBookmark	209
Saving Site ContentsScreen Memo>	211
Downloading Images or Melodies from Sites	
Downloading Files or Data Items from Sites	212
Convenient Functions of i-mode	
Operations from Highlighted Information	215
	0
Setting Functions of i-mode	040
Setting Detailed Functions	216
Setting Connection Timeout	217
Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)	218
Using Message Services	
Receiving Messages R/F Automatically Receive Message R/F	218
Reading Received Messages R/F	219
Using Certificates	
Operating SSL Certificates	221
Setting FirstPass	221
Changing a CA CenterCertificate Host	223
Using i-motion	
What is i-motion?	224
Obtaining i-motion Movies from SitesObtain i-motion Movie>	225
Setting How to Obtain i-motion Movies	226
Using i-Channel What is i-Channel?	226
Using i-Channel	228
Setting How Ticker is Displayed	228
Octaing from fronce is Displayed	220

What is i-mode?

i-mode is the service that makes use of the display of the FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone) to enable you to use online services such as site (program) access, Internet access, and i-mode mail.

- •i-mode is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. For inquiries about the subscription, see the back page of this manual.
- For details on the contents of i-mode service, refer to the latest "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Before Using i-mode

- Contents of sites (programs) and web pages (Internet web pages) are generally protected by copyrights law. Data such as text and images that you obtained to the i-mode phone from sites (programs) and Internet web pages can be used for personal entertainment but cannot be used in whole or in part, as it is or after modification, for commercial purposes or sent as e-mail attachments or output from your i-mode phone to other devices, unless you have permission from the copyright holders.
- When we repair your FOMA phone, we cannot move, with some exceptions, the information downloaded by using i-mode, i-appli, or i-motion to your new mobile phone because of the copyright law. The contents saved to the i-mode phone (mail, Messages R/F, screen memos, i-oppli, and i-motion movies) and registered contents such as bookmarks may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the i-mode phone, so you are advised to take notes of the registered contents or important contents. Note that we cannot be held responsible for the unlikely event of loss of the saved contents or registered contents.
- If you replace the UIM with another one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted, you cannot display/ play back files depending on the model, such as still images/moving images/melodies obtained from sites. attached files (still images/moving images/melodies and other files) sent/received by mail, screen memos, or Messages R/F.
- When the file whose display and/or playback is restricted by the UIM is set for the Stand-by display or specified ring tone, the FOMA phone works with the default contents when you replace the existing UIM with new one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted.

< 8 Menu>

Accessing Sites

You can use a variety of services offered by IPs (Information Providers).

From the display of the FOMA phone, you can check your bank balance, reserve tickets, and do similar tasks, (IPs offer different types of services, Some of them need to be applied for separately.)

Stand-by display▶(臺☞)(■膏■)▶ 🖁 Menu



i-mode menu

While you are online, "\(\phi\)" blinks.

- To cancel during the connection, select "Cancel". To cancel while obtaining a page, press $[\square]([\mathbb{Q}_{\mathsf{u}}])$.
- You can bring up the i-mode menu also by



Select an item (link).

Repeat selecting items (links) to display the desired site.

- You can select underscored items on the displayed site. When you select an item, it is highlighted.
- If there is a number in front of the item showing the link, you can connect to that link directly by pressing the same number on the numeric keys. (Some sites cannot be connected.)
- While the site is displayed, press (to scroll through line by line.

Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through page by page.

■To obtain SSL pages



The display on the left appears when you obtain an SSL site. When obtaining is completed, the SSL page appears and 🖁 " lights.

• To cancel during authentication, select "Cancel". To cancel obtaining the SSL page after authentication, press [☑](Quit).

■To return to ordinary site



The display on the left appears when you return to a non-SSL

Select "YES" to display the ordinary site; " a" goes off.

■To end i-mode

- From a site display ➤ YES "a" goes off and i-mode ends.
- It may take longer to end i-mode.

Information

- "a" blinks while you are using the i-mode service (during i-mode standby).
- Depending on the site, you may need to apply for the service in writing separately, or to pay information fees to use it.
- Depending on the site, " am ight be displayed when the image is not correctly displayed.
- Depending on the site or data, you might not be able to download or save melodies, PDF files, software programs, and others.
- With some Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode, the color setting might make the text difficult or impossible to see.

Change to B Menu in English

The Remarkable Menu can be displayed in English.

English iMenu



- § Menu in English will be displayed.
- To change back to the Japanese display, select "日本語 (Japanese)".

Information

- •The

 § Menu in English differs slightly from the

 § Menu. in Japanese.
- Items such as Tokusuru Menu and News are not shown on the English 8 Menu.
- Generally, "What's New" site will be updated every other Monday.
- English sites are displayed after entering Menu List (sites) differ from Japanese version).
- Access news from DoCoMo and usage regulations on "What's New".

How to View/to Operate Sites

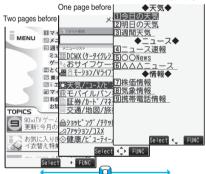
Basic operating methods while a site is displayed are explained.

Return to Obtained Previous Page/Go to Obtained Next Page

The FOMA phone saves the files such as the displayed Internet web pages to a temporal storage area called a cache. By pressing o, you can bring up the page stored in the cache without communicating.

- When you bring up a page that exceeds the cache size on the FOMA phone or a page that is configured (created) to always read its latest information, the FOMA phone starts communication.
- When i-mode ends, the cache is cleared.
- Press () to return to the previous page. Press of to go to the next page.

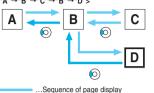
Currently displayed page



■To turn pages

You can move back up through the pages that you have displayed so far by pressing or repeatedly. However, if you display a different page ("D") from the previous page ("B"), you cannot return to "C" from "D" even when you press (C) twice. Instead, the pages are displayed in the order of "D" \rightarrow "B" \rightarrow "A".

> <When pages have been displayed in the order of "A"→"B"→"C"→"B"→"D">



- ...Sequence when previous page from the display "D" has been displayed
- Information When Flash movies are displayed, the display

Information

behavior might differ.

 When you display pages stored in cache, you cannot display text or settings you entered when last connected.

Select/Enter Information on Sites

In sites, you may use the displayed radio buttons, check boxes, text boxes, and pull down menus.

Name	Display example	Operation/Explanation
Radio	Not selected	Radio buttons are for
button	Selected	selecting one from multiple
		choices.
Check	: Not selected	Check boxes are for
box	✓ : Selected	selecting one or more items
		from multiple choices.
Text	乗換駅から	You can enter characters.
box		Highlight a text box and
	下車駅へ	press (Select) to show
	0. 検索	the Character Entry display.
l		

Name	Display example	Operation/Explanation
Pull down menu	東京 校 索 東京 京京 京京 東本千重 馬 城岡	You can select an item from the option list. Highlight a pull-down menu and press (Select) to show the option list. •You might be able to select multiple items from pull-down menus. Each time you use to highlight an item and press (Select), you can select/release items repeatedly. After selecting items, press (Finish).

Flash Function

Flash is an animation technology using pictures and sound. Flash movies make the sites more attractive. You can download Flash movies to your FOMA phone and play them back or set them for the Stand-by display.

Information

- Some Flash movies refer to the phone-information data in your FOMA phone. To permit the use of the information in your FOMA phone, set "Use phone information" to "YES". ("YES" is set at purchase.)
- Effect tones sound for some Flash movies. To silence them, set "Sound effect setting" (or "Sound effect") to "OFF".
- The effect tone and vibrator for the Flash movie set for the Stand-by display do not work.
- The effect tone for Flash movies does not sound while you watch an One Seg program or play back a music file
- Some Flash movies may vibrate the FOMA phone while they are being played back. The FOMA phone vibrates regardless of the setting of "Vibrator".
- You may not be able to save part of the images even if you perform the operation for saving Flash movies or saving them to Screen Memo depending on the Flash movies. In this case, the Flash movies on the FOMA phone's display may appear different from those on sites.
- Some Flash movies might not work correctly.
- You cannot save the Flash movies if an error occurs while they are being played back.
- You can operate some Flash movies by using or Flash movies can be operated sometimes even when " () is not displayed.

■To enter user ID or password



Authentication

UserID docomo

Password ****

OK

Cancel

Some sites have the "Authentication" display such as on the left.

(The format of the display varies according to the site.)

- 1. Select the "User ID" field Enter your user ID.
- 2. Select the "Password" field
 - Enter your password.
 - •The entered password is
 - displayed as "*".

3. OK

Authentication of your user ID and password will begin.

Serial number of mobile phones/UIMs

When you select an item, the confirmation display asking whether to send the serial number of mobile phone/UIM may come up. To send the information, select "YES". To return to the previous display, press (דעים or (☐)(Return).

Information

- The "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" to be sent is used by an identifying the user, providing customized information, and for judging if the contents the IP (Information Provider) offers are available on your mobile phone.
- The "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent to the IPs (Information Providers) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) or others, by this operation.

Function Menu while Site is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add bookmark	You can store the site in Bookmark. (See page 209)
Add screen memo	You can save a screen memo. (See page 211)
ිස Menu	You can return to " ន្ទី Menu".
Bookmark	You can display the Bookmark Folder List. (See page 210)
Screen memo list	You can display the Screen Memo Folder List. (See page 211)
Reload	The displayed contents will change to the latest ones.
Save image	You can save an image. (See page 212)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save BG image	➤ YES ➤ Select a destination folder. Go to step 2 on page 212.
Enter URL	You can directly enter a URL to display an Internet web page. (See page 209)
Add to phonebook	You can store the data item in the Phonebook. (See page 116)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the site to the desktop. (See page 151)
Compose message	You can paste or attach the URL of a displayed site or screen memo, or images to the text to compose i-mode mail. Select an item. Attach URL Pastes a URL to the text of i-mode mail. Attach image Select an image to attach it to i-mode mail. Insert dec. mail Select an image to paste it to Deco-mail. Go to step 2 on page 232. See page 236 for Deco-mail.
Title	You can display the title of the displayed site. • After checking, select "OK".
URL	You can display the URL of the displayed site • After checking, select "OK".
Certificate	You can check the subject name, author, validity period and serial number of the certificate used in SSL communication. Up to five certifications are displayed. • Use to scroll the display to check the information. • After checking, press (Apup.).
Change CHR code	When characters are not correctly displayed, you can convert them to the correct ones. This setting is valid only for the site being displayed.
Set image display	You can set whether to display the image. (See page 217)
ទី motion type	You can set the type of i-motion to be obtained. (See page 226)
Sound effect	You can set effect tones for Flash movies. (See page 217)
Retry	You can play back the displayed animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

Information

<Compose message>

- The number of characters of the URL you can paste to the text is up to 256 half-pitch characters. If the URL contains 256 half-pitch characters or more, you cannot paste it.
- You may not be able to attach or paste some images to i-mode mail.

<Title>

 Titles can be displayed up to 128 half-pitch characters. and 64 full-pitch characters.

<Change CHR code>

- When characters are not correctly displayed, repeat the operation. However, the previous character is displayed if you repeat the operation four times.
- Even when you repeat this operation, the correct character might not come up.
- If you change the character code when the correct characters are displayed, wrong characters might come up instead.

<Last URL>

Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site

Display Last URL

When you end i-mode, the URL of the page displayed last is stored as "Last URL".

You can display the page you viewed last time by selecting "Last URL" from the i-mode menu.

l ast URI

Information

• Some pages cannot be stored as "Last URL", such as pages whose URLs contain more than 2,048 half-pitch characters, the Download (Obtaining) Completion display for melodies or i-motion movies, and FirstPass Center pages.

Reset Last URL

You can initialize the URL of the page you viewed last time to the 8 Menu URL.

i-mode settings Reset last URL YES

<My Menu>

Usina My Menu

If you register frequently used sites in My Menu, you will be able to access them easily.

You can register up to 45 sites.

Register Sites in My Menu

- Bring up a page to be registered
 - Register My Menu
 - The page configuration differs depending on the site.

Select the i-mode password text box

- ► Enter the i-mode password ➤ 決定 (OK)
- •The entered i-mode password is displayed as "*".
- See page 156 for the i-mode password.

Information

- Some sites cannot be registered in My Menu.
- When you subscribe to a pay site in メニュー/検索 (Menu/Search) and Menu List, it will be registered in My Menu automatically.

Access Sites from My Menu

- Stand-by display ► (Replay) ► 6 Menu
 - ► Enalish iMenu ► Mv Menu
 - Select a site to be accessed.

Information

• If you are using Dual Network Service, you might not be able to use My Menu registered by the mova phone using the FOMA phone, or My Menu registered by the FOMA phone using the mova phone.

<Change i-mode Password>

Changing i-mode Password

The i-mode password (four digits) is required to subscribe to and unsubscribe from message services and i-mode pay sites, and to do i-mode mail settings. As this password is set to "0000" (four zeros) at the time of contract, change it to your own i-mode password.

Be sure not to let others know your i-mode password.

- Stand-by display ►([] ([]) ► § Menu
 - ► English iMenu ► Options
 - Change i-mode Password
 - ➤ Select the "Current Password" text box
 - Enter the i-mode password (four digits).



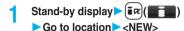
- The entered numeral is displayed as "*".
- The setting is "0000", so enter "0000" for the first
- Select the "New Password" text box
 - Enter a new i-mode password (four diaits).
- Select the "New Password (Confirmation)" text box ► Enter the new i-mode password (four digits) Select
 - Enter the same number that you entered in step 2.

 Note that if you do not remember the i-mode password, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license to the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.

<Enter URL> Displaying Internet Web Pages

You can display an Internet web page by entering its URL.

You can enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols for URLs.



● While a web page is displayed, press (■□ (FUNC)) and select "Enter URL" to bring up the display in step 2. Select the text box. (The URL of the displayed site is in the text box.)

9 Enter a URL ➤ OK



"http://" is inserted automatically.

 You can enter up to 256 half-pitch characters.

Information

- Internet web pages not supporting i-mode or some type of internet web pages to be connected might not be displayed correctly.
- When the file size of the page you have received exceeds the maximum obtainable size of a page, receiving is suspended.
 The data obtained so far might be displayable by selecting "OK".

<URL History>

Displaying Web Pages from URL History

Up to 10 entered URLs can be registered in URL History.



- Excluding "http://" and "https://", up to 22 half-pitch characters can be displayed.
- You can edit the URL by selecting the URL's text box.

Information

- When the entered URLs exceed 10 items, the URL histories are overwritten automatically, starting from the oldest one.
- When you newly enter a URL to access a site, that URL is saved as a different record even if you access the same URL.

Function Menu of the URL History List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add desktop	You can paste the site to the desktop. (See page 151)
Compose	You can paste the selected URL to the text
message	of i-mode mail and send it.
Delete	Go to step 2 on page 232.
Delete selected	Put a check mark for URL histories to be deleted ► (Finish) ➤ YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

<Bookmark>

Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access

Add Bookmark

Once you bookmark a frequently accessed site, you can display the page directly. Up to 100 bookmarks can be registered (total for all folders).

- 1 From the page to be registered
 - ► (FUNC) Add bookmark YES
 - Select a destination folder.
 - If you try to register the same URL, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it.

Information

- URLs containing up to 256 half-pitch characters can be registered. URLs longer than this cannot be registered.
- Up to 12 full-pitch or 24 half-pitch characters are stored for a title. For longer titles, the excess characters are deleted. If no title is entered, the URL without "http://" or "https://" is registered.
- The contents entered in the site are not saved to the bookmark.
- Some pages cannot be bookmarked.

Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 437) or Data Link Software (see page 477), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Display Web Pages or Sites from a Bookmark

- Stand-by display ►(a \arphi)(Bookmark
 - Select a folder
 - Select a bookmark to be displayed.



- While a site is displayed, press (♣♥)(FUNC) and select "Bookmark".
- After you use a bookmark to display a page, that bookmark will be displayed at the top of the Bookmark List.

Function Menu of the Bookmark Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add a new folder. You can add up to nine folders in addition to each "Bookmark" folder/"Screen memo" folder. Enter a folder name. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	► Edit the folder name. • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
No. of bookmarks	You can check the number of bookmarks stored in all folders. ● After checking, press ← ¬¬¬¬.
Send all Ir data	You can send all bookmarks using infrared rays. (See page 364)
All 11 transmission	You can send all data items using iC communication. (See page 366)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder and all bookmarks and screen memos in the folder. You cannot delete the "Bookmark" folder/"Screen memo" folder. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete all	You can delete all bookmarks. The folders will not be deleted. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
Function M	enu of the Bookmark List
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	You can move bookmarks or screen
	memos to another folder.
	Select a destination folder Put a check mark for bookmarks or
	screen memos to be moved Solution Solution
Edit title	► Edit the title. • You can enter up to 12 full-pitch or 24 half-pitch characters for a bookmark. If you press (Set) with a blank, the URL without "http://" or "https://" is registered. • You can enter up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters for a screen memo. I you press ((Set)) with a blank, the
	screen memo is registered as "No title".
Add desktop icon	You can paste the bookmark to the desktop (See page 151)
Compose message	You can paste the selected URL to the text of i-mode mail and compose it. Go to step 2 on page 232.
Attach to mail	You can send i-mode mail with the bookmark attached. Go to step 2 on page 232.
Send Ir data	You can send the bookmark using infrared rays. (See page 363)
transmission	You can send the data item using iC communication. (See page 366)
Copy to microSD	You can copy the bookmark to the microSD memory card. (See page 353)
Copy URL	You can copy the URL of the bookmark. Select a start point for copying Select an end point for copying. See page 446 for how to paste copied characters.
No. of bookmarks	You can display the number of bookmarks stored in the displayed folder. • After checking, press (hpൗ).
Delete	YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for bookmarks or screen memos to be deleted ▶ ☑ (Finish) ➤ YES
Delete all	You can delete all bookmarks or screen
	memos stored in the folder. Enter your Terminal Security Code

> YES

<Screen Memo>

Saving Site Contents

Save as a Screen Memo

You can save a displayed page as a screen memo to the FOMA phone. You can display the page saved as a screen memo without connecting to i-mode. You can save up to 100 screen memos.

(The actual number of savable screen memos may decrease depending on the data size.)

- - ► Add screen memo ➤ YES Select a destination folder.
 - See page 215 when screen memos are stored to the maximum.

Information

- Up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters are stored for a title. For longer titles, the excess characters are deleted
- If you save the Download (Obtaining) Completion display, its data will be saved as well. (The Obtaining Completion display for Chaku-uta Full® music files, for i-motion movies with playback time limits, or for the ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited cannot be saved.) Some Download (Obtaining) Completion displays cannot be saved as screen memos. The display except the Download (Obtaining) Completion display is saved with a URL of that page of up to 256 half-pitch characters.
- When you save SSL pages, their SSL certificates are saved as well.
- The contents entered in the text box, or selected with the pull-down menu, check box, or radio button are not saved to screen memos.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per page. However, you can save up to 500 Kbytes of the i-motion Obtaining Completion display, up to 200 Kbytes of the Template Obtaining Completion display, up to 1 Kbyte of the ToruCa Obtaining Completion display, and up to 20 Kbytes of the Download Dictionary Obtaining Completion display.

Display a Screen Memo

Stand-by display ► () (Screen memo



• While a site is displayed, press (≣द्र)(FUNC) and select "Screen memo list".

Screen Memo Folder List

Select a folder > Select a screen memo.



•Use to check other screen memos.

Information

•The page saved as a screen memo has the information at the time it was saved. This might differ from the latest information on the site.

Function Menu of the Screen Memo Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add a folder. (See page 210)
Edit folder name	You can edit the folder name. (See page 210)
No. of memos	You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in all folders. • After checking, press (th?)).
Security ON/ OFF	You can set so that the folder does not open unless you enter your Terminal Security Code. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES The folder changes to " []". • To release it, perform the same operation.
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 210)
Delete all	You can delete all screen memos. The folders will not be deleted. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

Function Menu of the Screen Memo List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	You can move the folder. (See page 210)
Edit title	You can edit the title. (See page 210)
Protect ON/ OFF	You can protect screen memos not to be deleted. You can protect up to 50 screen memos. (This number changes depending on the data size of the protected pages.) Protected items are indicated by " • To release protection, perform the same operation.
No. of memos	You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in the displayed folder. • After checking, press (*h²").
Delete	You can delete the screen memo. (See page 210)
Delete selected	You can select and delete multiple screen memos. (See page 210)
Delete all	You can delete all screen memos. (See page 210)

Function Menu of the Detailed Screen Memo Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save image	You can save the image. (See page 212)
Save BG	➤ YES ➤ Select a destination folder.
image	Go to step 2 on page 212.
Add to	You can store the item in the Phonebook.
phonebook	(See page 116)
Edit title	You can edit the title. (See page 210)
Protect ON/	You can protect/unprotect the screen
OFF	memo. (See page 211)
Compose	You can compose i-mode mail.
message	(See page 207)
URL	You can display the URL of the screen memo.
	After checking, select "OK".
Certificate	You can check the certificate used for SSL
	communication. (See page 207)
Sound effect	You can set effect tones for Flash movies. (See page 217)
_	, , , ,
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.
Delete	►YES

Downloading Files or Data Items from Sites

You can download the files such as images and melodies from sites and save them to the FOMA phone. You can save some files directly to the microSD memory card.

Download Image

You can save the image displayed on a site or screen memo, and then set it as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or another display. You can save images, frames and marks for Deco-mail as well.

- From a site display/Detailed Screen Memo display ► (FUNC) Save image
 - ► Select an image ► YES
 - Select a destination folder.
 - See page 215 when images are stored to the maximum.
- To set it as a display, select "YES". Go to step 1 of "Set Display" on page 327.

Information

 Up to 36 half-pitch characters are saved for a file name. When the file name is not specified, a part of the downloaded URL or "imagexxx" (xxx denotes numerals) is saved as the file name

Information

- Even when an image is displayed on the site, it might not be displayed on the Picture viewer after saving it to the FOMA phone.
- The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a Decomail-pictograph:
 - · GIF or JPEG image
 - · Image of 20 x 20 dots
- · Image without file restrictions
- · Image of 6 Kbytes or less
- The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a frame or a mark:
 - ·Transparent GIF (except animation GIF)
 - ·The extension is "ifm".
 - ·Image of VGA (480 x 640) or less Images of CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 400), QVGA (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) are saved as frames, and others are saved as
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per image.

Download Melody

You can download melodies and set them as a ring tone and other tones. You can save 20 to 400 max. melodies. (The number of melodies that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

- Bring up a melody downloadable site
 - Select a melody ➤ Save ➤ YES
 - Select a destination folder.



Obtaining Completion display

- Select "Play" to play back the melody. See page 348 for operations while a melody is being played back.
- Select "Property" to display the melody information. (See page 350)
- See page 215 when melodies are saved to the maximum.
- Press (臺灣)(FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 211)

2 Select "YES" to set the downloaded melody as a ring tone Select an incoming type.



Information

- For some melodies, the play part might have been specified. If you set the play-part-specified melody for a ring tone, the specified part only is played back.
- Some downloaded melodies might not be played back successfully.
- Up to 36 half-pitch characters are saved for a file name.
 When the file name is not specified, a part of the downloaded URL or "melodyxxx" (xxx denotes numerals) is saved as the file name.
- Untitled melodies are indicated by "No title" on the Obtaining Completion display or list.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per melody.

Download PDF File

You can download PDF files from sites for display. You can save up to 100 PDF files.

(The number of PDF files that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

- Bring up a PDF file downloadable site
 Select a PDF file.
 - ●To cancel download, press (Quit).
 - With the PDF file that cannot be displayed unless you download all pages, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download all pages.
 Select "YES" to select the destination folder.
 - If you have not downloaded all pages, you can additionally download the remaining pages by using "Download remain".
 - See page 371 for how to save the displayed PDF file to the FOMA phone. You can save the PDF file containing pages that have not been downloaded or the PDF file of which download was suspended midway as well.
 - See page 367 for operations while PDF file is displayed.

When the PDF file to be downloaded is set with a password



The display on the left might be displayed depending on the PDF file to be downloaded.

- 1. Select the password field
 - ► Enter the password ► OK
- With the PDF file not stored in the FOMA phone, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download it. If you select "YES", select the destination folder.
- •The entered password is displayed as "*".

Information

- The file size of the PDF file you can download from i-mode sites is up to 2 Mbytes. You cannot download the PDF file in excess of 2 Mbytes.
- You might be able to display the failed-to-download PDF file by re-downloading.

Download ToruCa File

You can download ToruCa files from sites.

You can save up to 495 ToruCa files.

(The number of ToruCa files that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

- Bring up a ToruCa file downloadable site
 Select a ToruCa file.
- Save YES Select a destination folder.



Obtaining Completion display

- Select "Display" to preview the ToruCa file.
 You can save the ToruCa file also by pressing
 (Save) while it is previewed.
- See page 215 when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.
- Press (FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 211)

Information

 For a ToruCa file (details), you can download up to 100. Kbytes per file, and for a ToruCa file before obtaining the details, you can download up to 1 Kbyte per file.

Download Template

You can download templates for Deco-mail from sites. You can save up to 45 templates including the pre-installed ones. (The actual number of templates that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

- You can download the pre-installed templates from the "P-SQUARE" site. (See page 215)
- Bring up a template downloadable site Select a template ➤ Save ➤ YES



Obtaining Completion display

- Select "Display" to display the contents of the
- Select "Property" to display the information about the template. (See page 240)
- See page 239 for how to check the stored template.
- See page 215 when templates are stored to the maximum.
- Press (■♥) (FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 211)

Information

- When no decoration is set for the template or when the image of which output to external devices from the FOMA phone is prohibited is inserted into the template, you cannot save the template.
- When a file is attached to the template, that file is deleted
- The title name of the downloaded template takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm". (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
- You can download up to 200 Kbytes per template file, but when the number of characters used for the mail text exceeds 5,000 full-pitch characters or 10,000 half-pitch characters, or when the total of the image size inserted exceeds 90 Kbytes, you cannot save that template file.

Download Dictionary

You can download dictionaries from sites. You can save up to five dictionaries including the pre-installed

- You can download the pre-installed dictionaries from the "P-SQUARE" site. (See page 215)
- Bring up a dictionary downloadable site Select a dictionary ➤ Save ➤ YES



Obtaining Completion display

- Select "Property" to display the information about the dictionary. (See page 447)
- Press (■♥)(FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 211)
- Select an item To set it as a dictionary file, select "YES".
 - If you select the item already stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it.
 - See page 447 for how to operate the downloaded dictionary.

Information

- You can save up to 20 Kbytes per dictionary.
- Depending on the site, you might not be able to download dictionaries.

Download Chara-den Images

You can download Chara-den images from sites. You can save up to 10 Chara-den images including the pre-installed ones.

Bring up a Chara-den image downloadable site Select a Chara-den image Save **YES**



Obtaining Completion display

- Select "Play" to play back the Chara-den image.
- Select "Property" to display the information about the Chara-den image. (See page 346)
- Press (臺灣) (FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 211)

Information

You can save up to 100 Kbytes per Chara-den image.

When the data files are stored to the maximum

If the maximum number of data files is stored or there is not enough memory when you try to save the data files, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the unnecessary file and save new one.

- Perform this operation to save the following data:
 - · Images
- · i-motion movies
- · Chara-den images
- · Melodies · ToruCa files
- · Chaku-uta Full® music files
- · Screen memos

· PDF files

- 1. YES Put a check mark for data files to be deleted
- · Templates
 - ►(M)(Finish) > YES
 - If usable memory space is not enough, put a check mark

for files to be deleted referring to the size of each file. "Finish" appears when you put it for those of insufficient

- memory space.
- If there is a security-applied folder for screen memos, the confirmation display appears asking whether to enable you to select the screen memo in that securityapplied folder. When you select "YES", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
- The file set for another function is indicated by "★".

About "P-SQUARE"

You can download the pre-installed templates (see page 465), dictionaries (see page 447), and Chara-den images (see page 345) from the "P-SQUARE" site (Japanese only).

員 Menu → メニュー/検索 (Menu/Search) → ケータイ電 話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE



QR code for accessing the site

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction. repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the images, melodies, PDF files and ToruCa files stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 437) or Data Link Software (see page 477), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Operations from Highlighted Information

You can easily make a call, send mail, display Internet web pages, start TV and book programs or timer recordings using highlighted information (phone numbers, mail addresses, URLs, melodies, images, and so on) displayed on sites and in mail.

- The Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, i-oppli To, Media To and Address Link functions might not be available depending on the mail sent from a personal computer or the site.
- You might be able to use the Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, or i-αppli To function using highlighted information other than a phone number, mail address or URL.

Phone To/AV Phone To Function

You can make voice calls, video-phone calls or PushTalk calls by using phone numbers or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

• The Phone To function to make a video-phone call is called the AV Phone To function.

Select a phone number or similar information Select a dialing type.

- When you select "Select image", select an image to be sent to other party during a video-phone call.
- The choices for dialing types may not be displayed when the phone number is prefixed by "tel:" or "tel-av:". Go to step 2.

Dial

- To make an international call, select "Int'l dial assist". (See page 58)
- To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 on page 51)

Mail To Function

You can send mail by using mail addresses or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

Select a mail address or similar information.

> The destination mail address is already entered in the address field.

Go to step 3 on page 232.

Web To Function

You can access Internet web pages by using URLs or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

- Select a URL or similar information.
 - •To cancel during connection, select "Cancel". To cancel while obtaining a page, press (\(\sigma\)(\(\text{Quit}\)).

i-appli To Function

You can start i-oppli programs from URLs (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

Select i-αppli information ➤ YES i-oppli starts.

Information

 Even if i-mode mail text contains a link to start an i-αppli program, you cannot quote the link when forwarding or replying to. Also, you cannot quote it when using the Data Link Software or infrared exchange function.

Information

• If the i-αppli program to be started is not found. the confirmation display to that effect appears. In this case, vou need to download it.

Media To Function

You can start the TV or execute "Book program"/ "Timer recording" from the information (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

Select One Seg information ➤ YES

The One Seg program or the program booking/timer recording function starts.

to book a program or timer recording. To change contents you want to book, go to step 1 of "Book Program" on page 313 or step 1 of "Timer Recording" on page 314.

Information

 You may not be able to use the Media To function even if information is highlighted.

Address Link Function

You can bring up a map from the postal address shown in a site or others. You can send the location information by i-mode mail as well.

Select the location information such as postal address Select an item.

> Run i appli Selects and starts an i-oppli program.

Read a map..... Connects to the map site and displays a map.

Paste to mail Converts the location information into a URL and compose i-mode mail with the URL pasted in the

<i-mode Settings>

Setting Detailed Functions

You can set i-mode and Messages R/F.

Stand-by display ►(\$\varphi\) [\$\varphi\] (\$\varphi\) i-mode settings Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Scroll	You can set the number of lines that are
Setting at purchase	scrolled for when you use 🔲 while
1 line	displaying a site, screen memo, or the text
	of Messages R/F.
	➤ Select the number of lines.

Item Operation/Explanation

Setting at purchase Standard

Character size You can set the font size displayed on sites, in screen memo and in the text of Messages R/F.

Select a character size.

Message R display



Messa	зеК⊠	1/	
2007/11/1			
Sub Gourmet i	nfo.		
A new restaur			
r Shinjuku St All items are			
end of this	month.		LIIC
E	ND	-	

Small

■ MessageR 1/	7
© 2007/11/15 10:00	
Быь Gourmet info.	
A new restaurant w	il
l open near Shinju	
Station tomorrow.	
All items are 20%	οf
f till the end of	th
ic month	
Large	

Set image display

You can set whether to display images or Flash movies included on sites or in screen

Setting at purchase	memos.
ONL	

►ON or OFF

While a site is displayed, press

(■☑)(FUNC) and select "Set image display".

⋒ motion setting

You can set the i-motion setting. (See page 226)

Auto-display

You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F. (See page 219)

Auto melody play

You can set whether to play back a melody automatically for when you open a Message R/F. (See page 219)

Use phone information Setting at purchase

YES

To display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed, the information in the FOMA phone may be used. You can select whether to permit the information to be used for that case.

YES or NO

Sound effect setting Setting at purchase ON

You can set whether to make an effect tone sound for when you display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed.

ON or OFF

• While a site is displayed, or from the detailed Screen Memo display, press (FUNC) and select "Sound effect".

Item	Operation/Explanation
Doc. display settings	You can set the display format for when the PDF viewer is activated. (See page 371)
i-mode arrival act	You can set whether to answer the PushTalk call coming during i-mode communication. (See page 107)
Check settings	You can check each of i-mode settings. • After checking, press (chay).
Reset last URL	You can initialize the URL of the site you viewed last to the a Menu URL. (See page 208)
Reset	You can reset each of "i-mode settings" to their defaults. See "Function List" for the items to be reset. (See page 450) Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

Information

<Set image display>

- Even when "ON" is set, images might not be displayed correctly. In this case, " is displayed.
- When "OFF" is set, " "is displayed and the data file is not received.
- If you change this setting, "Set image display" of "User settings" of One Seg is also changed.

<Use phone information>

- The available information is as follows:
 - Date and time set by "Set time"
 - · Reception level of radio waves
 - · Battery level
 - Sound volume set by "Phone" of "Ring volume"
 - · Language selected by "Select language"
 - Model name and serial number of FOMA phone

<Sound effect setting>

• Even when "ON" is set, the effect tones may not sound depending on Flash movies.

<Set Connection Timeout>

Setting Connection Timeout

Setting at purchase

60 seconds

It may take long to obtain some sites. You can set the time to wait before canceling obtaining. Obtaining is not canceled automatically when "Unlimited" is set.

Connection setting Set connection timeout > Select a timeout.

Information

• Even when you have set "Unlimited", you may be disconnected owing to radio wave conditions.

<Host Selection>



Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)

Setting at purchase

Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host (APN) to use for receiving services other than i-mode (DoCoMo). If you change this setting, you will not be able to use i-mode.







Connection setting

- ► Host selection ➤ Highlight <Not recorded> and press (☑)(Edit)
- Enter your Terminal Security Code.



- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to the selected one.
- You can store/edit the host also by pressing (FUNC), selecting "Edit", and entering your Terminal Security Code.
- To delete the stored host, press (■□)(FUNC), select "Delete", enter your Terminal Security Code, and then select "YES".

Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Host name	► Enter a host name. • You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.
Host number	► Enter a host number. • You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	➤ Enter a host address. • You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address 2	► Enter a host address 2. • You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

Information

Press (☑)(Finish).

• If you set any other host than i-mode, "Pake-Houdai" is not applied.

<Receive Message R/F>

Receiving Messages R/F Automatically

Message services automatically deliver information you want to your FOMA phone. When your FOMA phone is in the service area, it receives Messages R/F automatically from the i-mode Center.

"

(white)" or "

(white)" appears at the top of the display when a Message R/F is delivered.

You can save up to 100 each of received Messages R/F.

When you receive a Message R/F, the "R (white)" or "[[] (white)" blinks and the message for receiving the Message R/F appears.



After the message is received, the number of received mail messages and Messages R/F is displayed.

- You can display the Message R/F List by selecting "MessageR" or "MessageF".
- If "Auto-display" is set to other than "OFF", the contents of received Message R/F are displayed automatically.
- The former display returns if you do not perform any operations for about 15 seconds. (The number of seconds varies according to the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)
- changing the style if you received the message in Viewer style.

Information

- Received Messages R/F are not displayed automatically while displaying the screen other than the Stand-by display, while i-oppli is running, or during Public Mode (Drive Mode), Lock All, or PIM Lock.
- When the number of Message R/F exceeds the maximum of storage, they will be overwritten starting from the oldest Message R/F. Unread or protected Messages R/F are not overwritten.
- When the FOMA phone cannot receive any more Messages R/F, " (black)" or " (black)" is displayed. Delete unnecessary Messages R/F, read unread Messages R/F or release protection.
- When the icon "\(\begin{aligned}
 \text{ (white)" or "\(\begin{aligned}
 \text{ (white)" is displayed,}
 \end{aligned} the i-mode Center holds Messages R/F. When the icon "쀝 (black)" or "쀝 (black)" is displayed, the i-mode Center can hold no more Messages R/F. Perform "Check new message" to receive them.

Information

- After being displayed automatically, Messages R/F are still displayed as unread ones in the Message R/F List. However, if you scroll through the messages while they are being displayed automatically, they will be indicated
- Messages R/F for you are held at the i-mode Center in the following cases:
 - · When the power is off
 - · During a video-phone call
 - · During Self Mode
 - · When you are out of the service area
 - · During infrared exchange
 - · While connecting to the FirstPass Center
 - · During PushTalk communication
 - · During Omakase Lock
 - · While connecting to the Data Storage Center
 - · When the space of Messages R/F is full with protected or unread messages

Auto-display

Setting at purchase

MessageR preferred

You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F received during standby.

- Stand-by display ► () (
 - ▶ i-mode settings ➤ Auto-display
 - Select an option for automatic display.

Information

If you receive a Message R/F in Viewer style, the message is not displayed automatically regardless of this settina.

Auto Melody Play

Setting at purchase

You can set whether to play back pasted or attached melodies automatically for when you open a Message R/F.

- Stand-by display ►(a 🖛) i-mode settings Auto melody play
 - ON or OFF

Information

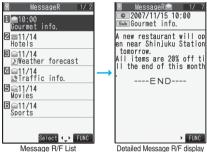
 You cannot play back attached or pasted melodies while you watch an One Seg program or play back an SD-Audio file regardless of the setting of "Auto melody play".

<Display Message R/F>

Reading Received Messages R/F

You can check received Messages R/F.

- Stand-by display ► ()
 - ► Message R/F ➤ MessageR or MessageF
 - Select a Message R/F to be displayed.



Message R/F List

- •When you select an unread Message R/F,
 - " (pink)" changes to " (a)".
- •Use to check other Messages R/F.
- When the text of Message R/F is long, use () to scroll the display to check it. Also, you can press [A] or **|** to scroll page by page.

Information

 You can play back an attached melody by selecting it and pressing ((Select).



When unread Messages R/F are found, " NEW " is added to the icon

Message R/F List and Detailed Message R/F display MessageR[®] 4 2007/11/14 10:00 3 Sub Traffic info. Gourmet info 2 ≥ 11/14 4 map Traffic congestion occur s near the park in Sappo ro due to a festival. Traffic is regurated. ■11/14 → Weather forecast □□11/14 National Traffic info. ■ 11/14 Movies □ 11/14 Sports Select ← FUNC Message R/F List Detailed Message R/F display

■Status of Message R/F

" ft appears when protection is set.

[(pink)	Unread Message R/F
	Read Message R/F

Received date and time

The list shows the time for the Message R/F received today, and shows the date for the Message R/F received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the Message R/F was received.

Subject

The data attached or pasted

The detailed display shows the data volume.

J)	Valid melody file
] /] /	Part/all of melody files are invalid.
0	Valid image file
×/×	Part/all of image files are invalid
4	Valid ToruCa file
3/ X	Part/all of ToruCa files are invalid.
	Multiple attached files
₽ / %	Part/all of attached files are invalid.
Ē	Multiple pasted files
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

Text of message

Function Menu of the Message R/F List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display all	You can re-display all Messages R/F in the "Chronological \uparrow " order after using the Sort or Filter function.
Sort	You can rearrange the displaying order. Select a displaying order.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Filter	You can display only Messages R/F that satisfy the condition. Select a displaying type.
Protect ON/ OFF	You can protect a Message R/F not to be overwritten or deleted. You can protect up to 50 messages (Message R and Message F each). Protected messages are indicated by " 🛅" To release protection, perform the same operation.
Unprotect all	You can release all protection. YES
No. of messages	You can display the total number of Messages R/F stored in the FOMA phone, as well as the number of unread messages and protected messages. • After checking, press (4)207.
Delete	►YES
Delete selected	► Put a check mark for Messages R/F to be deleted ► (Finish) ► YES
Delete read	You can delete all read Messages R/F. YES
Delete all	You can delete all Messages R/F. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

Information

<Sort> <Filter>

- To return to the former status, execute "Display all".
- If you close the List and re-open it, you can return to the List of all items.

Function Menu of the Detailed Message R/F Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to	You can store the data item in the
phonebook	Phonebook. (See page 116)
Save melody	You can save the attached or pasted
	melody and set it a ring tone.
	➤ YES ➤ Select a destination folder.
	Go to step 2 of "Download Melody" on
	page 213.
	• When multiple melodies are attached, use
	to select the melody to save and then save it.
	• See page 215 when melodies are stored to the maximum.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Save ToruCa	You can save the attached ToruCa file. Select a destination folder. When the ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the ToruCa file. Select "YES". See page 215 when ToruCa files in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum.
Save image	You can save the attached image and set it as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or another display. > YES > Select a destination folder. Go to step 2 on page 212. • See page 215 when images are stored to the maximum.
Save BG image	➤ YES ➤ Select a destination folder. Go to step 2 on page 212.
Protect ON/ OFF	You can protect/unprotect the message. (See page 220)
Delete	► YES

Information

<Save melody>

- When saving, the title for the melody is stored instead of the file name. If it has no title, the file name is stored.
- Sometimes saved melodies cannot be played back successfully.

<SSL Certificate>

Operating SSL Certificates





✓===> Connection setting

- Certificate
- ► Highlight a certificate and press (FUNC)
- ▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Certificate	The subject name, author, validity period,
info	and serial number of the certificate are
	displayed.
	You can check the certificate also by
	pressing (Select) instead of
	FUNC).
	•Use (to scroll the display to check the
	information.
	● After checking, press (ch7").

Item	Operation/Explanation
Valid/Invalid	The selected item is invalidated; then " == "
Setting at purchase	changes to "Example".
All valid	 When you select an invalid certificate, it
	will be validated.
	 If you set a certificate to invalid, you
	cannot display the sites with that SSL
	certificate.
	 You cannot set "DoCoMo Cert2" to
	"Invalid".

■Certificates used for SSL communication		
Certificate	Certificates issued by the	
	authenticating company and stored	
	in the FOMA phone at purchase.	
DoCoMo Certificate	Certificates required for connecting	
	to the FirstPass Center or FirstPass	
	sites; they are stored on the UIM	
	(green/white).	
User Certificate	Certificates downloaded from the	
	FirstPass Center by selecting	
	"Client certificate" from the i-mode	
	menu; they are stored on the UIM	
	(green/white).	

<Client Certificate> **Setting FirstPass**

User certificates verify that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. Downloaded user certificates are stored on the UIM for the use on FirstPass sites. When you cannot display a FirstPass site because the user certificate on the UIM has expired or the required user certificate is not stored on the UIM, you can request the issue and download the user certificate from the FirstPass Center.

- You can request and download user certificates from the FirstPass Center.
- This function is not available with the blue UIM.
- The display and operating method displayed in the FirstPass Center site are subject to change.
- You cannot send/receive mail or receive Messages R/F while connected to the FirstPass Center.
- Set the date and time using "Set time" beforehand to connect to the FirstPass Center.

■Client Authentication

 With the FOMA phone, server authentication and client authentication are performed for safer data exchange. The site and your FOMA phone exchange certificate. check the other party's certificate and verify each other for safer communication service.

By getting client authentication, you can enjoy more secure communication services.

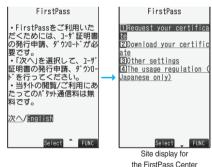
 Client authentication is available via the Internet communication from the FOMA phone or via the Internet communication with the FOMA phone connected to a personal computer. To use the personal computer for the client authentication, you need to install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM.

For details, refer to "FirstPassManual (PDF format)" in the "FirstPassPCsoft" folder on the CD-ROM. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to see "FirstPassManual (PDF format)". If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided CD-ROM to see it. For details such as how to use Adobe Reader, refer to Help for it.

Access FirstPass Center

You can perform user certificate operations on the site of the FirstPass Center site.

Stand-by display ► (a c) (a c) ➤ Client certificate ➤ English



Information

- Before using the FirstPass Center, select "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" and carefully read the regulation.
- You are not charged a packet communication fee for connecting to the FirstPass Center.

Request Issue of User Certificate for Download

You need to request the issue of the user certificate before you download it. When requesting the issue of your user certificate is completed, download the user certificate. After the downloading is completed, it is saved on the UIM and the FirstPass sites will be displayable.

Site display for the FirstPass Center ▶ Request your certificate ➤ Continue



- For an update, the message "Updating user certificate" is displayed.
- When you have already requested the issue of the user certificate, select "Download" from the site display for the FirstPass Center to bring up the display in step 3. Go to step 3.

Enter your PIN2 code.



- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the completion display for requesting issuance appears.
- See page 157 for PIN2 code.

2 Download ➤ Continue

•If you do not download the user certificate immediately, select "Menu". From the confirmation display asking whether to close the SSL page, select "YES" to return to the site display for the FirstPass Center.

Information

 Before downloading a new or an updated certificate, be sure to request the user certificate to be issued. User certificates cannot be downloaded until the request for issue has been made.

Access Sites with User Certificate

You can connect to FirstPass sites with your user certificate.

1 Bring up a FirstPass site ➤ Select an item
➤ YES



2 Enter your PIN2 code.

- •Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the display appears telling that the establishing certificates is in progress and a site display appears.
- See page 157 for PIN2 code.

Information

- If you try to connect to the FirstPass site without the user certificate or when its available period is expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue connecting to the site. Select "NO" to return to the previous page. Download or update the user certificate from the FirstPass Center site and then access the site again.
- The packet communication fee for accessing the FirstPass site is included in Pake-Houdai.

Request Revocation of User Certificate

You can revoke the downloaded user certificate.

- Site display of the FirstPass Center
 ▶ Other settings ➤ Revoke your
 certificate ➤ YES
- 9 Enter your PIN2 code.
 - Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the Requested Revocation Confirmation display appears.
 - •See page 157 for PIN2 code.
- Continue ➤ Continue ➤ Continue

FirstPass

Are you sure you want to revoke your certificate?
(You can't cancel revoca tion process after start ed.)

Continue/Wenu

Information

- To use FirstPass after revoking a certificate application, you need to apply again for your user certificate to be issued and then download it.
- See page 221 for how to view the download user certificate.

<Certificate Host> Changing a CA Center

Setting at purchase DoCoMo

Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host for downloading the user certificate.

- Connection setting
 - Certificate host
 - ► Highlight <Not recorded> and press





- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
- You can store/edit the host also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Edit".
- ●To delete the stored host, press (ix)(FUNC), select "Delete", enter your Terminal Security Code, and then select "YES".

Next Page

Enter your Terminal Security Code Do the following operations.

lka	On anation /Franches ation	
Item	Operation/Explanation	
Default URL	► Enter a default URL.	
	●You can enter up to 100 half-pitch	
	alphanumeric characters.	
Host address	► Enter a host address.	
	●You can enter up to 99 half-pitch	
	alphanumeric characters.	

Press (☑)(Finish).

Before Using FirstPass

- FirstPass is DoCoMo's electronic certification service. By using FirstPass, client authentication is enabled, whereby the site and your FOMA phone exchange certificates, check the other party's certificate and perform mutual authentication.
- When requesting issue of a user certificate, carefully read "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" on the display, agree to this, and then make the request.
- You need to enter the PIN2 code to use the user certificate. Once you have entered your PIN2 code, all subsequent operations will be deemed to be done by you, so be careful not to let anyone else use your UIM or PIN2 code.
- If your UIM is lost or stolen, "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual can revoke vour user certificate.
- DoCoMo bears no obligation or responsibility with regard to the sites and information provided by FirstPass sites. Please solve the problem between you and FirstPass sites.
- DoCoMo and the CA do not guarantee security when you use FirstPass and SSL, so you should use them on your own judgment and responsibility.

What is i-motion?

i-motion movies are composed of video, sound and music, and you can play them back obtaining from i-motion compatible sites into your FOMA phone. You can set the i-motion movie for a ring tone. Two types of i-motion movies are available as shown below. The type of the obtained i-motion movie differs depending on the site or file.

Categ	jories		
Туре	Playback	Description	
	type		
Standard	Plays back	Plays back after obtaining	
(normal)	after	all the data of an i-motion	
type	obtaining (up	movie.	
(can be	to 500		
saved*)	Kbytes)		
	Plays back	Plays back while obtaining	
	while	an i-motion movie. After	
	obtaining (up	obtaining, you can play it	
	to 500	back in the same way as	
	Kbytes)	"Plays back after obtaining".	
Streaming	Plays back	Plays back while obtaining	
type	while	an i-motion movie. The data	
(cannot be	obtaining (up	is deleted after playback, so	
saved)	to 2 Mbytes)	you cannot play it back	
		again or save it to the	
		FOMA phone.	

Some i-motion movies cannot be saved.

<Obtain i-motion Movie>

Obtaining i-motion Movies from Sites

Play an i-motion Movie Obtained from a Site

Select an i-motion movie from an i-motion obtainable site Play



See page 334 for the operation during playback.

Obtaining Completion display

- If an i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, it will be played back during obtaining.
- If "Automatic replay" is set to "ON", the i-motion movie will be played back automatically after it is obtained.
- Press (FUNC) and select "Add screen memo" to save the display as a screen memo. (See page 211)

Information

- Depending on the accessed site or an i-motion movie, you might not be able to obtain the data or play it back during obtaining, or play it back after obtaining. Also, you cannot obtain an i-motion movie in ASF format.
- Even when you stop playing back the data of standard (normal) type while obtaining, obtaining still continues.
- When you obtain a streaming type of i-motion movie, you need to set " \(\frac{1}{2} \) motion type" to "Normal & Streaming".
- Even if "Automatic replay" is set to "ON", the data is not automatically played back after obtaining when it is played back while obtaining.
- For an i-motion movie that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playback period, or playback expiry date, "(1)" is displayed at the head of the title. An i-motion movie with playback period restrictions cannot be played back before or after the restriction period. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in your FOMA phone might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the i-motion movie that has restrictions on playback period and playback expiry date. See page 337 for checking the playback restrictions.

Information

 Because of the line speed, line conditions, or radio wave conditions, playback might be interrupted while the data is being obtained, or it might be distorted. A standard (normal) type of i-motion movie can be played back repeatedly after obtaining, however, a streaming type of i-motion movie cannot be played back.

Save an i-motion Movie

You can save the obtained i-motion movie to your FOMA phone and set it for a ring tone, the Stand-by display, and the Wake-up display.

Up to 150 i-motion movies can be saved. (The actual number of storable i-motion movies may decrease depending on the data size.)

- Obtaining Completion display Save YES Select a destination folder.
 - See page 215 when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.
- Select "YES" to execute "Set a motion". Go to step 2 on page 336.

Information

• Depending on the i-motion movie, you might not be able to save the obtained data to the FOMA phone.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 437) or Data Link Software (see page 477), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Property

You can display the property of an obtained i-motion movie. (See page 337)

- Obtaining Completion display Property
 - •Use (to scroll the display to check the information.
 - After checking, press (chσυν).

When a Link is Set in a Ticker

When a ticker has been set in an i-motion movie, it is displayed during playback.

When the ticker contains the underscored phone number, mail address, or URL for sites, you can execute the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, Web To function, or can save the data to the Phonebook at the end of playback or during halt.

Example: Connecting to a URL in a ticker

At the end of playback YES



< 8 motion Setting>

Setting How to Obtain i-motion Movies

Stand-by display ► (Fig. (Fig.) ► i-mode settings > 3 motion setting > Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Automatic	You can set whether to play back an
replay	i-motion movie automatically, for when you
Setting at purchase	have obtained a standard (normal) type of
ON	i-motion movie from a site or have selected
	a screen memo which contains a standard
	(normal) type of i-motion movie.
	► ON or OFF
8 motion type	You can set whether to obtain a standard
Setting at purchase	(normal) type of i-motion movie only or to
Normal type	obtain a streaming type of i-motion movie,
	too.
	See page 224 for the types of i-motion
	movies.
	► Select a type of i-motion movie to be
	obtained.
	●While a site is displayed, press
	FUNC) and select " $\frac{1}{6}$ motion type".

Information

<Automatic replay>

 Note that a streaming type of i-motion movie is played back automatically even if the setting is "OFF".

What is i-Channel?

DoCoMo or IPs (Information Providers) distribute news, weather forecast and others as graphical information to i-Channel mobile phones.

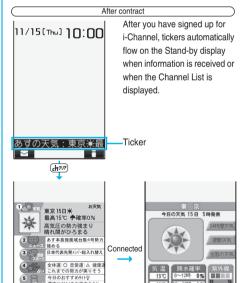
Information is periodically received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display for the latest information.

You can press the i-Channel key to show the Channel List. (See page 228)

In addition, by selecting a channel you want to see on the Channel List, you can obtain detailed information.

- For cautions on use of and how to use i-Channel, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- The i-Channel service is provided in Japanese only.





Select ◀ FUNC

Press (choup) to show the Channel List. You can view the information listed by channel, including the one which flowed as tickers

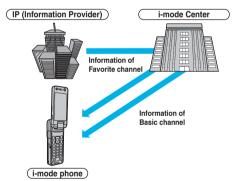
Select each channel to browse its detailed information. *The displays are for reference. The actual ones differ. Two types of channels are available, "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel".

"Basic channel" is provided by DoCoMo and comes with the FOMA phone, so you can browse to that channel as soon as you start using i-Channel. The packet communication fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through "Basic channel" is included in the i-Channel service fee

"Favorite channel" is distributed by IPs (Information Providers) other than DoCoMo, so you can register and use any channels you like. The packet communication fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through "Favorite channel" is not included in the i-Channel service

You can make the information of both "Basic channels" and "Favorite channels" flow on the Stand-by display as tickers.

- You might be charged information fees for some "Favorite channels".
- You need to apply to IPs (Information Providers) to use some "Favorite channels".
- For both "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel", you are charged the i-Channel service fee plus packet communication fee to browse detailed information from the Channel List



•i-Channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.

(You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for i-Channel.)

• See page 228 for how to operate i-Channel.

Trial service

When you have signed up for i-mode and use an i-Channel mobile phone, and when you have ever not applied for i-Channel service (on the contractor line for the i-Channel mobile phone), "Basic channel" is available for a certain periods with service fee free.

However, you are charged a packet communication fee to browse to detailed information from the Channel List.

• For cautions on use of the trial service and details on how to use it, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]". The trial service takes place automatically after a certain period has passed from when you insert your UIM and start using the i-Channel mobile phone. If your mobile phone does not automatically start receiving the service, press the i-Channel kev.

The number of times you can use the trial service is once for one contractor line.

The trial service automatically closes when a certain period has passed. For the operations on how to close the service midway, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Information

- When the FOMA phone is turned off or if radio wave conditions are bad such as when it is out of the service area, you may not be able to receive information even if you have contracted to the i-Channel service. In that case, select the channel for unsigned subscribers that appears by pressing (chay); then you can now receive information, and tickers flow on the Stand-by display. If your FOMA phone remains in the default state, you may not be able to receive information. Press (chry), and then information is received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display.
- After you cancel the contract for the i-Channel service, the ticker setting is automatically set to off.
- If you cancel the contract for the i-mode service before you cancel the contract for the i-Channel service, the ticker setting remains on.

Using i-Channel

When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", up to 10 ticker files for the latest information flow repeatedly on the Stand-by display. If you want to know more about the information, you can obtain the details from the Channel List.

Stand-by display (ch?")7



The Channel List appears regardless of the "Ticker ON/OFF" setting.

Channel List

- - ▶ i-Channel.
- Press and hold (chour) for at least one second while the i-αppli Stand-by display is shown.
- •"\(\Rightarrow\)" blinks during receiving information.

Select an item (link).



Information

- The ring tone does not sound and the vibrator does not work even when information comes in. In addition, the Call/Charging indicator does not light or flicker.
- Tickers are not displayed in the following cases: When the information is automatically updated after that or when you press (בּוֹיִלים) to receive the latest information, tickers automatically starts to flow.
- · When the UIM is replaced.
- · When "Host selection" is changed.
- · When "Reset i-Channel" is executed.
- · When "Reset settings" is executed.
- · When "Initialize" is executed.

However, the information might not be automatically updated when "Host selection" is changed. To receive the latest information, press (ch7") to display the Channel List.

Information

- When "Host selection" is changed, the i-Channel connecting end is also changed. (In ordinary, you do not need to change the setting.)
- Depending on your usage state, you might receive information from i-Channel when you display the Channel

<i-Channel Ticker>

Setting How Ticker is Displayed

 Display i-Channel ticker Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Ticker ON/	You can set whether to display tickers on
OFF	the Stand-by display.
Setting at purchase	➤ ON or OFF
ON	
Tieles essell	Version and the distant florida a consed
Ticker scroll	You can set the ticker flowing speed.
speed	Select a speed.
Setting at purchase	
Normal	
Reset	You can initialize the ticker information and
i-Channel	set "Ticker ON/OFF" to "ON".

► Enter your Terminal Security Code > YES

Information

<Ticker ON/OFF>

- When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", you cannot set the i-oppli Stand-by display.
- When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON" and an animation. file or Funny transform II file is set for the Stand-by display, playback of the file is suspended after five seconds, and tickers start flowing.
- In Public Mode (Drive Mode) or during Lock All, tickers are not displayed.

<Reset i-Channel>

• Tickers are not displayed after you execute "Reset i-Channel". When the information is automatically updated after that or when you press (thous) to receive the latest information, tickers automatically starts to flow.

Mail

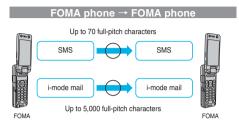
Mail Functions of FOMA Phone	230
Composing i-mode Mail/Deco-mail	
Composing i-mode Mail to Send	232 236
Composing Deco-mail by Using Template	239
Attaching Files	240
Using Photo-sending	241
Receiving and Operating i-mode Mail	
Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically	243
When Kirari Mail Comes inKirari Mail	244
Receiving Selected i-mode Mail	245
Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail	245
Replying to Received i-mode Mail	246
Forwarding Received i-mode Mail	247
When i-mode Mail with Files Attached/Pasted is Received	247
Operating Mail Box	
Displaying Mail from Inbox/Outbox/Draft	248
How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display	250
Managing Mail Messages	254
Using Mail History	
Displaying Sent/Received Mail Record Sent Address Received Address	258
Setting Mail Settings	
Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder	260
Creating Mail Group	262
Detailed Settings for i-mode Mail and SMS (Short Messages)	262
, , ,	
Using Chat Mail	005
Using Chat Mail	265
Creating Chat Group	268
Using SMS (Short Messages)	
Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send	269
Receiving SMS (Short Messages) Automatically	271
Checking whether Center Holds SMS (Short Messages) Check New SMS>	271
Setting Details for SMS (Short Messages)	272

Mail Functions of FOMA Phone

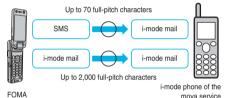
The FOMA phone has mail functions for sending and receiving i-mode mail and SMS messages.

You need to subscribe to "i-mode" to use i-mode mail.

Sending and Receiving of Mail



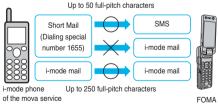
FOMA phone → i-mode phone of the mova service SMS messages sent from the FOMA phone are received as i-mode mail messages by the i-mode phones of the mova service.



**When SMS Report Request (see page 272) is set to "ON", you cannot send SMS messages to the mova.

i-mode phone of the mova service → FOMA phone

Short Mail messages[®] sent from i-mode phones of the mova service are received as SMS messages by the FOMA phone.



**The Short Mail service enables text messages to be exchanged between mobile phones of mova service.

 When a Short Mail message is sent from an i-mode phone of the mova service, the FOMA phone receives it as an SMS message.

i-mode Mail

Once you subscribe to i-mode, you can exchange e-mails over the Internet as well as with other i-mode phones (including mova phones).

You can attach up to 10 files (JPEG, ToruCa, PDF, etc.) within 2 Mbytes in total besides mail text. The i-mode mail also supports Deco-mail, so you can change the character color, character size, and background color of mail text. Further, a variety of Decomail-pictographs you can insert into text are pre-installed, so you can easily compose pleasant messages to send.

When you first subscribe to the i-mode service, your mail address is as below.

If you have subscribed to i-mode newly

The alphanumeric characters before the "@" mark are a random combination. Check your address after signing up for the i-mode service.

(Example) abc1234~789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

<How to check your mail address>

Menu→English iMenu→Options→ Mail Settings→
Confirm Mail Address

- When exchanging mail with other i-mode phones (including mova phones), you only need to use the part of your address preceding the "@" mark.
- When you receive e-mails from personal computers, the senders need to use your full address including @docomo.ne.jp.
- See page 232 for how to send i-mode mail.
- See page 243 for how to receive i-mode mail.
- For details on the contents of the i-mode service, refer to the latest "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Selecting and receiving i-mode mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center, select messages to receive, or delete messages at the i-mode Center before receiving them. (See page 245)

■Doing the mail settings

The following settings are available:

- <Setting method>
- Menu→English iMenu→Options→Mail Settings→
 [each setting]
- For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" which is supplied on your i-mode contract.

Changing mail address [Mail Address (Change Mail Address)]

You can change the part of your mail address preceding the "@" mark as in "docomo. $\Delta \Delta_ab1234yz$ @docomo.ne.jp".

Confirming mail address [Mail Address (Confirm Mail Address)]

You can confirm what the currently set mail address is.

Registering a secret code [Mail Address (Other Settings) → Register a Secret Code]

You can register a four-digit secret code for your phone number when you use it as the mail address. Then, you will not receive i-mode mail that does not include your secret code, thus eliminating unwanted i-mode mail.

Resetting mail address [Mail Address (Other Settings) →Reset Mail Address]

You can set your mail address to the format "your mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp".

Spam mail prevention

You can restrict receiving mail by setting the accept/reject mail settings following any of the methods shown below:

- ①Reject/Receive Mail Settings 【Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention)→Reject/Receive Mail Settings】
 - You can receive mail from the specified companies from among DoCoMo, au, SoftBank, Tu-Ka, and WILLCOM.
 Also, you can receive mail sent from the specified domains or addresses of other than the above companies. Further you can reject mail pretending a domain for a mobile phone or PHS despite from the Internet.
- ②SMS Rejection Settings [Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention) →SMS Rejection Settings]
 - You can restrict receiving SMS messages by one of following four methods: "Reject All SMS", "Reject Anonymous SMS", "Reject Intl. SMS", "Reject Anonymous and Intl. SMS".
 In addition, you can check the setting state.
- ③Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders [Receiving Mail (Other Settings)→Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders]
 - You can reject receiving the 200th and succeeding i-mode messages sent from a single i-mode phone (including mova phones) on the same day. The default is "Reject", so you do not need to set if you want to reject messages from the large-volume-mail sender.
- ④Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail 【Receiving Mail (Other Settings)→Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail】
 - · You can reject receiving the mail with "未承諾広告※" (Unsolicited advertisement) added to the head of the title name field and unilaterally sent for advertising purposes. The default is "Reject", so you do not need to set if you want to reject mail with "未承諾広告※" (Unsolicited advertisement).

(Senders are obligated by the law to describe "未承諾広告※ (six full-pitch characters)" to the head of title name field.)

Limiting mail size [Receiving Mail (Limit Mail Size)]

You can limit the size of i-mode mail you receive by specifying the size in advance.

Confirming settings [Receiving Mail (Confirm Settings)]

You can check the current mail settings for whether mail is accepted or rejected.

Suspending mail functions (Suspend Mail)

If you do not use the mail functions, you can have the i-mode Center suspend them. After the Mail functions are suspended, you can reactivate them.

However, the mail address immediately after the mail functions are resumed will be "phone number@docomo.ne.jp".

■Preventing nuisance mail

You can effectively prevent receiving nuisance mail by changing your mail address, or by using Reject/Receive Mail Settings.

When you cannot receive i-mode mail

i-mode mail messages are delivered to your i-mode phone as soon as they arrive at the i-mode Center.

However, they are held at the i-mode Center when you cannot receive them such as when your i-mode phone is off or out of the service area.

Mail held at the i-mode Center will be re-sent at certain intervals up to three times. Also, you can set Receive Option Setting so that you can select i-mode mail messages at the i-mode Center to receive them.

Other things you can do File sending/receiving

You can attach every type of files to an i-mode mail message (2 Mbytes supported). You can attach maximum 10 files, a total of 2 Mbytes to an i-mode mail message for sending. When you receive an i-mode mail message (2 Mbytes supported), you can receive all the files. You can automatically receive up to 100 Kbytes (auto-reception attached files), and when the attached files exceed 100 Kbytes, you can select necessary files for receiving up to 2 Mbytes (receive option attached files). By "Attachment preference", you can select and receive attached files regardless of their sizes, even the files of 100 Kbytes or less.

When you receive the files on another model, you can receive only the compatible types of files within the memory space of that model.



Deco-mail

When you are editing i-mode mail, you can change the font size and the background color, and paste images into the text. In this way, you can compose and send your own customized mail and also receive decorated mail. Further, a variety of Decomail-pictographs you can insert into text are pre-installed, so you can easily compose pleasant messages to send. (Decorated mail from a personal computer might not work in the same way as on the personal computer owing to the decoration not supported by the i-mode phone.) If you send Deco-mail to an incompatible mobile phone, or to a Deco-mail compatible mobile phone of up to 10,000bytes, it may be received at the receiving end as URL-described mail. In this case, the recipient can see the Deco-mail by selecting the URL.

- See page 237 for how to edit Decoration mail.
- See page 236 for how to send Decoration mail.
- Compatible models . . . Available on the Deco-mail compatible mobile phone. Please see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" for the details.

SMS (Short Messages)

You can send and receive SMS messages even if you have not contracted for the i-mode service.

See page 269 and page 271 for how to send and receive SMS messages.

 You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo.
 For the countries and overseas carriers available for the service, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.

Information

 SMS messages received by the FOMA phone can be saved to the UIM. (See page 408)

Address for SMS messages

Your address to receive SMS messages is the contracted mobile phone number.

Number of characters that can be sent/received

The number of characters that can be sent/received by SMS are as below.

Address	21 characters (including "+")	
SMS input	Japanese	English
character	(70 characters)	(160 characters)

■When you cannot receive SMS messages

SMS messages are delivered to your FOMA phone as soon as they are arrive at the SMS Center.

However, they are held at the SMS Center when you cannot receive them such as when your FOMA phone is off or out of the service area.

Information

- The SMS Center holds SMS messages for a maximum period of 72 hours. You can set the holding period with "SMS validity period". (See page 272)
- When the holding period expires, SMS messages are deleted automatically.

Information

- You can receive SMS messages held at the SMS Center using "Check new SMS" on page 271.
- Once your FOMA phone receives SMS messages, they will be deleted at the SMS Center. Your FOMA phone will store the SMS messages. (See page 271)

<Compose Message>

Composing i-mode Mail to Send

You can compose and send i-mode mail messages. You can save up to 400 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages to the Outbox.

See page 236 for composing Deco-mail.

1 Stand-by display ► ()



You can bring up the Mail menu also by
 You can bring up the Message Composition display also by selecting "Compose message" from the Mail menu.

Select the address field ➤ Select an item.

Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address.

Sent address. Select a phone number or mail address and press ()(Select).

Received address

Enter address Enter a mail address or phone number.

You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

- If the destination is an i-mode phone, you can send mail also by entering only the part preceding the "@" mark of a mail address.
- See page 234 for sending to multiple destination addresses
- See page 234 for deleting an added address.

Select the subject field Enter a subject.

You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters.

✓ Select the text field Enter text.



- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
- See page 234 for pasting a header or signature.
- See page 234 for deleting an entire message you have entered.
- See page 240 for attaching a file.

Message Entry display

Fress (Send).

The animation display during transmission appears and the mail message is sent.

To cancel sending midway, press (☐) (Cancel) or press and hold (☐hPDP) (for at least one second).
 However, the mail message might be sent depending on the timing.

6 OK

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be displayed correctly at the destination.
- The half-pitch katakana characters or pictographs might not be displayed correctly except for the cases exchanging between i-mode phones.
- When the number of sent mail messages exceeds the FOMA phone's storage maximum, they will be overwritten from the oldest one. However, protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
- You cannot compose an i-mode mail message when the number of sent mail messages in the Outbox has reached the maximum and those messages are all protected, or when 20 mail messages are saved to the Draft or the Draft is full.

Release the protection for sent mail messages, or send/delete draft mail messages, and then operate again.

- When you select "Compose message" from the Function menu while entering a phone number, the mail address is entered as a destination address if the phone number and mail address are stored in a Phonebook entry. When multiple mail addresses are stored in the Phonebook entry, the first mail address is entered.
- If you try to send the mail whose address is a phone number headed by "184"/"186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.
- You cannot send mail to the addresses that include a comma (.).
- You can enter an address in the To, Cc and Bcc fields.

Information

- •If the destination address has been stored in the Phonebook with a secret code, the secret code will be added automatically at sending. However, even if a secret code is stored in the Phonebook, the secret code will not be added and the mail will be sent as ordinary i-mode mail unless the address is a phone number or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp".
- If you store the secret code and send mail to a mail address other than that of DoCoMo mobile phones, you might not receive the error message for unknown address.
- Each line feed is counted as one full-pitch character, and a space is counted as a full-pitch or half-pitch character.
- The mail message you entered a Decomail-pictograph becomes a Deco-mail message.

Function Menu of the Message Composition Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the mail message. Go to step 6 on page 233.
Preview	Check the address, subject, text and attachments before sending. After checking, press (Set). You can send the mail message by pressing (Sed). You can send also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Send". You can save the mail message by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "God".
Save	When composing or editing the mail, you can save it to the Draft. • You cannot save the mail when the address, subject and text are all blank and there is no attached file.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add receiver	You can add addresses. You can enter	Template	You can read in a template and compose
	multiple addresses in the address field to	(Load	Deco-mail.
	send the same i-mode mail to multiple	template)	► Load template
	recipients simultaneously. You can send the		 When the text has already been entered
	same mail to up to five addresses at the		the confirmation display appears asking
	same time.		whether to delete the text.
	Select an item.		Select a template.
	Phonebook		The contents of the template are entered
	Call up a Phonebook entry and select a		into the text.
	phone number or mail address.		● While selecting a template, press (☑)(Play
	Sent address		to check the contents of the template.
	Select a phone number or mail address		• See page 236 for composing Deco-mail.
	and press ()(Select).		• See page 465 for the pre-installed template
	Received address	Template	You can save the Deco-mail you are
	Select a phone number or mail address	(Save	composing as a template.
	and press (Select).	template)	► Save template ► YES
	Enter address	. ,	• See page 215 when templates are stored
	Enter a mail address or phone number.		to the maximum.
	●To consecutively add addresses, select		• See page 239 for how to check the store
	<not entered=""> and repeat the above steps.</not>		template.
	● Press (FUNC) and select "Delete	Attach file	·
	receiver" to delete the selected mail		You can add an attached file. (See page 240
	address. Select "YES".	Activate	You can shoot and attach an image or
	● Press (FUNC) and select "Change	camera	i-motion movie.
	rcv. Type" to change the type of mail.		Select a shooting mode.
	(See page 234)		• See page 184 and page 189 for how to
	● Select an entered mail address on the Mail		shoot.
	Composition display to show the Address	Delete att. file	You can delete the attached file. (See page 24
	List.	Del all att.	You can delete all attached files. (See page 24
	► (Finish)	files	
Delete	You can delete the selected address when	Add header	You can paste a header at the beginning of
receiver	there are multiple addresses.	Auu neauei	the text of the i-mode mail.
	► YES		You need to register the header
Change rcv.	Select a type of address.		beforehand. (See page 264)
type	To This is the direct destination		
.,,,,	address. "To" recipients are	Add signature	You can paste a signature at the end of the
	displayed at the receiving ends.**		text of the i-mode mail.
	Cc Specify to send the mail contents		You need to register the signature
	to the parties in addition to "To"		beforehand. (See page 264)
	recipients.	Erase	You can delete all the text and inserted
	"Cc" recipients are displayed at	message	images. You cannot delete the address,
	the receiving ends.**		subject or attached files.
	Bcc Specify to hide the recipients from		► YES
	others. "Bcc" recipients are not	Delete	You can delete the i-mode mail you have
	displayed at the receiving ends.	Delete	been editing.
	*They might not be displayed depending		>YES
	A They might not be displayed depending		3

on the mobile phone, device, or mail software of the receiving end.

Information <Add receiver>

 You cannot add any addresses if the address field for "To", "Cc", and "Bcc" already contains five addresses in total or contains no addresses.

<Change rcv. type>

• You cannot send i-mode mail if the "To" field is blank.

<Template (Save template)>

• The subject of i-mode mail you are composing will be the title name of the template. If no subject is entered, the title takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm".

(Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)

<Add header> <Add signature>

- You cannot paste a header/signature if the text, including the header/signature, would exceed 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
- If the decoration such as font color or character size is set for the top or end of text, the header or signature will be decorated as well.

Function Menu of the Message Entry Display

Function M	lenu of the Message Entry Display	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Decorate mail	You can display Palette. (See page 237)	
Template (Load template)	You can read in a template. (See page 234)	
Template (Save template)	You can save the Deco-mail as a template. (See page 234)	
Pictograph	You can enter a pictograph. (See page 443)	
Symbols	You can enter a symbol. (See page 443)	
Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between the full-pitch mode and the half-pitch mode. (See page 443)	
Сору	You can copy characters. (See page 446)	
Cut	You can cut characters. (See page 446)	
Paste	You can paste the cut or copied characters. (See page 446)	
Common phrases	You can enter a common phrase. (See page 443)	
Space	You can enter a space. (See page 443)	
Kuten code	You can enter characters by referring to Kuten Code. (See page 443)	
Quote phonebook	You can quote data in a Phonebook entry. (See page 443)	
Quote own data	You can quote your personal data. (See page 443)	
Bar code reader	You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 196)	
Input time	You can enter the date/time. (See page 443)	
Own	You can store words in Own dictionary.	

(See page 446)

dictionary

Function menu	Operation/Explanation		
Learned words	You can check or delete learned words. (See page 446)		
Change input mode	You can switch the character input methods. (See page 444)		
2/NIKO-touch guide	You can set whether to list character conversion candidates in 2-touch or NIKO-touch. (See page 444)		
Candid. auto-disp.	You can set the character size in the conversion candidate list. (See page 444)		
Candidate display	You can set whether to use context forecast candidates. (See page 444)		
Character set time	You can set whether to automatically fix the entered characters. (See page 444)		
Help	You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. (See page 444)		
Property	You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted in Deco-mail. You need to move the cursor just before the image in advance. After checking, select "OK".		
Undo	After entering or deleting characters, pasting data, or operating on a decoration, you can undo your most recent operation. • You can undo it also by pressing [P].		
Full/Separate disp	You can select whether to show the Message Entry display fully or to show the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part of the display when replying with reference.		
Switch messages	You can switch between operations for the Message Entry display and the detailed Received Mail display when replying with reference.		
JUMP	You can jump the cursor. (See page 444)		
Preview	You can view the contents of the text before sending. •You can preview also by pressing from the Message Entry display.		

Information

<Undo>

•Once you use "Undo" to return to the previous status, you cannot cancel this by using "Undo" again.

After checking, press (♣□)(Exit).

 If you close the Message Entry display, you cannot return to the previous status by using "Undo" when you re-open it. (However, after you have exited "Preview", you can return to the previous status by "Undo".)

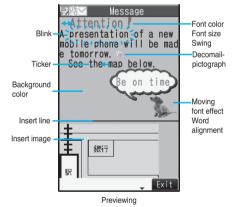
Composing Deco-mail to Send

When editing an i-mode mail message, you can change the size of the font and the color of the background as well as inserting images, thus composing your own original mail.

You can compose Deco-mail also using the templates (patterns). (See page 239)



Entering characters



Danfarra the arrayations in stand the

Perform the operations in step 1 through step 3 on page 232.

Select the text field

- ▶ Decorate the text using Palette.
- See page 237 for how to use Palette.

To enter text after selecting decorations

Select one of decorations

► Enter text.

 See page 237 for detailed operations of each decoration.

To set decorations after entering text

Enter text

Go to "Edit decoration" on page 237.

- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters. (The number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the decoration.)
- Once you decorate the mail text, "

 [™]

 [™]
- You can preview the contents of the text by pressing
 II.

Press (Exit) to finish previewing and return to the former display.

3 Press (Set).

The Message Composition display is displayed. Go to step 5 on page 233.

Information

- Even if you delete the decorated characters, only the decoration data remain and the number of characters you can enter might decrease. Clear the decoration and then delete the characters. If you delete the characters by pressing and holding (harmon) for at least one second, the characters as well as the decoration data are deleted.
- When you reply with quote to the received Deco-mail or you forward it, the decorations or inserted images are displayed at the replying destination or forwarding destination.
- If you use a template containing an image unable to attach to mail for sending, the image is deleted.
- When you send a Deco-mail message in excess of 10,000 bytes to a Deco-mail incompatible mobile phone or a Deco-mail compatible mobile phone other than the phones described below³⁶, it is received at the destination as a mail message with the URL for browsing Deco-mail described. On some incompatible mobile phones, however, the mail with text only might be received without the URL for browsing.
- Decorations might not be correctly displayed if you send or receive Deco-mail to and from devices such as personal computers.
- Ticker/Swing stops moving or blinking, or animation stops playing when a certain period has passed.

About Decorations

You can decorate the text of i-mode mail using

You can set multiple decorations for one point.

- You cannot combine Word Alignment, Ticker, and Swing for one point.
- Lines are inserted by Line Insert with the color specified by Font Color
- If Word Alianment, Ticker, or Swing is specified, the images and moving font effects are inserted with the specified state.
- You can enter Decomail-pictographs using "Insert image", and from "Pictograph" on the Function menu as well.

■How to use Palette

Press from the Message Entry display to display

- You can bring up Palette also by selecting "Decorate mail" from the Function menu.
- Press (ﷺ) to close Palette. You can close Palette also by pressing (chapp) while you are operating on it.



Switch operations

You can switch between the operation of Palette and the operation of entering text, each time you press (). You can move the cursor and enter text with Palette displayed.

 After you enter text, the text entry operation returns. When you use Palette in succession, press (and operate.





Icons



Depressed

- When the cursor is over the decorated character, the set decoration icon appears depressed. Highlight the depressed icon and press ()(Select); then you can change, complete or cancel the decoration.
 - You can cancel the area selection also by pressing (charge) while the area is selected.
- You cannot select the icon displayed in gray.

■How to operate Decoration

(Edit decoration)

Function

Operation/Explanation

You can set Font Color, Blink, Font Size. Word Alignment, Ticker and Swing over the selected text you have entered. You can also change the set decoration, add another decoration, or cancel Blink, Ticker or Swing.

- Select a start point.
- You can select all text by pressing (A III) and selecting "YES".
- Select an end point.

Set, change, add or cancel each decoration.

- ●" 選択/SELECT" is displayed at the upper right of the display during selecting decoration area.
- <Set, change, or add decoration> Select an icon and set, change, or add decorations.
- Select another icon in succession to change the multiple decorations or add decorations.
- When Blink, Ticker, or Swing has been set, reselect each icon and complete decorations.
- <Release Blink, Ticker, or Swing>
- Select the icon for Blink, Ticker, or Swing Select the same icon again.

Function	Operation/Explanation	Function	Operation/Explanation
A	You can change the color of characters and	ALL	You can release all the decorations.
(Font color)	lines to be entered.	(Decorate all reset)	► YES • If you have inserted an image, the
	► Select a color ► Enter text. • In the font color changing mode, "♠" is	reset,	message "In-line image is deleted" is
	displayed at the upper right of the display.		displayed. Select "OK" to return to the
	You can set other decorations in		Message Entry display.
	succession.		You can change the size of characters to be
	●When you have selected the area, you do	(Font size)	entered.
	not need to enter text.		► Select a font size ➤ Enter text. • In the font size changing mode, " • In the fo
(A)	You can make characters to be entered		" is displayed at the upper right of the
(Blink)	blink.		display.
	Enter text.		You can set other decorations in
	The set characters are blinking.		succession.
	 In the blink setting mode, "A" is displayed at the upper right of the display. 		 When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.
	You can set other decorations in		
	succession.	(Word	You can change the position of characters to be entered and images to be inserted.
	(End blink)	alignment)	Select a word alignment Enter text.
	(End blink)		The line feed is inserted automatically, and
(Background	You can change the background color of the mail text.		the alignment is set.
color)	Select a color.		In the word alignment setting mode, " is displayed at the upper right of the
	You can convert characters to a mark and		display.
	insert it into the text. The mark animates in		You can set other decorations in succession.
Moving font	various ways and conveys your feelings to		When you have selected the area, you do
effect)	the other party.		not need to enter text.
	► Select a moving font effect	A	You can make characters to be entered and
	Enter text.	(Ticker)	images to be inserted flow (moving from right to left).
	• To delete the moving font effect, move the		► Enter text.
	cursor to the moving font effect and press (ch7977).		The line feed is inserted automatically and " • " is displayed before and after the
	• See page 464 for the pre-installed moving		cursor.
	font effects stored at purchase.		● In the ticker setting mode, "♣ " is
	You can insert the image stored in "My		displayed at the upper right of the display.
(Insert image/			 You can set other decorations in succession.
My picture)	Select a folder Select an image.		Succession.
	To delete the image, move the cursor to		(End ticker)
	the image and press $(-h^{7/7})$.		The line feed is inserted automatically.
	• See page 464 for the pre-installed	A	You can make characters to be entered and
	Decomail-pictures stored at purchase.	(Swing)	images to be inserted swing (moving to left
	You can insert the image shot by a camera		and right back). Enter text.
	on the spot into the text of mail.		The line feed is inserted automatically and
Camera)	Shoot a still image.		" 🚐 " is displayed before and after the
	 The image size of the camera is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), QCIF (176 x 144), 		Cursor.
	QVGA (240 x 320), Stand-by (240 x 400)		In the swing setting mode, "A" is displayed at the upper right of the display.
	or CIF (352 x 288).		You can set other decorations in
	•To delete the image, move the cursor to		succession.
	the image and press (ch7U7).		(Find section)
	•See step 2 and step 3 on page 184 for		The line feed is inserted automatically.
	how to shoot.		THE IIIE IEEU IS IIISEREU AUROTIARGANY.

Function	Operation/Explanation			
	You can insert a horizontal line into the mail			
(Insert line)	text.			
	The line feed is inserted automatically, and			
	the line is inserted.			
	●To delete the line, move the cursor to the			
	line and press (ch7U7).			
5	You can return to the previous status of the			
(Undo)	set decoration.			

Information

- If you move the cursor to the character for which another color is set, the setting changes to that color.
- The color for pictographs is also subjected to the specified font color. To restore the color to ordinary one, select "指定なし/Default".
- You cannot change the color of Decomail-pictographs.
 Slink>
- You cannot make Decomail-pictographs blink.

<Background color>

- When background colors of Deco-mail overlap the URL colors of images or of i-motion movies to be obtained, it may be hard to see the URLs.
- You cannot change the background color when editing the header or signature.

<Insert image>

- You can insert up to 20 images within 90 Kbytes in total.
 However, even if the inserted images are 20 or less, the confirmation display appears for some operations asking whether to re-edit the image because of insufficient memory space. Select "YES", and then edit the text again.
- Even if multiple same images are inserted, they are counted as a single file. If you copy/paste the image already inserted, that image is regarded as the same image and handled as a single file including the copied origin.

- If you move the cursor to the character for which a different font size is set, the font size is changed to that size of the character.
- You cannot change the size of the Decomail-pictograph.

<Template>

Composing Deco-mail by Using Template

Template is form data for Deco-mail for which decorations such as font size and image insertion are already specified.

Other than those pre-installed in the FOMA phone, you can download templates from sites (see page 214). You can also save Deco-mail you sent, received or composed as a template (see page 234 and page 257).

You can edit the saved template using Palette.

- You can delete the pre-installed templates (see page 465).
 You can download them from the "P-SQUARE" site if necessary. If you use the UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restriction is activated. (See page 42)
- Stand-by display ☑ (☑) ➤ Template ➤ Select a template.





Template List

Detailed Template display

© I-FREEK CO., INC.

- ◆Press () to compose Deco-mail using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 232.
- Even if you set "Header/Signature" to automatically paste the header or signature, you cannot paste it.

Function Menu of the Template List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation			
Compose	You can compose Deco-mail using the			
message	contents of the template.			
	Go to step 2 on page 232.			
Sort	You can change the order of displayed			
	templates.			
	Select an order.			
Edit title	► Enter a title.			
	You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters.			

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Info	You can display the file size, saved date and time of the template, and whether it contains images.
	• After checking, press (ch7").
Memory info	You can display the number of stored templates. • After checking, press (h ^{yuy}).
Delete	►YES
Delete selected	► Put a check mark for templates to be deleted ► (Finish) ► YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

Function Menu of the Detailed Template Display			
Function menu	Operation/Explanation		
Compose message	You can compose Deco-mail using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 232.		
Edit	You can edit the contents of the template and save it. Edit the text (Save) YES or NO YES Overwrites and saves. NO Saves as a separate file. See step 2 on page 236 for how to edit the text. You can save also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Save". See page 215 when the templates are stored to the maximum.		
Save insert image	You can save images inserted into the template or Deco-mail text, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display. Select an image YES Select a destination folder. Go to step 2 on page 212. See page 215 when images are stored to the maximum.		
Information			

<Edit>

• The title name when saved as a separate file takes "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"

(Y: Year, M: Month, D: Date, h: hour, m: minute).

<Save insert image>

• Decomail-pictographs are saved to the "Decomailpictograph" folder.

<Attachments>

Attaching Files

You can send an i-mode mail message with files attached.

You can attach following files:

- · Still image · Moving image/i-motion movie
- · Melody · ToruCa file · PDF file
- · Phonebook entry · Schedule event · ToDo item
- Bookmark · SD other files

You can attach up to 10 files within 2 Mbytes in total.

- You cannot attach files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone to other
- Regardless of the "File restriction" setting, you can attach the still image or moving image/i-motion movie shot with your FOMA phone or the files received via infrared rays.
- When the receiving end is not the phone described below*, it receives only compatible files within the memory space of that model.
- It might take a time to send the i-mode mail depending on the size of attached files.
- Message Composition display (FUNC) ► Attach file ➤ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation		
Picture	Select a folder Select an image. Go to step 2 on page 232. Highlight an attached image and press (select) to display the image. Press (♣७०००) to return to the former display.		
Melody	Select a folder Select a melody. Go to step 2 on page 232. Highlight an attached melody and press (Select) to play back the melody. Press any key to stop the playback.		
្តី motion	➤ Select a folder ➤ Select an i-motion movie. Go to step 2 on page 232. • Highlight the attached i-motion movie and press (Select) to play back the i-motion movie. During playback, press (
ToruCa	You can attach a ToruCa file. When the ToruCa file is a ToruCa file (details), it is attached as a ToruCa file (details). ➤ Select a folder ➤ Select a ToruCa file. Go to step 2 on page 232. • Highlight the attached ToruCa file and press ((Select)) to preview it. Press		

to return to the former display.

Item	Operation/Explanation		
PDF	Select a folder Select a PDF file.		
	Go to step 2 on page 232.		
Phonebook	Select a search method		
	Select a Phonebook entry		
	(Select)		
	Go to step 2 on page 232.		
	•When you specified a search method last		
	time, the Phonebook entry is searched by		
	that method.		
Schedule	Select a date		
	► Select a schedule event ► (Select)		
	Go to step 2 on page 232.		
ToDo	► Select a ToDo item ► (Select)		
	Go to step 2 on page 232.		
Bookmark	Select a bookmark.		
	Go to step 2 on page 232.		
Other	You can attach a file stored in the "SD other		
	files" folder.		
	➤ Select a folder ➤ Select a file.		
	Go to step 2 on page 232.		

Information

<Picture>

- The images are not sent as the attachments to i-mode phones of the mova service; they are in the form of URLs for browsing images and automatically attached with expiry dates and can be obtained by selecting URLs. The mail text that can be sent to an i-mode phone of the mova service is up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes). (When the acceptable number of characters of the mova phone is "250 full-pitch characters") When multiple files are attached, the files are deleted and just the mail text is sent.
- The i-mode phone of the mova service cannot receive GIF images.
- The still image might not be received correctly or not be displayed or coarsely displayed depending on the model at the receiving end.

<Melody>

- Melodies stored in the microSD memory card cannot be attached. Copy the melodies to the FOMA phone. (See page 355)
- If the receiving end is other than FOMA P903iTV, the sent melody might not be played back correctly or the attachment might be deleted.
- You cannot receive the attached melody on the i-mode phone of the mova service.

Information

- < 8 motion>
- Some i-motion movies cannot be attached to mail or their file sizes may become large or small.
- Moving images stored in the microSD memory card cannot be attached. Copy the moving images to the FOMA phone. (See page 355)
- Depending on the mobile phone of the receiving end, i-motion movies cannot be correctly received/displayed, might become coarse, or might be converted into consecutive still images.
 When sending moving images to other than the phones described below³⁶, it is advisable to shoot them with the following settings:

File size setting: Mail restrict'n (S)

Image quality set.: Normal (Phone), Prefer img qual, or Prefer motion spd

%903i series, 703i series (except P703i μ)

<ToruCa>

 ToruCa files stored in the microSD memory card cannot be attached. Copy the ToruCa files to the FOMA phone. (See page 296)

Delete Attached File

You can delete the selected attached files.

Message Composition display

► Highlight an attached file and press



Delete All Attached Files

Message Composition display

►(ia)(Func)► Del all att. files► YES

<Photo-sending>

Using Photo-sending

You can send photos (still images) to the other party during a voice call. The photo is sent as the attachments of i-mode mail, and the receiving end can view it during a call.

To send photos during a voice call, you need to store the phone number and mail address of the other party in the same Phonebook entry beforehand.

Depending on the model of other party's phone, the other party might not be able to view the photo during a call.

Shoot and Send Photos

During a voice call, you can send photos (still images) you shoot on the spot.

During a voice call ► (FUNC)

Shoot/send photo ► Photo mode

The camera starts up.

Press (Record).



The photo is shot.

- Press from the Finder display to return to the "Talking" display.
- See page 192 for how to operate on the Finder display.

Finder display

Send) Select a folder
Select a mail address.



The photo is sent. After sending, select "OK" to return to the "Talking" display.

- When multiple mail addresses are stored, select the mail address you send the mail message to.
- You can also send a photo also by pressing [FUNC] and selecting "Save & send".
- You can cancel sending the photo by pressing

 [[Cancel] or pressing [[FUNC]) and selecting

 "Cancel"
- You can set "Set display" and "File restriction" by pressing (FUNC). (See page 187 and page 195)

Information

 The image sizes of the camera are QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).

Select and Send Photos

You can send the saved photos (still images).

- During a voice call ► (FUNC)

 Shoot/send photo ► My picture
- Select a folder ➤ Select a photo
 Select a mail address.

The photo is sent. After sending, select "OK" to return to the "Talking" display.

- You can select a photo (still image) of QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96).
- When multiple mail addresses are stored, select the mail address you send the mail message to.

When you receive a photo (still image)

When "Photo auto display" is set to "ON", the photo is automatically displayed.

If you have received multiple photos during a voice call, you can press on to switch them.

- You can display the received photo during a voice call by pressing (
 FUNC) and selecting "Display photo".
- You can also execute "Check new msg." during a voice call by pressing (FUNC). (See page 245)

Information

- Photo-sending is not available in the following cases:
 - When the phone number and mail address of the other party on the phone are not stored in the same Phonebook entry
 - When the phone number and mail address of the other party on the phone are stored as secret data in the Phonebook
 - · When a caller ID is not notified to the receiving end (User unset, PublicPhone, Unavailable etc.) (However, you can send from the calling end.)
 - · When "Restrict dialing" is not set for the phone number of the other party on the phone during "Restrict dialing"
 - •When the number of sent mail messages in the Outbox has reached the maximum and those messages are all protected, or when 20 mail messages are saved to the Draft or the Draft is full (You cannot send.)
- \cdot When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail (You cannot receive.)
- · During Call Waiting
- You cannot send some photos (images) during a voice call.
- A photo sent/received during a voice call is saved to the Outbox or Inbox as a file attachment of the image mail (the subject is the phone number). If you suspend sending a photo during a voice call, it is saved to the Draft.

<Mail Auto-receive>

Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically

When the FOMA phone is in the service area, you can receive i-mode mail, SMS messages and SMS reports automatically. (See page 245 for receiving i-mode mail after selecting it.)

When a mail message comes in, "☑(white)" appears at the top of the display.

You can save up to 1,000 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

When i-mode mail arrives, "☐(white)" blinks and the receiving message is displayed.

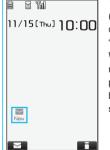


When receiving is completed, the display shows the number of received i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F.

Reception Result display

- You can display the Inbox List by selecting "Mail".
- To cancel receiving midway, press (☐)(Cancel) or press and hold (☐)(for at least one second) while "Mail Receiving..." is displayed. However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

■If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds



The former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".) When you receive the i-mode mail in Viewer style, the previous display returns also by pressing \bigcirc or changing the style.

- " 🛁 " appears on the desktop. Press 🕒, highlight
 - ", and press (Select) to display the Inbox List.

■When the FOMA phone is closed



The information is displayed on the Private window.

Press do to display the received date/time, sender's address (name), and subject of i-mode mail. (See page 31)

Information

- You can automatically receive up to 100 Kbytes of an i-mode mail message including attached files. You can manually obtain the attached files in excess of 100 Kbytes from the i-mode Center. (See page 247)
- When the total number or size of received messages stored in the FOMA phone has reached the maximum, the mail messages will be overwritten in the priority order of mail in the "Trash box" folder and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail is not overwritten.
- When the total number of unread or protected mail messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new mail can be received and " (black)" is displayed. To receive i-mode mail, delete received mail or read unread mail or release protection of mail until " (black)" clears, and then perform "Check new message".
- You can receive i-mode mail with melodies, still images, or other files attached. You can receive incompatible attached files but you cannot display them.
- When you receive mail from a device that can set To, Cc and Bcc, you can check whether the message was sent to you as To, Cc or Bcc.
- Mail Messages for you are held at the i-mode Center in the following cases:
 - · When the power is off
- · During a video-phone call
- · During Self Mode
- · When you are out of the service area
- During infrared exchange
- While connecting to the FirstPass center
- During PushTalk communication
- · During Omakase Lock
- While connecting to the Data Storage Center
 When the space of the Inbox is full with protecte
- · When the space of the Inbox is full with protected or unread messages
- When i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, "\(\bell\)" (white) appears, and when they are held to the maximum. "\(\bell\)" (black), appears.

Display Newly Received i-mode Mail

↑ Reception Result display Mail

Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.



Switching i-mode Mail display

You can change the size of characters by pressing and holding of for at least one second from the detailed mail display (text).

Characters are displayed in Standard on a display other than the detailed display. (See page 263)

Next Page

Information

- Undisplayable characters are replaced by spaces, etc.
- When the number of characters in the text of received i-mode mail exceeds the maximum, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end of the text and the excess part is deleted automatically.
- The still image automatically displayed at opening might not be correctly displayed. When the image is larger than the screen size, it is displayed shrunk with a proportional ratio retained.
- Some decorations inserted into the decorated mail (HTML mail) sent from a personal computer might not be displayed correctly.

<Kirari Mail>

When Kirari Mail Comes in

Kirari Mail is a function that makes the Call/Charging indicator illuminate in response to Kirari Mail pictographs contained in the text of mail. The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when mail comes in, when you bring up the detailed i-mode mail display, or when you bring up the preview display for composing mail.

When mail comes in

- If compatible pictographs are contained, the Call/ Charging indicator illuminates whether it is i-mode mail or an SMS message.
- If you receive multiple messages at the same time, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates for the message you received at the last.
- · The Call/Charging indicator flickers as usual and then illuminates.
- · The Call/Charging indicator does not illuminate in Public Mode (Drive Mode), or during a call.

• When the detailed i-mode mail display is shown

- · If a melody is attached or pasted, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates after the melody is played back.
- · When the display switches to other than the detailed display, lighting/flickering is suspended.
- The Call/Charging indicator does not illuminate for incoming mail when the mail is displayed from the mail-linked i-oppli.

When mail you are composing is previewed

· The Call/Charging indicator illuminates regardless of the "Kirari Mail" setting.

■Checking the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator

Press from the detailed Received Mail display, detailed Sent Mail display, Message Composition display, or preview display for sending.

- You can check also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting
 "View Kirari mail" from the detailed Received Mail display,
 detailed Sent Mail display, or preview display for sending.
- You can check regardless of the "Kirari Mail" setting.
- If you check from the Message Composition display, press any key to stop the Call/Charging indicator from lighting or flickering.

Kirari Mail Pictographs list

Picto- graph	Indicator color	Illumination type	Picto- graph	Indicator color	Illumination type
××	White	Α	1	Yellow	С
707	White	Α	^^	Yellow	С
<u>→</u> ←	White	Α	^^	Yellow	С
-\o'r	White	В	~~	Green	С
w	White	С	20	Light blue	Α
8	White	С	200	Light blue	С
ZZZ	White	С	6	Light blue	С
	White	С	<u>''</u> 0	Light blue	С
æ	Red	А	á	Blue	Α
)~(Red	Α	-	Blue	С
ÞĶ	Red	Α	Y	Blue	С
×	Red	А	\supset	Blue	С
*	Red	В		Blue	С
÷	Red	С	<u>ش</u>	Blue	С
V	Red	С	88	Pink	Α
66	Red	С	**	Pink	С
4	Yellow	Α	.	Pink	С
22	Yellow	С	*	Pink	С
D	Yellow	С	•	Pink	С
鬼	Yellow	С	\Diamond_{\Diamond}	Gradation	С

- A type: Flickers fast for about one second.
- •B type: Lights for about one second.
- C type: Flickers slowly for about two seconds.
 *The Indicator color is for image.

Information

 If a call comes in, the Call/Charging indicator stops lighting or flickering.

Kirari Mail

You can select whether to make the Call/Charging indicator illuminate in response to compatible pictographs when Kirari Mail is received or displayed.

Stand-by display ► (□)(□□□

► Mail settings ► Kirari Mail

Put a check mark for items to be set

► (Finish)

At viewing Msg. . . . The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when the detailed Kirari Mail display is displayed.

At reception The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when a Kirari Mail message is received.

<Receive Option>

Receiving Selected i-mode Mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center and select mail to receive, or delete mail at the Center before receiving it.

To use this function, set "Receive option setting" to "ON" beforehand.

Then, follow the operations described in "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

 When "Receive option setting" is set to "OFF", the display to the effect that it will be set to "ON" appears.

Press (Select) to set "Receive option setting".

●You can bring up the Receive Option display also by

「コーノ検索 (Menu/
Search) ▼ メール選択受信 (Receive Option).

Information

- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot receive i-mode mail automatically. The i-mode Center will hold incoming mail for you, and " will be displayed. When "ON" is set, the mail ring tone does not sound. Also, the vibrator does not work even when Manner Mode or Vibrator is activated. To receive it, use "Receive option".
- Even when "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you
 will still receive all mail messages held at the Center if
 you execute "Check new message". If you do not want to
 receive all mail messages, remove a check mark from
 "Mail". (See page 246)
- When you bring up the Receive Option display, the """ icon goes off. Also, the """ icon goes off if you turn the power off or bring up the mail display.
- You cannot select SMS messages for receiving.

Receive Option Setting

Setting at purchase OFF

You can set whether to select and receive necessary i-mode mail only.

- - ► Mail settings ➤ Receive option setting
 - ON or OFF

<Check New Message>

Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail

i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F arriving at the i-mode Center are automatically sent to your FOMA phone. However, the messages will be held at the i-mode Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive mail because it is turned off or out of the service area, or when "Receive option setting" is set to "ON". When "\(\bigcup \) (white)" is displayed, receive mail by checking the i-mode Center.

See "Receive option" when "\(\bigcup \) " is displayed.

1 Stand-by display

▶ (for at least one second)

- " (white)" and " (white)/ (white)" will blink, the message "Checking..." will be displayed, and the i-mode mail and Messages R/F will be delivered. On the results of checking, the numbers of the received i-mode mail and Messages R/F are shown.
- •To cancel receiving midway, press (Cancel) or press and hold (April) (for at least one second). However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

Information

- When icons such as " ☐ (black)", " ☐ (black)/ ☐ (black)" or " ☐ (black)" are displayed, the FOMA phone cannot receive any more i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Delete unnecessary mail and messages, or read unread mail and messages, or release protection. (Read and unprotected mail and messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- Even when i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, the " (white)" icon to that effect, or the " (black)" icon telling that messages are held to the maximum at the i-mode Center might not appear. (This happens if mail arrives at the Center when, for instance, your FOMA phone is off.)
- You can select items to be checked by "Set check new message".
- You cannot use this function to receive SMS messages.
 Use "Check new SMS" to receive them.

i-mode Checking

Setting at purchase

You can select items to be checked from among i-mode mail, Messages R and Messages F, for when you perform "Check new message".



∠

∠

∠

Connection setting

Connection

Connecti

- Set check new message
- Put a check mark for the items to be checked ► (Finish)

Information

 If you do not want to receive Messages R and Messages F by "Check new message", change these settings to "

Replying to Received i-mode Mail

Reply/Reply with Quote

You can reply to the sender. With "Reply with quote", you can quote the original text in your received i-mode mail and reply to it. You cannot use "Reply with quote" for SMS messages.

- Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display
 - ►(inc) Reply or Reply with quote
 - You can reply also by pressing (☐)(Reply) from the detailed Received Mail display.
 - If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses.
 - Select "To sender" or "To all".
 - Just one quotation mark (see page 264) is added to the beginning of the text in the i-mode mail to be replied with quote.
- Enter a subject and text and send.

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 3 on

When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 3 on page 270.

After you send mail, " a " changes to " ".

Reply with Reference

You can display the Message Entry display at the upper part of the display and the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part of the display so that you can enter the main text by referring to the received mail. You cannot use "Reply with ref" for SMS messages.

- Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display ► (≣¤)(FUNC) > Reply with ref
 - If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found. you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses.

Select "To sender" or "To all".

Enter text.

• Each time you press (), you can switch between operations for the Message Entry display and the detailed Received Mail display.

You can switch the operations also by pressing

- [FUNC) and select "Switch messages".
- Press and hold (for at least one second to display the preview for the main text. Press (Exit) to return to the former display.
- To bring up the whole Message Entry display, press [FUNC) and select "Full/Separate disp". If you operate this again, the detailed Received Mail display appears at the lower part of the display.
- Enter a subject and send the mail.

Go to step 3 on page 232.

After you send mail, " a" changes to " ".

Information

- For the sender's address that cannot be replied to (such as when the mail address exceeds 50 half-pitch characters), "Fm" is displayed.
- "Re:" is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be replied, replied with a quotation, or replied with reference. When the subject exceeds 15 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted. (When "Re:" has already been prefixed, it changes to "Re2:" and will be counted up to "Re99:".)
- Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your reply. Also, you cannot quote it when using the Data Link Software or infrared exchange function. See page 251 for pasted data.
- If the text of Deco-mail contains images that are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices, such images will be deleted when the reply is sent.

<Forward>

Forwarding Received i-mode Mail

You can forward the i-mode mail or SMS messages to others.

Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display ► (FUNC) Forward

Enter an address and send the mail.

When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 232.

When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 270.

After you send mail. " a" changes to " ".

Information

- "Fw:" is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be forwarded. When the subject exceeds 15 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted. (When "Fw:" has already been prefixed, it changes to "Fw2:" and will be counted up to "Fw99:".)
- When you forward an i-mode mail message with a file you have not obtained yet, the file information is deleted.
- Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your forwarding mail. Also, you cannot quote it when using the Data Link Software or infrared exchange function. See page 251 for pasted data.
- When a mail message is forwarded and a ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited is attached to the mail message, the attached file returns to a ToruCa file before obtaining
- When a mail message on the microSD memory card is forwarded, the attached file is deleted.

When i-mode Mail with Files Attached/Pasted is Received

You can receive up to 2 Mbytes of the attached files on your FOMA phone. However, you receive only the attached file information for the files in excess of 100 Kbytes, so you need to manually obtain those attached files from the i-mode Center.

The FOMA phone supports following files:

- · Still image
- · Moving image/i-motion movie
- Melody
- · ToruCa file
- · PDF file

- · Phonebook entry · Schedule event · ToDo item
- Bookmark

You cannot play back or display the files other than above. You can save them to any folder in "SD other files", or use the i-mode mail to forward them. You can use "Attachment preference" to select the

files to be received.

• When multiple data items are pasted, they might not be displayed.

Obtain Receive Option Attached Files

You can obtain the attached files held at the i-mode Center which you have not obtained yet.

Detailed Received Mail display

Select an attached file which has not been obtained.





After obtaining is completed, files are played back/ displayed.

• If the i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, that i-motion movie is played back during obtaining.

Information

 You cannot obtain the attached files when the unused memory space in the Inbox is lesser.

Play Back/Display Attached or Pasted Files

You can play back or display the attached/pasted files already obtained.

- Detailed Sent Mail display/ Detailed Received Mail display
 - Select an attached file.

The file is played back or displayed.

 For the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, bookmarks, and files not supported by the FOMA phone, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save them.

Information

- When the sender's device is other than FOMA P903iTV, the received melodies might not be played back correctly.
- •When a still image less than 100 Kbytes is attached, only the first still image is automatically displayed when the mail message is opened. However, when the still image is inserted into the mail text, or when a Decomail-pictograph is used in it, it is not automatically displayed.
- •The size of a still image displayed on an i-mode mail message is up to QXGA (1536 x 2048) size. However, it is displayed shrunk when the image size is larger than that of the screen.
- You cannot play back a melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You cannot display a ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte and ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.

Save Attached or Pasted Files

You can save the attached or pasted files that you have obtained. You can set some files for a ring tone, or an image on the Stand-by display or Wake-up display.

- Detailed Sent Mail display/ Detailed Received Mail display
 - Highlight an attached file and press
 - **I** □ (FUNC) > Save data > YES
 - The files not supported by the FOMA phone are saved to the destination folder inside "SD other files".
 The setting is completed.
 - Even if the files are supported by the FOMA phone, some of them cannot be saved to the FOMA phone depending on the file such as an invalid data file or whose size is too large. In that case, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save it to the microSD memory card. When you save it, it is saved to a destination folder inside "SD other files."
 - The confirmation display might appear telling that a part of the file cannot be saved depending on the attached file.

Select a destination location or folder.

For melodies, go to step 2 of "Download Melody" on page 213.

For still images, go to step 2 on page 212.

For i-motion movies, go to step 2 on page 225.

 See page 215 for when files are stored to the maximum.

Information

- You cannot save a melody in excess of 100 Kbytes to the FOMA phone.
- You cannot save a ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte and ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes to the FOMA phone.

<Inbox> <Outbox> <Draft>

Displaying Mail from Inbox/ Outbox/Draft

Display Mail from Inbox

You can save a total of 1,000 received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

You can check the received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

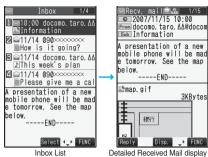
Stand-by display ► () Inbox Select a folder.



 You can bring up the Mail menu also by



Select a mail message.



- When you select an unread mail message,
- " (pink)" changes to " (a)".
- Use of to check other mail messages.
- When the mail text is long, use () to scroll the display to check it. Also, you can press ▼ or ▲ to scroll page by page.
- When a melody is attached, it is played back automatically. (You can change this setting by "Auto melody play".)

Display Mail from Outbox

You can save up to 400 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

You can check the sent i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

Stand-by display ► (C) (C) C Outbox Select a folder.

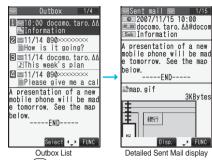


You can bring up the

Mail menu also by

(x=z-) ****

Select a mail message.



- Use to check other mail messages.
- When the mail text is long, use (□) to scroll the display to check it. Also, you can press |▼ or |▲ to scroll page by page.

Display Mail from Draft

You can edit and send i-mode mail messages and SMS messages in the Draft.

You can save up to 20 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

Stand-by display ► (D)(P) Draft



 You can bring up the Mail menu also by

Draft List Select a mail message.

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 2 on page 232.

When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 270.

Information

 When you select the i-αppli mail folder, the mail-linked i-oppli that supports the folder starts.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 437) or Data Link Software (see page 477), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display

Mail menu



Icons might have the following marks:

NEW Unread mail messages are saved in the Inbox.		Unread mail messages are saved in the Inbox.
	0	Failed-to-send mail messages are saved in the Outbox. Draft mail messages are saved in the Draft.
	£	While "Mail security" is activated (displayed also for chat mail)

■Inbox Folder List



♠Folder status

"Ituu" appears when unread messages are found, and "\$" appears when Mail Security is activated.

	Ordinary folder
de	i-αppli mail folder
	Trash box folder

2Folder name

■Inbox List and detailed Received Mail display



2-line display (with text)



1-line display (with text)



Mail status and type

" 🟦 " appears when protection is set.

(pink)	Unread mail
	Read mail
(*	Forwarded mail

Ð	Replied mail
LT6 LC2 LBc2	Type of the received mail (for detailed display only)

Received date and time

The Inbox List shows the time for the mail received today, and shows the date for the mail received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was received.

OPhone number or mail address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

From	Sender's mail address (for detailed display only)
Fm×⇔	Sender's mail address that cannot be replied to (for detailed display only)
Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail (for detailed display only)	
	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail that cannot be replied to (for detailed display only)

Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. ("SMS" is displayed on the detailed display.)

	(blue)	SMS messages in the FOMA phone
Ī		SMS messages on the UIM

Attached or pasted data

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Inbox List (2-line display) and detailed Received Mail display>

" is added to each icon when you execute "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only).

1	Melody file
.0	Image file
こと D.E.開 IS4:	Inserted image file (for List only)
Ħ	i-motion movie file
4	ToruCa file
	PDF file
Q.	Phonebook entry file
V	Schedule event or ToDo item file
100	Bookmark file
_l@ etg	Other files

⊿	Attached file before obtaining
	(for detailed display only)
⊿%	Attached file suspended to be obtained
建 曲	(for detailed display only)
×.	Attached file failed to be obtained
Ĺ	(for detailed display only)
Q'	i-oppli start information (for List only)
	i-αppli mail (for List only)
0	Multiple files (for List only)
F	Multiple pasted files
9	File applied with the UIM restrictions

<For Inbox List (1-line display)>

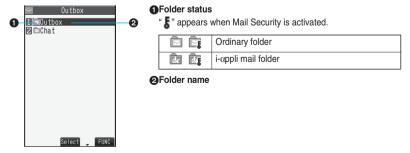
0	Attached file
	i-αppli mail

File applied with the UIM restrictions

Text of mail

When "2 lines" or "1 line" is selected for "Mail list display", the text does not appear on the Inbox List.

Outbox Folder List



Outbox List and detailed Sent Mail display





1-line display (with text)



Detailed Sent Mail display

●Mail status

" appears when protection is set.

(pink)	Mail successfully sent
	Mail failed to be sent
5	Simultaneous mail successfully sent to all addresses

(gray)	Simultaneous mail sent to some addresses
(pink)	Simultaneous mail failed to be sent to all addresses

Sent date and time

The Outbox List shows the time for the mail sent today, and shows the date for the mail sent until yesterday.

The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was sent.

Recipient's phone number or mail address

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

≥°OK ≥°OK ≥°OK	Mail address successfully sent (for detailed display only)
₹ ₀ X ₹ ₀ X	Mail address failed to be sent (for detailed display only)

Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. ("SMS" is displayed on the detailed display.)

(blue)	SMS messages in the FOMA phone
	SMS messages on the UIM

Mail with SMS report received
[for List (2-line display) and detailed display
only]

Attached data

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Outbox List (2-line display) and detailed Sent Mail display>

" is added to each icon when you execute "Delete att. file" (for detailed display only).

J	Melody file
	Image file
C./O D./E.m IER	Inserted image file (for List only)
Ħ	i-motion movie file
4	ToruCa file
	PDF file
QQ.	Phonebook entry file

**.% V	Schedule event or ToDo item file
V.	Bookmark file
etu	Other files
- CC	i-oppli mail (for List only)
	Multiple files (for List only)
Ó	File applied with the UIM restrictions

<For Outbox List (1-line display)>

0	Attached file
7	i-αppli mail

<u></u>	File applied with the UIM restrictions

Text of mail

When "2 lines" or "1 line" is selected for "Mail list display", the text does not appear on the Outbox List.

■Draft List





Mail status

(pink)	Ordinary mail
2	Simultaneous mail

Saved date and time

The Draft List shows the time for the mail saved today, and shows the date for the mail saved until yesterday.

Recipient's phone number or mail address

When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

∆Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed.

(blue)	SMS messages
--------	--------------

Attached data

<For 2-line display>

>	Melody file
0	Image file
D.E.M.	Inserted image file
	i-motion movie file
۵.	ToruCa file
	PDF file
QL	Phonebook entry file

Bookmark file
Other files
Multiple files (for List only)
File applied with the UIM restrictions

<For 1-line display>

0	Attached file
	File applied with the UIM restrictions

Text of mail

When "2 lines" or "1 line" is set for "Mail list display", the text does not appear on the Draft List.

Information

- When a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches a Phonebook entry, the name is displayed. When the sender's mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the name is not displayed even when "phone number@docomo.ne.jp" is stored in the mail address field in the Phonebook. Store the phone number part only to display the name.
- When a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches a secret Phonebook entry, the name is not displayed.
 It is displayed in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
 - Even when a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches an unsecret Phonebook entry, the name is not displayed in Secret Data Only. Switch to Secret Mode or release Secret Data Only to display the name.

Managing Mail Messages

Function Menu of the Inbox Folder List/Outbox Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add a new folder. Other than the "Inbox", "Outbox", "Chat", "Trash box", and i-αppli mail folder, you can add up to 22 folders to each of "Inbox" and "Outbox". ▶ Enter a folder name. • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Auto-sort	You can specify a sort condition for the folder. (See page 260)
Re-sort	You can resort mail messages following the sorting conditions specified by "Auto-sort." YES When the folder applied with Mail security (see page 254) is found, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of the folder. You can edit the names of the added folders only. Edit the folder name. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Mail security	You can set the folder not to be displayed unless you enter your Terminal Security Code. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES The folder switches to " ;". To release it, perform the same operation.
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. All the mail messages including secret mail in the folder will be deleted as well. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
Sort folder	You can change the order of the folders. You can sort only the added folders and the i-oppli mail folders. Use to sort the order of the folders (Select)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
No. of messages	Received mail AllTotal of mail messages in all
messages	Inbox folders* UnreadTotal of unread mail messages in all Inbox folders
	Protected Total of protected mail messages in all Inbox folders
	Sent mail AllTotal of mail messages in all Outbox folders**
	Protected Total of protected mail messages in all Outbox folders
	UIM Received Total of received SMS messages on the UIM Sent Total of sent SMS messages on the UIM
	*Includes the SMS messages stored on the UIM, and the mail messages in the respective folders. • After checking, press (- h^7)".
Open folder	You can display the mail messages in the folder. By executing "Open folder" for an i-oppli mail folder, you can display the mail messages in the folder without running mail-linked i-oppli.
Send all Ir data	You can send all data items using infrared rays. (See page 364)
All (C) transmission	You can send all data items using iC communication. (See page 366)
DEL all read mails [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the read mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. Al the read SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. YES
DEL all recv. mails [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. Al the received SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
DEL all sent mails [Outbox Folder only]	You can delete all the messages including secret mail in all Outbox folders. All sent SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. Enter your Terminal Security Code

Information

<Re-sort>

• You cannot sort the mail messages in the "Chat" folder and "Trash box" folder.

> YES

- <Mail security>
- You can neither delete the Mail-Security-activated folder nor edit its name.

<Delete folder>

• You cannot delete an i-oppli mail folder if corresponding mail-linked i-oppli exists.

If the software program does not exist, you can delete the i- α ppli mail folder, but this will delete both folders created in the Outbox Folder List and Inbox Folder List.

Function Menu of the Inbox List/Outbox List/Draft List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Reply [Inbox only]	You can reply to the mail message. (See page 246)
Reply with quote [Inbox only]	You can reply to the mail message with a quotation. (See page 246)
Reply with ref [Inbox only]	You can reply to the mail message while referring to the received mail. (See page 246)
Forward [Inbox only]	You can forward the mail message. (See page 247)
Edit [Outbox only]	You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it again. When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 232. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 270.
Move [Inbox/Outbox]	➤ Select a destination folder ➤ Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved ➤ (Finish) ➤ YES
Search mail (Search sender) [Inbox only]	You can retrieve mail messages with a mail address or phone number of a sender. ➤ Search sender ➤ Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. Received address Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select). Sent address Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select). Enter address Enter the mail address or phone number. ● You can enter up to 50 half-pitch

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Search mail (Search receiver)	You can retrieve mail messages with a mail address or phone number of a recipient. Search receiver Select an item.
[Outbox only]	Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. Sent address Select a phone number or mail address
	and press () (select). Received address Select a phone number or mail address and press () (select). Enter address Enter the mail address or phone number.
	 You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
Search mail (Search subject) [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject. ➤ Search subject ➤ Enter a subject. • You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters.
Display all [Inbox/Outbox]	You can re-display all mail messages in "By date †" order after using Search Mail, or the Sort or Filter function.
Mail history [Inbox/Outbox]	You can display the history of sent/received mail from the sender or to the recipient being selected or displayed. Up to 1,000 histories are displayed in the chronological order from the most recent one. Select a sender's or destination address. The target sent/received mail histories are displayed. Sent mail Received mail Select a history; then you can bring up the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display. Press (2172797) to return to the former display.
Sort [Inbox/Outbox]	You can change the order of displayed mail messages. Select an order.
Filter [Inbox/Outbox]	You can display the mail messages only that satisfy the condition. Select a type.
List setting	You can select the item to be displayed on the List. You can also switch between the name stored in the Phonebook and the mail address/phone number for the display in the sender's/destination address field. Select an item to be displayed. You can switch also by pressing .

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Read all [Inbox only]	You can change unread mail in the folder to read mail.	-	You can copy or move the mail message to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 409)
	While displaying mail messages using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed mail messages are changed to read ones. >YES	Mail info [Inbox only]	You can check the sender's mail address or phone number, received date/time, and subject. • After checking, press (chaup).
Protect ON/ OFF [Inbox/Outbox]	You can protect the mail message so that it is not overwritten and deleted. You can protect all the received and sent messages. (1,000 received messages, 400 sent messages) The protected one is indicated by " ". To release protection, perform the same operation. You can switch between protected and unprotected also by pressing from the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display.	No. of messages	Received mail In folder Total of mail messages in the folder **1 Unread Total of unread mail messages in the folder **1 Protected Total of protected mail messages in the folder Sent mail In folder Total of mail messages in the folder **2 Protected Total of protected mail messages in the folder Draft
ProtectSLCT. ON/OFF [Inbox/Outbox]	Put/Remove a check mark for mail messages to be protected/unprotected □ (Finish) • A check mark is placed to the mail already protected.		All Total of mail messages in the Draft UIM Received Total of received SMS messages on the UIM
	You can color the characters on the Inbox List and Outbox List for classifying mail. Select "Default" to be ordinary color. Select a color.		SentTotal of sent SMS messages on the UIM %1 When you select the "Inbox" folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored on the UIM.
Send Ir data Send all Ir data	You can send the mail message using infrared rays. (See page 363) You can send all mail messages using infrared rays. (See page 364)		 ※2 When you select the "Outbox" folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored on the UIM. ◆ After checking, press (♣₦७३०).
[Draft only]	You can send the mail message using iC communication. (See page 366)	Move to trash [Inbox only]	You can move mail messages to the "Trash box" folder. The mail messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are preferentially
All 📆	You can send all data items using iC communication. (See page 366)		overwritten (deleted). Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved to the trash box (Finish) YES
Copy to microSD	You can copy the mail message to the microSD memory card. (See page 353)	Delete	► YES
Store in	You can save mail messages stored in	Delete selected	► Put a check mark for mail messages to be deleted ► (Finish) ► YES
Center	FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. Enter your Terminal Security Code	Delete read mails [Inbox only]	You can delete all the read mail messages in the folder. YES
	Put a check mark for mail messages to be saved	Delete all SMS-R [Inbox only]	You can delete all the SMS reports. While displaying SMS reports using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed SMS reports are deleted. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
	Mail display.	Delete all	You can delete all mail messages in the folder. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

<Search mail>

 Even if you set "No title" for "Search subject" of "Search mail", you cannot search for the i-mode mail whose subject is not entered and displayed as "No title".

<Protect ON/OFF> <ProtectSLCT. ON/OFF>

- You cannot protect mail messages in the "Trash box" folder.
- When you try to protect all the sent messages with those saved to the maximum, you can no longer compose i-mode mail messages.

<Color label>

- Color Label applied to the mail messages is released when they are copied to the microSD memory card, copied/moved to the UIM, copied/moved from the UIM or sent via infrared rays or iC transmission.
- Color Label applied to the SMS messages on the UIM is released when the UIM is dismounted and then mounted.

<Store in Center>

- You cannot save the SMS messages stored on the UIM.
- You cannot save the following data files attached to mail:
 - · Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited · ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte or ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes
 - · SD other files
- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
- When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.
- You can download the saved mail messages from the Data Security Center site to your FOMA phone. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

<Move to trash>

 If you move unread mail to the Trash box, it changes to read mail.

Function Menu of the Detailed Received Mail Display/Detailed Sent Mail Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Reply [Received Mail only]	You can reply to the mail message. (See page 246)
Reply with quote [Received Mail only]	You can reply to the mail message with a quotation. (See page 246)
	You can reply to the mail message while referring to the received mail. (See page 246)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit [Sent Mail only]	You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it again. When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 232. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 270.
Resend [Sent Mail only]	You can re-send the sent mail message. YES
View Kirari mail	You can check the Kirari mail message. (See page 244)
Forward [Received Mail only]	You can forward the mail message. (See page 247)
Protect ON/ OFF	You can protect/unprotect the mail message. (See page 256)
Mail history	You can display the histories of the mail exchanged with the selected party. (See page 255)
Color label	You can color the mail message. (See page 256)
Move	Select a destination folder.
Сору	 Select an item to be copied. See page 446 for how to copy. When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be copied.
Store address	You can store the address of the sender or
	of another recipient of simultaneous mail in the Phonebook. (See page 116)
Add to phonebook	of another recipient of simultaneous mail in
	of another recipient of simultaneous mail in the Phonebook. (See page 116) You can store the data item in the Phonebook.
phonebook	of another recipient of simultaneous mail in the Phonebook. (See page 116) You can store the data item in the Phonebook. (See page 116) You can store a sender or subject as a sort
phonebook Auto-sort	of another recipient of simultaneous mail in the Phonebook. (See page 116) You can store the data item in the Phonebook. (See page 116) You can store a sender or subject as a sort condition. (See page 260)
phonebook Auto-sort Save data Save decor.	of another recipient of simultaneous mail in the Phonebook. (See page 116) You can store the data item in the Phonebook. (See page 116) You can store a sender or subject as a sort condition. (See page 260) You can save the data item. (See page 248) You can save the image inserted into the
phonebook Auto-sort Save data Save decor. image Add desktop	of another recipient of simultaneous mail in the Phonebook. (See page 116) You can store the data item in the Phonebook. (See page 116) You can store a sender or subject as a sort condition. (See page 260) You can save the data item. (See page 248) You can save the image inserted into the text. (See page 240) You can paste the address to the desktop.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Chat mail [Received Mail only]	You can store the sender's mail address as a chat mail member and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 266.
Display SMS report [Sent Mail only]	You can check the result of the SMS message you sent, or the date and time it arrived at the destination. To receive the SMS report, set "SMS report request" to "ON".
Send Ir data	You can send the mail message using infrared rays. (See page 363)
transmission	You can send the message using iC communication. (See page 366)
Copy to microSD	You can copy the mail message to the microSD memory card. (See page 353)
Store in Center	You can save the mail message to the Data Storage Center. (See page 256)
UIM operation	You can copy or move the mail to the UIM or FOMA phone. (See page 409)
Scroll	You can set the number of the lines that are scrolled. (See page 262)
Character size	You can change the character size. (See page 263)
Delete att. file	▶YES
Move to trash [Received Mail only]	You can move the mail to the "Trash box" folder. The mail messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). YES

► YFS

 You can delete a mail message also by pressing O.

•You can switch also by pressing (5).

Name/address You can display the sender's/destination address by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address/phone number.

Information

<Resend>

Delete

 If you re-send a failed-to-send mail message, it is saved as the sent mail message. If you re-send the failed-tosend simultaneous message to all addresses, it is saved as the sent mail message.

<Sent Address> < Received Address> Displaying Sent/Received Mail Record

Sent and received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages are recorded in the Sent Address List and Received Address List, up to 30 messages each. You can check the List for the mail addresses and phone numbers. When you exchange mail messages with the same mail address or phone number, the oldest one is deleted.

When Using Sent Address

Stand-by display (☐) (for at least one second)



...SMS message successfully sent

- ...i-mode mail successfully sent
- ...SMS message failed to be sent
- . . .i-mode mail failed to be sent

Sent Address List

- You can bring up the Sent Address List also by
- Dialed/recv. calls Dialed calls

 Dialed recv. calls Dialed calls

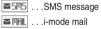
 Dialed recv. calls Dialed calls

 Dialed recv. calls Dialed calls
- The latest data is displayed on top.
- Press ☑ (Change) from the Sent Address List to display the Redial. When the Sent Address List is displayed from the Dialed Calls, you can press ☑ (Change) to display the Dialed Calls.

When Using Received Address

Stand-by display (for at least one second)





Received Address List

- ◆You can bring up the Received Address List also by

 Size

 Dialed/recv. calls

 Received calls
- ► All calls or Missed calls ► (FUNC)
- ► Received address.
- •The latest data is displayed on top.
- Press ☑(Change) on the Received Address List to display the Received Calls.

Select a record to be displayed.



The detailed display of the Address List is displayed.

For Sent Address

- •When the other party's mail address or phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the name, icon, and other information are also displayed.
- •With an SMS message for which the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.
- •To send i-mode mail to the displayed address, press () () and go to step 3 on page 232. To send an SMS message to the displayed phone number, press () () and go to step 3 on page 270.
- ●To store in the Phonebook, press (☑)(Store). Go to step 2 on page 116.

Function Menu while Sent/Received Address is **Displayed**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to	You can store the data item in the Phonebook.
phonebook	(See page 116)
Add desktop	You can paste the address to the desktop.
icon	(See page 151)
Compose	You can compose i-mode mail. The mail
message	address is entered in the address field.
	Go to step 3 on page 232.
Compose	You can compose an SMS message. The
SMS	phone number is entered into the address
	field.
	Go to step 3 on page 270.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Dialing	If the mail address has been stored in a Phonebook entry, you can make a voice call, a video-phone call or a PushTalk call to the phone number stored in the Phonebook Select a dialing method. • When you select "Select image", select ar image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call. To cancel the setting, select "Release". • When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, you can dial the first phone number.
	● Dial ■ To make an international call, select "Int'l dial assist", select an international call access code, and follow the procedure above after selecting "Dialing" from the Function menu. (See page 58) ■ To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 on page 51)
Redial/ Dialed calls [Sent Address only]	You can display the Redial List or the Dialed Call List.
Received calls [Received Address only]	You can display the Received Calls List. All received calls (all calls) are displayed.
Delete this	► YES
Delete selected	► Put a check mark for records to be deleted ► (Finish) ► YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code

> YES

<Auto-sort>

Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder

You can automatically save the mail messages that satisfy the set conditions to the specified folder. This function applies to only the added folders and i-oppli mail folders.

Inbox Folder List/Outbox Folder List (≣Ø)(FUNC) ➤ Auto-sort



Auto-sort Menu display



Auto-sort Setting display

Follow the operation of the Function menu list on page 260 to set "Auto-sort".

If you select a folder for which Auto-sort conditions have been set, the Auto-sort Setting display (Address sort) comes up.

Auto-sort Storing

You can specify a sort condition and folder from the detailed Sent/Received Mail display.

Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ► (FUNC) ► Auto-sort ➤ Do the following operations

Item	Operation/Explanation
Address sort	You can set the displayed sender's/ recipient's address for a sorting condition. > Select a folder. • When multiple addresses are found, select an address.
Subject sort	You can edit the displayed subject and set it for a sorting condition. ▶ Edit the subject ➤ Select a folder.

To change the condition

The confirmation display appears asking whether to replace or overwrite.

Select "YES" to replace the set condition with the new one.

When the same condition is set for another folder.

The confirmation display appears asking whether to

Select "YES" to release the condition set for another folder and to set for the selected folder.

- You cannot change the setting for a Mail-Security-activated folder.
- When storing another address for the folder set for "Address sort"

The confirmation display appears asking whether to add the address. Select "YES" to add the address.

Information

- You can store a total of 700 addresses in all folders.
- When multiple conditions match, sorting is done in the priority below.
- 1) Sort all

- Subject sort
- ③ Reply impossible/Send impossible
- (4) Address sort (Look-up address/Enter address)
- (5) Address sort (Look-up mail group)
- (6) Address sort (Look-up group)
- Mail messages sent simultaneously to multiple members cannot be sorted by "Address sort" or "Send impossible".

Function Menu of the Auto-sort Setting Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Address sort (Look-up address)	You can look up a mail address or phone number in the Phonebook or Sent/Received Address and set it to the folder for sorting. ▶ Look-up address ▶ Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. Sent address Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select). Received address Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select).
Address sort (Look-up group)	You can set a group to be sorted into the folder. ▶ Look-up group ➤ Select a group.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Address sort	You can set a mail group to be sorted into
(Look-up mail	5 .
group)	Look-up mail group
3/	Select a mail group.
Address sort	You can directly enter a mail address or
(Enter	phone number to be sorted into the folder.
address)	Enter address Enter a mail address
,	or phone number.
	You can enter up to 50 half-pitch
	characters for the mail address or phone
	number.
	When the mail address is "phone
	number@docomo.ne.jp", enter the phone
	number only. You can sort SMS
	messages as well if you enter the phone number only.
	<u> </u>
Subject sort	You can enter the subject of i-mode mail messages to be sorted into the folder. One
	subject can be set per folder.
	Enter a subject.
Damba	
Reply	You can set reply-disabled mail messages to be sorted. You can set for only one
impossible	folder.
Send	You can set a failed-to-send mail to be
impossible	sorted. You can set for only one folder.
Sort all	•
Sort all	You can sort all mail messages into the i-αppli mail folder. You can set for only one
	i-αppli mail folder each in the Inbox and
	Outbox. When "Sort all" is set, other sort
	settings are disabled.
	▶YES
Edit addr/subi	You can edit and store the mail address,
	phone number, and subject set for the
	folder.
	► Edit the mail address, phone number
	or subject.
List setting	You can switch whether to display the
	destinations by the name stored in the
	Phonebook or by the mail address or phone
	number.
	Name or Address
	You can switch also by pressing
D. L	You can release the sort condition. (The
Release	,
Helease	item is deleted from the Auto-sort Setting
Helease	,

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Release selected	You can select mail addresses or phone numbers, and release the sort condition for them. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) Put a check mark for mail addresses or phone numbers to be released [inish] YES You can switch between the name and mail address (phone number) by pressing
Release all	You can release all sort conditions. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) YES
	t (Look-up group)> sort Setting display, "[FF]" is added to the

- front of group name.
- You cannot set groups on the UIM.
- The secret mail messages received in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only") are not sorted into the folder.

<Address sort (Look-up mail group)>

●On the Auto-sort Setting display, " 🕎 " is added to the front of mail group name.

<Subject sort>

- When the subject matches sort conditions for multiple folders, it is sorted to the folder nearest to the "Inbox" folder or "Outbox" folder.
- Even if you set "No title", the i-mode mail titled with "No title" because of no entry cannot be sorted.
- •SMS messages cannot be sorted by subject.

<Sort all>

 You cannot sort SMS reports or SMS messages that have been directly received on the UIM.

<Mail Group>



Creating Mail Group

You can store mail addresses by group. You can send mail to regular destinations.

You can store up to five addresses per group, and up to 20 groups.

- Phonebook settings
 Mail group
 - Select a Mail group to be stored.



Mail Group List

- When mail addresses are stored in a Mail group,
 - "appears at the lower left of the display.

 Press (() () to send i-mode mail to a selected Mail group.

Go to step 3 on page 232.

Highlight <Not stored> and press [M](Edit).



 If you select a stored mail address, the Mail Group Address Confirmation display appears.

2 Enter a mail address.

You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

Repeat step 2 and step 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

Function Menu of the Mail Group List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Compose	You can compose i-mode mail to the Mail
message	group.
	Go to step 3 on page 232.
Edit group	► Enter a name of the Mail group.
name	●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20
	half-pitch characters.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Reset group	You can reset the name of Mail group to the
name	default.
	► YES
	▶ YES

Function Menu of the Detailed Mail Group Display/Mail Group Address Confirmation Disp Function menu Coperation/Explanation Edit address Go to step 3 on page 262. You can edit the address also by press (Edit). Look-up address You can call up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address or Received Address to enter it. Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and sele phone number or mail address. Sent address	ing
Edit address Go to step 3 on page 262. You can edit the address also by press (Edit). Look-up Address You can call up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address or Received Address to enter it. Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and sele phone number or mail address. Sent address	_
● You can edit the address also by press □ (Edit). Look-up address You can call up a phone number or main address in the Phonebook, Sent Address or Received Address to enter it. ► Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and sele phone number or mail address. Sent address	_
You can call up a phone number or mai address in the Phonebook, Sent Addres or Received Address to enter it. Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and sele phone number or mail address. Sent address	_
Look-up Address Address in the Phonebook, Sent Address or Received Address to enter it. Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and sele phone number or mail address. Sent address	_
address address in the Phonebook, Sent Address or Received Address to enter it. Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and sele phone number or mail address. Sent address	
or Received Address to enter it. Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and sele phone number or mail address. Sent address	
➤ Select an item. Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and sele phone number or mail address. Sent address	s,
Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and sele phone number or mail address. Sent address	
Call up a Phonebook entry and sele phone number or mail address. Sent address	
phone number or mail address. Sent address	
Sent address	ct a
00111 111111111111111111111111111111111	
Select a phone number or mail addr	ess
and press (Select).	
Received address	
Select a phone number or mail addr	ess
and press ((Select).	
Delete this YES	
Delete all Enter your Terminal Security Code YES	

<Mail Settings>

Detailed Settings for i-mode Mail and SMS (Short Messages)

Item	Operation/Explanation
Scroll	You can set the number of lines that are
Setting at purchase	scrolled at a time for when you press
1 line	on the detailed mail display, Message
	Composition display and preview display.
	Select the number of lines.
	• While sent or received mail is displayed,
	press [FUNC]) and select "Scroll".

Item	Operation/Explanation
	You can set the character size for the text of the detailed mail display. Select a character size. While sent or received mail is displayed, press (FUNC) and select "Character size" or press 3 or press and hold (for at least one second). Recv. mail 10.00 Recv. mail 115 2007/11/15 10:00 Subl Information A presentation of a new mobile phone will be mad Standard
	INTERIOR DE LA PROPERTIE DE L
Mail list display Setting at purchase 2 lines (with text)	You can set the number of lines displayed on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List per mail and can select whether to display its text at the lower part of the display.
	Select a display format.
Message display Setting at purchase Standard	You can set whether to display received mail in standard display (from the top) or from the text. Standard or From message Recv. mail 55 1/15 2007/11/15 10:00 Recome. taro. Abedocom Sab Information A presentation of a new mobile phone will be mad e tomorrow. END Shana off
	Standard Recv. mail 2 1/15 A presentation of a new mobile phone will be mad e tomorrow. The map gif 3KBytes From message
Auto melody play Setting at purchase	You can set whether to play back the attached or pasted melodies automatically for when you display the text of received mail

mail.

►ON or OFF

You can store a header, signature and

quotation mark. (See page 264)

ON

Header/

Signature

Item	Operation/Explanation
Mail security	You can set the security for the Inbox, Outbox, and Draft in the Mail menu. (See page 170)
Receiving display Setting at purchase Alarm preferred	You can set whether to display the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays, even during operation of another function.
	Alarm preferred or Operation preferred Alarm preferred Prioritizes the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays when you have new mail. Operation preferred Prioritizes the display of the current operation when you have new mail.
Receive option setting	You can set whether to select and receive i-mode mail. (See page 245)
Attachment preference Setting at purchase All checked Photo auto display Setting at purchase	You can set whether to receive the attached file with an i-mode mail message. The attached files for which you remove a check mark are held at the i-mode Center. (The file in excess of 100 Kbytes is held at the i-mode Center, even if you put a check mark for it.) > Put a check mark for items to be received (Finish) Picture Receives still images. Melody Receives melodies. motion Receives i-motion movies. ToruCa Receives ToruCa files. PDF Receives PDF files Tool data Receives Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, and bookmarks. Other Receives files incompatible with the FOMA phone. You can set whether to automatically display the photo (still image) received during a call. NON OFFF
ON Kirari Mail	You can set how the FOMA phone works when a Kirari Mail message is received. (See page 244)
Chat setting	You can set the chat mail settings. (See page 268)
SMS report request	You can set whether to request SMS reports. (See page 272)
SMS validity period	You can set the length of time SMS messages are held at the SMS Center. (See page 272)
SMS input character	You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. (See page 272)

Item	Operation/Explanation
Secret mail	You can set whether to display secret mail.
display	(See page 170)
Auto color	You can specify the text color of the sender.

Auto colo label

You can specify the text color of the sender, received date/time and others on the Inbox List by mail address. You can store up to 10 items.

Not stored> Select an item.

Phonebook

... Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address.

Sent address

... Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select).

Received address

... Select a phone number or mail address and press (Select).

Enter address

- . . . Enter a mail address or phone number.
- You can select a color also by pressing

 [FUNC] and selecting "Select color".
- To delete the set item, press (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all" then select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Select a color.

Check settings

You can check the individual mail settings.

- Use to scroll the display to check the information.
- After checking, press (באיף).

Reset

You can reset the individual "Mail settings" to their default settings.

See "Function List" for the items to be reset. (See page 450)

► Enter your Terminal Security Code

YES

Information

<Character size>

- You cannot change the character size of Decomailpictographs.
- If you change character size while the text is displayed, the setting here also changes.
- Characters are displayed in Standard on a display other than the detailed display.

<Mail list display>

- When you select "2 lines", the name appears on the List, and "1 line", the subject.
- When the display with text is selected, you can operate "Reply", "Reply with quote", "Reply with ref" and "Forward" from the Inbox List. Also, you can operate "Edit" from the Outbox List.

Information

<Message display>

 Even if "From message" is set, the message might not be displayed from the text depending on the number of characters in the text.

<Auto melody play>

- You cannot playback attached or pasted melodies while you watch an One Seg program or play back an SD-Audio file regardless of the setting of "Auto melody play".
- <Photo auto display>
- If you receive a photo during a voice call in Viewer style, the photo is not displayed automatically regardless of this setting.
- <Auto color label>
- Even when you set this function, the text color of the mail message already received does not change.

Header/Signature

You can store a header, signature and quotation mark. Also, you can set whether to automatically paste the header or signature.

- Stand-by display ☑(☑)
 - ► Mail settings ► Header/Signature► Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Header	The header is the sentence such as
Setting at purchase	greeting at the beginning of the text.
Blank (Insert ON)	➤ Select the header field
	Enter a header ► (□)(Finish)
	You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or
	10,000 half-pitch characters.
	• If you do not want the header to be pasted
	automatically, select "Insert" to change
	" ☑ " to " ☐ ". See page 234 for "Add
	header" by mail message.
Signature	The signature is your name and other
Setting at purchase	information, placed at the end of the text.
Blank (Insert ON)	➤ Select the signature field
	► Enter a signature ► (☑)(Finish)
	 You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or
	10,000 half-pitch characters.
	● If you do not want the signature to be

Quotation marks

Setting at purchase

The quotation mark is the symbol indicating a quotation from received mail for when you reply to mail.

pasted automatically, select "Insert" to

"Add signature" by mail message.

change " ✓ " to " □ ". See page 234 for

Enter a quotation mark.

 You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

- You can set decorations in a header and signature.
- Even if you have put a check mark for "Insert", the header and signature cannot be pasted when you compose i-mode mail for Photo-sending during a call or from a template or i-oppli.
- You cannot paste headers, signatures or the quotation marks to SMS messages.

<Chat Mail> Using Chat Mail

You can send or receive chat mail messages to and from multiple persons on a single display.

Store Chat Members

To use Chat Mail, you need to store the mail address of the other party in Chat Member beforehand. You can store up to six chat members including the user (yourself).



Not recorded> Enter a mail address.



•To edit a stored member, select the member.

- When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.
- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

Information

 If you edit the mail address of the stored member, the member's name and image are changed.

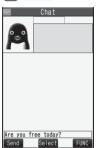
Function M	lenu of the Chat Member List
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	You can edit the mail address.
	Go to step 1 on page 265.
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail
	address in the Phonebook, Received
	Address, or Sent Address to enter it.
	Select an item.
	Phonebook
	Call up a Phonebook entry and select a
	phone number or mail address. Sent address
	Select a phone number or mail address
	and press (Select).
	Received address
	Select a phone number or mail address
	and press ()(Select).
Change	You can store the members stored in a chat
member	group as chat members.
(Chat group)	► Chat group ► Group list or Member list
	Group list You can select members by
	chat group.
	Member list You can select members
	from all the members stored
	in chat groups.
	• If you select "Group list", select a chat
	group.
	The members from the selected group are stored.
	● If you select "Member list", check the
	members you want to store and press
	◯(Finish).
Change	You can store the mail addresses stored in
member	Mail group as chat members.
(Mail group)	► Mail group ➤ Select a Mail group.
Display	You can check the chat member's name,
setting	image, background color, and mail address.
	You can press to switch members.
	• After checking, press (ch7/17).
	The mail address of the user (yourself) is
	not displayed.
Delete	YES
Delete all	▶YES

Exchange Chat Mail Messages



Chat Mail display

(Select) ► Enter characters.



Entered characters are displayed in the input box.

 You can enter up to 250 full-pitch or 500 half-pitch characters.

3 Press ☑(Send).



The chat mail message is sent.

The sent chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

The display for receiving chat mail appears and a chat mail message is received.



The received chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

Repeat step 2 through step 4 to send and receive chat mail messages.

5 (FUNC) ➤ Quit ➤ YES or NO

YES . . You can delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.

NO . . . You do not delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.

Chat Mail ends.

You can end Chat Mail also by pressing (ch2") or
 ☎).

 When no sent and received chat mail messages are found, the confirmation display does not appear.

Chat Mail display

The Chat Mail display appears as follows:



Image

The image you have stored in Chat Group is displayed.

The image is not displayed in the Chat Mail history.

Member name

The chat member's name stored in the chat group is displayed. Also, the name is displayed with a specified background color.

•When the name is not stored in the chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed.

Broadcast mark

Displayed when the chat mail message set with multiple addresses is received.

- (blue): All addresses are stored in Chat Member
- (dark blue): Addresses that are not stored in Chat Member are found

Sent/Received date and time

The date and time the chat mail message was sent/ received are displayed. The time is displayed for the chat mail messages sent/received today and the date for the chat mail messages sent/received until yesterday.

Text

The text of chat mail message is displayed. The number of characters of the text to be displayed is up to 250 full-pitch or 500 half-pitch characters. If the text exceeds four lines, is displayed and you can switch the pages by pressing .

- You cannot switch the page of the text on the Chat Mail history.
- The text of the chat mail message successfully sent is displayed in black. The text of the chat mail message failed to be sent is displayed in gray.

Olnput box

Entered characters (characters to send) are displayed from the beginning by a factor of one line.

- The communication fee for when you send chat mail messages to multiple chat members is the same as for sending a chat mail message to one member. (However, the data for the added address fields will involve a higher charge.)
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot execute Chat Mail.
- When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail messages, you cannot execute Chat Mail. Delete unnecessary mail messages or read unread mail messages, or release the protection and then operate.
- Attached files or pasted data are not displayed.
- Sent/Received chat mail messages are saved to the "Chat" folder. (You can also change the setting from "Auto-sort".)
- The subject of a sent chat mail message is "チャットメール (chat mail)" (half-pitch characters).
- Even when the chat mail text on the Chat Mail display contains the phone number, mail address, or URL, the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions are not available. However, those functions will be available when Chat Mail is finished and chat mail message is brought up from the "Inbox" or "Outbox".

If You Receive Chat Mail during Standby

If you receive a chat mail message during standby,

" appears on the desktop.

Press , highlight " , and press (Select); then Chat Mail starts up.

Information

- Messages are recognized as chat mail messages in the following cases:
 - When the sender's address or destination address is stored in Chat Member or in a chat group
- Even when you receive a chat mail message from a member of a chat group other than Chat Member while Chat Mail is running, "appears.

If you start Chat Mail from the desktop, received mail. or Chat Group

If you start Chat Mail from a mail address or from a chat group that is not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete stored member and start Chat Mail.

Select "YES"; then the current chat members are deleted and the sender's mail address or chat group members are stored in Chat Member.

<If you start Chat Mail from the desktop or received mail>

The sender's mail address is stored in Chat Member.

When the sender's mail address has been stored in a chat group, the members in that chat group are stored in Chat Member. However, the mail address selected as the destination is only the mail address of the sender.

<lf you start Chat Mail from Chat Group>

Function menu

The chat group members are stored in Chat Member. All members of the group are selected as the destination.

Operation/Explanation

Function Menu of the Chat Mail Display

	o porations Explanation
Send	You can send the chat mail message.
Select receiver	From among chat members, you can select destination addresses to send the chat mail messages to. Put a check mark for destination addresses to send the messages to [Finish]
Chat member	You can store chat members. (See page 265)
Broadcast address	You can check the destination addresses you have simultaneously sent a chat mail message to. • After checking, select "OK". • When there are destination addresses that are not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them in Chat Member. If you store them in Chat Member, select "YES" and put a check mark for the destination addresses to be stored and press (Finish).
Reload	You can receive chat mail messages that you could not automatically receive. If you receive a new chat mail message, the Chat Mail display is updated.
View first line	You can display the latest chat mail message.
View last line	You can display the oldest chat mail

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete read	You can delete all the received read chat
mails	mail messages and sent chat mail
	messages including secret mail and chat
	mail messages failed to send.
	▶YES
Quit	You can end Chat Mail. (See page 266)

<Broadcast address>

 You can store up to six members (including yourself) in Chat Member.

Chat Setting

- Stand-by display ► ()
 - Mail settings ➤ Chat settingDo the following operations.

stored in Chat Member.

Chat image Setting at purchase ON Vou can set whether to display images on the Chat Mail display. ON ON ON ON

User setting

You can set the user (yourself).

Name: Own

Select the n

You can set the name and image of the

Name: Own
Image: Penguin

Enter a user name.

- You can enter up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters.
- Not to change the user name, go to the next step.
- Select the image field
- Select a folder ➤ Select an image.

<Chat Group>



Creating Chat Group

You can store the mail addresses you want to exchange chat mail per group.

By storing multiple members in a group, you can set them as chat members at a time.

You can store up to five mail addresses per group. You can create up to five groups.

- Phonebook settings
 - ► Chat group
 - Select a chat group to be stored.



Chat Group List

- •When the selected chat group has any member,
- "CHAT" appears at the lower left of the display.

 If you press (CHAT), Chat group members are stored in Chat Member and Chat Mail starts.

 Go to step 2 on page 266.
- Highlight <Not stored> and press



 If you select a stored mail address, the Chat Group Address Confirmation display appears.

2 Enter a mail address.

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
 - When the entered mail address is stored in the Phonebook, and the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set.
 - When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.

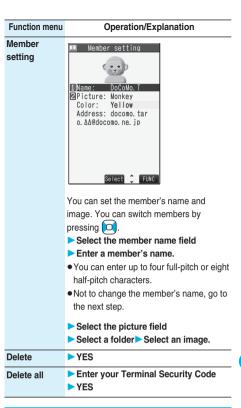
Repeat step 2 and step 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

Function Menu of the Chat Group List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Activate chat	The members in the chat group are stored as chat members and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 266.
Edit group	► Enter a chat group name.
name	●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20
	half-pitch characters.
Reset group	You can reset the name of the chat group to
name	the default.
	► YES

Function Menu of the Detailed Chat Group Display/Chat Group Address Confirmation Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	You can edit the mail address.
	Go to step 3 on page 268.
	 You can edit also by pressing
	☑(Edit).
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail
	address in the Phonebook, Sent Address,
	or Received Address to enter it.
	➤ Select an item.
	Phonebook
	Call up a Phonebook entry and select a
	phone number or mail address.
	Sent address
	Select a phone number or mail address
	and press ((Select).
	Received address
	Select a phone number or mail address
	and press ()(Select).
Change	You can store members from a Mail group
member	in the chat group.
	► Mail group ➤ Select a Mail group.



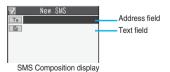
<Compose SMS>

Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send

You can compose and send SMS messages.
You can save up to 400 sent SMS messages including i-mode mail messages to the Outbox.

- You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. For the countries and over seas carriers available for the service, refer to the DoCoMo Global Service web page.
- You can move/copy the sent SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 408)





●You can bring up the Mail menu also by (◄=->> > > |



Select the address field Select an item.

Phonebook Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number.

Sent address Select a phone number and press ()(Select).

Received address... Select a phone number and press (Select).

Enter address Enter a phone number.

Only one address can be specified.

•You can enter up to 21 digits (including "+").

 When the address is that of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo, enter "+" (press and hold (O) for at least one second), "country code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order. When the mobile phone number starts with "0", enter the phone number excepting "0". Also, you can enter "010", "country code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order to send SMS messages. (When you reply to SMS messages received from overseas, enter "010".)

Select the text field Enter text.

• The number of characters you can enter differs depending on the "SMS input character".

Press [☑](Send).

The animation display during transmission appears and mail is sent.

OK

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be sent successfully to the destination.
- When the number of sent mail messages exceeds the maximum number of storage, they will be overwritten starting from the oldest sent mail. However, protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
- You cannot compose an SMS message when the number of sent mail messages in the Outbox has reached the maximum and those messages are all protected, or when 20 mail messages are saved to the Draft or the Draft is full.

Release the protection for sent mail messages, or send/ delete draft mail messages, and then operate again.

- Even if "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "OFF", the caller ID is notified to the other party you send an SMS message to. If you attempt to send an SMS message to the phone number headed by "184"/"186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.
- "+" is valid only at the beginning of the address.
- You cannot send the message to addresses that include any characters other than numbers, "*", "#" and "+".
- You cannot start a new line while editing the text.
- The special symbols (see page 471) are replaced by half-pitch spaces.

Information

- Each space is counted as a character.
- You cannot reply to the SMS message whose sender is User unset/PublicPhone/Unavailable.

Function Menu of the SMS Composition Display

_	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Send	You can send the SMS message. Go to step 5 on page 270.
Preview	Before sending, you can check the address and the text contents. After checking, select "Return". Press (Send) to send the SMS message.
Save	You can save the SMS message you are composing or editing to the Draft. • You cannot save the message when the address field and text field are blank.
SMS report req.	You can set whether to request an SMS report for the SMS message you are composing. (See page 272)
SMS valid. per.	You can set the validity period for the SMS message you are composing. (See page 272)
SMS input char.	You can set characters to be entered into the SMS message you compose. (See page 272)
Erase message	You can delete the entire text. You cannot delete the address. YES
Delete	You can delete the SMS message you are editing. YES

<Receive SMS>

Receiving SMS (Short Messages) Automatically

You can save up to 1,000 received SMS messages including i-mode mail messages.

- You can move/copy the received SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 408)
- When an SMS message arrives,

 " (white)" lights and the receiving
 message is displayed.



When receiving ends, the display shows the number of received SMS messages.

 You can display the Inbox List by selecting "Mail".

If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds

" appears on the desktop, then the former display returns. (See page 243)

(The actual number of seconds varies depending on the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

When you receive an SMS message in Viewer style, the previous display returns also by pressing \bigcirc or changing the style.

When the FOMA phone is closed

The information is displayed on the Private window. (See page 243)

Press (a) to display the received date/time and sender's address (name) of the SMS message. (See page 31)

Information

When the number of unread or protected messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new messages can be received and "\(\begin{align*} \text{(black)} \)" is displayed. To receive SMS messages, delete mail in the Inbox or read unread mail or release protection until "\(\begin{align*} \text{(black)} \)" clears, and then perform "Check new SMS".

Display Newly Received SMS (Short Message)

Reception Result display Mail
Select an SMS message to be displayed.



■Switching SMS display

You can change the size of characters by pressing and holding for at least one second from the detailed SMS display (text). Characters are displayed in Standard on a display other than the detailed display. (See page 263)

Information ____

- Spaces will be displayed in the received SMS message depending on the entered characters.
- While the sender's address (phone number) is highlighted in the displayed SMS, you can press
 (Select) to dial it (the Phone To/AV Phone To function).

Further, if the sender's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the stored "name" is highlighted. In this case, you can dial the phone number in the same way.

 A Short Mail is received as an SMS message on the FOMA phone. When the sender does not notify the phone number, the reason is displayed in the sender's

<Check New SMS>

Checking whether Center Holds SMS (Short Messages)

When SMS messages arrive at the SMS Center, they are automatically sent to your FOMA phone, but will be held at the SMS Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive messages such as when it is off or out of the service area.

You can receive the messages by "Check new SMS".

Stand-by display ► ()
Check new SMS

? Return



If the SMS Center has any message for you, it will be delivered automatically.

Information

- Some SMS messages are not delivered immediately after checking.
- When " (black)" or " (black)", etc. are displayed, you cannot receive any more SMS messages. Delete unnecessary mail, read unread mail, or release protection. (Read and unprotected messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- You cannot use this function to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Use "Check new message" to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F.

Setting Details for SMS (Short Messages)

SMS Report Request

Setting at purchase

OFF

You can set whether to request an SMS report for when sending an SMS message.

The SMS report lets you know that your SMS message was delivered to the destination.

You can check received SMS reports in the "Inbox" folder.

- - ► Mail settings ► SMS report request
 - ►ON or OFF
 - While displaying the SMS Composition display, press (FUNC) and select "SMS report req.".

SMS Validity Period

Setting at purchase

3 days

You can set the period that the SMS Center holds an SMS message sent but unsuccessfully delivered due to the out-of-service area, etc.

- **Stand-by display**▶⊠(**□**)
 - ► Mail settings ► SMS validity period
 - Select a holding period.
 - If you select "None", the stored SMS message is resent after a certain period of time and deleted from the SMS Center.
 - While displaying the SMS Composition display, press (FUNC) and select "SMS valid. per.".

SMS Input Character

Setting at purchase

Japanese (70char.)

You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. You can set to enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols.

- - ► Mail settings ► SMS input character
 - Select an item.

Japanese (70char.)

... You can enter full-pitch and half-pitch characters.

You cannot enter pictographs except " " and
" " (see page 467). You can enter up to 70
characters for the text.

English (160char.)

- ... You can enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols. You can enter up to 160 characters for the text.
- While displaying the SMS Composition display, you can press (FUNC) and select "SMS input char.". In this case, "Japanese (70char.)" is displayed as "Japanese" and "English (160char.)" is displayed as "English".

SMS Center Selection

Setting at purchase

DoCoMo

Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the address and "Type of number" for the SMS Center.

This setting is for getting any service other than SMS Service you currently use.

- - ► SMS center selection ► User setting
 - Enter an address.

Connection setting

SMS center selection

DoCoMo

SUser setting

Reset

 You can enter up to 20 half-pitch characters.

International or Unknown

•If "*" or "#" is included in the entered address, you cannot set it for "International".

■To reset the user setting to "DoCoMo"

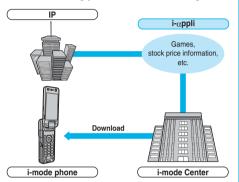
- 1. The display in step 1 ➤ Reset
 - Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES

i-appli

What is i-oppli?	274
Downloading i-oppli from Sites	275
Starting i-oppli	277
Starting i-oppli Automatically	287
Operating i-oppli Stand-by Display	288
Setting Lights and Vibrators for when Running i-oppli	289
Displaying i-oppli Data Files inside microSD Memory Card	289

What is i-αppli?

By downloading i-oppli from i-mode sites, you can make full use of your FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone). For example, you can enjoy various games downloaded to your i-mode phone, and can automatically check the stock prices at regular intervals once you have downloaded i-oppli for stock price information. In addition, you can download only the necessary data of map i-oppli so that you can scroll it smoothly. You can also use the i-oppli which enables you to directly store the data into the Phonebook or Schedule, or the i-oppli which links to Data Box, enabling you to save or obtain images.



- See page 275 for downloading i-αppli.
- See page 277 for running i-αppli.
- See page 287 for running i-oppli automatically.
- The serial number of your i-mode phone/UIM may be used depending on the software program.
- · Some software programs communicate when they are started; you can set them not to communicate.

Using stored data

Some i-oppli programs can refer to, store, and operate the data in your i-mode phone (Phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedule events, images and icon information).

The i-oppli programs can do the following by using the stored data:

- · Store Phonebook entries · Use icon information
- · Save to Bookmark · Store schedule events
- · Retrieve images from Data Box
- · Save images to Data Box
- · Save ToruCa files · Use microSD memory card

What is i-appli DX?

i-oppli DX enables you to use i-oppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By linking to i-mode phone's information (mail, dialed call records/ received call records/redial items, and Phonebook entries), you can compose a mail message on the display where your favorite graphic character appears, or make the graphic character tell you who the caller of an incoming call is. By linking to mail, your desired information such as the stock price, or the progress of games can be updated in real time.

■Using stored data

Some i-oppli DX programs can refer to, store, and operate the data such as mail messages, redial items, received call records, and ring tones in addition to the stored data (Phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedule events, images, and icon information) which ordinary i-oppli can use. The i-oppli DX programs can do the following by using the stored data:

- · Store Phonebook entries
- · Refer to the Phonebook
- · Use icon information
- · Save to Bookmark · Use Mail Menu
- · Store schedule events
- · Use the i-mode Mail Composition display
- · Refer to the latest redial item
- · Refer to the latest received call record
- · Refer to the latest unread mail · Save ring tones
- · Change ring tones (for calls, mail, messages)
- · Retrieve images from Data Box
- · Save images to Data Box
- Change display settings (for the Stand-by display, Dialing/ Receiving display, Mail Sending/Receiving display, Message R/F Receiving display)
- · Use the microSD memory card
- · Store a new ToruCa file, or select, obtain or search ToruCa files
- i-appli DX might communicate to confirm the validity of software programs regardless of the communication settings of software programs. Communication frequencies and timing vary depending on the software program.
- You need to set "Set time" to start up i-oppli DX.

What is Mail-linked i-αppli?

Mail-linked i-oppli is a type of i-oppli DX, enabling you to use i-oppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By exchanging information via i-mode mail, your desired information such as the stock price or the progress of games can be updated in real time.

 i-oppli mail running under mail-linked i-oppli may not be displayed correctly.

What is Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli?

By using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, you can read/ write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as downloading electronic money or traffic tickets, or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- If you use Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, the information on the IC card is transmitted to the IP (Information Provider) you have signed up for.
- See page 292 for Osaifu-Keitai.

Other things you can do

■i-oppli Stand-by display

You can set i-appli for the Stand-by display so that you can receive mail or make calls from the i-appli Stand-by display. You can also set the i-appli Stand-by display more convenient; it enables you to display the latest information about news or weather forecast, or to bring up your desired graphic character that notifies you of incoming mail or alarm. (See page 288)

• They are the functions that can be used under the software programs supporting the i-oppli Stand-by display.

■i-oppli auto start

You can auto-start the software programs by specifying the date, time, and the day of the week. Some software programs can be auto-started at the time intervals set in them. (See page 287)

Shooting with a camera

You can shoot a picture using the i-mode phone's camera from the software programs.

• This is a function that can be used under the software programs supporting the camera shooting function.

Infrared exchange

With some software programs, you can communicate with the devices having the infrared exchange function. i-oppli now has a wide variety of usage by linking to those devices. (See page 361)

- This function can be used under the software programs supporting the infrared exchange function.
- You might not be able to exchange data with some devices, even when they have the infrared exchange function.

Infrared remote-controller

With some software programs, you can operate various devices such as home electronic appliances supporting the infrared remote-controller. (See page 365)

For instance, you can use the pre-installed "Gガイド番組表 リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)" as the AV remote-controller that synchronizes with a TV program list. (See page 285)

 This function can be used under the software programs supporting the infrared remote-controller. You need to have the software program compatible with target devices.

<i-αppli Download>

Downloading i-oppli from Sites

You can download software programs from sites to the FOMA phone.

You can store from 10 to 100 downloaded software programs. (The actual number of storable software programs may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 Bring up an i-αppli downloadable site
► Select a software program.



Select "OK" when downloading ends.

 When downloading ends, the display for Software Setting (Network Set, Stand-by Set, or Program guide key) might come up.

Press ((Finish)) after setting is completed. These settings can be done also from the Software List.

2 YES or NO

YES Starts i-αppli.

NO Returns to the site display.

When software programs are stored to the maximum

When the maximum number of software programs is stored or there is not enough memory, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary software programs to save a new one.

- 1.YES Put a check mark for software programs to be deleted ► (Finish) YES
 - Continue checking items until "Finish" appears at the lower left of the display.
 - See page 280 for deleting mail-linked i-αppli.

When downloading is suspended

When downloading is suspended while you are downloading an i-oppli program of 100 Kbytes or more owing to the radio wave conditions or by pressing (hp²)? or , the confirmation display appears asking whether to obtain it again. Select "YES" to download it again. When you select "NO", the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the file downloaded halfway. Select "YES" to partially save the file.

From the Software List, you can download the remaining part of the i-oppli program partially saved.

■Downloading mail-linked i-αppli

When you download mail-linked i-appli, each i-appli mail folder is created automatically in the Inbox/Outbox Folder List. The name of the folder is the same as the title of the downloaded mail-linked i-appli, and cannot be changed. You can save up to five mail-linked i-appli programs.

- You cannot download the software program if the mail-linked i-oppli using the same folder is already in the Software List.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli while Mail Security is set.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli if the Inbox/ Outbox Folder List contains five i-αppli mail folders.

■Re-downloading mail-linked i-αppli

You can use an existing i-appli mail folder when re-downloading mail-linked i-appli whose folder only remains. If you do not use the existing i-appli mail folder, delete it and create an i-appli mail folder. You cannot download mail-linked i-appli without creating the folder.

To use the existing i-oppli mail folder

The confirmation display asking whether to use the folder YES

To delete the existing folder and create an i-oppli mail folder

- The confirmation display asking whether to use the folder ►NO
- The confirmation display asking whether to create a folder ➤ YES

Information

 "i-oppli mail" is the mail sent and saved by mail-linked i-oppli and mail received for mail-linked i-oppli. i-oppli mail is automatically saved to the i-oppli mail folder.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (see page 351).

Information

●You can download i-αppli pre-installed in your FOMA phone from the "P-SQUARE" site (Japanese only). § Menu→メニュー/検索 (Menu/Search)→ケータイ電

話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker)→P-SQUARE



QR code for accessing the site

- Downloading is not available at some accessed sites.
- Some i-oppli programs can automatically connect to the i-mode Center after they are downloaded. However, to use this service, you need to set it in advance in "Software setting (Network set)".
- " appears at the top of the display while software information or a software program is being downloaded from SSL pages.
- At downloading, the confirmation display might appear for asking whether to send the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM". Select "YES" to start downloading. In this case, the "serial number of your mobile phone/ UIM" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Providers) or others by this operation.
- If you attempt to re-download the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the software program. With the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, the confirmation display appears telling that the data on the IC card is to be overwritten. Select "YES" to start downloading. When downloading ends, the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM and the data on the IC card are deleted.
- You cannot download some software programs while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is activated.
- Some software programs that start immediately after downloading cannot be saved.

- Depending on the data volume on the IC card, you might not be able to download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli even if there is still available space for software storage. Delete the displayed software programs following the confirmation display, and then download it again. (Some software programs might not be targeted for deletion, depending on the software type to be downloaded.) Depending on the software program, you need to start it and delete the files on the IC card before deleting the software program itself.
- You can save up to 1 Mbyte per i-αppli program.
- •The 3D polygonal[※] engine enables cubic images to be displayed in i-oppli.
- *By combining polygons, a deep, cubic image is displayed.

Display Software Info

Setting at purchase

Not display

You can display software information when downloading i-appli.





- Disp. software info
- Display or Not display

<i-αppli Run>

Starting i-oppli

- Stand-by display
 - ►(≣ಥ)(for at least one second)
 - Select a software program to be started.



Software List

c : Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

de: i-αppli DX

the indicated implies the mail-linked i-αρρίι

: Partially saved i-αρρli

R: Set for Auto Start

R: Set for the i-αppli Stand-by display

∴ Set for both Auto Start and the i-αppli Stand-by display

🎇 : Can set for the i-oppli Stand-by display

: Downloaded from an SSL page

: Downloaded or upgraded by using a different

You can display the Software List also by

メニュート Software list(phone). You can display the Software List inside the microSD

SW list(microSD).

- If you have set "Software setting (Network set)" to "Check every start", the confirmation display might appear asking whether to permit communication.
- When you start an i-oppli DX program or while it is running, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to permit the i-oppli DX program to use the FOMA phone's information and functions.
- When you select the partially saved i-oppli program, you can download the remaining part of it.
- " or " dx " is displayed while i-oppli is running.
- To end i-αppli, press and hold (chaγγγ) for at least one second or press (); then select "YES".
- The software program you started last time comes at the top of the list. You cannot manually change the order of software programs.

Bring up IC Card List

You can list up Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli programs.





 Select a software program to start it.

■To start another software program from the current

With some software programs, you can start the specified i-αppli programs and enjoy them without returning to the Software List. Some software programs have a specified software program to be started, and others do not.

When a software program to be started is specified While an i-oppli program is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to start the specified software program. Select "YES".

When a software program to be started is not specified When the software program to be started is not specified, you need to select a software program. While an i-oppli program is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to select a software program.

Select "YES" and select a software program.

■When a software program malfunctions

You can check the details when a software program malfunctions.

1. Æ⊒- ≧ αppli info Trace info

The Trace Information display comes up.

When a security error occurs

You can check the details when an i-oppli program ends because of a security error.

If " is displayed on the desktop, you can select the icon to display the Security Error History.

When "FUNC" appears on the Trace Information or Security Error History display

You can copy information by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Copy info". To delete information, select "Delete info". and select "YES".

Information

- When the memory space for the Trace information becomes full, the information is overwritten from the oldest one.
- To creators of i-αppli

If you encounter an error while creating a software program, the Trace Information display might help identify the problem.

For how to check the Trace Information, see "When a software program malfunctions" on page 278.

Information

- To start up i-oppli DX, set the data and time by "Set time" beforehand.
- When a software program is running, melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". However, melodies are not played back during a call.
- You may need to set the communication setting while a software program is running.
- •When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while i-αppli is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communicating.
- With some software programs, you can use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from i-appli. However, you cannot use them while the software program is running as the i-appli Stand-by display.
- If you start a camera from i-oppli, the shot images are not saved with ordinary images, but are saved as part of i-oppli for its usage.
- If you start a camera from i-αppli, you can specify the image size or image quality for some i-αppli programs.
- You can scan QR codes and JAN codes from i-oppli using the camera. The scanned data is saved and used by the software program.
- Images^{**} that are used by i-αppli and data you have entered might be sent over the Internet to the server automatically.

i-αppli uses the following types of images:

- · Images shot by the camera after it is started from a camera-linked i-oppli
- \cdot Images obtained by the infrared exchange function of i- $\!\alpha\!ppli$
- · Images downloaded from sites or Internet web pages
- · Images obtained from Data Box by i-oppli
- i-oppli mail running under mail-linked i-oppli might not be displayed correctly.

- Some i-αppli programs save the various information running under i-αppli when you finish it. However, the information might not be saved if the low battery alarm sounds or the battery pack is removed while i-αppli is running. If the battery level indicates " ", either press or end i-αppli in accordance with the operation of each software program.
- You can save the data files of some software programs to the microSD memory card, but you might not be able to use them for another model. Further, if you have set the microSD memory card for the storage location for recording an One Seg program, such a software program might terminate or not work correctly. You can check " ☐ cophi(microSD)" for the software programs that use the microSD memory card.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) may access the software program stored in your mobile phone and have it directly halted, depending on the software program. In that case, you will not be able to start or update the software program, or use it for the Stand-by display. You can delete it or display the software information. To resume running the software program, you need to receive the communication to cancel the software halting state. Contact the IP (Information Provider) to inquire about that.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) might send data to the software program stored in your mobile phone depending on the software program.
- •When the IP (Information Provider) requests to halt or re-open the software program or sends data to it, the mobile phone communicates and "" is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a communication fee.

Function Menu of the Software List/IC Card List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Set ୈoppli To	You can set whether to permit the i-oppli program to start from links on sites or mail. You can also set whether to start the i-oppli program when you place the FOMA phone over an IC card compatible scanning device (reader/writer). You can set this for each software program. Put a check mark for items to be set Compatible scanning device (reader/writer). You can set this for each software program. Put a check mark for items to be set Some items might not be set depending on the software program.	
Auto start time	You can set the date and time for Auto Start. (See page 287)	
•	You can set the software program as the i-oppli Stand-by display. (See page 288)	
Software setting (Network set)	You can set whether to communicate while i-oppli is running. Network set ON, OFF or Check every start (initial) If you select "Check every start", the confirmation display appears each time you start it.	

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Software setting	You can set whether to communicate while the i-oppli Stand-by display is running. (See
(Stand-by net)	page 288)
Software setting (Icon info)	You can set whether to permit the i-oppli to use information of icons for the i-mode mail SMS messages, Messages R/F, battery
(level, Manner Mode and the service area/ out-of-service area. ▶ Icon info▶ ON or OFF▶ (☐)(Finish)
Software setting (Change mld./ img.)	You can set whether to permit the i - α ppli to change the setting for ring tones or the Stand-by display. This function is available only for i - α ppli DX.
3,	Change mld./img. ON, OFF or Check every change ☑ (Finish) • If you select "Check every change", the confirmation display appears each time you change the setting for ring tones and the Stand-by display from i-αppli.
Software setting (See P.book/ hist.)	You can set whether to permit the i-oppli to refer to the Phonebook, Redial, and Received Calls. This function is available only for i-oppli DX. ➤ See P.book/hist. ➤ ON or OFF ➤ ☒ (Finish)
Software setting (View ToruCa)	You can set whether to permit the i-oppli to refer to ToruCa files. This function is available only for i-oppli DX. ▶ View ToruCa ➤ ON or OFF ► □ (Finish)
Software	You can set the software program for the
setting	Program Guide i-αppli that starts up from One Seg. You can set this for only the
(Program guide key)	i-oppli DX that links to One Seg. ▶ Program guide key ▶ ON or OFF ▶ [☑]([inish])
Software desc.	You can display the software name and version of the i-oppli. Use to scroll the display to check the information.
Upgrade	You can upgrade the version of the software program. YES
Add desktop icon	You can paste the software program to the desktop. (See page 151)
Delete	►YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for software programs to be deleted ► (Finish) YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move to	You can move the software program to the
microSD	microSD memory card.
	► YES
	 You can check the moved software
	program by 🖾 🕨
Move to	You can move the software program from
phone	the microSD memory card to the FOMA
	phone.
	► YES

<Software setting (Icon info)>

- •When you set "Software setting (Icon info)" to "ON" for the i-appli Stand-by display, the icon information for unread mail/message, battery level, Manner Mode, radio wave strength and out-of-service area can be sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet in the same way as the serial number of your mobile phone/UIM, and can be deciphered by third parties.
- When the software program needs "Software setting (Icon info)", the software program might not run if "OFF" is selected.

<Software setting (Program guide key)>

- When you select "ON", the confirmation display appears asking whether to change the set Program Guide i-appli.
 Select "YES" to set it for the Program Guide i-appli.
- When you select "OFF", "Gが小* 番組表児ン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)" is set as the Program Guide i-oppli.
- The i-oppli program you can set is only the one that is set with "ON" for "Program guide key" of "Software desc."

<Upgrade>

- When a software program has been updated at start, you can automatically update it.
- At upgrading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM". Select "YES" to start updating. In this case, the "serial number of your mobile phone/UIM" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Providers) or others by this operation.
- You cannot update the mail-linked i-αppli in the following cases:
 - · While details of the corresponding i- $\!\alpha\!$ ppli mail folder are displayed
 - · While Mail Security is set
 - · When Mail Security is set for the corresponding i-appli mail folder

Information

<Delete> <Delete selected> <Delete all>

- When you try to delete the software program that has been set as the Stand-by display or set for Auto Start, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete it
- You cannot delete "Gカ" 仆" 番組表児コン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)".
- ●When you delete the software set for the Program Guide i-αppli, "Gh*イト" 番組表児コン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)" is set, instead.

■When you delete mail-linked i-αppli



For "Delete"

When deleting mail-linked i- α ppli, you can select whether to delete the automatically created i- α ppli mail folders. If only the folders are left, you can check the text of mail from the Inbox/Outbox List.

 Perform the operation of "Delete", "Delete selected" or "Delete all".

YES.... Deletes both the software program and the i-oppli mail folder.

NO..... Does not delete the i-oppli mail folder; deletes the software only.

Cancel.. Does not delete both the software program and i-oppli mail folder; the former display returns.

Information

- You can delete neither the i-αppli program nor the i-αppli mail folder even if you select "YES", in the following cases:
- · While displaying details of the folder
- · While Mail Security is set
- · While the folder is set with security
- · When the folder contains protected mail

■When you delete an i-oppli program whose data files are on the microSD memory card



When you delete an i-αppli program whose data files are on the microSD memory card, you can select whether to delete those files.

- 1. Perform the operation of "Delete", "Delete selected", or "Delete all".
 - YES Deletes both the software program and files on the microSD memory card. Press "YES" again on the confirmation display. You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to execute "Delete" or "Delete selected".
 - NO Does not delete the files on the microSD memory card but deletes the software program only.
 - Cancel . . Does not delete both the software program and files on the microSD memory card, and the former display returns.

■When you delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli When deleting the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, the

When deleting the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the data on the IC card. Select "YES".

Information

- You might not be able to delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli unless you delete the files on the IC card after starting the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli.
- You might not be able to delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is set.

■Setting of pre-installed i-oppli software programs

Software setting	ぷよ〜ん& ぷよ〜ん& コラムス (PuyoPuyon& COLUMNS)	脳 problem? (No Problem with Your Brain?)	ケータイ コーディ ネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)	カウント ダウン トレイン-P (Countdown TRAIN-P)
Stand-by set	Not available	-	-	OFF
Network set	Not available	ON	ON	ON
Stand-by net	Not available	-	-	ON
Icon info	Not available	-	ON	-
Change mld./img.	Not available	Not available	ON	Not available
See P.book/ hist.	Not available	Not available	-	Not available
View ToruCa	Not available	Not available	-	Not available
Program guide key	Not available	Not available	-	Not available

Software setting	Gガイド 番組表 リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)	ケータイ クレジット 「iD」 (Mobile Phone Credit "iD")	DCMX クレジット アプリ (DCMX Credit αppli)
Stand-by set	-	-	-
Network set	ON	ON	ON
Stand-by net	-	-	-
Icon info	-	-	-
Change mld./img.	-	-	-
See P.book/ hist.	-	-	-
View ToruCa	-	-	-
Program guide key	ON	-	-

Pre-installed i-αppli Programs

The following i-oppli programs are pre-installed:

- You can delete i-αppli programs pre-installed in your FOMA phone. You can re-download the deleted i-αppli programs from the "P-SQUARE" site. If you use the UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM restrictions are activated. (See page 42)
- ●The re-download service is scheduled to close on the end of March, 2010 for "カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown TRAIN-P)", and on the end of January, 2011 for "ぶよぶよ〜ん&COLUMNS (PuyoPuyon & COLUMNS)", "脳problem? (No Problem with Your Brain?)" and "ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)".
- ●The re-download service of additional data for i-αppli programs is scheduled to close on the end of April, 2010 for "カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown TRAIN-P)", and on the end of February, 2011 for "ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)".
- The re-download service might be halted or closed without notice even in the service period.

ぶよぶよ〜ん&COLUMNS (PuyoPuyon & COLUMNS)



This is the transplanted version of "ぶよぶよ〜ん (PuyoPuyon)" and "コラムス (COLUMNS)", the puzzle games that become a massive hit for game consoles. Two games are packaged in an i-oppli program. They support the matches using the Bluetooth function and widen the ways of playing.

戻る © SEGA

Game Selection display

▶ Press (o) or (5).

- ●When "♪太" or another appears at the lower left of the display, press (図) to adjust the sound volume.
- ●To end the i-oppli program, press (経了) and select "はい (YES)".
- ●When "戻る" appears at the lower right of the display, press (電水) to return to the previous display.

Select a game.

ぷよぷよ~ん (PuvoPuvon)

.....You can play "ぶよぶよ~ん (PuyoPuyon)".

COLUMNS . . You can play COLUMNS.

オプション (Option)

終了 (End) . . You can end the i-appli program.

■ぷよぷよ〜ん (PuyoPuyon)

1 Game Selection display > ぷよぷよ~ん (PuyoPuyon) > Select a menu item.

ひとりでぷよぷよ (Hitori de PuyoPuyo)

..... Play in the VS computer mode. When you have won whole 10 rounds, you beat the game. Select "最初から (from the beginning)". When a data file saved halfway is found, you can select "続きから STAGEXX (from STAGEXX)". ※XX denotes the stage number.

ふたりでぷよぷよ (Futari de PuyoPuyo)

..... Play in the mode in which you can use the Bluetooth communication to have a match against others. For a Bluetooth match, see "To have a Bluetooth match" on page 283.

とことんぷよぷよ (Tokoton PuyoPuyo)

..... Play in the score attacking mode. First select the size of "丞太 (Puyo)" and the level of difficulty. The number of colors for "丞太 (Puyo)" differs depending on the level of difficulty.

ハイスコア (High-score)

..... Displays the high score of the "とことんぷよぷ よ (Tokoton PuyoPuyo)" mode.

BGMへんこう (Change BGM)

..... Change BGM.

ヘルプ (Help)

..... Displays how to play "ぶよぶよ〜ん (PuyoPuyon)".

◆Key operation while playing a game

Key operation	Contents
0(5)	Rotates "パよ (Puyo)" to the right.
*	Rotates "パよ (Puyo)" to the left.
0(4)	Moves to the left.
0(6)	Moves to the right.
<u>(8)</u>	Increases falling speed.
章风(停止)	Pauses the game. To resume the game, press (再開) again or select "再開 (Resume)". Select "終了 (End)" to end the game.

COLUMNS

Game Selection display COLUMNS Select a menu item.

VS CPU Play in the VS computer mode. When you have won whole 10 rounds, you beat the game. Select "最初から (from the beginning)". When a data file saved halfway is found, you can select "続き から STAGEXX (from STAGEXXX)". XXX denotes the stage number.

VS HUMAN

Play in the mode in which you can use Bluetooth communication to have a match against others. For a Bluetooth match, see "To have a Bluetooth match" on page 283.

エンドレス (Endless)

. Play in the score attacking mode. First select the level of difficulty. The starting level, score, and color of jewels vary depending on the level of difficulty.

ハイスコア (High-score)

.. Displays the high score of the "エンド レス (Endless)" mode.

BGM変更 (Change BGM)

..... Change BGM.

ヘルプ (Help)

..... Displays how to play COLUMNS.

Key operation while playing a game

Key operation	Contents
0(5)	Moves the jewel down and replace.
*	Moves the jewel up and replace.
0(4)	Moves to the left.
0(6)	Moves to the right.
Q(8)	Increases falling speed.
(停止)	Pauses the game. To resume the game,
	press (再開) again or select "再開
	(Resume)". Select "終了 (End)" to end
	the game.

■To have a Bluetooth match

When you select "ふたりでぷよぷよ (Futari de PuyoPuyo)" on the "ぷよぷよ〜ん (PuyoPuyon)" menu, or when you select "VS HUMAN" on the COLUMNS menu, you need to do the following to connect to your opponent using Bluetooth:

To have a match with an unregistered player (first time)

Operation at your side (1P side)

Select "未登録の相手と対 戦 (1P側) [Match with an unregistered player (1P side)]" and select "YES".

Operation at your opponent (2P side)

He/She selects "未登録の相 手と対戦 (2P側) [Match with an unregistered player (2P side)]" and enter his/her Terminal Security Code.

Select the opponent's FOMA phone you have found, select "YES", and enter vour Terminal

Security Code.

When he/she is requested to connect, he/ she selects "YES".

Enter the same Bluetooth passkey as that of the opponent and select "確定 (OK)".

He/She enters any Bluetooth passkey and select "確定 (OK)".

Check that the 2P side is waiting for request and select "準備完了 (Ready)".

When he/she receives your request, he/she selects "はい (YES)".

To have a match with a registered player

Operation at your side (1P side)

Operation at your opponent (2P side)

Select "登録済の相手と対 戦 (1P側) [Match with a registered player (1P side)]".

He/She selects "登録済の相 手と対戦 (2P側) [Match with a registered player (2P side)]".

Select the opponent's FOMA phone.

He/She selects your FOMA phone.

Check that the 2P side is waiting for request and select "準備完了 (Ready)".

When he/she receives your request, he/she selects "はい (YES)".

Information

- ●When "登録済の相手と対戦 (1P側) [Match with a registered player (1P side)]" or "登録済の相手と対戦 (2P 側) [Match with a registered player (2P side)]" is selected with no Bluetooth device registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to search for another player. When "YES" is selected, see "To have a match with an unregistered player (first time)".
- When you select a Bluetooth device other than a FOMA phone, the connection results in an error.
- See page 411 for Bluetooth.

脳problem? (No Problem with Your Brain?)



This is the ultramodern brain game which consists of five enjoyable mini games specific to brainstorming fields. Get your carrier progress by getting high scores in the challenge mode.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

- When "▶3" or another appears at the lower left of the display, press ☑ to adjust the sound volume.
- ●To end the i-αppli program, press (電风) (経了) and select "YES".
- When "戻る" appears at the lower right of the display, press (事本) to return to the previous display.

Press a few times ► Enter a name ► YES ► Select a secretary ►

- You can enter the name of up to 6 full-pitch or 12 half-pitch characters.
- You can display the secretary's profile when you press (図)(紹介) on the secretary selection display.

When personal data is already stored

Select the personal data. You can store a new personal data by selecting "新規データ作成 (Create new data)".

You can display the explanation for the i-oppli program by selecting "説明 (Explanation)".

When there is suspended data

The confirmation display appears asking whether to resume the game.

Data is memorized by each personal data.

Select a menu item.

トレーニングモード (Training mode) Select a game and play.

チャレンジモード (Challenge mode)

...... Play the games of five fields one by one. According to the score you get, you are ranked up, or the number of games you can play or the number of secretaries increases.

成績確認 (Confirm score)

..... Confirms the game score.

秘書変更 (Change secretary)

. Changes the secretary.

名前変更 (Change name)

. Changes the name of personal data.

データ削除 (Delete data)

..... Deletes the personal data.

ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)



© Panasonic Mobile

· Ring tone

終了 Communications Co., Ltd.

You can collectively download image files or melody files, set them automatically, and use a guide for settings.

 To obtain the data list and to download image files or melody files, you need to communicate. The communication charge differs depending on the type of image or of design.

Downloadable items and procedures

- · Stand-by display · Menu background
 - ind · Menu icon
- · Dialing/Call receiving image · Mail sending/receiving image

Software List

▶ ケータイコーディネーター (Mobile Phone Coordinator)▶ Read "ご利用の前に (Before use)" thoroughly▶ OK

- ●To set the size of characters on the display, select "大 (Large)", "中 (Medium)", or "小 (Small)".
- ●If you put a check mark for "次回からこの画面を表示しない。(Does not show this display from next time.)", "ご利用の前に (Before use)" does not appear when you start it next time.

Select a title

▶ Put a check mark for themes to be changed ▶ (確定)

Downloading starts.

- Remove the check mark from the theme you do not want to change.
- Each time downloading of each file is completed, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the file. Select "YES" or "NO".
- "待受画面 (Stand-by display)", "着信音 (ring tone)", "電話発信・着信画像 (dialing/call receiving image)", and "メール送信・受信画像 (mail sending/receiving image)" are automatically set. "Menu icon setting" is set to

"Customize", and "メニュー背景 (menu background)" and "メニューアイコン (menu icons)" are automatically set.

? Press [[] ([[[[]]]]]].

To display how to set each theme

Select "設定方法 (How to set)", and then select "設定方法 (How to set)" of each theme to display how to set manually.

• You can set each theme also with the setting method displayed while switching displays using (Tap).

カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown TRAIN-P)



Powered by JR Travel Navigator

You can download the time schedule of trains, and can count down the departure time of the train you want to catch on a minute/second basis. The alarm function is also provided to notify you of 5 to 30 minutes before the departure. You can update the time schedule from the menu so the latest one is always available.

- You are charged a packet communication fee to download the time schedule.
- ●For details, refer to "ヘルプ (Help)" in the menu.
- Software List > カウントダウントレイン-P (Countdown TRAIN-P) > Read "免責事項 (Exemption clause)" thoroughly ▶ [章戌](「次へ」) > はい (YES)
- 2 図(<u>メュー</u>) ▶駅名入力検索(Search by entering a station name) ▶ 駅名を入力(Enter a station name) ▶ [第12] (決定)
 - You do not need to enter the whole station name.
- 3 Select a station name Select a line and destination Highlight a train and press (保存) トはい (YES)

Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)



**The display is for reference. The actual one differs. Local programs according to your region appear on your display.

This is a convenient i-oppli program that bundles the TV program list and AV remote-controller and the monthly charge is free. Anytime and anywhere you are, you can easily obtain the terrestrial digital and BS digital TV program information for the desired time zone. You can know about titles, contents, and start/end times of TV programs. You can start both the One Seg broadcasting from the TV program list and the TV program list from the One Seg broadcasting.

If there is any program you want to watch, you can book timer recordings of the program on a DVD hard disk recorder over the Internet. (You need to have a DVD hard disk recorder that supports the remote timer recording function. And you need to perform initial settings of this i-oppli program.) Further, you can search for the program information by keywords such as program genres or celebrities you like. You can also remote-control a TV, video recorder, and DVD player. (Some models are not supported.)

- See "Using Infrared Remote-controller Function" on page 365 for details of the infrared remote-controller.
- You need to make the initial settings and to agree with the usage rules for the first time.
- You are charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

■About timer recording function

You can book timer recordings by selecting One Seg programs you want to record from the program list of this i-copil program.

How to book timer recordings

- 1. Software List▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)▶Highlight a program to be booked for a timer recording and press (東京)(火ニュー)
 - ▶ #ワンセグ録画予約 (One Seg timer recording)
 - ▶予約実行 (Booking execute)
 - Operate following onscreen instructions.

 (You can book a timer recording also by highlighting a program and pressing #).)

■About program booking function

You can book programs by selecting One Seg programs you want to watch from the program list of this i- α ppli program.

How to book programs

- 1. Software List▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)▶ Highlight a program to be booked and press (章戌)(メニュー)
 - ▶視聴予約 (Book program)
 - ▶予約実行 (Booking execute)
 - ▶ Operate following onscreen instructions.

■About remote timer recording function

If you have a DVD hard disk recorder that supports the remote timer recording function, you can book timer recordings from the program list of this i-appli program over the Internet even if you are away. For remote timer recording, you need to make initial settings of this i-appli program.

How to make initial settings

- Set the Internet connection for the DVD hard disk recorder (Refer to the instruction manual of the DVD hard disk recorder you use.)
- 2. Software List ► Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller) ► [記録] (第23年)
 - ▶リモート録画予約 (Remote timer recording)
- Operate following the guidance.

How to reserve programs

After the initial settings, specify your desired program and select "リモー緑画予約 (Remote timer recording)". Then, the DVD hard disk recorder specified on this i-oppli program is connected via the Internet, and you can book timer recordings.

You are charged a packet communication fee.

ケータイクレジット「iD」 (Mobile Phone Credit "iD")



The display is for reference.
The actual one may differ.

Mobile Phone Credit "iD" is a credit service that enables you to do shopping or cashing by placing your Osaifu-Keitai over a reader. You can do shopping very easily without taking a card out of your wallet or without signing in.

- To use "iD", you need to subscribe to your card publishing company that supports "iD", and to have iD αppli and card αppli provided by that company.
- ●To start the iD αppli program for the first time, you need to agree with "ご利用上の注意 (Cautions in use)", to get ready for use, and then to download card αppli.
- The expense (annual fees, etc.) charged for the credit service that supports "iD" varies depending on the card publishing company.
- You are charged a packet communication fee for downloading iD αppli, and card αppli of the credit card publishing company.
- For the information about "iD", refer to the iD web page and i-mode site.

Web page http://id-credit.com

i-mode site g Menu→メニュー/検索 (Menu/Search)

→ケータイクレジット「iD」(Mobile Phone Credit "iD")



QR code for accessing the site

DCMXクレジットアブリ (DCMX Credit αppli)



*The display is for reference.

The actual one may differ.

"DCMX" is a credit service that supports "iD" and offered by NTT
DoCoMo Group. Available services are "DCMX mini" which
enables you to use up to ¥10,000 per month, and "DCMX"
and "DCMX gold" which offer the cashing and revolving

repayment services and also publish credit cards.

With "DCMX mini", you can easily make a subscription from this i-oppli program and immediately use Mobile Phone Credit.

Subscribing for membership/Screening *1

Setting card information

Use

No troublesome deposit is required! Just by placing the setupcompleted mobile phone over the reader at a shop, you can enjoy shopping without signing in.

Check *2

You can check, on your mobile phone, the balance for the current month and detailed account!

Change

For updating your card or having it re-published, you can apply from the α ppli program.

- %1The simple online screening is conducted at your subscription. For subscribing to a service other than "DCMX mini", you are connected to the subscription page for i-mode.
- %2 The checking function for usage status and others is available for "DCMX mini" only.
- For service contents and details of subscriptions, refer to the following:

Web page http://www.dcmx.com

(Mobile Phone Credit)]



QR code for accessing the site

 For inquiries about this service, contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Information

- To start this oppli program for the first time, you need to agree with "ご利用上の注意 (Cautions in use)"
- You are charged a packet communication fee for i-mode communication to use this i-oppli program.
- You cannot start the DCMX oppli program from this i-oppli program after you complete the subscription/ settings. To check your current balance or make changes on the settings, start the iD oppli program and select the DCMX oppli program to start it by linkage.

Cautions on Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli

 Note that we take no responsibility for any information set on your IC card.

Starting i-oppli Automatically

You can make an i-oppli program start automatically at the set date and time. Set the date and time for automatic start using Auto Start Time.

Auto Start Set

Setting at purchase

OFF

You can set whether to enable automatic start of i-appli programs.





Auto Start Time

You can set the date and time for automatic start. You can set for up to three software programs.

Software List/IC Card List ► (FUNC)



Auto start time

Put a check mark for an item to be set

<u>►</u>[<u>M</u>](Finish)

Time interval set . . . Starts at an interval specified by the software program. The

setting is completed.

Start time set Starts at the set start time automatically.

Select start time

Enter the date and time to be set.

Use to move the cursor and use the numeric keys to enter numbers.

- Enter the A.D. year.
- Enter the time on 24-hour basis.

1 time Select a type of repeat.

1 time The setting is for no repetition (once only). Go to step 6.

DailyRepeats the automatic start every day. Go to step 6.

Weekly Repeats the automatic start on the specified day/days of the week.

5 Put a check mark for days of the week to be set ► ((Finish)

Select at least one day.

Press (M)(Finish).

Auto Start Info

You can check whether a software program has started automatically and properly. Also, you can check the information of start failure from IC card, Up to three records of automatic start and a record of start failure from IC card are stored.

メニュー ▶ 🐼 ▶ 🖁 αppli info Auto start info



Auto Start Info display

StartO Started automatically and properly.

StartX.... Did not start automatically. When

"Start" is displayed, you can press (Start) to start the software

program.

Start-.... Has not started yet.

Information

- · Software programs do not start automatically in the following cases:
- · When the FOMA phone is turned off
- · When the date and time are not set
- · When another function is working
- · During Lock All or PIM Lock
- · While animation/Flash movie is being played back
- · When the time set for automatic start is identical to the reserved time set for "Software update", or the time set for an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording"
- · While "Automatic display" is set
- · When a start time has been specified to the same software program within 10 minutes from the previous auto-start
- If automatic start fails, " R appears on the desktop. Select the icon to bring up the Auto Start Info display.

<i-oppli Stand-by Display>

Operating i-oppli Stand-by Display

Software Setting (Stand-by Set)

You can set an i-oppli program for the Stand-by display. Once set, the i-oppli Stand-by display automatically appears each time you bring up the Stand-by display.

- Software List/IC Card List ► (FUNC)
 - ➤ Software setting ➤ Stand-by set
 - ► ON or OFF

ON Sets the i-oppli Stand-by display.

OFF ... Releases the i-oppli Stand-by display.

Press (Finish).

"[]" is displayed for the software program set as the Stand-by display. "[]" or "[]" is displayed while an i-oppli Stand-by display is running.

■To operate an i-oppli program as a normal i-oppli program when an i-oppli Stand-by display is running



●To return to the i-αppli Stand-by display, press and hold (hつつつ) for at least one second or press (); then select "Ended". To release the i-αppli Stand-by display, select "Terminated", and select "YES".

Information

 With some software programs set as the i-αppli Stand-by display, you can press a key to go from the normal i-αppli status to the i-αppli Stand-by display status. However, you cannot return to the i-αppli Stand-by display if another menu function is operating.

Information

- If you turn off the FOMA phone while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to start the i-αppli program when you turn on the power again.
- You can set only one software program for the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- Some i-oppli programs cannot be set for the Stand-by display.
- Note that you might not be able to receive timely information if you have set "Software setting (Stand-by net)" to "OFF".
- You cannot use the Web To function and the Phone To/ AV Phone To function from the i-coppli Stand-by display.

Information

- If the software program which connects to the network is set for the i-oppli Stand-by display, it might not operate successfully because of radio wave conditions.
- When you bring up the Stand-by display while a menu function is operating, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed, even when the i-oppli Stand-by display is set.
- •When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while an i-αppli program is running as the i-αppli Stand-by display, the confirmation display appears. When you press (hpop), the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communication.
- If you set Lock All or PIM Lock when the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the i-αppli Stand-by display will end. If you set Lock All, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed and if you set PIM Lock, the default Stand-by display will be displayed. The i-αppli Stand-by display will return when you release Lock All or PIM Lock.

Software Setting (Stand-by Net)

You can set whether to permit communication for when the i-oppli Stand-by display is running.

- Software List/IC Card List ► (FUNC)
 - ➤ Software setting ➤ Stand-by net
 - ►ON or OFF 🖂 (Finish)

End Stand-by Display

You can temporarily end the running i-cppli Stand-by display. Also, you can release the i-cppli Stand-by display.

- 1 (≠=1-)
 Si αppli settings
 - End stand-by display
 - ► End or Terminate
 - When you select "Terminate", select "YES".

End Stand-by Info

When the i-oppli Stand-by display does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

► End stand-by info

• When " FUNC " is displayed on the End Stand-by Info display, press (FUNC), and select "Copy info" to copy the information. Select "Delete info", and select "YES" to delete the information.

Setting Lights and Vibrators for when Running i-appli

αBacklight

Setting at purchase

Depend on system

You can set the backlight operation for when an i-appli program is running.







Depend on system

..... Follows the setting of "Backlight".

Depend on software

..... Follows the setting of each software program.

Constant light . . . Lights constantly.

αVibrator

Setting at purchase

Depend on system



αVibrator Depend on system or

Depend on software

Depend on system

..... Does not work regardless of the setting of "Vibrator". With some software programs, vibrator will work.

Depend on software

..... Follows the setting of each software program.

Information

• With some software programs, the backlight and vibrator settings are "OFF". Consequently, if you set "Depend on software", the backlight and vibrator will not work; if you want them to work, set "Depend on system".

Displaying i-oppli Data Files inside microSD Memory Card

Depending on the i-oppli program, you can save its data files on the microSD memory card.

You can display the i-oppli data files saved on the microSD memory card.





(メニュ-) ► 📝 ト 🖁 αppli(microSD)

►
☐ αppli(microSD)



Information

 You can operate only when the same UIM that was used for downloading the i-αppli program is used.

Function Menu while i-oppli Data File is **Displayed**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Folder info	You can display the information of the
	software program that uses the selected
	folder, available/unavailable for folder
	usage, and the reason if unavailable.
	• Use to scroll the display to check the
	information.
Delete folder	You can delete the selected folder and files
	in the folder.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► YES

MEMO

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

What is Osaifu-Keitai?	292
What is iC Transfer Service?	292
Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-oppli	293
What is ToruCa?	294
Obtaining ToruCa Files	294
Displaying ToruCa Files	295
How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display	297
Detailed Settings for ToruCa	299
Locking IC Card Function	300

What is Osaifu-Keitai?

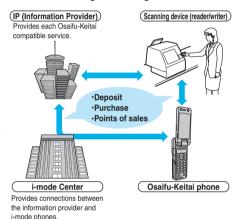
The convenient i-mode function which uses the IC card function of the i-mode phone (i-mode FeliCa), or the i-mode phone with the IC card mounted is called "Osaifu-Keitai".

FeliCa is one of the non-contact IC technologies that enables you to read and write data just by placing it over a scanning device (reader/writer).

You can use Osaifu-Keitai to pay for shopping, as a flight ticket or reward card just by placing it over the scanning device (reader/writer*) that supports Osaifu-Keitai. Mobile phones have become one of easy-to-use tools in your daily life.

Further, different from the existing FeliCa compatible non-contact IC card, the new one enables you to deposit electronic money through a site into the IC card inside the Osaifu-Keitai or to check your account for balance or usage details.

*Device for reading from/writing to the IC card



- «To use IC card function, download the Osaifu-Keitai
 compatible i-αppli program which supports the IC card
 function
- •The way of subscription to and of usage of each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service differs, so ask your IP (Information Provider). For cautions on using each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

- Take and store a note on names of each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service and where to inquire. Data inside the IC card might be lost or deformed owing to the trouble, repair, model change, or other mishandling of the Osaifu-Keitai. (Note that as a rule, data shall be deleted beforehand by yourself in case of repair.) Also note that we cannot be held responsible for the loss or deformation of data inside the IC card. The countermeasures for the deletion, loss or deformation of data inside the IC card differ depending on the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, so ask your IP (Information Provider) and then make sure the countermeasures beforehand.
- Be careful not to lose your Osaifu-Keitai phone. If you have lost it, ask your IP (Information Provider) about the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service you use. You can restrict the IC card function by Omakase Lock or IC Card Lock. (See page 161, and page 300)

What is iC Transfer Service?

iC transfer service^{※1} provides the service of transferring the data files in the IC card at a time^{※2} to your new Osaifu-Keitai mobile phone when you replace your Osaifu-Keitai mobile phone. After completing the transfer of data files in the IC card, just download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program, and then you can easily use the Osaifu-Keitai services.

iC transfer service is available at the service counters such as a DoCoMo shop near by.

The service is available for the following iC transfer service compatible models *3.

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

- ※1 You are charged a handling fee for using iC transfer service. (You might not be charged at times.) In addition, you are charged a packet communication fee for downloading the i-αppli program and settings.
- ※2 Some Osaifu-Keitai services are not supported. The services that are not supported are deleted when you have iC transfer service serviced, so ensure that you use a back-up service for the Osaifu-Keitai services or delete them in advance.
- 3 FOMA 903i series and 703i series (except D703i, P703i μ , and N703i μ)

Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-appli

Read and Write Data inside the IC Card

You can start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli from the Software List or IC Card List. By using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as depositing electronic money or traffic tickets, or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- Take care of your Terminal Security Code and password used for each service not to reveal to anyone.
- When you start or download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli program for the first time, the message "Use IC card for current UIM?" appears. When you select "YES", you cannot use the IC card function afterward unless you insert the same UIM.

To use the IC card function with another UIM, insert the currently supported UIM first and then deleted all the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli programs. Otherwise, you cannot use it.

- Reading and writing data from the software program and to the IC card is suspended in the following cases: In that case, the read or written data is discarded. The operation after the communication ends differs depending on the service you use.
 - · When a call comes in while i-oppli is running
 - · When the battery goes flat
- Stand-by display ► (implies of the stand-by displa second) Select an Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli program.

The Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli program starts up.

- You can bring up the Software List also by
 - (x=1-) Software list(phone).
- You can bring up the IC Card List also by



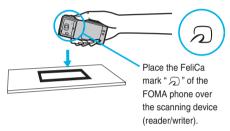


(◄=-) ► IC card content.

Use Osaifu-Keitai

Place the FeliCa mark " 2 " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device (reader/writer), and you can use the FOMA phone as electronic money to pay for shopping or to use it as a traffic ticket. This function is available without starting the software program.

- During a call or i-mode connection, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device (reader/writer), however, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-copli.
- Place the FeliCa mark " (2) " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device (reader/ writer) to use the target service.
 - The Call/Charging indicator lights when you bring your FOMA phone close to a scanning device (reader/writer) and communication becomes ready.



Information

- Mount the battery pack to use Osaifu-Keitai. Even when the power is turned off or when the battery has gone flat, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the FeliCa mark over the scanning device (reader/writer), however, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli. You might not be able to use Osaifu-Keitai if you have left the battery unused for a long period or not charged it after the battery alarm sounds. Charge the battery.
- When the FeliCa mark " (27) " of the FOMA phone placed over the scanning device (reader/writer) is not identified, slightly move the mark forwards, backwards, to left, or to
- Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli might start when you place the FOMA phone over the scanning device (reader/writer).

<ToruCa>

What is ToruCa?

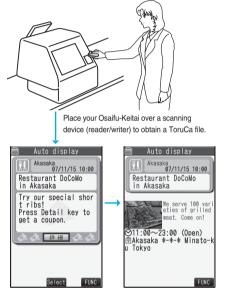
ToruCa is an electronic card that you can obtain with Osaifu-Keitai for use as fliers, restaurant cards, and coupon tickets.

You can obtain ToruCa files from the scanning devices (reader/writer) or sites and can easily exchange them using mail, infrared ray, or a microSD memory card.

The obtained ToruCa files are saved to "ToruCa" under "LifeKit".

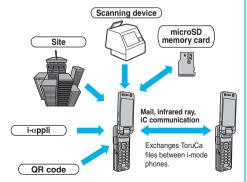
 Available on the ToruCa compatible mobile phone. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Flow for using ToruCa



You can view more detailed information by using "Detail" key.

■Sources of ToruCa files



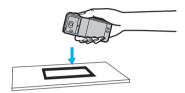
<Obtain ToruCa Files>

Obtaining ToruCa Files

Obtain from Scanning Device (Reader/Writer)

You can obtain the ToruCa file from a scanning device (reader/writer) using the IC card function. By obtaining detailed information, ToruCa file becomes a ToruCa file (details) which has more pieces of information.

Place the FeliCa mark " ? " of the FOMA phone over the scanning device (reader/ writer).



■When the ToruCa file is obtained



A ToruCa obtained tone sounds, the Call/Charging indicator flickers.

 When "Receiving display" is set to "ON", detailed display of obtained ToruCa file appears.



- For a ToruCa file before obtaining detailed information, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to a site to download detailed information.
 Select "YES" to display a ToruCa file (details) with detailed information obtained. Select "NO" to display a ToruCa file without detailed information.
- If you have not touched any keys for about 15 seconds, or "Receiving display" is set to "OFF", " ppears on the desktop.
 - Press , highlight , and press (Select); then the ToruCa File List appears.
- It appears on the Private window when the FOMA phone is closed.

Using Auto-reading Function of ToruCa

When you place your FOMA phone over a scanning device (reader/writer) to use a ToruCa file with "Auto reading" set to "Accept", available ToruCa files are automatically recognized. Used ToruCa files are changed to "used" ones and moved to the "Used ToruCa" folder. You can save up to 20 used ToruCa files, and when the number of files exceeds 20, the files are sequentially deleted in the descending order from the oldest one.

• Even if "Auto reading" is set to "Reject", the confirmation display appears asking whether to use "Auto reading" when the auto-read information is sent from the scanning device (reader/writer). When you use ToruCa. select "YES" and set "Auto reading" to "Accept".

Information

- When you fail to obtain the ToruCa file, a ToruCa failed-to-obtain tone sounds, Call/Charging indicator
- A ToruCa obtained tone and a ToruCa failed-to-obtain tone sound at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring

<ToruCa Viewer>

Displaying ToruCa Files

You can display the ToruCa file obtained using the IC card function, or from sites or mail.

➤ ToruCa ➤ ToruCa folders Select a folder.



 When the folder contains unread ToruCa files, "NEW" appears.

ToruCa Folder List

Select a ToruCa file.



■When "microSD" is selected on the ToruCa Folder List



The microSD ToruCa Folder List appears. Select a folder to list the ToruCa files.

microSD ToruCa Folder List

When obtaining detailed information from a ToruCa



A ToruCa file before obtaining detailed information itself does not show the detailed information. Select "詳細 (Detail)" on the ToruCa file display and select "YES" to connect to the site to obtain more detailed information. After obtaining the detailed information, the ToruCa file is overwritten and saved.

• To cancel while obtaining the detailed information, press (Quit).

Information

You are charged the ordinary packet fee for obtaining.

Function Menu of the ToruCa Folder List		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Add folder	You can create a user folder. You can	
	create up to 20 folders.	
	Enter a folder name.	
	You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20	
	half-pitch characters.	
Auto-sort	You can set a ToruCa file that matches the	
	condition to be automatically sorted and	
	saved to the folder when you obtain the	
	ToruCa file from the scanning device	
	(reader/writer).	
	Select a sorting condition.	
	Genre	
	Put a check mark for the genre to	
	sort into and press (Finish).	
	You can put it for multiple genres.	
	Title Enter characters from those in the	
	title, to be a sorting condition.	
	Enter characters from those in the	
	location data, to be a sorting	
	condition.	
	Release	
	Select "YES" to release the	
	sorting condition you specified.	
	You can enter up to 20 full-pitch	
	characters or 40 half-pitch characters for	
	the Title sort and up to 10 full-pitch	
	characters or 20 half-pitch characters for	
	the Index sort.	
	 When a sorting condition is already 	
	specified for the folder, it is displayed.	
	Press Func to set a sorting	
	condition again.	
Edit folder You can edit the folder name for the u		
name	folder.	
	► Enter a folder name.	
	●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20	
	half-pitch characters.	
Memory info	You can display the full and unused	
	memory space (estimate), and the number	

You can search through all ToruCa files inside the FOMA phone (except ToruCa files stored in "Used ToruCa" folder) by specifying a search condition. ▶ Select a search condition. Genre Select a genre. Press ☑ ([etail]) to display a list of category icons belonging	
files stored in "Used ToruCa" folder) by specifying a search condition. Select a search condition. GenreSelect a genre. Press (([letail]) to display a	
specifying a search condition. ▶ Select a search condition. Genre Select a genre. Press ☑ ([letail]) to display a	
Select a search condition. Genre Select a genre. Press ((letail)) to display a	
Genre Select a genre. Press ☑ (Detail) to display a	
Press (Detail) to display a	
0,	
to the genre.	
Title Enter characters to be sorted,	
from those in the title.	
Index Enter characters to be sorted, from those in location data.	
You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40	
half-pitch characters for the Title search,	
and up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch	
characters for the Index search.	
You can send all ToruCa files using infrared	
rays. (See page 364)	
You can send all ToruCa files using iC	
communication. (See page 366)	
You can copy the ToruCa files together with	
the folder from the FOMA phone to the	
microSD memory card.	
●To cancel, press (☑)(Quit).	
<u> </u>	
You can delete the folder. All ToruCa files in	
the folder are deleted.	
► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES	
You can delete all ToruCa files inside the	
FOMA phone.	
► Enter your Terminal Security Code	
► YES	
_	
• "6" is displayed when the Genre sort is set, "• " is displayed when the Title sort is set and " = " is	

- " is displayed when the Genre sort is set, " is displayed when the Title sort is set, and " is is displayed when the Index sort is set.
- When a file satisfies multiple conditions, it is sorted into the top of the folder in the ToruCa Folder List.

of saved files.

● After checking, press (rh?リア).

Function Menu of the microSD ToruCa Folder List

_	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	► Enter a folder name. • You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	► Enter a folder name. • You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters.
Copy to phone	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. ●To cancel, press 【☑(@uit).
Delete folder	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES
Select storage	You can set a destination folder for when copying from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. > YES

Information

<Select storage>

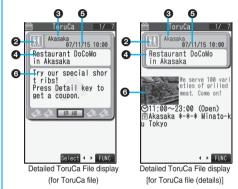
- " a" is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder in the microSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

How to See ToruCa File List/ **Detailed ToruCa File Display**

■ToruCa File List and Detailed ToruCa File display



ToruCa File List



Indicates the state of ToruCa file

₹ 8 × 1	Unread ToruCa file
4	Read ToruCa file
 ₩2	FOMA phone incompatible ToruCa file

- %1 Does not apply to the ToruCa file downloaded from a
- %2 Appears for only ToruCa file on the microSD memory
- " I is add to the expired ToruCa file.
- "EDM" is add to the ToruCa file whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited.

2Indicates the category

Displays a category icon that matches the contents of the ToruCa file.

Indicates the Index file

Displays the location data of the publisher that publishes the information about the ToruCa file.

Indicates the title

Indicates the date and time the ToruCa file was obtained

Olndicates the ToruCa information

Simple explanation and "詳細 (Detail)" key are displayed for a ToruCa file. Information about the publisher is displayed for a ToruCa file (details).

Function Menu of the ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display

Toruca File Display		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Move	Select a destination folder.	
	You cannot select "Used ToruCa" folder.	
Search	You can search through ToruCa file in the	
[List only]	folder by specifying a search condition.	
	Select a search condition.	
	Genre Select a genre.	
	Press (☑)(Detail) to display a	
	list of category icons belonging	
	to the genre.	
	Title Enter characters to be sorted,	
	from those in the title.	
	Index Enter characters to be sorted,	
	from those in location data. •You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40	
	half-pitch characters for the Title search,	
	and up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch	
	characters for the Index search.	
01		
Sort	You can change the order of displayed files. Select an order.	
Setting at purchase By date †	Select an order.	
[List only]		
	V	
Add desktop icon	You can paste the ToruCa file to the	
	desktop. (See page 151)	
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail with the	
	ToruCa file attached.	
	Go to step 2 on page 232.	
Send Ir data	You can send the ToruCa file using infrared	
	rays. (See page 363)	
EC	You can send a ToruCa file using iC	
transmission	communication. (See page 366)	
Copy to	You can copy ToruCa files from the FOMA	
microSD	phone to the microSD memory card. The	
	files are copied to the folder as specified by	
	"Select storage" on page 297.	
	To cancel, press (☐)(Quit).	
Copy to	You can copy the ToruCa file from the	
phone	microSD memory card to the ToruCa folder	
	in the FOMA phone.	
	To cancel, press (Quit).	
Memory info	You can check the number of saved files.	
[List only]	(See page 296)	

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Update ToruCa [Detailed display only]	You can re-obtain the information about the ToruCa file. The re-obtained ToruCa file (details) is automatically overwritten and then saved. > YES • To cancel, press (Quit). • You cannot update some ToruCa files. • See page 215 for when maximum number of ToruCa files is saved.
Add to phonebook [Detailed display only]	You can store the ToruCa file in the Phonebook. (See page 116)
Save image [Detailed display only]	You can save the image displayed on the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. ➤ Select an image ➤ YES ➤ Select a destination folder. Go to step 2 on page 212. • See page 215 for when saved image files are full.
Save BG image [Detailed display only]	You can save the background image of the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. > YES > Select a destination folder. Go to step 2 on page 212. • See page 215 for when saved image files are full.
Сору	You can copy the ToruCa file you are displaying or selecting to another user folder. Select a destination folder. You cannot select the "Used ToruCa" folder.
Retry [Detailed display only]	You can play back an animation image or Flash image in the ToruCa file from the beginning.
Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected [List only]	► Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be deleted ► (Finish) ► YES
Delete all [List only]	You can delete all ToruCa files in the folder. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
Multiple-choice [List only]	You can select multiple ToruCa files and operate. ▶ Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be selected ▶ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

Information

<Attach to mail>

- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited is attached as a ToruCa file before obtaining details.
- You cannot attach some ToruCa files to i-mode mail depending on their sizes.

<Copy to microSD>

- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited is copied as a ToruCa file before obtaining details.
- When the number of files in the destination folder on the microSD memory card is full, a new folder is automatically created and ToruCa files are saved to that folder.
- When copying is completed, the message "This folder is set for storage XXXXXX" (XXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears.
- The name of copied ToruCa file is TORUCXXX (XXX denotes a numeral).
- When no folder is set as a destination folder in the microSD memory card, a new folder is created automatically and the file is saved to the folder. After saving, the newly created folder is set as the destination
- You might not be able to execute "Copy to microSD" for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

<Copy to phone>

 You cannot perform "Copy to phone" depending on the size of the ToruCa file.

<Save image> <Save BG image>

- The images that satisfy the following conditions are saved as frames or stamps:
 - ·Transparent GIF (except animation GIF)
 - · The extension is "ifm".
- · Image of VGA (480x 640) or less Image of CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 400), QVGA (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) are saved as frames, and others are saved as marks.

<Copy>

 You cannot copy ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited.

<ToruCa Settings> **Detailed Settings for ToruCa**

✓ ToruCa ToruCa settings Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Receive	You can set whether to obtain ToruCa file
ToruCa	from a scanning device (reader/writer) using
Setting at purchase	the IC card function.
Accept	► Accept or Reject
Receiving	You can set whether to display the Detailed
display	ToruCa display when you obtain a ToruCa
Setting at purchase	while the Stand-by display is shown.
ON	► ON or OFF
Check same	You can set whether to check the same
data	ToruCa file is already obtained before
Setting at purchase	obtaining a ToruCa file from a scanning
ON	device (reader/writer).
	► ON or OFF
	ON Checks and does not obtain a new
	ToruCa file if the same ToruCa file is already obtained.
	OFFDoes not check. Obtains even the
	same ToruCa file.
Auto reading	You can set whether to automatically let your
Setting at purchase	FOMA phone recognize the available ToruCa
Reject	files for when you place your FOMA phone
	over a scanning device (reader/writer).
	➤ Accept or Reject
	● If you select "Reject", the setting is
	completed.

Information

<Check same data>

- The ToruCa files stored in "Used ToruCa" or expired ToruCa files are not included as target files.
- <Auto reading>
- •If "Auto reading" is set to "Reject", you might not be able to use ToruCa files.

<IC Card Lock> Locking IC Card Function

Setting at purchase Released

To prevent the IC card function from being used by others, you can set the Osaifu-keitai, obtained ToruCa, or iC communication disabled.

 If the battery runs out when the IC card is locked, the IC card stays locked.

Stand-by display

- ► (≮=1-) (for at least one second)
- "IS" appears and IC Card Lock is set.
- Appears and IC Card Lock is set.

 You can set IC Card Lock by "
- ► Lock/Security ► IC card lock ► Enter your Terminal Security Code" or also by " ☐ ► IC card lock menu ► IC card lock ► Enter your Terminal Security Code".
- ●To release IC Card Lock, perform the same operation and enter your Terminal Security Code. When you set "Timer lock at close" to "ON" and select "IC card lock" for "Timer lock ON at close", the display for releasing IC Card Lock appears also by opening the FOMA phone.

When you set "PIM/IC security mode" to "Face reader", follow the operation of "Use Face Reader to Release Lock" on page 167.

When you set it to "Double security", enter your Terminal Security Code after the operation on page 167.

IC Lock (Power-off)

Setting at purchase Setting before OFF

You can set whether to lock the IC card function while the power is turned off.



or

►IC card lock menu

IC lock (power-off)

- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- Select an item.

Setting before OFF

..... Follows the setting at just before the power-off.

Lock Sets IC lock.

Watching TV

About TV	302
Channel Setting	304
Watching TV	306
About Program Guide i-oppli	310
Using Data Broadcasting	310
Using TV LinksTVlink	311
Recording TV	312
Booking Programs or Recording of TV «Book Program» (Timer Recording)	313
Settings for TVUser Settings>	317

About TV

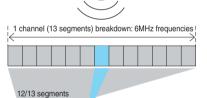
■What is One Seg?

One Seg means the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting for mobile objects. It is called that way because the frequency band of a channel (6MHz) is divided into 13 segments and one segment of them is used for mobile objects. One Seg broadcasts data as well as video and audio, however, the detailed information is offered by data communication (such as data broadcasting site or i-mode site); therefore, this broadcasting service is premised on the compensation by data communication. When you use data communication, you are charged a packet communication

In addition, you will be able to send and receive information to and from television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations) interactively using the data communication function on your mobile phone. Using this interactivity, you can participate in guiz programs or can have fun with TV shopping.



Terrestrial digital TV broadcasting (UHF frequency)











■Using One Seg

- The One Seg broadcasting is a service provided by television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations).
- The subscription is not required to receive video, audio and data broadcasting transmitted on the airwayes for the One Seg service, and its charge is free.
- The information displayed in the data broadcasting area contains "Data broadcasting" and "Data broadcasting site". "Data broadcasting" is broadcast on airwayes together with video and audio, and "Data broadcasting site" is displayed by connecting from the information of data broadcasting to the communication sites provided by television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations). Also. it might be connected to "i-mode site", etc. When connecting to sites, you need to subscribe to i-mode separately.
- You are charged a packet communication fee for browsing "Data broadcasting site" and "i-mode site". You might be charged an information fee for using some sites (i-mode pay sites).
- For detailed information about One Seg broadcasting service, browse to the web page as follows: 「社団法人 地上デジタル放送推進協会 (The association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting) http://www.d-pa.org/]

Information

 Regardless of whether you are inside/outside the FOMA service area, you cannot receive One Seg broadcasting in a place where or in a time zone when airwaves do not reach (out of broadcasting area/during broadcasting intermission) because it is delivered on airwaves.

What is broadcasting storage area?

The broadcasting storage area is a storage area inside the terminal that is exclusive for One Seg and whose technical specifications are prescribed by ARIB*. The information you input according to the instruction on the data broadcasting program you are watching is saved to that broadcasting storage area following the settings of television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations). The information to be saved might contain answers for quiz, and personal information such as membership number, gender, age, or occupation.

The saved information might be displayed, or be sent to television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations) without your re-input when you browse to the data broadcasting site.

**ARIB: Association of Radio Industries and Businesses

The broadcasting storage area includes an individual area for each broadcasting station and the areas common for affiliated channels.*

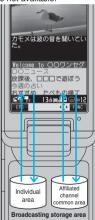
The information saved to an individual area for a broadcasting station can be used only while you are watching the program of the same broadcasting station. Also, the information saved to the affiliated channel common area can be used only while you are watching the program of the same channel and of its affiliated channels.

**Affiliated channels: (Example) The same affiliated

channels such as Fuji Television, Tokai Television, and Kansai Television

 See page 318 to erase information in the broadcasting storage area.

When you replace the UIM with another one, the confirmation display appears asking whether to reset the broadcasting storage area. Select "YES", and reset it. If you select "NO", the services using the broadcasting storage area are not available.



Message on the display when the broadcasting storage area becomes full

When eight individual areas for broadcasting stations have already been used in the broadcasting storage area, and another broadcasting station tries to write into an individual area for a broadcasting station, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the saved item to save a new one. Select "YES" to show the display for selecting the item to be deleted. Select the item and select "YES"; then you can save the new item.

Message on the display when the information in the broadcasting storage area is read out

When the information in the broadcasting storage area is used while you are watching a program, the message "Use saved information? It may include information used by the same broadcasting group" is displayed.

If you select "YES", the confirmation display asking whether to read out the stored information while watching the same program does not appear after that. Further if you select "YES (confirm once)," the same confirmation display does not appear afterward.

Other things you can do

- Display and usage of the data broadcasting
- Recording video and still images
- · Watching in the horizontal display
- Book program
- Timer recording
- Direct channel selection by remote-control numbers
- Usage of the Program Guide i-αppli
- Usage of TV links
- Switching between main audio and sub-audio
- Start-up by style change
- AV output

Before Using TV

TV antenna

When you watch an One Seg program, fully extend the TV antenna.

- When the One Seg program does not show clear images, you may be able to show clearer images if you put the FOMA phone away from your body, or move to other places. The images on the One Seg program might be clearly shown when you turn down the antenna or change its direction.
- When you change the direction of the TV antenna, do not force it.





Message shown in the display when you use One Seg for the first time

When you use One Seg for the first time after purchase, the Exemption Clause Confirmation display appears.

Press O or o and then press O (No.).

If you select "NO" from the succeeding confirmation display so that the same confirmation display does not appear afterward.

Next Page

■Battery level

If you try to start One Seg with the battery level low, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to start it. Also, when the battery level becomes low while you are watching or recording an One Seg program, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end One Seg.

When the FOMA phone is closed, "LOW BATTERY" appears on the Private window.

- When you do nothing from the confirmation display for about one minute, One Seg automatically terminates.
- While "Rec. when low battery" is set to "ON", the confirmation display does not appear during recording. (See page 317)
- If the battery level becomes low during recording and you end watching the One Seg program, the video recorded up to that point is automatically saved.
- During Multitask, the battery alert tone sounds but the confirmation display does not appear. Switch to the Viewer display and then operate.

■When calls etc. come in while you are watching or recording an One Seg program

When the events shown below occur while watching or recording an One Seg program, the video and audio are suspended, and each function works (recording is not suspended):

After you finish each function, you can resume watching an One Seg program. (See page 309 for receiving i-mode mail or SMS messages.)

- Incoming voice call
- Incoming video-phone call
- Incoming PushTalk call
- Receiving i-mode mail, SMS, Message R/F (when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred")
- Notification of Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, Book Program (when "Alarm setting" is set to "Alarm preferred")
- Notification of Timer Recording

Information

- When you have not inserted the UIM, when you have canceled the contract with DoCoMo, or when you have temporarily suspended using the FOMA service, you cannot watch One Seg programs.
- Even when you have inserted the UIM contracted with DoCoMo, you might be disabled to start One Seg if you repeatedly watch One Seg programs in the condition the FOMA phone cannot communicate such as when you are out of the service area. In that case, try to start One Seg in the condition the FOMA phone can communicate such as by moving into the FOMA service area.
- When you watch an One Seg program for the first time, start One Seg in the FOMA service area.
- One Seg is not available while "USB mode setting" is set to "microSD mode" and the FOMA phone is connected to a personal computer.

Information

- One Seg might automatically start when you end a call by changing the style of the FOMA phone during a call.
 In such a case, be careful that you hear it at the sound volume for One Seg at your ear.
- Do not watch One Seg programs for a lengthy time during charge as the operating life of the battery might be shortened

| Important

Note that we cannot be held responsible for loss or changes of the saved contents due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone.

Furthermore, we cannot move the saved information (such as videos or still images recorded by One Seg, TV links, or information saved to the broadcasting storage area) when you change your FOMA phone or have it repaired, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the saved contents and store them separately. Also, you can save videos to the microSD memory card (See page 351).

Channel Setting

To watch TV programs, you need to execute Channel Setting and to select a channel list in advance. You can store up to 10 channel lists and up to 50 broadcasting stations per channel list.

- •The broadcasting stations you can receive are different depending on the local area. If you register a channel list of the area for travelling or business trip, you can watch programs in the area just by selecting the channel list.
- The remote-control numbers you use with channel selections are previously set for respective broadcasting stations
- You cannot execute Channel Setting during recording an One Seg program.

Select Area

You can register the broadcasting stations set by prefecture to a channel list.

- **1** Stand-by display ► (1) ► Channel setting
 - ➤ Select area ➤ Select an area
 - ➤ Select a prefecture ➤ YES
 - From the Channel List display or Viewer display, press (FUNC), select "Channel setting", and select "Select area".

Information

 Depending on the area, you may not be able to correctly register the broadcasting stations by "Select area". In that case, search for the broadcasting stations by "Auto channel setting."

Auto Channel Setting

You can automatically search for the broadcasting stations that you can currently watch in your area. and then register them to the channel list.

 When you execute "Auto channel setting", extend the TV antenna.

Stand-by display Channel setting Auto channel setting YES

Searching takes place.

• From the Channel List display or Viewer display, press [FUNC]), select "Channel setting", and select "Auto channel set".

YES Enter a title.

- You can enter up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters.
- When you press () (Set) without entering a title. the title name takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm". (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
- To cancel searching midway, press (☑)(Cancel) or (געס ; then select "YES". You can register the searched broadcasting stations in a channel list.

Information

- When the multiple broadcasting stations which have the same remote-control number are retrieved, the message to the effect that the remote-control number is doubled appears. Select "OK" and select your area from the Local Area Selection display. The channels in the area you select are preferentially assigned to remote-control numbers 1 to 12, and channels in the area you do not select are assigned to remote-control numbers 13 onward
- The time to search channels requires for about 30 to 60 seconds. However, it differs depending on the number of broadcasting stations or airwave condition, and 60 seconds might be exceeded.

Select Channel List

You can select a channel list to set the broadcasting stations you receive.

Also, you can edit the channel list already registered.

Stand-by display

> Channel list 1 TOKYO OSAKA ■Not stored ☑Not stored ■Not stored

Channel List display

Select a channel list.



The channel list you receive is set, and the detailed display appears.

- Select a broadcasting station to watch an One Seg
- When you select "Channel list" from the Function menu of Viewer display, the Viewer display returns by selecting a channel list.
- You can watch an One Seg program also by pressing (Detail) from the Channel List display and selecting a broadcasting station.

Function Menu of the Channel List Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Channel setting	You can execute Channel Setting. (See page 304)
Edit title	► Enter a title. You can enter up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters.
Delete this	► YES • You cannot delete the channel list currently set.

Function Menu of the Detailed Channel List

Display	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Remote control	You can change the broadcasting
No.	station set for the remote-control
	number.
	Select a broadcasting station you
	want to change ➤ Select the
	remote-control number to be set.
	If any broadcasting station has already
	been set for the specified
	remote-control number, the
	broadcasting stations switch positions.
	Repeat the operation to set a
	broadcasting station for a
	remote-control number.
	► ☑(Finish) ► YES
Delete this	►YES
	•When you delete all the broadcasting
	stations in the channel list, the
	channel list itself is deleted.
	You cannot delete the broadcasting
	station in the channel list currently set.

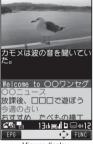
Watching TV

You can watch One Seg programs.

Just change the style to automatically switch between the vertical display and horizontal display when you are watching.

- When you use One Seg for the first time, the Exemption Clause Confirmation display appears. (See page 303)
- You can display the One Seg menu also by
- (x==-) One Seg. You can finish the One Seg menu by pressing and holding P for at least one second while the One Seg menu is displayed.
- You can start One Seg also by using the channel information displayed in the Program Guide i-oppli, sites.
- You can play back the audio from One Seg programs via a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 417)

Stand-by display Activate One Seq



One Seg starts from the channel you watched last

When any channel list is not registered, the confirmation display appears. Select "OK" and execute Channel Setting. (See page 304)

- You can start One Seg also by pressing and holding $\begin{bmatrix} \top \\ \lor \end{bmatrix}$ for at least one second from the Stand-by
- To end watching, press (☎) or press and hold for at least one second and select "YES".

■To start One Seg in Switch style

1. Press (\square) , or press and hold (\neg) for at least one second from the Stand-by display.

One Seg starts in the horizontal display.

- You can start One Seg also by switching to Switch style while the One Seg menu is displayed in Normal style.
- While "Work with style" is set to "One Seg", you can start One Seg also by switching Normal style to Switch style from the Stand-by display.

■To start One Seg in Viewer style

1. Press and hold $\begin{bmatrix} T \\ V \end{bmatrix}$ for at least one second from the Stand-by display.

One Seg starts in the horizontal display.

- You can start One Seg also by switching to Viewer style while the One Seg menu is displayed in Normal
- While "Work with style" is set to "One Seg", you can start One Seg also by switching Normal style to Viewer style from the Stand-by display.

■About Viewer display

(When "Switch display" is "V. img+Caption+DBC".)



Vertical display



Horizontal display

- **●**Video 2Caption
 - 3 Data Broadcasting
- Operation Mode
 - Video Mode:
 - Operates the video or audio. (See page 306)
 - Data Broadcasting Mode:
 - Operates the data broadcasting. (See page 310)
- **G**ECO Mode appears during ECO Mode.
- 6Channel (remote-control number)
- Airwave Reception Level (estimate)

(Strong) ←→ (Weak)

- " 🗫 " appears out of the broadcasting area.
- Recording To
 - FOMA phone: Recorded video is saved to the FOMA phone.
 - microSD: Recorded video is saved to the microSD memory card.
- Reception of Caption
 - 'm" is displayed while caption information is being recorded.
- **♠**Sound Volume
- Program Information (outline)

The program name is displayed in the vertical display. The channel, start/end time, and program name are displayed in the horizontal display.

This is displayed when you operate keys or switch styles.

- Record video
 - " REC" appears during recording video.
 - "@ REC" appears during recording video by Timer Recording.

- After you select a channel using Channel Search, the channel (remote-control number) might not be displayed.
- While "Icon" is set to "OFF" in the horizontal display, the guide display appears when you operate keys or switch styles.
- Navigation displays in Viewer style appear when you operate keys or switch styles. Navigation displays do not appear in Switch style.

■Channel switching operation

Operation	Key operation
Sequential channel selection	Press or .*
Direct channel selection	Press a numeric key to select a broadcasting station that is assigned to a remote-control number from 1 through 12. Remote control No.1~9 Remote control No.10 Remote control No.11 Remote control No.12#
Channel search	Switch channels by searching receivable broadcasting stations in order of frequency. Press and hold or for at least one second.** • Press \(\) (h) (h) to suspend searching.

- ※You can select a channel only by

 ☐ in the Data
 Broadcasting Mode.
- Operations while watching an One Seg program

Operation	Key operation
•	
Sound volume adjustment	Press ☐ or ▲▼. **1
	Press and hold the key to adjust the
Setting at purchase Level 12	sound volume sequentially. You can set the sound volume from
Level 12	Level 0 through 25.
Mute	Press (h/yy). To emit sound, press (h/yy) again or adjust the sound volume.**2
Start program guide i-αppli	Press .*3
Program info	Press and hold (for at least one second *3
Program info (outline)	Press II or 豪.
Switch display	Press (重) or (素) while displaying
	program information (outline).
Vertical/	Press 📵. Press 📵 again to switch
Horizontal display	the display direction. *2*3*4
Record video	Press and hold $ \stackrel{\top}{\vee} $ for at least one second.
	Press T again to end recording.
Record still image	Press $\begin{bmatrix} \top \\ V \end{bmatrix}$.
Switch TV/data	You can switch between Video Mode
BC	and Data Broadcasting Mode. Press .

- %2You can operate only in Video Mode.
- *3You can operate only in Normal style.
- ¾ 4 When you close the FOMA phone, the vertical display returns. In Switch style or Viewer style, the horizontal display automatically appears: the vertical display does not appear.

Information

- Even when you switch the display by using Multitask while you are watching an One Seg program, the audio from the One Seg program is played back. The audio might not be played back, however, depending on the function or program. (See page 475)
- •When "TV sound while closed" is set to "ON", the audio is played back even if you close the FOMA phone while you are watching an One Seg program. You cannot do anything other than adjusting the volume when your FOMA phone is closed.
- The following might occur depending on the radio wave conditions:
 - · The audio is interrupted.
 - · The data broadcasting is not operable.
 - \cdot Block-shaped noise appears on the display or playing stops.
 - · The video or the data broadcasting is not displayed. (A dark screen appears.)
- The caption might not be displayed depending on the program.
- The data broadcasting cannot be displayed in the horizontal display.
- If you move, the receivable airwaves or broadcasting stations might change being affected by mountains or buildings. If reception on One Seg goes bad after moving, perform "Auto channel setting"; then reception might be improved via different airwaves or you might be able to watch programs of other broadcasting stations.
- If you use Channel Search to select a channel after you move, etc,. you might be able to find the channel you could not register by "Auto channel setting". Execute "Add to CHNL list" to register the channel you found, and then you can watch the channel from the next time.
- When starting One Seg or switching channels, it takes a while before you can watch an One Seg program.

Function Menu of Viewer display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Channel info	You can display the detailed display of the selected channel list. Select a broadcasting station to switch to it. • After checking, press (Apayar).
Program info	You can display information of the program you are watching. • You can display program information also by pressing and holding מון for at least one second. • After checking, press (אַרְייַדּיַר). • When you have not obtained program information, it is not displayed.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	Function menu
Switch display At One Seg start-up When "Caption" is set to "ON": v. img+Caption+DBC When "Caption" is set to "OFF": Visual image+DBC	You can switch the Viewer display. ➤ Select an item. Visual image+DBC You can display the video and data broadcasting. The caption is not displayed. V. img+Caption+DBC You can display the video, caption and data broadcasting. Data broadcasting You can display only the data broadcasting. However, audio from the One Seg program is	Sound (Main/sub sound) At One Seg start-up Main sound Sound (Switch audio data) Sound (TV sound w/ closed)
Channel list	played back. ◆You can switch displays also by pressing () while displaying program information (outline). Go to step 2 of "Select Channel List" on	ECO mode AV output
Channel setting	page 305. You can execute Channel Setting.	Program guide
Compose message	(See page 304) You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 309)	TVlink list
Recording to	You can set the storage location for the recorded video. (See page 317)	Switch TV/data BC At One Seg start-up Video Mode
Brightness	You can set the brightness of the display light to Level 1 (dark) through 3 (bright). Select a brightness level. The setting here is valid until you finish watching the One Seg program. The setting at One Seg start-up follows the setting specified by "Brightness" of "Backlight" on page 144.	Data broadcasting (Reload contents)
Image quality	You can change the image quality. (See page 317)	Data broadcasting (Certificate)
LCD AI	You can automatically adjust the brightness of the display in accordance with the movement and brightness of video. ON or OFF	Data broadcasting (Set image display)
	 The setting here is valid until you finish watching the One Seg program. The setting at One Seg start-up follows the setting specified by "LCD Al" on page 145. 	Data broadcasting (Sound effect) Data broadcasting
Sound (Sound settings)	You can set audio for when watching One Seg programs. (See page 317)	(Reset settings)
Sound (Earphone)	You can specify the output port of audio for when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone	Back to data BC
At One Seg start-up Earphone	with Switch (option) is connected. Earphone Earphone or Speaker Earphone Outputs audio from the Earphone when it is connected, and from the speakers when it is not connected.	Tune service
	Speaker Outputs audio from the speakers.	Icon

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Sound (Main/sub sound) At One Seg start-up Main sound	► Main/sub sound ► Main sound, Sub sound, or Main+sub sound
Sound (Switch audio data)	You can switch audio. You can switch only when audio that can be switched is found. Switch audio data Sound 1 or Sound 2
Sound (TV sound w/ closed)	You can set whether to continue audio output when you close the FOMA phone while watching an One Seg program. (See page 317)
ECO mode	You can set ECO Mode. (See page 317)
AV output	You can display video from the One Seg program on TV. (See page 374)
Program guide	You can start the Program Guide i-αppli. (See page 310)
TVlink list	You can display the TVlink List. (See page 311)
Switch TV/data BC At One Seg start-up Video Mode	You can switch between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode while watching an One Seg program in Normal style. • You can switch modes also by pressing
Data broadcasting (Reload contents)	You can reload the data broadcasting site being displayed. Reload contents The confirmation display appears asking whether to re-send the data you entered, depending on the site.
Data broadcasting (Certificate)	You can confirm the certificate used for SSL communication. (See "Certificate" on page 207)
Data broadcasting (Set image display)	You can set whether to display images on the data broadcasting site. (See "Sei image display" on page 217)
Data broadcasting (Sound effect)	You can set whether to sound an effect tone for the data broadcasting and data broadcasting site. (See page 318)
Data broadcasting (Reset settings)	The confirmation display for the data broadcasting appears again.(See page 318)
Back to data BC	You can stop browsing the data broadcasting site and return to the data broadcasting.
Tune service	You can select a program to watch when the same broadcasting station is broadcasting multiple services (programs). Select a channel.
Icon	You can set whether to display guide in

the horizontal display. (See page 318)

Function menu

Operation/Explanation

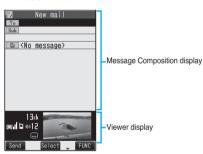
Add to CHNL list You can add the broadcasting station you are currently watching to the channel list.

- VFS.
- The broadcasting station is registered to the lowest number of an unoccupied remote-control number from 13 onward

Send i-mode Mail while Watching

You can compose and send i-mode mail messages while you are watching an One Seg program. When you send an i-mode mail message to the FOMA phone supporting the "Media To" function by "Recom. channel mail", the receiving end can start TV by using the "Media To" function.

- You cannot operate One Seg while the Message Composition display is shown. You cannot display the caption and data broadcasting, either.
- When you switch the style while the Message Composition display is shown, the Viewer display only is displayed horizontally.
- Viewer display ► (FUNC)
 - Compose message Compose message or Recom, channel mail



Compose message.... You can compose a new i-mode mail message. Go to step 2 on page 232.

Recom, channel mail . .

You can compose an i-mode mail message whose text contains the information of the channel you are watching. Go to step 2 on page 232.

Information

- Even when you show the Message Composition display/ detailed Sent Mail display by Multitask while you are watching an One Seg program, the Viewer display appears below the Message Composition display/detailed Sent Mail display.
- You cannot show the Viewer display and only the audio from an One Seg program is played back when you select "Mail history" from the Function menu of the Inbox/ Outbox/Draft List or a detailed mail display by Multitask while watching an One Seg program and display a mail message sent to a person whose mail address is not stored in the Phonebook.

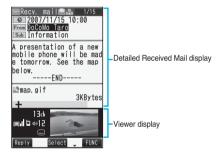
Information

When "\(\mathbb{P}\)\" appears at the lower left of the display, change a style or do something to switch to the Viewer display and then operate.

Receive i-mode Mail while Watching

When an i-mode mail message comes in from the person whose mail address is stored in the Phonebook, you can open the detailed Received Mail display while you are watching TV.

- You cannot operate One Seg while the detailed Received Mail display is shown. You cannot display the caption and data broadcasting, either.
- When you switch the style while the detailed Received Mail display is shown, the Viewer display only is displayed horizontally.
- Receive i-mode mail while Viewer display is shown Reception Result display
 - ► Mail ➤ Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed > OK



Information

- Even when you show the detailed Received Mail display by Multitask while you are watching an One Seg program, the Viewer display appears below the detailed Received Mail display.
- You cannot show the Viewer display and only the audio from an One Seg program is played back when you display a mail message from a person whose mail address is not stored in the Phonebook.
- When the Viewer display appears below the detailed Received Mail display, or when only audio from an One Seg program is played back with the detailed Received Mail display shown, you cannot press ot to show other messages. However, you can press of to show other messages when you select "Mail history" from the Function menu of the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List or the detailed mail display by Multitask while watching an One Seg program.
- When "\mathbb{H}" appears at the lower left of the display, change a style or do something to switch to Viewer display and then operate.

About Program Guide i-αppli

By using the Program Guide i-oppli, you can start TV by selecting a program from the program guide and can book programs and timer recordings. (See page 285)

Start Program Guide i-αppli



- From the Viewer display, press (☐ EPG) or press (☐ (☐ FUNC) and select "Program guide".
- Press (☑)(¶Ⅷ) from the Program Guide i-αppli display to watch the program currently broadcast on the channel you have selected.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Information

- When you use the Program Guide i-oppli for the first time, you need to do initial settings.
- You can set the Program Guide i-αppli by "Program guide key" of "Software setting".

<Data Broadcasting>

Using Data Broadcasting

One Seg enables you to use the data broadcasting in addition to the video and audio. Various information including still/moving images is available from the site linked with TV programs.

✓ Viewer display (Video Mode)



Video Mode switches to Data Broadcasting Mode and " appears.

- Audio from an One Seg program is played back even during Data Broadcasting Mode.
- You can display only data broadcasting when you press (FUNC) from the Viewer display and select "Data broadcasting" of "Switch display".

Select an item (link).

- The confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to i-mode depending on the data broadcasting and data broadcasting site.
- See page 205 for the operation while a site is displayed.

Information

- Each time you press _____, Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode are switched.
- If you change a channel during Data Broadcasting Mode, Video Mode returns.
- You cannot display the data broadcasting in the horizontal display.
- You cannot enter pictographs when you enter characters on data broadcasting or data broadcasting site.
- The audio might be played back depending on the program while the i-mode site is displayed. The One Seg video does not appear, however.
- When you display the data broadcasting or data broadcasting site, a tone might be output depending on the program. In that case, the playback of the One Seg audio temporarily stops, and the tone of the data broadcasting is preferentially output.
- While the data broadcasting or data broadcasting site is displayed, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the contents you entered on the site or whether to permit obtaining mobile phone information.
- If you select "YES (confirm once)" from the confirmation display for data broadcasting, the same confirmation display does not appear afterward. The confirmation display resumes when you execute Reset Settings. (See page 308)

Information

- When you select "YES (confirm once)" from the confirmation display for data broadcasting, the information on data broadcasting might be automatically updated, and you might be charged a packet communication fee.
- If you move in the place while watching an One Seq. program, where the airwave is unstable, the video, data broadcasting, and data broadcasting site may be automatically updated. In that case, the top page of the data broadcasting appears, and the information you have entered into the connected data broadcasting or data broadcasting site is cleared. Ensure that you watch the data broadcasting and data broadcasting site in a place where the airwave is stable

Use Highlighted Information for Various Operations

You can use the highlighted information in the data broadcasting site to easily use the functions such as making calls, or sending mail.

Select an item (link) and use the Phone To/AV Phone To or Mail To function. (See page 215)

Information

 Depending on the data broadcasting or data broadcasting site, the function of composing i-mode mail or storing the Phonebook entries might be automatically used. The confirmation display asking whether to use each function appears.

<TVlink> **Using TV Links**

You can register a site or memo information to the TVlink List depending on the data broadcasting or data broadcasting site. When the frequently used site or memo information has been registered to the TVlink List, you can display it easily.

Register to TV Links

When you select the item (link) that can be registered to the TVIink List, the confirmation display appears asking whether to register it to the TVlink List. You can register up to 50 TV links.

- In Data Broadcasting Mode, select an item (link) that can be registered to the TVlink List YES
 - •When you try to register the same URL or memo information, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it
 - When the maximum number of TV links has already been registered to the TVlink List, the confirmation display appears asking whether to register after deletina.

Information

- Validity period is set for some links. If the validity period is expired, you cannot register it.
- The number of characters that can be registered for a URL is up to 60 half-pitch characters. When the number of characters used for a URL exceeds that, you cannot register it.

Information

- You can register a title of up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters. When the number of characters exceeds that, the excess is deleted. When the title is not found, the URL is displayed in the List display.
- The contents you entered in the site is not registered to the TVlink

Bring Up Site or Memo Information from a TV Link

Stand-by display TVlink



TVlink List

- For the Viewer display, press (FUNC) and select "TVlink list".
- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to i-mode, select "YES".
- For a link whose validity period is expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete it
- After you brought up a site using a TV link, the TV link is displayed at the top of the TVlink List next time.

■Icons in the TVlink List

Icon	Format	Description
ICON	Format	Description
ď	Memo information	Displays memo
		information.
	Link communication	Connects to the data
	contents	broadcasting site.
	i-mode contents	Connects to the
		i-mode site.

• Even when you connect to the data broadcasting site, video and caption are not displayed.

Function Menu of the TVlink List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display detail	Displays the title, URL, outline, content type, and validity period of the TV link. • After checking, press (ahpup).
No. of TVlink	Displays the number of the registered TV links. • After checking, press (Lh7777).
Delete this	►YES
Delete selected	Put a check mark for TV links to be deleted ► (Finish) ➤ YES
Delete all	Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

Recording TV

You can save the program as video or still images while you are watching.

- The copy control signals such as "Copy never", "Copy once", and "Copy free" are incorporated into One Seg. The copy control signals are determined by each broadcasting station.
- You cannot record the programs of "Copy never". Further, when the copy control signal is changed to "Copy never" during recording, the recording session is closed, and the video recorded up to that point is saved.

Record Video

The recorded video is saved to the "Video" folder in "One Seq" in "Data BOX".

• See page 342 for playing back the recorded video.

Viewer display

► (for at least one second)

The confirmation tone sounds, "

REC" appears, and recording starts.

- When the signal reception level indicates "□x", you cannot record video.
- You cannot change the channel during recording.

Press [™]√.

The confirmation tone sounds and recording ends. Video is saved to a storage location set by "Recording to".

 When the storage location becomes full, the recording automatically ends, and then the video recorded up to that point is saved.

Estimate of the number of saved files and recordable time

	The maximum number ^{※1}	The maximum recordable time (total)*2
FOMA phone	100	Approx. 30 minutes
microSD memory card	99	Approx. 24 minutes**3

- *1 The number of video files that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.
- ※2 This is an estimate for 224 kbps of video, 48 kbps of audio, and 52 kbps of data (including captions). The maximum recordable time differs depending on the broadcasting station or program.
- *3 This is an estimate for microSD memory card of 64 Mbytes.

Information

 The playing time of the saved data might become shorter than the recording time depending on the radio wave conditions.

Information

- The recording is not suspended even when you switch displays by Multitask or when a call comes in during recording.
- When the radio wave conditions are changed to indicate """ during recording, recording continues but video and audio during that period are not saved.
- If you remove the battery pack during recording or pull out the microSD memory card during recording to it, the recorded data is saved as the file that cannot be played back
- Depending on the broadcasting station or program, video and audio might be saved a few seconds after your recording operation.
- You cannot record when the video storage area is full.
 Also, you might not be able to record when the unused space in the storage area is not enough. Delete unnecessary video files and try again.
- The file name and title name of the saved video are as follows:
 File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmm"
 Title name: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"
 (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
 However, the file name for the saved video on the microSD memory card is "PRGXXX" (XXX are numerals.)
- You cannot set the recorded video for the Stand-by display, ring tone or Call Receiving display.
- If you switch to Viewer style while saving, the operation may fail. Do not switch the style while saving.
- Data broadcasting cannot be saved as video.
- You cannot save video during AV output.

Record Still Images

The recorded still image files are saved to the "Image" folder in "One Seg" in "Data BOX".

- See page 322 for displaying the recorded still image files.
- You cannot save still images to the microSD memory card.

1 Viewer display▶ [√]

A confirmation tone sounds, and the still image is saved.

• When the signal reception level indicates "\(\sigma_x\)", you cannot record still images.

Information

 The file name and title name of the saved still image are as follows:

File name : "YYYYMMDDhhmmXXX"

Title name: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"

(Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, X: numeral)

- You cannot set the recorded still image for the Stand-by display or the Call Receiving display.
- See page 215 for when images are stored to the maximum.
- If you switch to Viewer style while saving, the operation may fail. Do not switch the style while saving.
- Data broadcasting and caption cannot be saved as still images.
- You cannot record still images during AV output.

<Book Program><Timer Recording>Booking Programs or Recording of TV

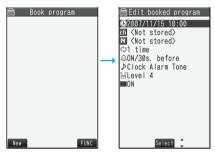
You can book programs or timer recordings of TV. At the specified date/time, an alarm sounds to notify you of the start of the program.

 You can book programs or timer recordings also by using the channel information displayed in the Program Guide i-oppli, sites, or mail.

Book Program

You can book programs by setting the date/time, channel, and program name. You can book up to 100 programs.

Stand-by display ► ■ Book program
► □ (New) ➤ Do the following operations.



- If any program is already booked, select "New" from the Function menu.
- Select a booked program to check the contents.

Item	Operation/Explanation
<u>(b)</u>	Enter a date/time for starting watching.
(Start date	Select an item.
setting)	Enter date Enter a date/time
	directly.
	Choose date Select a date from the
	Calendar and enter a
	time.
ch	Select a channel.
(Channel)	
N	► Enter a program name.
(Edit title)	● You can enter up to 48 full-pitch or 96
	half-pitch characters.

Item	Operation/Explanation
ආ	Select a type of repeat.
(Repeat)	1 time Does not repeat (just
	once). The setting for
	Repeat is completed.
	Daily Repeats the set program
	booking every day. The
	setting for Repeat is
	completed.
	Select dayRepeats the set program
	booking at the specified
	day of the week.
	●The program booking set with
	repetition (Daily/Select day) is
	counted as one booking.
	► Put a check mark for days of the
	week to be set ► (□)(Finish)
	• Select at least one day of the week.
^	Select an alarm method.
(Alarm)	ON Alerts you at the time
(Alailii)	set for the start date/
	time comes. The
	setting for alarm
	notification is
	completed.
	ON/Set time Alerts you at the time
	set as the
	prenotification.
	OFF Does not alert. The
	setting for alarm
	notification is
	completed.
	·
	Select how many seconds
	(minutes) before the specified time
	to be alerted.
♪	Select a type of alarm tone.
(Alarm tone)	•If you select "OFF", the setting for the
	alarm tone is completed.
	Select a folder
	Select an alarm tone.
꾦	►Use (to adjust the volume.
(Volume)	• If you set to "Step", the alarm tone is
	silent for about three seconds, and
	then the volume steps up every about
	three seconds, from Level 1 through
	Level 6.
	If you set to "ON", you can start One
(Activate TV w/	Seg directly from the Booking Alarm
alarm)	Notification display.
	►ON or OFF
Press ☑(Finish).	

Timer Recording

Itom

You can book timer recordings by setting the date/ time, channel, and program name. You can book up to 100 timer recordings.

Stand-by display ► Timer recording ► ☑ (New) ➤ Do the following operations.



- If any timer recording is already booked, select "New" from the Function menu.
- Select a booked timer recording to check the contents.

Operation/Evplanation

item	Operation/Explanation
(Start date	Enter a date/time for starting or ending recording. The booking alarm notification is
•	o o
setting)	made about one minute before the starting
(L)	time.
(End date	Select an item.
setting)	Enter date Enter a date/time directly.
ootang)	Choose date . Select a date from the
	Calendar and enter a time.
ch	Select a channel.
(Channel)	
N	►Enter a program name.
(Edit title)	. •
(Edit title)	You can enter up to 48 full-pitch or 96
	half-pitch characters.

Item	Operation/Explanation	
්	Select a type of repeat.	
(Repeat)	1 time Does not repeat (just once). The setting for Repeat is completed. Daily Repeats the set timer recording every day. The setting for Repeat is completed. Select day Repeats the set timer	
	recording at the specified day of the week. The timer recording set with repetition (Daily/ Select day) is counted as one event.	
	Put a check mark for days of the week to be set ☑ (Finish) • Select at least one day of the week.	
(Alarm)	You can set whether to make the alarm tone for the booking alarm notification. ON or OFF Regardless of the setting of "Alarm", the vibrator works in Manner Mode.	
(Volume)	► Use to adjust the volume. • You cannot set the volume to "Step".	
(Priority)	You can set a recording operation for when the start time arrives during operating a function in the Tool group (Data BOX/LifeKit/Phonebook/Stationery) (see page 390 and page 475). Recording or Operation Recording Suspends and terminates the function being operated, and starts recording. Operation The confirmation display appears asking whether to start recording. Select "YES" to suspend and terminate the function being operated and start recording. When the start time arrives during operating a function other than in the Tool group, recording starts by the Multitask function. When the start time arrives during a call (including dialing and ringing), recording starts after you end the call. When you are using another function during a call, the recording starts after you end the call and the function.	
	recorded video. Phone or microSD	
n Proce	(Finish)	

Press (☐)(Finish).

 When the confirmation display appears asking whether to book the timer recording, select "YES". If you select "YES (confirm once)", the same confirmation display does not appear afterward.

Information

- You can book programs or timer recordings also by using the program information displayed in the Program Guide i-αppli, sites, or mail. In that case, the registration display might appear with the start date/time, end date/ time, channel, and program name entered.
- When you booked multiple programs whose booking alarm notification is made at the same date/time, the notification for the program set for the earliest start date/ time is preferentially made. When the start date/time of the programs is the same, the notification set for the program booked in the last is preferentially made.
- You cannot book multiple timer recordings whose recording time overlaps. If you book two timer recordings and the recording end time of one program is the same as the recording start time of the other, recording of the first program ends about one minute earlier.
- You cannot book programs or timer recordings of which starting date/time or alarm notification date/time (for Timer Recording, about one minute before) is over.
- The program bookings and timer recordings of which alarm notification date/time is over are automatically deleted. However, the bookings set to be repeated, program bookings for which "Alarm" is set to "OFF" are not deleted. Also the bookings are not deleted if you were operating the program booking/timer recording function on the notification date/time.
- When no channel lists are set, you cannot book programs and timer recordings.
- When you have set "Priority" of "Recording" to "Operation" and the confirmation display is shown, the recording does not start even at the recording start time and starts at the time you select "YES". However, the recording is not executed if the recording end time is over.
- The title of the recorded video file takes the program name booked for the timer recording.
- "@ REC" appears in the Viewer display during recording video by Timer Recording.
- The audio from an One Seg program is not played back during recording that has been started by Timer Recording. You can play back the audio by pressing (ביינים) or adjusting the sound volume, however.

Function Menu while Book Program or Timer Recording is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	Go to step 1 on page 313 for Book Program. Go to step 1 on page 314 for Timer Recording.
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 313 for Book Program. Go to step 1 on page 314 for Timer Recording. • You can edit also by pressing (Edit).
Sort	You can change the display order. Select an order.
Delete this	► YES

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete past	You can delete the program bookings and timer recordings whose start date/time or end date/time is set for the past date/time. YES
Delete selected	▶ Put a check mark for program bookings or timer recordings to be deleted ► (Finish) ➤ YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES
Memory info [Timer Recording only]	You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate). • After checking, press (ah ^{pup}).

■When you set an alarm for "Book program" or "Timer recording"

If you set an alarm for "Book program" or "Timer recording", the icon appears on the desktop.

"..... Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

'____"...... Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.

 If you set "Display" of "Clock display" to "OFF", or set "Alarm" to "OFF" for a program booking, the icons are not displayed.

■When the time specified for "Book program" or "Timer recording" comes

<Book Program>

The alarm sounds for about five minutes, and illumination lights. During a call, the alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly. The set start date/time, channel, program name and an animation appear on the display. <Timer Recording>

About one minute before starting time, the alarm sounds for about two seconds, and illumination lights. During a call, the alarm sounds from the earpiece. The set start date/time, end date/time, channel, program name and an animation appear on the display, then the Viewer display appears.

- During operations
- <Book Program>

When "Alarm setting" is set to "Operation preferred," the booking alarm notification is made only when the Stand-by display is shown. When it is set to "Alarm preferred", the booking alarm notification is made even while you are operating another function or during a call. (See page 402)

<Timer Recording>

The FOMA phone works following the setting of "Priority". (See page 314)

•When the booking alarm notification for a program booking or timer recording is set to the same time of "Alarm", "ToDo", or "Schedule", the notification is made in the priority order of "Alarm" → "Timer recording" → "ToDo"→ "Schedule" → "Book program".

A missed program booking or timer recording is notified by the icon on the desktop. When the power is turned off

The booking alarm notification is not made. For Timer Recording, you cannot record an One Seg program unless the power has been set to "ON" one minute before the start date/time.

The icon does not appear on the desktop even after turning on the power.

In Manner Mode

The vibrator, message display, and illumination light notify you. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Phone vol." to other than "Silent" (other than "Silent" and "Step" for timer recordings) in that setting.

- During Lock All, PIM Lock or Omakase Lock The booking alarm notification is not made. You cannot record an One Seg program unless each lock is released one minute before the start date/time
- After releasing each lock, the icon appears on the desktop to inform you.
- While SD-PIM is activated or during infrared exchange The booking alarm notification is not made. You cannot record an One Seg program unless each function is finished one minute before the start date/time. After each function is finished, the icon appears on the desktop to inform you.
- While updating software program

The booking alarm notification is not made. You cannot record an One Seg program unless software update is finished one minute before the start date/time.

When the specified time comes during updating software program, the icon does not appear on the desktop even after updating is completed.

To clear alarm tone/booking alarm message, and animation for Book Program

The alarm tone stops by pressing any of the keys, but the animation becomes a still image, and the booking alarm message stays displayed. When "Activate TV w/ alarm" is set to "OFF", press any key again to clear. However, you cannot clear the booking alarm message by pressing a side key, with the FOMA phone closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops.

Information

- You might not be able to set some Chaku-uta Full® music files for an alarm for a program booking.
- When a Chaku-uta Full® music file is set for an alarm. for a program booking, only the audio is played back at the specified time. The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone differs from for when you are notified by an alarm.
- ■When "Activate TV w/ alarm" of Book Program is set

Press () () () for Viewer style) and select "YES" from the Booking Alarm Notification display; then One Seg starts, and you can watch the booked program.

If you start watching the booked program during recording, the video recorded up to that point is automatically saved; then the booked program appears.

When "Booking Alarm Notification" could not be executed or recording is completed

When the booking alarm notification could not be executed or recording is completed, the icon appears on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed booking alarm (booking information) or recording result. The booking information or recording result is the latest missed one

- 1. Stand-by display Select Select Miss / Se
- When "Activate TV w/ alarm" is set to "ON", you can start One Seg also by pressing \bigcirc $(\square V)$ ([V]) for Viewer style) from the Booking Information display.
- When recorded video is stored, you can play back the video also by pressing () (Play) from the Recording Result display.
- After checking the booking information or recording result, the icon on the desktop is cleared.



Information

• When you book programs or timer recordings with "Alarm setting" set to "Alarm preferred", and the booking alarm time arrives while you are dialing, the alarm sounds after you have called up the other party. When booking alarm time arrives during ringing, the alarm sounds after communication has started.

Recording Result

You can display up to 100 recording results from the latest one.

Stand-by display | (1) | Recording result Select a recording result.



- •Use (to scroll the display to check the information.
- After checking, press (בליסף).
- To delete all recording results, press (ଛद्र) (DELall), enter your Terminal Security Code, and select "YES".

<User Settings> Settings for TV

You can apply settings for the video/audio of the TV.

Stand-by display User settings
Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation	
Caption	You can set whether to display the	
Setting at purchase	caption for when watching starts.	
ON	► ON or OFF	
Recording to	You can set the storage location for the	
Setting at purchase	recorded video.	
Phone	► Phone or microSD	
	● Press (FUNC) from the Viewer	
	display and select "Recording to".	
Rec. when	You can set whether to continue	
low battery	recording when the battery runs short	
Setting at purchase	during recording.	
ON	ON or OFF	
	ON The confirmation display	
	does not appear and	
	recording continues .	
	OFF The confirmation display	
	appears asking whether to	
	end recording.	
Image quality	You can change the image quality.	
Setting at purchase	► Select an item.	
Dynamic	Standard The average image	
	quality	
	Sports The image quality	
	suitable for sports	
	programs	
	Cinema The image quality	
	suitable for movies	
	Dynamic The dynamic image	
	quality by accentuation	
	● Press (FUNC) from the Viewer	
	display and select "Image quality".	
Sound	You can set whether to increase the	
(Sound settings	sound volume so that it will be more	
➤ Auto volume)	audible.	
Setting at purchase	➤ Sound settings ➤ Auto volume	
ON	► ON or OFF	
	● Press (FUNC) from the Viewer	
	display and select "Sound", "Sound	
	settings", and "Auto volume" in that	
	order.	

Item	Operation/Explanation
Sound (Sound settings Sound quality) Setting at purchase Normal	You can change the sound quality. This setting is available when the sound is output from the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option) or the Bluetooth device. Sound settings Sound quality Select an item. Normal The same sound quality as is received. Dynamic Makes the sound dynamic by accentuation. Voice Makes conversation audible. Train Decreases noise that causes sound leakage. Press (FUR) Func) from the Viewer display and select "Sound", "Sound settings", and "Sound quality" in that order.
Sound (Sound settings > Surround) Setting at purchase OFF	You can set whether to apply a surrounding effect on audio. Sound settings Surround ON or OFF Press (**)(**FUNC**) from the Viewer display and select "Sound", "Sound settings", and "Surround" in that order.
Sound (TV sound while closed) Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to continue outputting audio for when you close the FOMA phone while watching an One Seg program. TV sound while closed ON or OFF When the setting is "OFF", audio is silenced when you close the FOMA phone. Audio is played back again when you open the FOMA phone and select "OK". Press (**EC*)(**FUNC**) from the Viewer display and select "Sound", then "TV sound w/ closed".
ECO mode Setting at purchase Released	You can set ECO Mode which fixes some settings and reduces the battery consumption. > YES •To release ECO Mode, perform the same operation. •Once ECO Mode is set, the following settings are fixed and cannot be changed. However, if you release ECO Mode, settings return. Image quality: Standard Sound quality: Standard Sound quality: Normal

(See page 317)

Sound quality: Normal

Surround: OFF (See page 317)

• Press [R] (FUNC) from the Viewer display and select "ECO mode".

Item	Operation/Explanation	Item
Display light	You can set the display light while you	Reset storage
Setting at purchase	are watching an One Seg program.	area
Constant light	Constant light or Lighting duration	
	Constant light Always lights the	
	display light. The	
	setting is	
	completed.	
	Lighting duration . Lights the display	
	light for the	
	specified period of	
	time.	
	► Enter a lighting duration (minutes).	
	●Enter from "01" through "30" in two	
	digits.	
Data broadcasting	You can set whether to display images	
(Set image display)	of the data broadcasting site.	
Setting at purchase	(See "Set image display" on page 217)	Reset TV setting
ON		_
Data broadcasting	You can set whether to sound an effect	
(Sound effect	tone of the data broadcasting and the	
setting)	data broadcasting site.	
Setting at purchase	➤ Sound effect setting ➤ ON or OFF	
ON	● Press (■ (FUNC)) from the Viewer	
	display and select "Data	Information
	broadcasting", then "Sound effect".	<recording to=""></recording>
Data brandanatina		For Timer Reconstruction storage location
_	If you select "YES (confirm once)" from	regardless of th
(Reset settings)	the confirmation display for data	<sound (tv="" sou<="" td=""></sound>
	broadcasting, the same confirmation	•When "TV sour
	display does not appear afterward. The	information abo
	confirmation display resumes after you	automatically u
	reset settings.	packet commu
	► Reset settings ➤ YES • Press (\$\overline{\pi}\alpha\) (FUNC) from the Viewer	 ■Regardless of t
		played back ev
	display and select "Data broadcasting", then "Reset settings".	you switch disp
	<u> </u>	display is show
lcon	You can set whether to always display	display, detaile
Setting at purchase	guide (see page 306) in the horizontal	Mail display.
ON	display.	AV output is no
	ON or OFF	•When you swite
	● Press (FUNC) from the Viewer	vertical display
	display and select "Icon".	data broadcast
	• Even if you set "Icon" to "OFF" and	display to recei
	"Receiving display" to "Operation	<data broadcas<="" td=""></data>
	preferred", the icon such as "", """	●If you change the
	or "F" appears when you receive a	settings" is also
	mail message or Message R/F.	<data broadcas<="" td=""></data>
Check TV settings	You can check each of "User settings".	 You cannot res
	● After checking, press (⊾h७リア).	One Seg (see)
Reset channel	You can delete all channel lists.	Recording (see
		<lcon></lcon>

► Enter your Terminal Security

Code YES

Item	Operation/Explanation
Reset storage	FUNC)
area	➤ Delete this or Delete all
	Delete this Deletes only the
	information of the affiliated
	broadcasting stations you
	selected, from the
	broadcasting storage
	area.
	Delete all Deletes the information of
	all affiliated broadcasting
	stations created in the
	broadcasting storage
	area.
	▶YES
	•If you select "Delete all", you need to
	enter your Terminal Security Code.
Reset TV settings	You can reset each of "User settings" to
J	the default.
	See "Function List" for the items to be
	reset. (See page 450)
	► Enter your Terminal Security
	Code YES

Information

For Timer Recording, One Seg programs are saved to a storage location specified at the time of booking regardless of the setting of this function.

(Sound (TV sound while closed)>

- •When "TV sound while closed" is set to "ON", the information about the data broadcasting might be automatically updated, and you might be charged a packet communication fee.
- Regardless of the setting of this function, the audio is played back even if your FOMA phone is closed when you switch displays by Multitask, or when the Viewer display is shown below the Message Composition display, detailed Sent Mail display, or detailed Received Mail display.

ECO mode>

- AV output is not available during ECO Mode.
- When you switch to the horizontal display from the vertical display in ECO Mode, the information about the data broadcasting is discarded. Switch to the vertical display to receive the data broadcasting.

Data broadcasting (Set image display)>

If you change this setting, "Set image display" of "i-mode settings" is also changed.

Data broadcasting (Reset settings)>

You cannot reset the confirmation display at the start of One Seg (see page 303) and at the time of Timer Recording (see page 314).

<lcon>

• The guide display might appear even if "Icon" is set to "OFF" when the radio wave conditions have got worse.

setting

Data Display/Edit/Management

About Data Box	320
Making Full Use of Still Images	
Displaying Images	322
Editing Still Images	328
Creating Animations	333
Making Full Use of Moving Images	
Playing Moving Images/i-motion Movies	334
Editing Moving Images/i-motion Movies	339
	333
Making Full Use of Video	
Playing Back Video	342
Making Full Use of Chara-den	
What is Chara-den?	345
Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images Chara-den Player	346
Recording Chara-den ImagesRecord Chara-den	347
Making Full Use of Melodies	
Playing Melodies	348
Making Full Use of microSD Memory Card	0.0
	054
About microSD Memory Card	351
	351
Displaying Data Items on microSD Memory Card	352 355
Copying Still Images, Moving Images, etc	356
Moving Copyrighted Files	357
Formatting microSD Memory Card	357
Checking microSD Memory Card	358
Displaying Capacity of microSD Memory Card	358
	000
Making Full Use of Data	
Using a microSD Memory Card with a Personal Computer	358
Folder Configuration on microSD Memory Card	359
Making Full Use of Infrared Data Exchange	
About Infrared Data Exchange	361
Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data Files	363
Sending/Receiving All Data Files	364
Using Infrared Remote-controller Function	365
Communication SettingForwarding Image>	365
Making Full Use of iC Communication	
About iC Communication	366
Sending/Receiving One Data File	366
Sending/Receiving All Data Files	366
Making Full Use of PDF Viewer	
Displaying PDF Files	367
	301
Printing Still Images	074
Printing Saved Images	371
Displaying Images on TV	
Displaying Still Images, Moving Images/i-motion Movies on TV	372

About Data Box

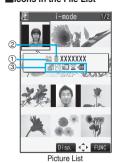
The Data Box contains the items and folders as listed below. Data is saved to respective folders according to the contents.

Му рі	My picture		
i-mode		Downloaded still images, etc.	
Camera		Still images shot by the camera or shot Chara-den images, etc.	
Decomail-picture		Still images to be used for composing Deco-mail	
Decom	ail-pictograph	Pictographs to be used for composing Deco-mail	
Pre-in	stalled	Pre-installed still images	
User f	older*	Still images in the user folder	
Origin anima		The function of displaying still images continuously	
micro SD	Picture	Still images shot by the camera, and images in JPEG format and GIF format that conform to the DCF standard and were copied from the FOMA phone	
	Image Box	Animation images in GIF format copied from the FOMA phone and images in JPEG format that do not conform to the DCF standard	
	Movable contents	Copyrighted still images moved from the FOMA phone	
	Decomail- pictograph	Pictographs for Deco-mail copied from the FOMA phone	
Frame	9	Still images to be used for frames	
Stamp		Still images to be used for marker stamps and cushy marks	
MUSI	С		
i-mode		Chaku-uta Full® music files obtained from sites	
User folder*		Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder	
Partially saved data		Not completely downloaded Chaku-uta Full [®] music files	
micro SD	移行可能 ミュージック (Movable music)	Copyrighted Chaku-uta Full® music files moved from the FOMA phone	
Playlist		The function of playing back Chaku-uta Full® music files continuously	

§ mo	otion		
i-mode		i-motion movies obtained from sites, etc.	
Camera		i-motion movies recorded by the camera, shot Chara-den movies, etc.	
Pre-installed		Pre-installed i-motion movies	
User	folder**	i-motion movies in the user folder	
micro SD	Movie	Moving images shot by the camera or copied from the FOMA phone	
	Movable contents	Copyrighted moving images moved from the FOMA phone	
	Other contents	Voice-only i-motion movies recorded by using the camera function, voice-only i-motion movies copied from the FOMA phone, or video-unplayable i-motion movies copied from the FOMA phone	
Playli	st	The function of playing back i-motion movies continuously	
Positi	on memory	The marker function of i-motion movies	
Melo	dy		
i-mod	е	Downloaded melodies, etc.	
Pre-ir	nstalled	Pre-installed melodies	
User folder*		Melodies in the user folder	
Voice announce		Data files recorded by using "Voice announce"	
micro	Melody	Melodies copied from the FOMA phone	
SD	Movable contents	Copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA phone	
Playli	st	The function of playing back melodies continuously	
My do	ocuments		
i-mod	е	Downloaded PDF files, etc.	
micro	SD	PDF files downloaded, or copied from the FOMA phone	
Chara	a-den		
Pre-ir	nstalled or do	ownloaded Chara-den images	
SD-A	udio		
Meloc	dies inside th	e microSD memory card	
One Seg			
Image		Still images recorded by One Seg	
Video		Video recorded by One Seg, and copyright-protected and One Seg compatible moving images made with other AV devices	
SD of	ther files		
SD others		Incompatible files saved from mail (attached files)	
WE		1	

[%] Displayed folder names vary depending on "Add folder" or "Edit folder name".

■Icons in the File List





Title Name List

①File type

Icon	Туре	File format
(blue)	Still image	JPEG
(orange)	Still image	GIF
	Frame	GIF
	Maker stamp	GIF
	Cushy mark	GIF
	Flash movie	SWF
	i-motion movie	MP4(AMR)
	i-motion movie	MP4(AAC)
	i-motion movie	MP4
Ħ		(AAC+[HE-AAC])
	i-motion movie	MP4
		(Enhanced aacPlus)
ASF	i-motion movie	ASF
	Video	MPEG2-TS
ņ	Melody	SMF
5	Melody	MFi
	Complete PDF file	PDF
	Partial PDF file	PDF
	Incomplete PDF file	PDF
	Damaged PDF file	PDF
T	Chara-den image	_
etc	Incompatible file	_

- For the file with the file restrictions, "■™" is added to each icon. This is not added to Flash movies.
- Some files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playback expiry date. " [4]" is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and " ! is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions expired.

②Acquired sourse

Icon	Description
8 *	Obtained from sites or i-mode mail attachment
6	Files shot by the FOMA phone
4	Obtained from infrared exchange or iC communication or microSD memory card
Œ	Files of recorded Chara-den images
	Files of recorded One Seg programs

※For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD memory card, " 🗸 " is displayed.

3 Available operation

Icon	Description
	Attach to i-mode mail
E.Q.	Insert image into Deco-mail
	Set display
2	Send Ir data, iC communication
∳ SD	Copy to microSD memory card

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 437) or Data Link Software (see page 477), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

<Picture Viewer>



Displaying Images

You can display the still images saved to the FOMA phone or the microSD memory card.

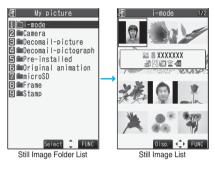
Still images are displayed in the horizontal display in Switch style or Viewer style. You can switch the style during display.







Select a folder Select a file.



- You can activate the Picture viewer also by selecting "My picture" from the Camera menu.
- The following image is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:



• For folders, the following preview images are displayed.





Set as a destination folder

- Press and hold P for at least one second or press to end the Picture viewer while a still image is displayed.
- When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by pressing [☑](Play) while you are selecting it.
- Navigation displays do not appear in Switch style.

Display Images Recorded by One Seg

لاتـــا ► One Seg ► Image

- Select a file.
- Press and hold for at least one second or press to end the Picture viewer while a still image is displayed.
- Navigation displays do not appear in Switch style.

Operations when displaying still images

• See page 328 for when you operate from the Function menu

Operation	Key operation
Display the next file ^{*1}	Press of or .
Display the previous file*1	Press or .
Display in normal (large) size*2*3	Press (Normal / Large). Press (Return) again to return to the former file.
Switch Icon display*4 Setting at purchase Display OFF	Press to show icons and navigation displays. Press again to clear the displays. Even if you set the icons not to be displayed, and "Receiving display" is set to "Operation preferred", the icon such as "\[\sigma ", "\[\mathbb{m} \] or "\[\mathbb{m} \] appears when you receive a mail message or Message R/F.

- *1 Files are displayed in the order on the Still Image List. ※2 You cannot operate depending on the image size or file
- ※3 You can operate this only in Normal style.

format.

¾4 You can operate this only in the horizontal display.

■Specifications for playing back still image files

File format	JPEG*1, GIF, Flash
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm
Pixels	Files of QXGA (1536 x 2048) size or less ^{**2}
File size	Still images of 2 Mbytes or less

- ¾1 The types of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/CIFF/JFIF format.
- ※2 For the file in the Progressive format, you can display the file of VGA (480 x 640) size or less.
- You cannot display some files even if their file formats are supported.
- When you switch the style while playing back an animation, Flash image, original animation, or Funny transform II, these moving images are played back from the first frame in the switched style.

■When you select "microSD" from the Still Image Folder List

1. Select an item.

Picture

.... Displays still images shot by the camera and those copied from the FOMA phone.

Image Box

..... Displays animation GIF images copied from the FOMA phone.

Movable contents

. . . . Displays copyrighted still images moved from the FOMA phone.

Decomail-pictograph

.... Displays Decomail-pictographs copied from the FOMA phone.

2. Select a folder.

The list of still images is displayed.



Function Menu of the Still Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can create a user folder. You can
	create up to 20 folders.
	► Enter a folder name.
	●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20
	half-pitch characters.
Edit folder	You can edit the name of a user folder.
name	► Enter a folder name.
	●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20
	half-pitch characters.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all images
	in the folder.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► YES
Delete all	You can delete all images. However, you
image	cannot delete the pre-installed images
	(except Decomail-pictographs) or images
	inside the microSD memory card.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code

Information

<Delete folder> <Delete all image>

YES

• Even if you delete the source still image of the attached image, you cannot delete the image attached to mail.

Function Menu of the microSD Still Image Folder List

Tunotion ment of the innoised chiramage rotate List		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Edit folder name	● You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a folder within the "Movable contents" folder.	
Add folder	➤ Enter a folder name. • You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a folder within the "Movable contents" folder.	
Delete folder	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES	
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you save the shot still/moving images or the PDF files obtained by downloading or data communication to the microSD memory card. YES	

Information

<Add folder>

- You cannot add folders in the following cases:
 - · When the "Picture" folder contains 900 folders
 - · When the "Image Box" folder contains 999 folders
- · When the "Decomail-pictograph" folder contains 999 folders · When the "Movie" folder contains 4.095 folders
- · When the "Other contents" folder contains 999 folders
- · When the "My documents" folder contains 999 folders
- · When the "SD other files" folder contains 999 folders

 You cannot delete the "SD image" folder inside "Image Box" and the "SD Deco-pictograph" folder inside "Decomail-pictograph".

<Select storage>

- The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder:
 - 📑 "...The folders in the "Picture" folder and "Movie"
 - ... The folders in the "Decomail-pictograph" folder, "Image Box" folder, and "Melody" folder. The folders inside "My documents" and "SD other files"
- . . . The folders in the "Movable contents" folder " 🚉 " . . . The folders in the "Other contents" folder
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder in the microSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Function Menu of the Still Image List		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Edit picture	You can edit the still image. (See page 328)	
Edit title	● Enter a title. ● For a file in the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters. ● For a file on the microSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.	
Edit folder name	You can change the name of a folder in the "Movable contents" folder. Enter a folder name. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.	
Display picture	You can display the image. You can switch between the normal (large) size and the display size each time you press (You may not be able to switch depending on the setting of "Display size", the file size, or image size.)	
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and others for displaying. (See page 327)	
Picture info	You can display information. (See page 327)	
Attach to mail	Go to step 2 on page 232.	
Send Ir data	You can send the still image using infrared rays. (See page 363)	
transmission	You can send the still image using iC communication. (See page 366)	
Decorate mail	You can compose Deco-mail using data in the "Decomail-picture" folder or "Decomail-pictograph" folder. Go to step 2 on page 232. See page 236 for Deco-mail.	
Add desktop icon	You can paste the still image to the desktop. (See page 151)	
Copy to microSD	You can copy a still image from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. (See page 355)	

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Store in Center	You can save the still image stored in the FOMA phone to the Data Storage Center. Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis. Enter your Terminal Security Code Put a check mark for still images to be saved (Finish) YES You can select up to 10 still images. You can switch between "Picture" and "Title name" by pressing (FUNC). While a still image is displayed, you do not need to put a check mark for the still image.
Copy to phone	You can copy the still image to the FOMA phone. (See page 355)
Move to microSD	You can move the still image to the microSD memory card. (See page 356)
Move to phone	You can move the still image in "Movable contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 357)
Add picture to PB	You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 116)
Positioning Setting at purchase Center	You can set the position for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc. See page 327 for "Set display". Select a position for displaying.
Clipping area Setting at purchase Center	You can set the clipping area for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc. See page 327 for "Set display". Select an area for displaying.
Edit file name	● Enter a file name. ● You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
File restriction	If you set "File restricted" for the file, the operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who receives the image as the first distribution. File unrestricted or File restricted See page 195 for the file restrictions.
DPOF setting	You can set the DPOF setting. (See page 371)
Slideshow	All still images are consecutively displayed starting from the still image selected in the folder. You can select the speed the still image switches at. Normal or Slow Press ((Stop)) to stop Slideshow. Press ((Resume)) again to resume Slideshow.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Сору	You can copy the still image, moving image, PDF file, or SD other file in the microSD memory card to another folder in the microSD memory card. Select a destination folder.
Move	You can move the still image, moving image, PDF file, or SD other file to another folder. Select a destination folder. Press () () to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press () to return to the upper level.
Delete this	YES
Delete all	You can delete all files in the folder. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
Multiple- choice	You can select multiple files and operate them. Put a check mark for the files to be operated files (FUNC) Select an item. Picture/Title name/Listing See page 328, page 337 and page 368. Delete See "Delete this" on page 325. DPOF setting See page 371. Copy See page 325. Move See page 325. Copy to microSD See page 355. Copy to phone See page 355. Send Ir data See page 363. Select all Selects all files. Release all Releases all selected files.
Memory info	You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate). • After checking, press (h).
Sort	You can change displayed order.
Setting at purchase By date †	Select an order.You cannot sort the files on microSD memory card.
Picture/ Title name	You can switch the lists of still images. (See page 328)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Composite image	You can create a single image by combining four images. Select an image location from among Upper left>, <upper right="">,</upper> Lower left>, and <lower right=""></lower> Select a folder Select an image. Repeat the above procedure and position four images. You can select JPEG files only. To release the positioned image, select the positioned image, and select "Release this". (Finish) (Save) To return to the steps to select the image location, press ((Cancel)).
Add folder	See page 215 for when images are stored to the maximum. You can create a folder in the "Movable contents" folder. You can create it at each level up to the seventh-tier level. (See page 323)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder in the "Movable contents" folder. (See page 323)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder in the "Movable contents" folder. You can set it for up to seventh-tier-level folders. (See page 323)

<Edit title>

- You may not be able to edit the title when the unused space inside the microSD memory card is short.
- You may not be able to edit the title depending on the file.
- You cannot edit the titles of the pre-installed images in the "Decomail-picture", "Frame", "Stamp", and "Pre-installed" folders.

<Display picture>

- You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.
- Flash movies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Step", they are played back at "Level 2".

<Attach to mail>

- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the image.
- See page 195 for attaching a file set with the file restriction to mail.

<Decorate mail>

• When an image size is larger than Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, the display for selecting how to convert the image size appears. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file.

Select "Attach directly"; then the image size does not change.

Select "Sub-QCIF scale down": then the image size is scaled down to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size or less with its proportional ratio retained.

Select "Sub-QCIF trim away"; then the image size is scaled down or cut out to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size or less with its proportional ratio retained.

If the file size exceeds the maximum size to create Deco-mail its size is converted to the maximum size to create Deco-mail or less.

- Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, you can again scale down or cut it out by pressing (☐)(Cancel) or pressing
- (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". When you press [FUNC) and select "Set", the Message Composition display appears.
- You may not be able to create Deco-mail depending on the image.

<Store in Center>

- You cannot save the following still images:
- · Images whose sizes exceed 100 Kbytes
- · Images whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited · Images other than in JPEG or GIF format
- You cannot use Data Security Service when you are out of the service area.
- When you have not signed up for Data Security Service, the message to that effect appears.
- You can download the saved still images from the Data Storage Center site to your FOMA phone. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

<Positioning> <Clipping area>

- You cannot set "Positioning" for Flash movies.
- The set display position or clipping area is valid for "Stand-by display", "Wake-up display", the displays for "Dialing", "Calling", "Videophone dial", "V.phone incoming", "Mail sending", "Mail receiving", and "Checking". However, the set display position or clipping area might not work on some images depending on their

<Fdit file name>

sizes.

- You may not be able to edit the file name depending on
- You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

<File restriction>

 You may not be able to set the file restrictions depending on the file.

Information

<Slideshow>

- The time interval to show the images might differ depending on the image.
- If you switch to Switch style while playing back a slideshow in Normal style, the slideshow continues. If you switch to Viewer style, the Stand-by display returns.

<Copv> <Move>

 If a call comes in while copying/moving multiple files, copying/moving is canceled even midway.

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- If you delete the files set for other functions, the setting returns to the default. However, the image set for the video-phone related items except "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming" does not change.
- Even if you delete the source still image of the attached still image, you cannot delete the still image attached to mail.
- If a call comes in while deleting multiple files from the microSD memory card, deleting is canceled.
- The video whose recording time is long might take a long time to be deleted. Further, during deleting, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area
- To delete the video whose recording time is long, make sure that the remaining battery is full enough.
- You might not be able to delete the video containing data that does not support the FOMA phone.

<Multiple-choice>

 You can select up to 1,000 still images, up to 150 moving images, up to 100 videos, up to 400 melodies, up to 100 PDF files, and up to 100 SD other files.

<Composite image>

- You cannot select the still image in excess of CIF (352 x 288) size except VGA (480 x 640) size.
- The acquired source of the combined image is the same as the one for the component images. However, when there are multiple acquired sources, the priority order is as follows: " 🚂 " or " 🚪 " → " 👩 " → " 📲 " → " 🚉 ".
- If you switch to Switch style while playing back a demo in Normal style, the demo continues. If you switch to Viewer style, the Stand-by display returns.

Set Display

You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying.

See "Positioning" on page 324 and "Clipping area" on page 324 for the position or area in which you paste the still image.

- Still Image List/Still image in play
 - ► (FUNC) > Set display
 - Select the display you paste it to.
 - •"* is displayed for the pasted items but not for the video-phone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming" even if already pasted.
 - If you select the video-phone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming", "応答 保留/On Hold", "保留/Holding", "カメラオフ/Camera off", "伝言メモ録画中/Recording", "伝言メモ準備中/ Preparing", or "動画メモ録画中/Recording" is displayed at the center of the still image.

Display pasting to	File format		
Display pasting to	GIF	JPEG	Flash
Stand-by display (See page 139)	0	0	0
Wake-up display (See page 140)	0	0	0
Dialing (See page 140)	0	0	0
Calling (See page 140)	0	0	0
Videophone dial (See page 140)	0	0	0
V.phone incoming (See page 140)	0	0	0
Mail sending (See page 140)	0	0	0
Mail receiving (See page 140)	0	0	0
Checking (See page 140)	0	0	×
On hold (See page 90)	×	0	×
Holding (See page 90)	X	0	×
Substitute image (See page 90)	×	0	×
Record message (See page 90)	X	0	×
Preparing VP Msg (See page 90)	X	0	X
VP movie memo (See page 90)	X	0	X

- O: Pasting enabled
- X: Pasting disabled

Information

- The displayed size might differ from actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.
- ullet If the image edited with Funny Transform ${\mathbb I}$ is pasted to other than "Stand-by display", the first frame is displayed without playing back the animation.
- You cannot execute "Set display" for some image files.

Picture Info

- Still Image List/Still image in play
 - ►(≣ष)(FUNC) Picture info
 - •Use to scroll the display to check the information.
 - The item of "Set display" only is displayed for "Picture info" of original animations.
 - After checking, press (chσυ).

Item	Contents
File name	Displays the file name.
Format	Displays the file format. It is not displayed for the file of Flash movie.
File size	Displays the file size.
Saved at	Displays the date/time the file was saved. If there is no information, "/' is displayed.
File restriction	Displays File restricted/File unrestricted.
Display size	Displays the display size. It is not displayed for the file of Flash movie.
Received from	Displays the acquired file source.
Set display	Displays the destination the image is set to. (Video-phone related items other than "Videophone dial" and "Videophone incoming" are not displayed.)
DPOF setting	Displays whether the DPOF setting is set or not (the number of frames when the DPOF setting is set). "**" indicates that 100 or more frames are set. (only still images in the "Picture" folder within the microSD memory card)
Moved to microSD	Displays "Available/Unavailable/Available (Same model)" for whether it is possible to move or copy the file to the microSD memory card. Displays "Available" when either moving or copying is possible.
Moved to phone	Displays "Available/Unavailable/Available (Same model)" for whether it is possible to move or copy the file from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. Displays "Available" when either moving or copying is possible.

Information

- For the files in the "microSD" folder, "Received from" and "Set display" are not displayed. However, for the files in the "Movable contents" folder, "Received from" and "Set display" are displayed.
- You cannot move the file of "Available (Same model)" to the FOMA phone other than P903iTV.

Picture List/Title Name List

Setting at purchase

Still Image List ► (FUNC) Picture or Title name





Picture List

Title Name List

Information

• When you use "Picture" to display still images, some images may appear different.

Function Menu while Playing Back Still Image

Tunction Mena wille Flaying Back out image		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Edit picture	You can edit the still image. (See page 328)	
Set display	You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and others for displaying. (See page 327)	
Picture info	You can display information. (See page 327)	
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail. You can compose it also by pressing ((). (See page 324)	
Decorate mail	You can compose Deco-mail. (See page 324)	
Send Ir data	You can send the data item using infrared rays. (See page 363)	
transmission	You can send the data item using iC communication. (See page 366)	
Display size Setting at purchase Normal	You can set whether to display the still image in original size (normal size) or to fit to the display size. Normal or Fit in display Even if you set "Normal", the still image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size.	
Add desktop icon	You can paste the still image to the desktop. (See page 151)	
Copy to microSD	You can copy the still image from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. (See page 355)	
Store in Center	You can save the still image to the Data Storage Center. (See page 324)	
Copy to	You can copy the still image to the FOMA	

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add picture to PB	You can store the still image in the Phonebook. (See page 116)
Positioning	You can set the position for pasting and displaying the image. (See page 324)
Clipping area	You can set the area for pasting and displaying the image. (See page 324)
DPOF setting	You can set the DPOF setting. (See page 371)
Delete this	You can delete the image. (See page 325)
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

<Edit Picture>

Editing Still Images

Still Image List/Still image in play



- •When the still image is larger than VGA size, the image is shrunk to VGA
- •When the still image to be edited is larger than the display size, use 🔲 to scroll it.

Edit Picture display

(FUNC) ► Edit the still image.

See page 330 to page 333 for how to operate.

■ (Save) YES or NO

YES Overwrites the image to save.

NO Saves the image as a new still image.

The edited still image is saved.

- •To edit and save an edited still image inside the microSD memory card, press () (Save) in step 3; then it is saved to the "i-mode" folder anew.
- Not to save the edited still image, press (ch777) or and hold r for at least one second; then select "YES".
- See page 215 when images are stored to the maximum

phone

phone. (See page 355)

■The size of still image you can edit

Edit menu	QXGA 2M Wide UXGA SXGA	VGA	CIF	Stand-by (Screen) QVGA
Marker stamp	0	0	0	0
Frame	×	×	0	0
Character stamp	0	0	0	0
Funny transform	×	×	0	0
Funny transform I	×	×	0	0
Cushy mark	×	×	0	0
Change size	0	0	0	0
Trim away	0	0	0	0
Retouch	×	×	0	0
Rotate	0	0	0	0
Brightness	0	0	0	0
Attach to mail	0	0	0	0

Edit menu	QCIF	Sub- QCIF	Smaller than VGA and larger than CIF	Other sizes smaller than CIF
Marker stamp	0	0	0	0
Frame	0	0	×	×
Character stamp	0	0	0	○*1
Funny transform	0	0	×	0
Funny transform I	0	×	×	0*2
Cushy mark	0	0	×	0
Change size	0	0	0	0
Trim away	0	0	0	○*3
Retouch	0	0	×	0
Rotate	0	0	0	0
Brightness	0	0	0	0
Attach to mail	0	0	0	0

- Editing picture is enabled. X: Editing picture is disabled.
- ¾1 You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.
- ※2 You cannot edit the still image smaller than QCIF (176 x 144) size.
- 3 You cannot edit the still image smaller than Chat Picture (80 x 80) size.
- You can edit the still images of 1,616 x 1,212 dots, and 1.632 x 1.224 dots as well.

Information

- You can execute "Edit picture" only for the "File unrestricted" files of still images shot by the cameras, obtained by data communication, downloaded from sites, or retrieved from i-mode mail.
- You may not be able to execute "Edit picture" depending on the still image.
- If you repeat editing image such as pasting frames or marker stamps to the shot still image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become large.
- You cannot edit some still images as you like.
- If the battery runs out during editing, the edited contents are discarded.
- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the newly saved still image are as follows:
 - · File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmnnn"
 - (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number)
 - · Title: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"
 - (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
 - · Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to (Still images on the microSD memory card are saved to the "i-mode" folder.)
 - · Acquired source: The same as the source file
- If you switch to Switch style while editing, the display stays as in Normal style, but if you switch to Viewer style, the Stand-by display returns. Also if you switch to Normal style again, you can continue editing.

Function Menu of the Edit Picture Display

Function menu

Operation/Explanation

Marker stamp



You can add the marker stamp in the "Stamp" folder.

- Select a marker stamp.
- You can rotate the marker stamp by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "90° to right/90° to left/180°". Select "Scale up/Scale down" to enlarge or shrink the marker stamp.
- You can reselect a maker stamp by pressing (Cancel).
- See page 461 for the pre-installed marker stamps.
- ► Use to position the marker stamp and press ()(Put).
- You can add a marker stamp by pressing (Add), or pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Add".
- ►()(Set)
- You can set the marker stamp also by pressing [FUNC) and selecting "Set".

Function menu

Operation/Explanation

Frame



- ► Select a frame ► (Set)
- You can add the frame whose size is the same as the size of the image you are editing.
- You can set the frame also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Set".
- You can display the previous or next frame by pressing O. Press and hold O for at least one second to display sequentially.
- You can rotate the frame by pressing [FUNC]) and selecting "180° rotation".
- You can reselect a frame by pressing (Cancel), or pressing (■□)(FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".
- See page 461 for the pre-installed frames.

Function

Operation/Explanation

Character stamp



You can add text.

Enter characters.

You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image.

Select "Font" and "Font 1/Font 2" to change the character fonts.

Select "Character size" and "Enlargement size/ Standard size/Reduction size" to enlarge or shrink characters.

Select "Character Input" to edit entered characters.

► Use to position the characters and press ()(Put).

▶(Set)

- You can set the character stamp also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Set".
- You can reselect a position by pressing

 (Gancel), or pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".

Funny transform



You can change the person's expression.

Select an expression pattern

- ▶(□)(Set)
- You can set the funny transform also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Set".
- You can reselect an expression pattern by pressing (☐(Cance)), or pressing (☐(Cance)) and selecting "Cancel".

Function menu

Operation/Explanation

Funny transform



You can move the person's expression in accordance with a type.

- <u>►</u>(Type)
- The outline and each region of the face are automatically detected. To adjust each region of the face, press (■ □ (Edit).
- Use to select the region of the face, and press ()(0K).

Select a type.

- Press (Play) to play back a demo. To cancel, press (Stop) or (hapur).
- ▶(Set)

Cushy mark



You can compound a cushy mark in the "Stamp" folder. The person's facial region is automatically recognized and the cushy mark is pasted to an appropriate position.

Select a cushy mark.

- Press (FUNC) and select "Scale up/Scale down" to enlarge or shrink the cushy mark.
- To cancel, press (☑)(Cancel).
- See page 461 for the pre-installed cushy marks.
- ► Use to position the cushy mark and press ()(Put).
- The cushy mark that comes out of the still image is cut off.
- You can add a cushy mark by pressing

 [☑](Add), or pressing [☑](FUNC) and selecting "Add".
- ▶(Set)
- You can set the cushy mark also by pressing | FUNC | and selecting "Set".

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Change size	➤ Select an image size to change to. • If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the source still image, the still image is enlarged or shrunk so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained.
	You can set the size also by pressing ⟨FUNC⟩ and selecting "Set". You can reselect a size by pressing ⟨Cancel⟩, or pressing ⟨Cancel⟩, or pressing ⟨Cancel⟩.
Trim	You can trim the still image to a certain size.
away	➤ Select an image size to trim to. • You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing. • When you select "Screen (240 x 400)", "Dial/recv. PIC (240 x 144)", "QVGA (240 x 320)" or "CIF (288 x 352)", the still image you are editing or the trimming frame are halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
	► Use to select a part to be trimmed and press (Set). • You can set the position of trimming frame also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Set". • You can reselect a size to trim by pressing (Cancel), or pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".
	You can set trimming also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Set". You can reselect a part to be trimmed by

Function Operation/Explanation menu

Retouch



You can set texture and color tone of the still image.

Select an item.

Sharp Stresses the outline. Blur..... Softens the outline.

Sepia. Makes the color tone sepia. Emboss Makes the still image rugged. Negative Reverses the color tone. Horizontal flip . . Flips the image horizontally.

Super clear shadow

..... Makes the dark still image clear. Memory color . . . Corrects the color and contrast.

- You can set Retouch also by pressing
 - (FUNC) and selecting "Set".
- You can reselect an effect by pressing (Cancel), or pressing (■ FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".

Rotate

- ▶90° to right, 90° to left or 180°
- ▶(Set)
- You can set the rotation also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Set".
- You can reselect the rotation by pressing (☑)(Cancel), or pressing (♣)(FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".

Brightness You can adjust the brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).

Select a brightness level.

Attach to You can compose i-mode mail. (See page 324) mail

Save You can save the edited still image. (See page 328)

Information

<Marker stamp>

- You cannot select the marker stamp with following sizes:
- · When the size is larger than the still image to be edited
- · CIF (352 x 288)
- · Stand-by (240 x 400)
- · QVGA (240 x 320)
- · QCIF (176 x 144)
- ·Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
- You cannot enlarge a maker stamp to the size larger than the still image you are editing.
- <Character stamp>
- You cannot set some character colors depending on the image to be edited. In that case, select another color.

pressing (☑)(Cancel), or pressing

(■♥)(FUNC) and selecting "Cancel".

<Funny transform>

 Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized. In addition, if no person is found, the image might be deformed.

<Funny transform II>

- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized. In addition, if no person is found, the image might be deformed.
- If the saved Funny transform II image is re-edited. "Funny transform II" is released.
- it is sent as an ordinary still image.
- When you use the desktop icon to display a Funny transform II image, it is displayed as an ordinary still
- the compatible models. The images are played back as ordinary still images on other devices such as personal computers.
- If you switch to Switch style while playing back a demo in Normal style, playback of the demo continues. If you switch to Viewer style, the Stand-by display returns.

<Cushy mark>

- You cannot select a cushy mark larger than CIF (352 x 288) size.
- You can enlarge or shrink a cushy mark up to three times, but cannot enlarge it to the size larger than CIF (352 x 288) size.
- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple persons' faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized.

<Original Animation>

Creating Animations

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) of VGA (480 x 640) size or smaller from the "i-mode", "Camera" and "User folder" folders and play back them as an animation. You can store 20 original animations.

노과 My picture ➤ Original animation ➤ <New>



•To change, select an original animation you have set.

Original Animation List

Function menu

- Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th>.
- Select a folder Select a still image.
 - To release the stored still image, select "Release this".
- Repeat step 2 and step 3. After storing all still images, press (☑)(Finish).

Function Menu of the Original Animation List

Operation/Explanation

i unction menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	► Enter a title. • You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.
Org. animation	Go to step 2 on page 333.
Display picture	You can play back the original animation.
Set display	You can paste the animation to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. (See page 327)
Picture info	You can display information. (See page 327)
Release	▶YES

Function Menu while Playing Back Original Animation

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set display	You can paste the animation to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. (See page 327)
Display size	You can set a display format. (See page 328)
Retry	You can play back the original animation again.

Information

• If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

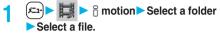
<i-motion Player>

Playing Moving Images/ i-motion Movies

You can play back moving images saved to the FOMA phone or the microSD memory card.

Moving images are played back in the horizontal display in Switch style or Viewer style. You can switch the style during playback.

 You can play back the sound of moving images from a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 417)





- The following images are displayed when you cannot display the preview images:







Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.

- Press and hold p for at least one second or press
 to end the i-motion player during playback,
 pause, or halt.
- ●When you select a folder or i-motion movie from another function, some folders or i-motion movies may not be displayed depending on the function. You may be able to confirm the i-motion movie by pressing (Play) while selecting an i-motion movie
- Some moving images and i-motion movies are not compatible with the horizontal display. If you switch to Switch style while playing back such a moving image/i-motion movie, playback continues as on the vertical display. Also if you switch to Viewer style, the i-motion player is finished.
- Navigation displays do not appear in Switch style.

Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the moving images selected by "Edit playlist".



To stop playback, press (באסף).

Operations when playing back moving image

• See page 338 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View	Press (D), or press and hold (V) for at least one second. (See page 338)
Mute	Press (). To emit sound, press () again or adjust the sound volume.
Pause ^{**1}	Press \bigcirc ($\boxed{11}$), or $\boxed{\lor}$. To resume, press \bigcirc ($\boxed{\blacktriangleright}$), or $\boxed{\lor}$.
Play back frame by frame ^{*2}	Press ((Frame)) during pause. Each time you press (() (Frame)), the playback proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment Setting at purchase Level 4	Press or a/v. Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially. You can adjust by pressing a/v even when the FOMA phone is closed. You can set the sound volume from Level 0 through 6.
Displays next file ^{*3}	Press or v.
Displays previous file *3	Press or A.**4
Seek (fast forward)**2	Press and hold or to forward the image fast while it is pressed.
Seek (fast rewind)**2	Press and hold o or to rewind the image fast while it is pressed.
Switch Icon display**5 Setting at purchase Display OFF	Press to show icons and navigation displays. Press again to clear the displays. Even if you set the icons not to be displayed, and "Receiving display" is set to "Operation preferred", the icon such as "\[\sum '', "\[\sum '' \] " or "\[\sum '' \] appears when you receive a mail message or Message R/F.

- ※1 You cannot operate a streaming type of i-motion movie.
- ※2 You might not be able to operate a streaming type of i-motion movie, i-motion movies of QVGA (320 x 240) size, or when you are playing back an i-motion movie while obtaining it.
- ※3 Files are displayed in the sorted order on the Moving Image List. You can operate this function when you play back from the Moving Image List.
- ¾4 When playback time is over 10 seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played back.
- %5 You can operate this only in the horizontal display.

■Specifications for moving image playback

File format	MP4, AS	F
Coding system	MP4 file	Image: MPEG4, H.263 Audio: AMR, AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus
	ASF file	Image: MPEG4 Audio: G.726
Pixels		Files of QVGA (320 x 240) size or smaller
	H.263: Files of Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144) size only	
Extension	sdv, 3gp,	mp4, asf

• Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.

When you select "microSD" on the Moving Image Folder List

1 Select an item

Movie

..... Displays moving images shot by the camera or moving images copied from the FOMA phone.

Movable contents

. Displays copyrighted i-motion movies moved from the FOMA phone.

Other contents

. Displays voice-only i-motion movies recorded by using the camera function, voice-only i-motion movies copied from the FOMA phone, or video-unplayable i-motion movies copied from the FOMA phone.

Select a folder.

The moving image list appears.



When you select "Position memory" on the Moving Image Folder List



Position Memory Selection display

The Position Memory Selection display appears. There are two types of markers; one is "Position memory" and the other is "Marker to resume".

"Position memory" is the marker that has been stored in an optional frame of moving images. You can create up to two position memories. (See page 338)

"Marker to resume" is the marker that will automatically be stored if playback is suspended such as when a call comes in, an alarm sounds, or the battery level goes flat.

- 1. Select a marker (position memory). The moving image is played back from the stored
- marker position. You can play back the moving image also by pressing
- (FUNC) to select "Play". You can delete the position memory by selecting "Delete". However, you cannot delete the "Marker to resume".
- When the moving image with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

Information

- While seeking (fast forward or fast rewind) a moving image or playing it back frame by frame, it does not sound. Also, tickers are not displayed. You can seek (fast forward or fast rewind) while pausing or playing back the moving image (including slow and quick view).
- If you receive mail or a Message R/F when playing back an i-motion movie, the video or sound might be interrupted.

Function Menu of the Moving Image Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can add a folder. (See page 323)
Edit folder	You can edit the folder name.
name	(See page 323)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 323)
Edit playlist	You can select up to 10 i-motion movies in the FOMA phone and program them in order as you like. This is displayed while you are selecting "Playlist". Select a playing order from <1st> to <10th> Select a folder Select an i-motion movie. To release a programmed i-motion movie, select "Release this", and then select "YES".
	► Repeat the operation and complete the playlist editing ► (Finish)

Next Page

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Release playlist	You can release all the programmed items from the playlist. This is displayed while you are selecting "Playlist". YES

Function Menu of the microSD Moving Image Folder List

Operation/Explanation
o potation, Explanation
You can edit the folder name. (See
page 323)
You can create a folder. (See page 323)
You can delete the folder. (See page 323)
You can select a destination folder. (See
page 323)

Function Menu of the Moving Image List		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Edit & motion	You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 339)	
Edit title	You can edit the title. (See page 324)	
Edit folder name	You can change the name of a folder in the "Movable contents" folder. (See page 324)	
Set 8 motion	You can set the moving image for the ring tone. (See page 336)	
8 motion info	You can display information. (See page 337)	
Attach to mail	You can compose i-motion mail with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 232.	
Send Ir data	You can send the moving image/i-motion movie using infrared rays. (See page 363)	
transmission	You can send the data item using iC communication. (See page 366)	
Copy to microSD	You can copy the moving image/i-motion movie to the microSD memory card. (See page 355)	
Copy to phone	You can copy the moving image/i-motion movie to the FOMA phone. (See page 355)	
Move to microSD	You can move the moving image/i-motion movie to the microSD memory card. (See page 356)	
Move to phone	You can move the moving image in the "Movable contents" folder to the FOMA	

F	O compliant /Franchista History
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
File restriction	You can set file restrictions. (See page 324)
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. > YES
Delete this	You can delete the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 325)
Delete all	You can delete all moving images/i-motion movies. (See page 325)
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files. (See page 325)
Memory info	You can check the memory space. (See page 325)
Sort	You can change the displaying order. (See page 325)
Listing	You can switch the lists of moving images. (See page 337)
Add folder	You can create a folder in the "Movable contents" folder. You can create it at each level up to the seventh-tier level. (See page 323)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder in the "Movable contents" folder. (See page 323)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder in the "Movable contents" folder. You can set it for up to seventh-tier-level folders. (See page 323)

Information

<Attach to mail>

- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on i-motion movie.
- · Depending on the i-motion movie, its file size may become large or small.

Set 🖁 motion

You can set a moving image to any of a ring tone, Stand-by display, and the Wake-up display.

- Moving Image List/During pause/At the
 - ► Set 🖁 motion
- Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Ring tone	Select a type of receiving.The set item is indicated by "★".
Stand-by display	►YES
Wake-up display	►YES
Pross M(Finish)	

ess (Finish).

Information

 You cannot set the i-motion movie whose acquired source is " ... as a ring tone.

phone. (See page 357)

movie. (See page 325)

Edit file name You can edit the file name. (See page 324)

You can move the moving image/i-motion movie to another folder. (See page 325)

You can copy the moving image/i-motion

You can paste the moving image/i-motion movie to the desktop. (See page 151)

Move

Copy

Add desktop

motion Info

- Moving Image List/During pause/At the end of playback ► (FUNC) ► 5 motion info
 - Use to scroll the display to check the information.
 - After checking, press (εhσυσ).

Item	C	Contents
File name	Displays the file name.	
Format	Displays the file format.	
Title		title name for the file. When is contained, "Unknown" is
Creator		ation about the creator of formation is contained, ayed.
Copyright	about copyright or r contained, "Unknow	
Saved at	Displays the date/ti When no information-" is displayed.	me the file was saved. on is contained, "/:-
Description	Displays the descrip description is contain	tion for the file. When no ned, "Unknown" is displayed.
File size	Displays the file siz	e.
Display size	Displays the display size. For the i-motion movie only with sound or unplayable file, "Unknown" is displayed.	
Received from	Displays the acquir	ed source.
Ring tone	set for a ring tone, t	Unavailable. When the file is the setting end is displayed. on is contained, "Unknown"
Receive display		Unavailable. When the file g display, the setting end is
គ្គ motion setting		gend of i-motion movie. set to any end, "No d.
File restriction	Displays File restric	cted/File unrestricted.
Replay restriction	When the frequency restriction is contained	"y times left (y/x)" (y: Play frequency, x: Max. play frequency) is displayed.
	When the limit restriction is contained	"Play limit date/time" is displayed.
	When the period restriction is contained	"Date/time play enabled" ~ "Play limit date/time" is displayed.
	When no playback restrictions are contained	"Not restricted" is displayed.
Moved to microSD	Displays "Available/Unavailable/Available (Same model)" for whether it is possible to move or copy the file to the microSD memory card. Displays "Available" when either moving or copying is possible.	

Item	Contents
Moved to phone	Displays "Available/Unavailable/Available (Same model)" for whether it is possible to move or copy the file from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone. Displays "Available" when either moving or copying is possible.
Video	Displays Included/Not included/Unplayable.
Audio	Displays AAC/HE-AAC/AMR/Enhanced aacPlus/Not included/Unplayable/Playable.
Text	Displays Included/Not included/Unplayable.

Information

- For the files in the "microSD" folder. "Received from" is not displayed. However, for the files in the "Movable contents" folder, "Received from" is displayed.
- For the files in the "Movable contents" folder. "Receive display" is not displayed.
- You cannot move the file of "Available (Same model)" to the FOMA phone other than P903iTV.

Listing

Setting at purchase Titl	e + Image
--------------------------	-----------

You can change the displayed contents for Moving Image List. You can select whether the title or file name is displayed in the microSD Memory Card List.

Moving Image List ► (\$\overline{\pi}\alpha)(\overline{\psi}\text{FUNC}) > Listing Select a display format.

Title The title or file name is listed. Title + Image The title or file name, and image are displayed at the same time. The displayed image is the first frame of moving image.

Title/File name . . . You can select whether to display the title or file name.

• In the case of the microSD Memory Card List, "Title" is displayed as "Name", and "Title + Image" is displayed as "Name + Image".





Title + Image

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Normal play	The moving image is played at the normal speed.	
Slow	The moving image is played at half the normal speed. ●To cancel Slow play, press (□)(□▶□), or perform "Normal play". ●In Viewer style, to cancel Slow play, press and hold (√) for at least one second.	
Quick View (1.25x)	The moving image is played at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. Press (()), or press and hold () for at least one second to play the moving image at twice the normal speed. Press (()), or press and hold () for at least one second to play at the normal speed.	
Quick View (2x)	The moving image is played at twice the normal speed. To cancel Quick View, press (), or press and hold () for at least one second, or perform "Normal play".	
Stop	You can end playback.	
Position to play	You can set the start point for playing the moving image. Use to move the cursor position of the Time bar and press (Set). To cancel, press (APT).	
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the moving image. Store it at the desired position in pause state. Position memory1 or Position memory2	
Edit ⊕ motion	You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 339)	
Attach to mail	You can compose i-motion mail. (See page 336)	
Set 🖁 motion	You can set the moving image as a ring tone. (See page 336)	
ន motion info Send Ir data	You can display information. (See page 337) You can send the moving image/i-motion movie using infrared rays. (See page 363)	
transmission	You can send the data item using iC communication. (See page 366)	
Copy to phone	You can copy the moving image/i-motion movie to the FOMA phone. (See page 355)	
Add dockton	Vou can pacto the moving image/i motion	

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display size	You can set the display whether to display a
Setting at purchase	moving image in the original size (Actual
Actual size	size) or to fit to the display size.
	Actual size or Fit in display
	● Even if you set "Actual size", the moving
	image in excess of the display size is
	reduced to the display size.
Hor. full disp. play	The moving image is played, in the full screen, by rotating it 90 degrees horizontally. When it is already played horizontally, the vertical display returns. You can switch also by pressing during playback or pause, or at the end of playback.

<Slow>

- No sound is output during slow playback.
- You cannot slow-play the following i-motion movie:
 - · A streaming type of i-motion movie
- · An i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data
- You cannot execute Quick View for some i-motion movies.
- You cannot execute Quick View for the following i-motion movies:
 - · A streaming type of i-motion movie
 - · An i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data
- · An i-motion movie played back from the Stand-by display • i-motion movies are not played back in stereo sound during Quick View.

<Position to play>

- You might not be able to select the position to play depending on the moving images/i-motion movies.
- <Position memory>
- You might not be able to store the position memory depending on the moving images/i-motion movies.
- <Display size>
- The image may be cut at the right side or at the lower side depending on the image size.

<Hor. full disp. play>

• This function is valid only for the current playback. When you close the playback display, the vertical display returns.

icon

Add desktop You can paste the moving image/i-motion

movie to the desktop. (See page 151)

<Edit | motion>

Editing Moving Images/ i-motion Movies

You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie. The moving image/i-motion movie you edited is saved to the folder containing the source moving image/ i-motion movie.

Moving Image List/During pause/At the end of playback FUNC)

► Edit 🖁 motion



•Use ☐ or ▲/ ▼ to adjust the sound volume.

Edit 🖁 motion display

(IFUNC) ► Edit the moving image/ i-motion movie.

See page 339 to page 341 for how to operate.

Press (Save).

• Not to save the edited moving image/i-motion movie, press בּאֹפּיסיס or בייניק ; then select "YES".

YES

The edited moving image/i-motion movie is saved.

- See page 215 for when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.
- Operations during editing an i-motion movie or demo playback

Operation	Key operation
Pause	Press \bigcirc () or $\boxed{}$. Press \bigcirc () again to
	Press () or $\overline{\ \ \ \ }$ again to
	resume play back.
Fast forward	Press and hold or to forward
	the image fast while it is pressed.
Fast rewind	Press and hold or to rewind
	the image fast while it is pressed.
Forward frame by	During pause, press .
frame	
Rewind frame by	During pause, press .
frame	
Sound volume adjustment	Press ☐ or ▲/▼.

You cannot do some operations depending on the state.

Information

- You cannot edit the following moving images/i-motion
 - · The files with "File restriction" and "Replay restriction" obtained from sites or i-mode mail
 - · The files other than QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size
- · The files stored in the microSD memory card
- You might not be able to edit some i-motion movies.
- The image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become large or small by executing "Edit & motion".
- When a call comes in, the battery level goes flat, or the FOMA phone is closed or switched to Viewer style while editing, the moving image/i-motion movie is saved with the edited contents reflected. However, those are not saved when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.
- If you switch to Switch style while playing back a demo in Normal style, playback of the demo continues. If you switch to Viewer style, the Stand-by display returns.

Function Menu of the Edit 8 motion Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Trim	You can cut out the moving image/i-motion movie. (See page 340)
Trim for picture	You can cut out the still image and save it. Use to display a frame and press (Set) YES Select a folder. • See page 215 for when still images are stored to the maximum.
Rerecord sound	You can record sound. (See page 340)
Edit ticker	You can edit the ticker. (See page 340)
Trim for mail (S)	You can cut out the moving image/i-motion movie to the size of about 500 Kbytes or less. Use to display a start frame and press (Start). The moving image/i-motion movie is played back. When the file size reaches about 500 Kbytes, the playback stops automatically.
	● Press ☑(Play) to play back a demo and you can check the edited moving image/i-motion movie.
Attach to mail	You can compose i-motion mail. (See page 336)
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions. (See page 324)

Trim an i-motion Movie

You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion movie.

- 1 Edit ∰ motion display ► IP (FUNC)

 Trim ∰ motion

The start frame is set and the moving image/i-motion movie is played back.

Press () () at the position you want to cut out.

Playing back the moving image/i-motion movie pauses.

Use to display an end frame and press (End).

The cut out range is played.

- When the file size reaches approx. 2 Mbytes, the end frame is automatically set.
- 5 Press (Set).
 - Press (☑) (Play) to play back a demo to check the edited moving image/i-motion movie.

Information

 If you execute "Trim a motion", playback time may become longer.

Rerecord Sound

You can record the sound over a certain range of an i-motion movie.

- 1 Edit ∰ motion display ► (FUNC)

 Rerecord sound
- Press (Start).

Recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, record the sound from the microphone of the Set.
- To record the sound from a midway position of the moving image/i-motion movie, press () () to play it back.
- 3 Press ☑(End).

Recording ends.

- •To record in succession, repeat step 2 to step 3.
- Press (Finish).

Rerecord Sound is finished.

- 5 Press (Set).
 - Press (☐)(Play) to play back a demo to check the edited moving image/i-motion movie.

Edit Ticker

You can create and edit the ticker information (text information displayed during playback) of i-motion movie.

For "New"

You can create up to five tickers per moving image/ i-motion movie.

- 1 Edit 🖁 motion display ► 🚉 🖙 (FUNC)
 - ► Edit ticker ► New
- Display a start frame and press
 - When the end point of the ticker previously specified is reached by fast rewind, the confirmation display appears telling that the start point is defined. Select "YES"; then the start point is fixed and you can create a ticker with no gap from the previous ticker.
- Enter a ticker.
 - You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters.
- Select a ticker effect Select an item of the ticker effect.
 - To set the ticker effect in succession, repeat step 4.
 - To complete setting the ticker effect, select "Finish setting".
- Use to display an end frame and press (End).
 - When no sufficient interval is between the start frame and end frame, you might not be able to select the end frame.
 - If you display the frame with another ticker set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to fix the end frame. Select "YES" to fix the end frame; then you can create the ticker with no gap from another ticker.
- Finish editing
 - To compose another ticker in succession, repeat step 2 to step 5.
- 7 Press (Set).
 - Press (☐) (Play) to play back a demo to check the edited moving image/i-motion movie.
 - Press (Edit) to bring up the Ticker List and you can edit the composed ticker.

For "Edit"

Edit

motion display

Func

Func

motion

► Edit ticker ➤ YES ► Edit



The stored tickers are displayed.

 You cannot edit tickers if no ticker is stored.

Select a ticker and press (■□)(□FUNC□) Select an item.

Change text..... See step 3 of "New" on page 340. Change effect See step 4 of "New" on page 340. Change start po.... See step 2 of "New" on page 340. Change end point. . See step 5 of "New" on page 340. Add ticker See "Add Ticker" on page 341. Delete ticker Deletes a ticker. Select "YES".

- Select a ticker and press (Detail); then you can check the details of the ticker. After checking, press (ch2)).
- •To edit another ticker in succession, repeat step 2.

Press [☑](Finish) from the Ticker List Set)

Add Ticker

You can add tickers. You can create up to the five tickers per moving image/i-motion movie.

Ticker List ► (FUNC) ► Add ticker



Regarding the top as the leading frame and the bottom as the trailing frame, the positions you can add tickers into are displayed.

<Available>

Go to step 2 through step 5 of "New" on page 340.

- When you have created five tickers, the Ticker List returns. Press ()(Finish); then press ()(Set).
- When the tickers are less than five, go to step 6 and step 7 on page 340.

Information

• If an i-motion movie obtained using infrared exchange or data communication contains six or more tickers, the tickers from and after the sixth one are deleted at editing. Also, the characters for the ticker in excess of 20 full-pitch characters are deleted from and after the 21st character.

Incompatible ticker effects are also deleted.

- Ticker effects that do not support FOMA P903iTV may be deleted or changed.
- If you edit the ticker, you cannot set the edited data for the ring tone.

Function Menu while i-motion Movie is Edited or Demo Playback is in Pause

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Normal play	You can play back at the normal speed.
Slow	You can play back at half the normal speed.
Quick View (1.25x)	You can play back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed.
Quick View (2x)	You can play back at twice the normal speed.
Starting point	You can set the start frame for "Trim motion" and "Trim for mail (S)".
Ending point	You can set the end frame for "Trim motion".
Determine	You can set the frame for "Trim for picture".
Stop	You can stop playing back.
Ticker start PNT	You can set the start frame for "Edit ticker".
Ticker end point	You can set the end frame for "Edit ticker".
Finish editing	You can finish "Edit ticker".

<Video Player>

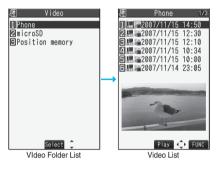
Playing Back Video

You can play back the video saved to the FOMA phone or the microSD memory card.

Video is played back in the horizontal display in Switch style or Viewer style. You can switch the style during playback.

 You can play back the sound of video from a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 417)





• The following image is displayed when you cannot display the preview images:



- Press and hold **P** for at least one second or press during playback, pause, or halt to end Video player.
- Navigation displays do not appear in Switch style.

Operations when playing video

• See page 344 for when you operate from the Function menu.

- 000 page 011	for when you operate from the Function menu.
Operation	Key operation
Quick View	Press ☑(), or press and hold √ for at least one second. (See page 338)
Mute	Press () (). To emit sound, press () again or adjust the sound volume.
Pause	Press \bigcirc (\bigcirc) or \bigcirc . To resume, press \bigcirc (\bigcirc) or \bigcirc .
Play back frame by frame	Press (Frame) during pause. Each time you press ((Frame)), the frame proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment Setting at purchase Level 12	Press or adjust the sound volume sequentially. You can adjust by pressing for even when the FOMA phone is closed. You can set the sound volume from Level 0 through 25.
Displays next file ^{※1}	Press of or V.
Displays previous file**1	Press or A.*2
30 second skip (fast forward)**3	Press and hold or for at least one second, or press # during playback or pause to skip to a 30-second forwarded position.
30 second skip (fast rewind)**3	Press and hold or or for at least one second, or press during playback or pause to skip to a 30-second rewinded position.
Program title	Press (II) or (2). Icons and the time bar appear in the horizontal display.
Caption	Press while displaying program title. In the horizontal display, the position of the time bar displayed switches either regardless of whether superimposition appears or not.
Vertical/ Horizontal display	Press Press again to switch the display direction.

- *1 Displayed in the stored order on the Video List.
- %2 When playback time is over 10 seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played back.
- 3 You cannot operate a file of playback time of under 30 seconds.
- *4 You can operate this only in Normal style.
- In Switch style or Viewer style, the display automatically appears in the horizontal display and the vertical display does not appear.

When you select "Position memory" from the Video Folder List



Position Memory Selection display

The Position Memory Selection display appears. There are two types of markers: one is "Position memory" and the other is "Marker to resume".

"Position memory" is the marker that has been stored in an optional frame of video. You can create up to two position memories. (See page 344)

"Marker to resume" is the marker that is automatically stored if playback is suspended such as when a call comes in, an alarm sounds, or the battery level goes flat. 1. Select a marker (position memory).

- The video is played back from the stored marker position.
- You can play it back also by pressing (■FUNC) to select "Play". You can delete the position memory by selecting "Delete". However, you cannot delete the "Marker to resume".
- When the video with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

Information

- No sound is output during playback of a video frame by
- No sound is output during 30-second skipping. Further, captions are not displayed.
- The displayed time bar is for reference.
- The part of video that was not correctly recorded owing to the bad radio wave conditions is not played back and skipped to the position where it can be played back correctly. In that case, the video might not be played back for a few seconds, or might be distorted. Further, the time bar might not be displayed correctly.
- If you try to play back a video with a low battery level, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes short during playback, the playback pauses, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish the playback.
- If you edit (divide) the video using a mobile phone or personal computer that supports the edit function, you might not be able to correctly play it back on the FOMA phone.

Function Menu of the Video List		
Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Edit title	Penter a title. For a file in the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters. For a file on the microSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.	
File property	You can display information. (See page 343)	
Add desktop icon	You can paste the video to the desktop. (See page 151)	
Delete this	You can delete the video. (See page 325)	
Delete all	You can delete all videos. (See page 325)	
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files. (See page 325)	
Memory info	You can check the memory space. (See page 325)	
Sort	You can change the displaying order. (See page 325)	
Listing	You can switch the lists of videos. (See page 344)	
Move to microSD	You can move the video to the microSD memory card. (See page 356)	
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. >YES	

File Property

- Video List/During pause/At the end of playback | (Func) File property
 - •Use to scroll the display to check the information.
 - After checking, press (בליסף).

Item	Contents
Channel name	Displays the channel name. When the channel name is not found, "Unknown" is displayed.
Title	Displays the program name. When the program name is not found, "Unknown" is displayed.
File name	Displays the file name.
Format	Displays the file format.
Copy control info	Displays "Copy free/Copy once".
File size	Displays the file size.
Received from	Displays the acquired file source.
Start date - End date	Displays the start date/time and the end date/ time the file was recorded. When no information is contained, "" is displayed.

Item	Contents
Moved to microSD	Displays "Available/Unavailable/" for whether it is possible to move the file to the microSD memory card.

 For the files in the "microSD" folder. "Copy control info" and "Received from" are not displayed.

Listing

Setting at purchase Title + image

You can change the displayed contents on the Video List.

Video List ►(\$\varphi\varphi) \rightarrow Listing Select a display format.

Title The titles are listed.

Title + image The titles and an image are displayed at the same time. The displayed image is the first frame of video.





Information

 The video that was not recorded correctly owing to the bad radio wave conditions might not be played back.

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback Operation/Explanation Function menu File property You can display information. (See page 343) Caption You can set whether to display the caption. Setting at purchase ON or OFF ON You can switch also by pressing (I) or |素 with a program title displayed. Normal play The video is played at the normal speed. Slow The video is played back at half the normal speed. • To cancel Slow play, perform "Normal plav". In Viewer style, to cancel Slow play, press and hold $\begin{bmatrix} \top \\ \mathbf{v} \end{bmatrix}$ for at least one second. **Quick View** The video is played back at the speed 1.25 (1.25x)times the normal speed. (See page 338) Quick View The video is played back at twice the (2x) normal speed. (See page 338) Stop You can end playback. Position to You can set the start point for playing the play video. ► Use to move the cursor position of the Time bar and press ()(Set). To cancel, press (בּוֹיִלים). **Position** You can store a position memory in the memory video. Store it at the desired position in pause state. ➤ Position memory1 or Position memory2 Image quality You can change the image quality. Setting at purchase Select an item. Dynamic Standard. . . . The average image quality Sports..... The image quality suitable for sports programs Cinema The image quality suitable for movies Dynamic . . . The dynamic image quality by accentuation Sound You can set whether to increase the sound

(Sound settings volume so that it will be more audible. ► Auto volume) ► Sound settings ► Auto volume

Setting at purchase > ON or OFF

ON

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Sound	You can change the sound quality. This	
(Sound settings	setting is available when the sound is output	
Sound quality)	from the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone	
Setting at purchase	with Switch (option) or the Bluetooth device.	
Normal	➤ Sound settings ➤ Sound quality	
	➤ Select an Item.	
	Normal The same sound quality as it was recorded	
	Dynamic Makes the sound dynamic	
	by accentuation.	
	Voice Makes conversation audible	
	Train Decreases noise that	
	causes sound leakage.	
Sound	You can select whether to output audio with	
(Sound settings	a surrounding effect.	
➤ Surround)	➤ Sound settings ➤ Surround	
Setting at purchase	➤ ON or OFF	
OFF		
Sound	You can specify the output port of audio	
(Earphone)	when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone	
At player start-up	with Switch (option) is connected.	
Earphone	► Earphone ► Earphone or Speaker	
	Earphone Outputs from the Earphone	
	when it is connected, and	
	from the speakers when the	
	Earphone is not connected.	
	Speaker Outputs audio from the	
	speakers.	
Sound	Main/sub sound	
(Main/sub	Main sound, Sub sound,	
sound)	or Main+sub sound	
At player start-up	or manifesto soutiu	
Main sound		
a ooau		
Icon	You can select whether to display Icons	
	during playback in the horizontal display.	

OFF

Setting at purchase during playback in the horizontal display.

ON or OFF

• Even if you set "Icon" to "OFF" and "Receiving display" to "Operation preferred", the icon such as "", "" or "I" appears when you receive a mail message or Message R/F.

Add desktop You can paste video to the desktop. icon (See page 151)

Information

No sound is output during slow playback.

<Position to play>

 When you have selected the part that was not recorded correctly owing to bad radio wave conditions, move to the part where you can play back the video correctly.

<Chara-den>

What is Chara-den?

Chara-den is an animation character representing vourself. You can send it as your image during video-phone calls.

You can use the Chara-den player to play back Chara-den images and can shoot them.

■Pre-installed Chara-den images





男性 (Male)

女性 (Female)



Operations of pre-installed Chara-den images

• See page 346 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Key operation	男性 (Male)	女性 (Female)	Dimo
1	Waves hand	Waves hand	Laughs
2	Smiles	Smiles	Wails
3	Sad	Sad	Angry
4	Delighted	Delighted	Hello
5	Embarrassed	Embarrassed	OK
6	Yes	Yes	NG
7	No	No	Shark
8	Claps hands	Claps hands	Glasses of a doctor
9	Surprised	Surprised	Shocked

- Parts actions are not prepared for the pre-installed Chara-den images.
- You can delete these Chara-den images. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site. When you use a UIM different from the one you used for download, the UIM is applied with restrictions. (See page 42)

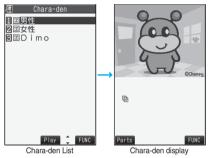
<Chara-den Player>

Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images

You can display stored Chara-den images. You can press keys to make the Chara-den image move.

• Some Chara-den images synchronize their movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.





Key assignment of operating Chara-den

You can use the Action List to check the actions that you can operate.

Key operation	Details
1~9 #1~#9**1**2 (Whole Action Mode)	Whole action: expresses an action with whole of the body.
(Parts Action Mode)	Parts action: expresses an action with a part of the body.
0	Pauses action midway.
*	Displays the Action List.
	Switches action modes.

*1 You cannot operate for the pre-installed Chara-den images. *2 Press (#) again to cancel the first (#).

Information

 The number of actions you can operate differs depending on the Chara-den image.

Function Menu of the Chara-den List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Chara-den	You can make a video-phone call by using
call	Chara-den. (See page 85)
Substitute	You can set the Chara-den image as a
image	substitute image. (See page 85)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Rec.	You can shoot the Chara-den image.
Chara-den	(See page 347)
Edit title	► Enter a title.
	●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36
	half-pitch characters.
File property	You can display the title, file name, and
	others of the Chara-den image.
	 Use to scroll the display to check the
	information.
	• After checking, press (داره الم
Memory info	You can display the used and unused
	memory space (estimate).
	• After checking, press (داره الله عليه).
Add desktop	You can paste the Chara-den image to the
icon	desktop. (See page 151)
Delete	► YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► YES
	 This operation deletes the pre-installed
	Chara-den images as well.
Multiple-	You can select and delete multiple
choice	Chara-den images.
	▶ Put a check mark for Chara-den
	images to be deleted ► (FUNC)
	➤ Delete ➤ YES
Display size	You can set whether to display the Chara-den
Setting at purchase	image in "Actual size" or "Fit in display".
Fit in display	➤ Actual size or Fit in display
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default one.

Information <File property>

• "Rec. file restriction" denotes whether to restrict the operation such as attaching still images/moving images created by "Rec. Chara-den" to mail, saving them to microSD memory card, or editing them.

<Delete> <Delete all> <Multiple-choice>

• If you delete a Chara-den image set for the substitute image except Dimo, Dimo is set for the substitute image. If you delete Dimo, a pre-installed substitute image will he sent

Function Menu of the Chara-den Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Chara-den call	You can make a video-phone call by using Chara-den. (See page 85)
Substitute	You can set the Chara-den image as a
image	substitute image. (See page 85)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Rec.	You can shoot the Chara-den image.
Chara-den	(See page 347)
Add desktop	You can paste the Chara-den image to the
icon	desktop. (See page 151)
Action list	You can display the list for actions that you can operate.
	 Highlight an action, and press
	to run the action; and press (Detail) to
	check the details of the action.
	●You can display the Action List also by pressing ★.
Change action	You can switch the action modes between
Setting at purchase	Whole Action Mode (📳) and Parts Action
Whole Action Mode	Mode ().
	●You can switch modes also by pressing ☑.
File property	You can display information. (See page 346)
Display size	You can set a display format. (See page 346)

<Record Chara-den>

Recording Chara-den Images

You can shoot the displayed Chara-den image as a still image or moving image.



(メニュ-) ► Chara-den

- Select a Chara-den image to be shot
- ►(ﷺ)(Func) > Rec. Chara-den



 You can select a Chara-den image also from the Function menu of the Chara-den List

Chara-den Recording display

Shoot Still Images

Display " a" on the Chara-den Recording display and press (□)(Record).

> A still image of the displayed Chara-den image is shot. While "☐" is displayed, press to display "☐".

Press [] (Save).

The still image you have shot is saved to the "Camera" folder.

Record Moving Images

Display "\mathbb{"}" on the Chara-den Recording display and press ((Record).

Recording of the displayed Chara-den image starts.

(Stop) (Save)

The recorded moving image is saved to the "Camera" folder.

Information

- The image size is fixed to QCIF (176 x 144).
 - In Manner Mode or when "Phone" or "Mail" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent", the recording confirmation tone, the recording start tone, and the recording end tone do not sound.
- •When "Recording type" is set to "Video + voice", the voice is recorded as well. [When a Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the voice is recorded via the Earphone/Microphone.]

Function Menu of the Chara-den Recording Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Switch	Select a Chara-den image to be	
Chara-den	displayed.	
Substitute	You can set the Chara-den image as a	
image	substitute image. (See page 85)	
Action list	You can display the Action List.	
	(See page 347)	
Change action	You can switch action modes.	
	(See page 347)	
Display size	You can set a display format.	
	(See page 346)	
Recording	You can set the size of the image for	
size	recording and saving a still Chara-den	
Setting at purchase	image. You can set only in Photo Mode.	
QCIF (176 x 144)	► QCIF (176 x 144) or Small (117 x 96)	
Recording	You can set whether to record video or voice	
type	for recording and saving moving Chara-den	
Setting at purchase	images. You can set only in Movie Mode.	
Video + voice	➤ Video + voice or Video	
Recording	You can set the quality for saving a moving	
quality	Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie	
Setting at purchase		
Normal	Select a quality.	

Information

<Switch Chara-den>

If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.

<Melody Player>



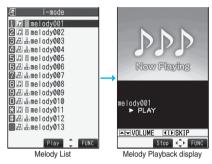
Plaving Melodies

► Melody



Melody Folder List

Select a folder Select a melody.



 When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function. Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by pressing (☑)(Play).

Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by "Edit playlist".



To stop playback, press (□)(Stop).

Operation while playing back a melody

Operation	Key operation
Halt	$\begin{array}{c} Press \ \bigcirc (\ Stop\), \ \ \swarrow \ , \ \ \Box \), \\ \bigcirc \ through \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$
Sound volume	Press or ▲/ ▼. Press and hold
adjustment	the key to adjust the sound volume
	sequentially.
Replay next file*	Press O.
Replay previous file*	Press .

XValid when played back from the Melody List.

■When you select "microSD" on the Melody Folder

1. Select an item.

Melody

- ... Displays melodies copied from the FOMA phone. Movable contents
- . . . Displays copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA phone.
- 2. Select a folder.

The list of melodies is displayed.



microSD Melody Folder List

Information

- Even if the FOMA phone is closed, a melody is played
- The melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step", they are played back at "Level 2". However, the melody played back when it is selected does not sound.
- Even if you change the volume while playing back, the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume" returns when you exit the Melody player.

Function Menu of the Melody Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add folder	You can create a user folder. You can create up to 20 folders. Enter a folder name. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder. Enter a folder name. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all melodies in the folder. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

Operation/Explanation
oporation/Explanation
You can select up to 10 files from melodies
and program them in order as you like. This is
displayed while you are selecting "Playlist".
➤ Select a playing order from <1st>
through <10th>▶ Select a folder
Select a melody.
●To release a programmed melody, select "Release this".
► Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing ► (Finish)
You can release all the programmed items
from the playlist. This is displayed while you
are selecting "Playlist".
►YES

<Delete folder>

• When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program", or "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

<Edit playlist>

If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

Function Menu of the microSD Melody Folder List

Function many	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder name	► Enter a folder name. • You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a folder within the "Movable contents" folder.
Add folder	► Enter a folder name. • You can enter up to 31 full-pitch or 63 half-pitch characters. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a folder within the "Movable contents" folder.
Delete folder	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ➤ YES
Select storage	You can select a destination folder on the microSD memory card for saving melodies. > YES

Information

<Edit folder name>

You cannot edit the folder name for "SD melody".

• When the number of folders in the "Melody" folder on the microSD memory card is 999, you cannot create any more folders.

Information

<Delete folder>

- You cannot delete the "SD melody" folder.
- You cannot delete the folder that contains incompatible

<Select storage>

- The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder:
- "....The folder in the "Melody" folder
- "mail". . . . The folder in the "Movable contents" folder
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder in the microSD memory card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Function Menu of the Melody List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	For a file in the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 25 full-pitch or 50 half-pitch characters. For a file on the microSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.
Edit file name	► Edit the file name.
	 You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters (except extension).
Edit folder name	You can change the name of a folder in the "Movable contents" folder. (See page 349)
Play melody	You can play back the melody. (See page 348)
Set as ring	Select an incoming type.
tone	●"★" indicates the set item.
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the selected melody.
	► File unrestricted or File restricted • See page 195 for the file restrictions.
Add desktop icon	You can paste the melody to the desktop. (See page 151)
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail with the selected melody attached. Go to step 2 on page 232.
Send Ir data	You can send the melody using infrared rays. (See page 363)
transmission	You can send the data item using iC communication. (See page 366)
Copy to microSD	You can copy the melody to the microSD memory card. (See page 355)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
	• •
Melody info	You can display the melody title, file name and others. •Use to scroll the display to check the
	information. • After checking, press (ch ²⁾¹⁷ .
Copy to phone	You can copy the melody to the FOMA phone. (See page 355)
Move to phone	You can move the melody in the "Movable contents" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 357)
Сору	You can copy the melody from a folder on the microSD memory card to another folder on the microSD memory card. Select a destination folder.
Memory info	You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate). • After checking, press (Eh707).
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. YES
Delete (Delete this)	You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA phone. Delete this YES
Delete (Delete selected)	You can select and delete multiple melodies stored in the FOMA phone. Delete selected Put a check mark for melodies to be deleted
Delete	You can delete all melodies stored in the
(Delete all)	selected folder in the FOMA phone. Delete all Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
Delete this	You can delete the melody stored in the microSD memory card. YES
Delete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder in the microSD memory card. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple melodies stored in the microSD memory card and operate them. Put a check mark for the melodies to be operated Select an item. Delete See "Delete this" on page 350. Copy See page 350. Move See page 350. Select all You can select all melodies. Release all You can release all selected melodies.
Sort	You can change displayed order. Select an order.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Move	You can move the melody to another folder.
	► Select a destination folder
	► Put a check mark for melodies to be
	moved ► (Finish) ► YES
	 Press ☒(☐) to display folders at
	the second-tier level or lower, if they exist.
	Press () to return to the upper
	level.
	• For the microSD memory card, you do not
	need to put a check mark for the melodies.
Move to	You can move the melody to the microSD
microSD	memory card. (See page 356)
Add folder	You can create a folder in the "Movable
	contents" folder. You can create it at each
	level up to the seventh-tier level.
	(See page 349)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder in the "Movable
	contents" folder. (See page 349)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder in the
	"Movable contents" folder. You can set it for
	up to seventh-tier-level folders.
	(See page 349)

<Edit file name>

- ●When the icon of the acquired source is " ∰ " or " ∰ " and the icon such as " I or " I is displayed for that melody, you cannot change the file name.
- You cannot use some characters such as symbols for a file name.

<File restriction>

- You can set the file restrictions only to the melody with the acquired source icon " « ".
- When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the restriction, you cannot set the file restrictions.

<Attach to mail>

 You cannot attach the melody with " or " or " , or the melody in excess of 100 Kbytes, whose acquired source icon is " $\begin{tabular}{c} \blacksquare \end{tabular}$ " or " $\begin{tabular}{c} \blacksquare \end{tabular}$ ".

<Melody info>

 You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when the file restriction in the melody information is "File unrestricted".

<Delete>

• When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program", or "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

<Sort>

 When you close the display after displaying the Melody List by Sort and display the Melody List again,

"By date 1" returns.

Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Set as ring	You can set the melody as a ring tone.
tone	(See page 349)
Add desktop	You can paste the melody to the desktop.
icon	(See page 151)
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail.
	(See page 349)
Melody info	You can display the melody information.
	(See page 350)
Copy to	You can copy the melody to the microSD
microSD	memory card. (See page 355)
Copy to	You can copy the melody to the FOMA
phone	phone. (See page 355)

About microSD Memory Card

You need to obtain a microSD memory card separately to use the functions related to the microSD memory card. The microSD memory card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances etc.

- FOMA P903iTV supports a commercial microSD memory card of up to 2 Gbytes (As of January 2007).
 For the latest operation check information such as the memory capacity and manufacturers of microSD memory cards, access the following sites (Japanese only).
 Note that the microSD memory cards other than published in the sites might not correctly work.
- ・From i-mode to P-SQUARE (As of January 2007) ③ Menu → メニュー/検索 (Menu/Search) →ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker)→P-SQUARE · From personal computers http://panasonic.jp/mobile/



QR code for accessing the site

Note that the published information is the results obtained from the operation check, which does not necessarily guarantee all performances of those microSD memory cards.

- During processing of the card, " is displayed. During processing of the card, never remove the microSD memory card, or turn off the FOMA phone. Check that processing of the card does not go on before turning off the FOMA phone, and then remove the microSD memory card.
- When the FOMA phone or microSD memory card has many data files, it may take longer to access the files.
- •The microSD memory card has an operating life. If you use the microSD memory card for a long time, you may not be able to write new data on it, or the card may be disabled.
- With the FOMA phone, you can save the downloaded still images, i-motion movies, melodies, Chaku-uta Full[®] music files, and i-oppli programs with the file restrictions to the microSD memory card. You cannot save the files IPs (Information Providers) do not permit.

Information

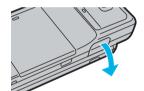
- You may not be able to use the microSD memory card formatted using a personal computer and other devices.
 Be sure to use the microSD memory card formatted with FOMA P903iTV.
- If you read/write data from/on a microSD memory card using a device other than this FOMA phone, the microSD memory card might become unusable depending on the device or operations.
- When you insert a microSD memory card which has been used with another device such as a personal computer into FOMA P903iTV, new files and folders to be used in FOMA P903iTV are created.

Note that formatting deletes all the contents of the microSD memory card.

Inserting/Removing microSD Memory Card

Inserting

1 Open the cover of the microSD memory card slot.

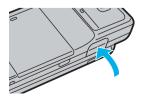


Pace the front surface of the microSD memory card upwards and insert the memory card.



Push it until it clicks.

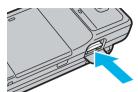
Close the cover of the microSD memory card slot.



Next Pag

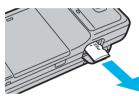
Removing

Open the cover following step 1 of "Inserting" and push the microSD memory card until it stops.



Pushing the microSD memory card inside pops up the card.

Remove the microSD memory card.



Icons

The following icons appear when you insert the microSD memory card:

(sp): You can save and read data.



: The microSD memory card is write-protected. You cannot save data, and execute "Check microSD" and "microSD format".



: You cannot use the microSD memory card. Remove the microSD memory card and then insert it again. If "a" is still displayed, execute "Check microSD" or "microSD format"

Information

- Do not insert or remove the microSD memory card with the FOMA phone turned on. It may damage the microSD memory card or its data.
- Note that microSD memory card may pop out when you insert or remove it.
- Check the direction of the microSD memory card, and then insert or remove it straight. If you obliquely insert the microSD memory card into the slot, the microSD memory card may be damaged.
- It may take long to initially read or write data after inserting the microSD memory card.

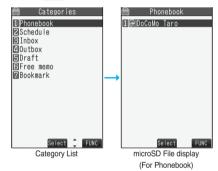
<SD-PIM>

Displaying Data Items on microSD Memory Card

You can display the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the microSD memory card.

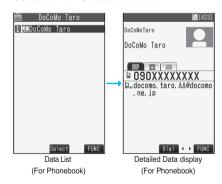
- You can operate in the same way on the detailed Phonebook display, detailed Mail display, and detailed Bookmarks display as when you display data stored in your FOMA phone.
- See page 123 for detailed operations of the Phonebook. See page 257 for detailed operations of mail. See page 210 for detailed operations of bookmarks.
- If you switch to Switch style while displaying a data file in Normal style, the vertical display stays. If you switch to Viewer style, the Stand-by display returns.

SD-PIM Select a category.



• If you select "Schedule", ToDo items are also displayed.

Select a file Select a data item.



Function Menu of the Category List/microSD File Display/Data List/Detailed Data Display

10.19	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	► Enter a title. • You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 31 half-pitch characters.
Add to phone	You can copy and add the data to the FOMA phone. (See page 354)
Overwrite to phone	You can copy the data to the FOMA phone and overwrite the stored data. (See page 354)
Add one to phone	You can copy and add the data item to the FOMA phone. (See page 354)
Add all to phone	You can copy and add all the data items to the FOMA phone. (See page 354)
Overwr. all to ph.	You can copy all the data items to the FOMA phone and overwrite the stored data. (See page 354)
Copy to microSD	You can copy the data in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. (See page 353)
Delete this	►YES
Delete all	You can delete all files in the currently displayed category. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES
microSD info	You can display the memory capacity of the microSD memory card. (See page 358)
Property	You can display the detailed data display.
microSD format	You can format the microSD memory card. (See page 357)
Check microSD	You can check the microSD memory card. (See page 358)

Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>

 When the access right is set for read only by devices such as a personal computer, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the data.

Copy Data Items in the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card.

Copy one to microSD

You can copy a single file from the FOMA phone onto the microSD memory card. A copied data item is saved as a single file.

You cannot copy the secret code stored in a Phonebook entry.

Display for a data item to be copied

► (FUNCE) > Copy to microSD

YES

Copy all to microSD

You can copy the data items of the category selected on the Category List or of the category displayed on the microSD File display from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card. The copied data items are all saved as a single file.

You cannot copy secret codes or voice dial entries stored in the Phonebook entries.

- Category List/microSD File display
 - ► (FUNC) ➤ Copy to microSD
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - **YES**
 - To copy scheduled events, select one of "Schedule", "ToDo", and "All" (Schedule and ToDo).

Information

- When you copy a file stored as secret, the file is copied as an ordinary file.
- When you copy all files, the files stored as secret are also copied.
- When you copy all the Phonebook entries, the information from the PushTalk Phonebook entry and the contents of "Own number" are also copied.
- For copying mail, some files attached to mail may be deleted depending on file format.
- When you copy mail containing links to start an i-αppli program, the information about starting the i-oppli program in that mail is deleted.
- Do not switch to Viewer style during copying. If you switch to Viewer style, copying is canceled.
- During copying, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

Copy Data Items on the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, free memos, and bookmarks stored in the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone.

• See page 360 for the number of data items that can be saved to the microSD memory card.

Add one to phone

You can copy the data item selected on the Data List or displayed on the detailed data display to the FOMA phone.

Data List/Detailed Data display

► (FUNC) ► Add one to phone ► YES

Add all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category List or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA phone.

The copied data items are added to the FOMA phone.

- 1 Category List ► (FUNC)
 - > Add all to phone
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - **YES**

or

microSD File display ► (FUNC)

- ► Add all to phone
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- **YES**

Add to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the Data List to the FOMA phone.

The copied data items are added to the FOMA phone.

- microSD File display ► [FUNC]
 - Add to phone
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - **YES**

or

Data List ► (FUNC) ► Add all to phone

- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- **YES**

Overwrite all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category List or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA phone.

Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA phone are overwritten and deleted.

- Category List ► (FUNC)
 - Overwr. all to ph.
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - > YES > YES

٥r

microSD File display ► (FUNC)

- Overwr. all to ph.
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- YES YES

Overwrite to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the Data List to the FOMA phone.

Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA phone are overwritten and deleted.

- microSD File display ► (FUNC)
 - Overwrite to phone
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - > YES > YES

or

Data List ► (FUNC) ➤ Overwr. all to ph.

- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- >YES>YES

Information

- If the memory capacity of the FOMA phone runs short during copying, copying is suspended midway; however, the data already copied is stored.
- When you copy a Phonebook entry to the FOMA phone, the group is not set if the group number or group name stored in the microSD file differs from that stored in the FOMA phone.
- The copied Phonebook entries are also stored in the PushTalk Phonebook. When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the contents of the PushTalk group are also overwritten.

When you execute "Add one to phone", the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select "YES" (select a phone number when multiple phone numbers are stored) to store the entry also to the PushTalk Phonebook.

 When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the voice dial entries are deleted.

- If you try to overwrite the Phonebook entries, the confirmation display appears asking whether to set the first data as "Own number". Select "YES" to set it as "Own number". If you select "NO", "Own number" is not set and all data items are stored in the Phonebook.
- When you copy a mail message with the Outbox or Inbox full, the oldest unprotected mail message is overwritten (the read one for the Inbox).
- When you execute "Add all to phone", you cannot copy the following data:
 - · Schedule events set for the same date and time · Bookmarks of the same URL
- If the number of files stored in the microSD memory card increases, it may take long to read or write data.
- Do not switch to Viewer style during copying. If you switch to Viewer style, copying is canceled.
- During copying, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

Copying Still Images, Moving Images, etc.

Copy Files from the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

You can copy files from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card.

File name and the destination folder is as follows:

Still image (DCF standard)	The destination folder in the "Picture" folder PXXXXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Non DCF standard)	The destination folder in the "Image Box" folder STILXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Decomail- pictograph)	The destination folder in the "Decomail- pictograph" folder DIMGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Moving image (With video)	The destination folder in the "Movie" folder MOLXXX (X denotes an alpha-numeral.)
Moving image (With only sound)	The destination folder in the "Other contents" folder MMFXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Melody	The destination folder RINGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
PDF file	The destination folder PDFDCXXX (X denotes a numeral.)

- Still Image List/Still image in play/Moving Image List/Melody List/During Melody Playback/PDF File List ➤ (FUNC)
 - Copy to microSD
 - To cancel, press

 (Quit).
 - When you have selected "Multiple-choice" to select the files to be copied, you can copy multiple files at a time.

Information

- You can copy JPEG, GIF, MP4, MFi, SMF and PDF files in "i-mode", "Camera", "User folder", "Decomail-picture" and "Decomail-pictograph".
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, and MP4 files at a time but not others.
- When the files in the destination folder are stored to the maximum, a new folder is automatically created and files are saved to that folder.
 - For the files other than still images, the message "Storage is changed to XXXXXXX" (XXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears when copying is completed.
- You cannot copy the following files:
 - · Files that you shot Chara-den models with "Rec. file restriction"
 - · Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited · Pre-installed Decomail-pictures
 - · Files set with playback restrictions
 - · PDF files partially downloaded page by page
- If you copy the file to the microSD memory card, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size becomes large.
- Do not switch to Viewer style during copying. If you switch to Viewer style, copying is canceled.

Copy Files from the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can copy files from the microSD memory card to the i-mode folder in the FOMA phone.

(Decomail-pictographs are copied to the "Decomail-pictograph" folder.)

- Still Image List/Still image in play/Moving Image List/Moving image in pause/Moving image play end/Melody List/During Melody Playback/PDF File List on the microSD memory card
 - Copy to phone
 - \bullet To cancel, press \square (Quit).
 - When you have selected "Multiple-choice" to select the files to be copied, you can copy multiple files at a time.
 - See page 215 when images/i-motion movies/ Melodies/PDF files are stored to the maximum.

- Do not pull out the microSD memory card during copying.
- You can copy JPEG. GIF. MP4. MFi. SMF and PDF files. However, you cannot copy a melody in excess of 100
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF and MP4 files only at a time. However, you cannot copy multiple moving images of ASF format, QVGA (320 x 240) size, or in excess of 2 Mbytes.
- When copying moving images, the images are cut out, converted or shrunk; therefore the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become large or small. The moving image in excess of 2 Mbytes is cut up to 2 Mbytes and then copied.
- When copying QVGA (320 x 240) size of moving images. the confirmation display appears telling that the image will be converted into QCIF (176 x 144) size and the ticker information will be lost. When copying QVGA (320 x 240) size of moving images, ASF file, or the file in excess of 2 Mbytes, the confirmation display appears telling that it takes a longer time.
- You cannot copy the moving image in excess of 2 Mbytes in the following cases:
 - · When the audio codec is AAC, or AAC+. Enhanced aacPlus
 - · When moving image bit rate is in excess of restriction
 - · When seeking (fast forward or fast rewind) is disabled
 - · When the moving image size is other than QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) Some moving images cannot be copied in the conditions other than the above.
- Playing back a copied ASF file may take a longer time.
- The file after copying takes the title of the one set on the microSD memory card. When no title is set on the microSD memory card or the default title is unknown, the file name will be the title.
- Do not switch to Viewer style during copying. If you switch to Viewer style, copying is canceled.

<Movable Contents>

Moving Copyrighted Files

Move Files in the FOMA Phone to the microSD Memory Card

You can move the copyrighted file obtained from a site and the video file recorded from TV to the microSD memory card after encoding. The moved file is then saved to the destination folder in the "Movable contents" folder (the "micro SD" folder in the "Video" folder for videos, the specified destination folder for Chaku-uta Full® music files). Some files you moved to the microSD memory card can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and some files can be operated with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

- You can move i-αppli programs to the microSD memory card as well. (See page 280)
- In the case of the copy free-lance video, it is moved to the microSD memory card without encoding.
- Still image List/Moving image List/Video List/Melody List/Chaku-uta Full® Music List ► (\$\varphi\) Move to microSD OK
 - To cancel, press (☐)(Quit).

Information

- You can move a file to the microSD memory card only when the acquired source icon is " 🗸 ".
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.
- In the case of video, during moving, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area. Also it may take long to move depending on the data
- You cannot move back the video to your FOMA phone once it is moved to the microSD memory card.

Move Files from the microSD Memory Card to the FOMA Phone

You can move a copyrighted file from the microSD memory card to the "i-mode" folder in the FOMA phone.

- Still Image List/Moving Image List/Melody List/Chaku-uta Full[®] Music List on the microSD memory card ➤ (■ FUNC)
 - Move to phone
 - ●To cancel, press (☐)(Quit).

Information

- You can move a copyrighted file (with restriction) to the FOMA phone only if its property for "Moved to phone" is "Available" or "Available (Same model)". In addition, you cannot move a file of "Available (Same model)" to the FOMA phone other than P903iTV. See "Picture info", "

 ¶ motion info", "Melody info", or "Music info" to check whether the file is "Available", "Unavailable" or "Available (Same model)".
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.
- The moved files are saved to the "i-mode" folder.

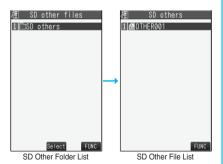
<SD Other Files>

Managing Unsupported Files

You can save a variety of files, which came attached with i-mode mail messages and are not supported by the FOMA phone, to the microSD memory card. (See page 248)

You can attach the saved files to an i-mode mail message to send, or check them on a personal computer.

Select a folder.



 You cannot display the contents of the file using the FOMA phone.

Function Menu of the SD Other Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder	You can edit the folder title. (See page 323)
name	
Add folder	You can create a folder. (See page 323)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 323)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder.
	(See page 323)

Function Menu of the SD Other File List

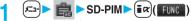
Tunction Menu of the 3D Other The List	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	You can edit the title. (See page 324)
File info	You can display the name and type of files. • After checking, press (chp/yp).
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 232.
Сору	You can copy the file. (See page 325)
Move	You can move the file to another folder. (See page 325)
Delete this	You can delete the file. (See page 325)
Delete all	You can delete all files. (See page 325)
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files. (See page 325)
Memory info	You can check the memory space. (See page 325)

<microSD Format>

Formatting microSD Memory Card

When you use the microSD memory card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it. Be sure to use FOMA P903iTV for formatting. The microSD memory card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not be used properly.

Note that formatting deletes all the contents of the microSD memory card.



- microSD format
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - **YES**

- Do not remove the microSD memory card during formatting. Malfunction of the FOMA phone or microSD memory card could result.
- If you press (□)(Quit) or (□), or receive a voice call or video-phone call while formatting the microSD memory card, formatting is canceled. Format it again.
- Do not switch to Viewer style during formatting. If you switch to Viewer style, formatting is canceled.
- The data stored in the microSD memory card of which formatting is canceled midway might be indistinct.
- You cannot format the incompatible microSD memory card
- Required folders are automatically created when you save data to the microSD memory card after formatting.

<Check microSD>

Checking microSD Memory Card

You can check and recover the microSD memory card.





Information

- Do not remove the microSD memory card during Check microSD. Malfunction of the FOMA phone or microSD memory card could result.
- Do not switch to Viewer style during Check microSD. If you switch to Viewer style, Check microSD is canceled.
- You cannot execute Check microSD for the unformatted or incompatible microSD memory card.
- When you execute Check microSD, the microSD memory card may not be recovered correctly, the data existed before executing Check microSD may be deleted, or the microSD memory card itself may be initialized depending on the condition of the microSD memory card.
- If you press (☑)(Quit) or (☎), or receive a voice call or video-phone call during Check microSD, Check microSD is canceled.
- If you cancel Check microSD midway, data not recovered may remain. Try Check microSD again.
- It may take long to complete Check microSD depending on the data volume stored in the microSD memory card.

<microSD Info>

Displaying Capacity of microSD Memory Card

You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate) in the microSD memory card.

See page 325 for checking the memory capacity for the still images or moving images.

(≠1-) SD-PIM > (■ (□ EUNO) microSD info

After checking, press (באסט).

Information

 As the microSD memory card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD memory card even if it contains no data.

Using a microSD Memory Card with a Personal Computer

By connecting the microSD memory card to the microSD memory card adapter, you can use the microSD memory card on a personal computer which supports SD memory card.

The microSD memory card adapter is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances etc. For installing the microSD memory card adapter, refer to the instruction manual for the microSD memory card adapter.

Use FOMA Phone as microSD Reader/Writer

Setting at purchase

Communication mode

With a microSD memory card inserted, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer; then you can read the data from or write the data into the microSD memory card.

The following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: FOMA USB Cable (option)
- Personal Computer:

Personal computer having the USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant) that can be connected with the FOMA USB Cable (option)

 Compatible Operating Systems: Windows® 2000, Windows® XP (Japanese version in each)

(ངュ-) ➤ **》** Other settings

- ► USB mode setting ► microSD mode
- ●If you set to "microSD mode", " " is displayed on the Stand-by display.
- To use the FOMA phone for packet communication, 64K data communication, data sending/receiving (OBEX), and for calls with USB Hands-free compatible device, set mode to "Communication mode".

Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable (option).

The personal computer recognizes the microSD memory card.

• " appears on the Stand-by display. Also, " 🖨 " is displayed while the microSD memory card is inserted

Information

- If the FOMA phone and personal computer are not correctly connected, or the remaining battery level of the FOMA phone shows very low or goes flat, you cannot send or receive data. In addition, you may lose data.
- While data is being read or written, do not pull the FOMA USB Cable off. Not only you cannot send or receive data, but also you may lose the data.
- While data is being read or written, you cannot set this function. Further, make sure that you do not "Reset settings" or "Initialize" during reading/writing. Malfunction of the microSD memory card could result.
- You cannot read from/write to a personal computer while reading from/writing to the FOMA phone, and vice versa.
- To use the DoCoMo keitai datalink or Data Link Software, use it in "Communication mode".

Folder Configuration on microSD Memory Card

The FOMA phone creates the following folders within the microSD memory card to save data files. You can check from a personal computer.

DCIM (Folder for DCF standard still image)
PRIVATE
DOCOMO STILL (Folder for non-DCF standard still image)
DOCUMENT (Folder for PDF file)
PUD□□□□RINGER (Folder for melody)
RUDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
☐ TORUCA (Folder for ToruCa file) ☐ TRC□□□
MMFILE (Folder for non-SD-VIDEO standard moving image)
□ DUD□□□
☐ OTHER (Folder for SD other files) ☐ OUD☐☐☐
TABLE (Folder for additional information)
SD_VIDEO [Folder for moving images (include music data)]
⇒ PRL♦♦♦ (Folder for Movie) ⇒ MGR INFO (Folder for Video management information)
□PRG♦♦♦ (Folder for Video)
SD_AUDIO (Folder for SD-Audio)
⇒SD_PIM
(Folder for Phonebook, Schedule, ToDo, Mail, Free Memo, and Bookmark)
⇒SD_BIND
(Folder for i-αppli or movable contents) □SVC▲▲▲▲
MISC
[DPOF folder (This folder is created automatically when "DPOF setting" on page 371 is set.)]
△△∴: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 100 through 999
□□: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999
: A hexadecimal numeral* of 001 through FFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch
alphabets of A through F
▲▲▲: Five-digit half-pitch numerals of 00001 through
65535
and ◆◆◆◆: Hexadecimal numerals [※] of 0001 through FFFF using half-pitch
numerals of 0 through 9 and

half-pitch alphabets of A through F

*The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10.

When writing files from a personal computer to the microSD memory card

To write files in the microSD memory card from a personal computer, you need to write the files in the respective folders with the specified file names. The file names are as shown in the table below:

File	File name
Still image (DCF standard)	Pxxxzzzz.JPG (JPEG file) Pxxxzzzz.GIF (GIF file)
Still image (non-DCF standard)	STILzzzz.JPG (JPEG file) STILzzzz.GIF (Animation GIF file)
Moving image (Movie)	MOL***.3GP (3GP file) MOL***.SDV (SDV file) MOL***.ASF (ASF file) MOL***.MP4 (MP4 file)
Moving image (non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFzzzz.3GP (3GP file) MMFzzzz.SDV (SDV file) MMFzzzz.ASF (ASF file) MMFzzzz.MP4 (MP4 file)
Melody	RINGzzzz.MLD (MFi file) RINGzzzz.SMF (SMF file)
PDF file	PDFDCyyy.PDF (PDF file) • You can freely write in a file with up to 227 characters regardless of full-pitch/half-pitch, but the file name changes when you copy or move the file on the FOMA phone.
ToruCa file	TORUCyyy.TRC (ToruCa file)
Decomail- pictograph	DIMGzzzz.JPG (JPEG file) DIMGzzzz.GIF (GIF file)
SD other file	OTHERyyy.### You can freely write in a file with up to 230 characters regardless of full-pitch/half-pitch, but the file name changes when you copy or move the file on the FOMA phone.
Phonebook Schedule ToDo Mail Free Memo Bookmark	PIM\$\$\$\$\$.VCF (vCard file) PIM\$\$\$\$\$.VCS (vCalendar file) PIM\$\$\$\$\$.VMG (vMessage file) PIM\$\$\$\$\$.VNT (vNote file) PIM\$\$\$\$\$.VBM (vBookmark file)

xxx: The same half-pitch numeral with the folder name " $\triangle\triangle\triangle$ "

zzzz: A four-digits half-pitch numeral of 0001 through 9999 * * *: Hexadecimal numerals ** of 001 through FFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F

* The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10. yyy: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999 ###: An up to three-digits extension that the FOMA phone cannot be recognized

\$\$\$\$\$: A five-digit half-pitch numeral of 00001 through 65535

■The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD memory card

The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD memory card varies depending on the memory capacity of the microSD memory card. You can save more files by adding folders to copy files to. However, you might not be able to save the maximum number of files depending on the file size.

File	Folder	Number of savable files/ time
Still image (DCF standard)	DCIM	See page 182.
Still image (Non-DCF standard)	STILL	Approx. 58,390
Moving image (Movie)	SD_VIDEO	See page 183.
Moving image (Video)	SD_VIDEO	99
Moving image (Non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFILE	Approx. 58,390
Melody	RINGER	Approx. 58,390
PDF file	DOCUMENT	Approx. 58,390
SD-Audio	SD_AUDIO	999
ToruCa file	TORUCA	Approx. 58,390
Decomail-pictograph	DECOIMG	Approx. 58,390
SD other file	OTHER	Approx. 58,390
Phonebook, Schedule, ToDo, Mail, Free Memo, Bookmark	SD_PIM	Approx. 58,390
i-oppli	SD_BIND	Approx. 58,390
Movable contents	SD_BIND	Applux. 50,590

You can check used and unused space of the microSD memory card by "microSD info".

As the microSD memory card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD memory card even if it contains no data.

- Folder and file names may be displayed in lowercase characters depending on the personal computer you use.
- When the personal computer is set not to display extensions and hidden folders, change the setting and then operate. For how to change the setting, refer to the instruction manual for your personal computer or Help.
- Do not use the personal computer to delete or move the folders inside the microSD memory card. The microSD memory card might not be read by FOMA P903iTV.
- You cannot play back the files in the "SD_AUDIO", "SD BIND" and "PRG >>> " folders on a personal computer, as they are encrypted.

- When you save data in the "PRG\(\times\)" folder by using a personal computer, you might not be able to delete the video using the FOMA phone.
- •When you delete, overwrite, or write a file on a personal computer, ensure that you do not use the same file name you have once used. Even when you have deleted that file, use a different file name.
- On the FOMA phone, you might not be able to display or play data which was saved to the microSD memory card from other devices. On other devices, you might not be able to display or play data which was saved to the microSD memory card from the FOMA phone.
- To procure the reader/writer for the microSD memory card and PC card read adapter, inquire respective makers for the operation of microSD memory card beforehand.

■Glossary of Terms

DCF

DCF is an abbreviation of Design rule for Camera File System that denotes the standard for file systems.

●MPEG4

MPEG4 is an abbreviation of Moving Picture Experts Group Phase4 and denotes moving images optimized by encoding (data compression) method for mobile communications or the Internet.

MP4 format (Extension: 3gp)

"3gp" is a format specified by 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project).

• MP4 format (Extension: mp4)

"mp4" is a format specified by MPEG4 that is a standard of video compression coding.

ASF format (Extension: asf)

ASF is an abbreviation of Advanced Streaming Format that is appropriate for the streaming distribution and can contain the information of video, voice, and characters.

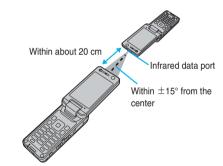
		Movie	e type	
		Voice	Normal/Video	
	Store in	Phone	MP4 (3gp)	MP4 (3gp)
	Otore in	microSD	MP4 (mp4)	ASF (asf)

When you copy or move a file between the FOMA phone and the microSD memory card, its file format changes.

About Infrared Data Exchange

The FOMA phone conforms to IrMC version 1.1. You can exchange data files with the devices supporting the infrared exchange function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party's device.

- The distance for infrared exchange should be within about 20 cm. Do not move the FOMA phone with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends.
- Hold the FOMA phone with your hands securely so that it does not move.
- If you expose the FOMA phone to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.
- First set at the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.
- During exchange, the FOMA phone is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/ receive voice calls, video-phone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or do data communication.



It ist of data files you can transfer using infrared rays

List of data files you can transfer using infrared rays			
Transfer terms Transferable data	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own number)	0	×	Up to 800 items
Schedule*1	0	×	Up to 400 items
ToDo	0	×	Up to 100 items
Received mail	0	×	Up to 1,000 items
Sent mail	0	×	Up to 400 items
Draft mail	0	×	Up to 20 items
Free memo	0	×	Up to 20 items
Melody ^{*2, *3}	0	×	×
Still image file ^{*3, *4}	0	0	×
Moving image file **3, **5	0	0	×
PDF file*2, *3, *6	0	×	×
ToruCa file ^{*3}	0	0	Up to 495 items
Bookmark**7	0	×	Up to 100 items

- *1 You cannot send/receive holidays and anniversaries using infrared rays.
- *2 You cannot send/receive some files.
- *3The file is converted to the vnt file and sent or received.
- *4 You cannot send/receive original animations and still images recorded by One Seg.
- %5 You cannot send/receive ASF files and videos recorded by One Sea.
- %6The i-mode bookmarks may be deleted depending on the forwarding destination.
- %7When sending/receiving bookmarks, the folder-sort setting may not be reflected depending on the model of the other end.

Storage location and order of received files

Data		Storage location/Order
Phone book (Own number)	receive one data	The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory number in "010" through "799" in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers "010" through "799" are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in "000" through "009" (two-touch dial).
	receive all data	Stored in the same memory number as that of the sender.
Schedule	receive one data	Stored with the starting date/time of the schedule event.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as those of the sender.
ToDo	receive one data	Stored on the top of the ToDo list.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender.

Data		Storage location/Order
Received mail	receive one data	Stored in the "Inbox" folder on the Inbox Folder List with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Sent mail	receive one data	Stored in the "Outbox" folder on the Outbox Folder List with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Draft mail	receive one data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
Free Memo	receive one data	Stored on the top <not recorded=""> in the list.</not>
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.
Melody	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "Melody" inside "Data BOX".
Still Image file	receive one data/receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "My picture" inside "Data BOX".
Moving Image file	receive one data/receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "i-motion" inside "Data BOX".
PDF file	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "My documents" inside "Data BOX".
ToruCa file	receive one data/receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "ToruCa" folder.
Book mark	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "Bookmark" folder.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.

- You cannot send the following files:
 - · Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
 - · Pre-installed Decomail-pictures
 - · Phonebook entries and SMS messages on the UIM
- You cannot send the data on the microSD memory card. Copy or move to the FOMA phone and then send.
- You can send and receive up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters for a title of a still image, moving image, or PDF file, or up to 25 full-pitch or 50 half-pitch characters for a title of a melody.
- When sending mail, the file attached to mail is also sent. However, some files attached to mail may not be sent depending on the type.

- The mail containing an attached file which has not been downloaded yet, or the mail containing the link information for starting an i-oppli program is sent after the file or information is deleted.
- When the maximum number of storable received mail messages (see page 504) is exceeded, the messages are overwritten in the following order; ① messages in the "Trash box" folder (2) the oldest received message.
- When the maximum number of storable sent mail messages (see page 504) is exceeded, the oldest unprotected mail message in the Outbox folder is overwritten.
- When you send a ToruCa file using infrared rays, the confirmation display appears asking whether to forward the file including the detailed information. For the ToruCa file (details), select "YES" to send it with the detailed information. Select "NO" to send the ToruCa file as a file before obtaining the detailed information. For the ToruCa file before obtaining the detailed information, the file is sent as it is regardless of your selection, "YES" or "NO".
- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited is sent as a ToruCa file before obtaining the detailed information.
- You cannot receive Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending, you can send only the Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number.
- It may take long to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size.
- You cannot store a still image or moving image in excess of 2 Mbytes, melody in excess of 100 Kbytes, PDF file in excess of 1 Mbyte. ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte. or ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- If you connect the FOMA USB Cable (option) to the FOMA phone, you may not be able to perform infrared exchange.
- Do not switch to Viewer style during sending or receiving. If you switch to Viewer style, sending or receiving is canceled.
- You cannot send files that are not supported by the device on the receiving end.

Sending/Receiving One or **Multiple Data Files**

You can send/receive the data files one by one using infrared ravs.

You can send/receive multiple still images, moving images, and ToruCa files at a time.

■Notes on send or receive

- In Secret Mode, you can send secret data as well. However, in Secret Data Only, you can send only the secret data.
- If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret data in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only", the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.
- When sending a Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entry.

Send One or Multiple Data Files

Display for a data item to be sent



- •To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".
- •To send multiple files, select the files you want to send by "Multiple-choice". Press (FUNC) to select "Send Ir data".

YES



- To cancel, press (☐)(Quit).
- •To send multiple files, select "YES" by a factor of selected number of files, and send them.

Receive One or Multiple **Data Files**



المالية المال

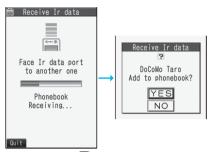


function to the desktop by pressing (FUNC) to select "Add desktop icon". (See page 151)

You can paste the

Ir Data Receiving Selection display

Receive YES



- To cancel, press (☐)(Quit).
- When you receive Phonebook entries, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them also in the PushTalk Phonebook.
- The confirmation display appears asking whether to continue receiving after receiving one data file. When you received multiple files, select "YES" and repeat step 2.

Information

 When you receive an instruction for starting a software program, and you have already downloaded a compatible software program, that software program starts. If you have not put a check mark for "Ir 🖁 appli To" of "Set 🖁 appli To", the software program does not start up automatically.

Sending/Receiving All Data Files

You can send/receive the following data files all at once via infrared exchange; the Phonebook entries. schedule events. ToDo items, free memos. bookmarks, mail messages, and ToruCa files. To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

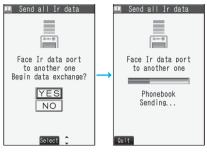
■Notes on sending/receiving all data files

- Receiving all data files deletes all data you have stored including the secret data and protected data, and the received data overwrites the existing data. The data stored in "Secret mode" is deleted as well. Check that no important data is stored before receiving all data files.
- If you send all Phonebook entries, the "Own number" data is also sent. All the data of "Own number" at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. Mail address is also overwritten by sender's address, so change it at the receiving end.
- If you send all Phonebook entries, PushTalk Phonebook entries are also sent. Information of voice dial entries are not sent.
- The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are sent not only during Secret Mode but also any other time. The sent secret data is stored as secret data at the receiving end. too.
- The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in "Group setting" is also overwritten.
- Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
- You can send/receive the protected sent/received mail messages.

Send All Data Files

- Display for a data item to be sent
 - ► (≣ष्ट)(FUNC) > Send all Ir data
 - Enter your Terminal Security Code.
 - •To send the Phonebook entries, select "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".

Enter the session number > YES



- Enter any four-digit number as the session number.
- To cancel, press (☑)(Quit).

Receive All Data Files



Receive Ir data

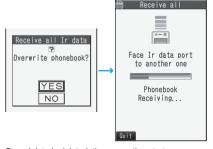


display

- You can paste the function to the desktop by pressing (FUNC) to select "Add desktop icon". (See page 151)
- Receive all Enter your Terminal Security Code Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end YES



YES



Stored data is deleted, then reception starts.

To cancel, press (☑)(Quit).

Information

• When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored or mail to which files are attached, and the multiple same still images or files are found, only one image or file is stored.

Using Infrared Remote-controller Function

You can use the FOMA phone as a TV remote-controller by starting the i-oppli program.

- To use remote-control devices, you may need to download the software program for those devices. [The pre-installed "Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)" supports the infrared remote-controller function.1 The key operation for the remote-controller differs depending on the software program.
- This function does not work with some devices.
- Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.
- You cannot use the infrared remote-controller during Self Mode

Infrared Remote-Controller

- Aim the FOMA phone's Infrared data port at the front of a device Within $\pm 15^{\circ}$ to be operated. You can operate within about 4 meters away from the device.
- The radiation angle of the infrared rays is within $\pm 15^{\circ}$ from the center.



£-26



Communication Setting

Setting at purchase

For when you forward Phonebook entries using infrared rays, iC communication, SD-PIM, DoCoMo keitai datalink, or Data Link Software, you can specify whether to forward the stored still images together.

Phonebook settings ► Forwarding image ► ON or OFF

<iC Transmission>

About iC Communication

iC communication is the function that enables you to send/receive data files to/from another FOMA phone using the FeliCa reader/writer function.

You can send/receive data files by overlapping the FeliCa " 7" mark of your FOMA phone with that of another FOMA phone supporting the iC communication function.

- The type of files and conditions of forwarding are the same as those of infrared data exchange. (See page 362) However, you cannot send multiple files at a time.
- You cannot execute iC communication while "IC card lock" is activated
- You cannot execute iC communication in Viewer style.
- You might have difficulty in sending or receiving files depending on the destination FOMA phone. In that case, move a FeliCa mark " ? " to or away from the other FeliCa mark or move each side up, down, left, or right.



Sending/Receiving One Data File

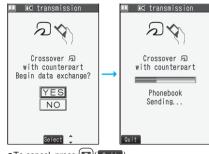
You can send/receive the data files one by one using iC communication.

•See "■Notes on send or receive" on page 363 as well.

Send One Data File

- Display of the data to be sent
 - ► (\$\alpha\)(\begin{array}{c} \text{FUNC} \\ \alpha\end{array} \rightarrow \text{\$\begin{array}{c} \text{\$\text{\$\color{100}{\$\color{\
 - •To send a Phonebook entry, select
 - " transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send phonebook".

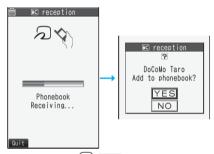
YES



To cancel, press (☐)(Quit).

Receive One Data File

Overlap the FeliCa mark " ? " at the sending end with that of your FOMA phone while the Stand-by display is shown YES



- To cancel, press (☑)(Quit).
- When you receive Phonebook entries, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them also in the PushTalk Phonebook.

Sending/Receiving All Data Files

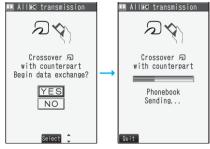
You can send/receive the following data files all at once using iC communication; Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, free memos, bookmarks, mail messages, and ToruCa files. To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

• See "■Notes on sending/receiving all data files" on page 364 as well.

Send All Data Files

- Display of the data to be sent
 - ►(inc) ► All (transmission
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - To send the Phonebook entries, select
 - " TC transmission" from the Function menu and select "Send all phonebook".

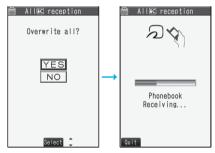
Enter the session number > YES



- Enter any four-digit number as the session number.
- To cancel, press (☑)(Quit).

Receive All Data File

- Overlap the FeliCa mark " ? " at the sending end with that of your FOMA phone while the Stand-by display is shown.
- YES Enter your Terminal Security Code ► Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end.



The stored data is deleted, and then receiving starts.

To cancel, press (☑)(Quit).

Information

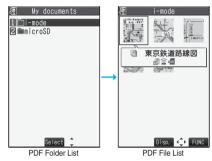
• When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored, and the multiple same still images or files are found, only one image or file is stored.

<PDF Viewer>

Displaying PDF Files

You can display the PDF files saved by downloading from sites.

- "東京鉄道路線図 (Tokyo Railway Route Map)", "名古屋鉄 道路線図 (Nagoya Railway Route Map)", "大阪鉄道路線図 (Osaka Railway Route Map)", "東京近郊鉄道路線図 (Tokyo Outskirts Railway Route Map)", and "大阪近郊鉄道路線図 (Osaka Outskirts Railway Route Map)" are pre-installed. © 2006 CHIRI Geographic Information Service Co., Ltd. All Rights Reserved.
- My documents
 - Select a folder Select a PDF file.



• If you cannot display a preview image, the following images are displayed:





(PDF file displayed as " 📳 " or " 💹 ")

Does not support (PDF file displayed

- See page 213 when the PDF file is set with a password.
- Operations when displaying a PDF file
- See page 368 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	Ō
Lower scroll	Q
Left scroll	O
Right scroll	O
Bring up key operation guide	
Zoom in	3
Zoom out	
Fit page	2

Operation	Key operation
Next page	9
Previous page	7
Search	5
Search next	6
Search previous	4
Bring up bookmark list	8
Add bookmark	(for at least one second)

■When you select "microSD" from the PDF Folder List



1. Select a folder. You can display the list of PDF files.

microSD PDF Folder List

Information

- When many files are stored in the FOMA phone or the microSD memory card, it may take long to access them. It may take long to display the PDF file depending on the PDF file.
- A PDF file that contains the complicated design or in the format not compatible with the PDF viewer might not be correctly displayed.
- You can download the pages when you try to display them while displaying the PDF file partially downloaded.
- When you download the pages which you have not downloaded yet, if the PDF file has been updated at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download from the first page.

Function Menu of the microSD PDF Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder	You can edit the name of the folder.
name	(See page 323)
Add folder	You can create a folder. (See page 323)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 323)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder.
	(See page 323)

Function Menu of the PDF File List		
Function menu Operation/Explanation		
Edit title	You can edit the title. (See page 324)	
Document info	You can display the PDF file name, saved date/time and so on. Use to scroll the display to check the information. After checking, press (hg/9/7).	
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail with the PDF files attached. Go to step 2 on page 232.	
Send Ir data	You can send the PDF file using infrared rays. (See page 363)	
transmission	You can send the PDF file using iC communication. (See page 366)	
Copy to microSD	You can copy the PDF file to the microSD memory card. (See page 355)	

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Copy to phone	You can copy the PDF file in the FOMA phone. (See page 355)
Сору	You can copy the PDF file. (See page 325)
Move	You can move the PDF file. (See page 325)
Add desktop icon	You can paste the PDF file to the desktop. (See page 151)
Delete this	You can delete the PDF file. (See page 325)
Delete all	You can delete all the PDF files. (See page 325)
Multiple- choice	You can select multiple PDF files. (See page 325)
Memory info	You can check the memory space. (See page 325)
Sort	You can change the displayed order. (See page 325)
Listing	You can switch the lists for PDF files. (See page 368)
	•

Listina Setting at purchase Image

You can change the displayed contents of the PDF File List.

PDF File List ► (FUNC) Listing ► Title or Image





Information

 When you use "Image" to display PDF files, they might appear different from the actual images depending on the PDF files.

Function Menu while PDF File is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Zoom in	You can zoom in the PDF file. You can zoom in the PDF file up to 1,000%. • You can zoom in the PDF file also by pressing 3 while it is displayed.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Zoom out	You can zoom out the PDF file. You can zoom out the PDF file up to 8%. • You can zoom out the PDF file also by pressing while it is displayed.	Search	You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character is marked in yellow green.
Go to	You can move to another page of the PDF file. Select the page you want to move to. If you select "Specified page", enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field, and select "OK"; then the specified page is accessed. You can move to the previous page also by pressing , or to the next page also by pressing , while the PDF file is displayed.	Search next	➤ Select the search string field ➤ Enter a character string to be searched for. • You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters. ➤ Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified ➤ (Search) • You can start up the search function also by pressing 5 while PDF file is displayed. You can display the next area that matches the search conditions.
View types	You can change the display format of the PDF file. Select a display format.		You can search for the next area also by pressing while the PDF file is displayed.
	 If you select "User defined", enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field, and select "OK"; then the page is displayed at the specified 	Search prev.	You can display the previous area that matches the search conditions. • You can search for the previous area also by pressing while the PDF file is displayed.
	magnification. The magnification you can specify is 8 through 1,000%.	Disp. bookmark	You can display the bookmark set for the PDF file. (See page 370)
Page layout At Viewer start-up Single page Rotate view	•You can display the whole page also by pressing ② while the PDF file is displayed. •If you save a file after changing the display format, it is displayed at the saved magnification next time. You can change the layout the PDF file is displayed. • Single page, Continuous or Continuous-facing •90° to right or 90° to left	Add bookmark	You can set a bookmark for the page currently displayed and can display the desired page easily by selecting the bookmark. You can set up to 10 bookmarks. YES > Select the title field Enter a title > OK You can enter the title of up to 64 full-pitch or 128 half-pitch characters. You can add a bookmark also by pressing and holding or 128 for at least one second while the PDF file is displayed. See page 371 for when bookmark are stored to the maximum.
Display link	You can display links set in the PDF file. Internal links (links set in the PDF file	Display mark	You can display the list of the marks stored in the PDF file. (See page 370)
	displayed), Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/ AV Phone To are available for the links. Select a link. When multiple links are found in the display, you can select a link by pressing . When you select an internal link, the page	Add mark	You can store the currently displayed page number and the position within the page as the mark. You can use the stored mark as the sign of the reference point. You can set up to 10 bookmarks. YES
	moves to the linked page in the PDF file. See page 215 for another link.	Save	You can save the PDF file as it is. (See page 371)
	Press দেখ্য to return to the former display.	Download remain	You can download all pages of the PDF file which you have not completely downloaded yet such as partially downloaded page by page or failed to be downloaded owing to disconnection of communication midway. YES

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
T UNICTION MENU	Operation/Explanation
Attach to mail	You can compose i-mode mail. (See
	page 368)
Capture	You can cut out a part of the display and
screen	save it as JPEG image.
	► (Select) ➤ YES ➤ Select a folder.
	• See page 215 when images are stored to
	the maximum.
Page info ON/	You can set whether to display the zoom
OFF	magnification, page number, and scroll bar
At Viewer start-up	for displaying the PDF file.
Display	➤ Select an item ➤ Display or Not display
Document	You can display the information of the PDF
info	file. (See page 368)

<View types>

 At viewer start-up, the page is displayed in the size set by "Doc. display settings".

<Page layout>

You cannot change the layout of the partial PDF file.

<Search>

• The search conditions work as shown below:

Match case:

Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search. Whole words only:

Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.

Search upward:

When you do "Search next", you can search backwards to the first page from the start page.

Use '?' as a wildcard:

"?" mark (half-pitch) entered in the search string field is set for a search condition as a random character. Search in this page:

Searches in the currently displayed page only.

<Add bookmark>

- If you do not enter the title, this is stored with "無題 (No title)". <Capture screen>
- You might not be able to cut out the display depending on the security setting of the PDF file.

Display Bookmark

You can list the bookmarks set for the PDF file and the i-mode bookmarks additionally set.

By selecting a bookmark, you can display the page for which the bookmark is set.

- While a PDF file is displayed
 - ► [≣応](FUNC) > Disp. bookmark
 - Bookmark or i-mode bookmark
 - Select a bookmark.
 - You can display the bookmarks also by pressing 8 while a PDF file is displayed.
 - Some bookmarks that have been set beforehand are categorized into tier-levels. Press (Next) to display the bookmarks at the lower level. However. all the bookmarks at the third-tier level or lower are displayed at the third-tier level.

Function Menu while i-mode Bookmark is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	► Enter a title. • You can enter up to 64 full-pitch or 128 half-pitch characters.
Delete	▶YES
Delete selected	► Put a check mark for bookmarks to be deleted (Finish) > YES
Delete all	You can delete all i-mode bookmarks. Enter your Terminal Security Code YES

Display Mark

You can list the marked page and position stored in the PDF file.

When you select a mark, you can display the page in which the mark is stored.

While a PDF file is displayed ► (FUNC) Display mark Select a mark.

Function Menu while the Mark List is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete	▶YES
Delete	► Put a check mark for marks to be
selected	deleted ► (Finish) ➤ YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► YES

Save

You can save the displayed PDF file as it is. You can save it each time you newly download pages or add bookmarks or marks.

You can save up to 100 PDF files. (The actual number of savable PDF files may decrease depending on the data size.)

While a PDF file is displayed ► (FUNC) Save YES

> The PDF file once saved to the FOMA phone or microSD memory card is overwritten each time you save it. (The operation in step 2 is not required.) The PDF file that is not saved to the FOMA phone or microSD memory card is newly saved.

• With the PDF file that was re-downloaded from the first page owing to updating at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the current data. Select "YES" to overwrite it. Select "NO" to newly save.

Select a destination folder.

• See page 215 when PDF files in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum.

When bookmarks or marks are set to the maximum

If you try to add a bookmark or mark to the PDF file for which 10 bookmarks or marks have been set, or if you try to save the PDF file for which 11 or more bookmarks or marks have been set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to add/save the bookmark or mark after unnecessary ones are deleted.

- 1. YES
- Select bookmarks/marks to be deleted YES

Put a check mark for bookmarks/marks to be deleted

- ►(M)(Finish) > YES
- Continue putting a check mark until "Finish" appears.

Document Display Settings

Setting at purchase Fit page

You can set a display format for when the PDF files are displayed from sites.

- Stand-by display [■□]
 - ▶ i-mode settings
 Doc. display settings
 - Select a display format.

Printing Saved Images

Select a Method to Print the Images Saved in the microSD Memory Card

DPOF is the format for recording the print information about the still image you shot with a digital camera. You can input the information into the still image inside the microSD memory card about whether to print it out and how many copies you print out. You can take the card to DPE service shops or use a DPOF compatible printer for printing as specified.

- Still image in play/Still image List
 - ►(inc) DPOF setting Print
 - Enter the number of copies to be printed out.
 - Enter "01" through "99" in two digits.
 - •To cancel printing the selected still image, select "Print OFF". To cancel printing all still images, select "All print OFF".

- The classification icon of the images set DPOF Setting is " 🚜 " or " 👯 ".
- You can set DPOF Setting for up to 999 image files.
- You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 2 Mbytes or QXGA (1536 x 2048) size.
- DPOF Setting by other devices such as personal computers is disabled except the information about the number of copies to be printed out.
- If unused space in the microSD memory card is not enough, DPOF Setting might not be set. (The icon and Picture Information, however, indicate DPOF is set.) Delete unnecessary files, make memory space, and then
- Still images shot by P903iTV also support PRINT Image Matching II. You can accurately reproduce the conditions at shooting and your intention when you print the still image out from a PRINT Image Matching compatible printer, or when you process it by using a compatible software program. Some functions are not reproduced by the compatible printer of earlier version than PRINT Image Matching II.

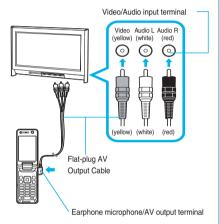
<AV Output>

Displaying Still Images, Moving Images/i-motion Movies on TV

When you connect the FOMA phone to a TV using the Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01 (option), you can display still images, moving images/i-motion movies, images during a video-phone call and video from One Seg. You cannot display any other images.

Connect FOMA Phone to TV

Open the cover of the Earphone microphone/AV output terminal on the FOMA phone and connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to it. Then connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to the video/audio input terminal on the TV.



Information

- You can connect to the devices other than TV sets for
- When connecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable, make sure that you firmly insert it. Do not pull the cable forcibly, twist it by the plug, or apply an excessive force.
- Before connecting or disconnecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to and from the device such as a TV, turn off the sound volume of the connected device.
- To pull the plug out, take hold of the plug and then pull it out softly.

Display Still Images on TV

Play back a still image while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a still image is being played back.



- Press (☐)(☐Auto☐) to start a slide show. Press (Stop) again to stop it.
- You can press or or following or following or following or following. next still image.
- Each time you press (☑)(Rotate), the still image rotates clockwise by 90 degrees.
- See page 322 for how to display still images.
- •To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA phone. When the playback ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.

- AV output is not available in the following cases:
 - · When the still image is played back from any other than the Still Image List or icon pasted to the desktop
 - · When the still image is played back from any other than the "i-mode" folder. "Camera" folder, user's folders. "Picture" folder (microSD), and "Image Box" folder (microSD)
 - · When the Flash movie is played back
 - · When displaying a still image whose acquired source icon is " 🗸 " or " 🚪 " and whose "File restriction" is "File restricted"
 - · When the Chara-den picture that you shot a Chara-den model with "Rec. file restriction" is played
 - · While the still image is played back in an actual size or by slide show
- When a still image is larger than the VGA (480 x 640) size, it is reduced to VGA (480 x 640) or less with its proportional ratio retained for displaying on the TV.
- ullet The Funny transform ${\mathbb I}$ image is not displayed as an animation; its first frame is displayed.

Display Moving Images/i-motion **Movies on TV**

Play back a moving image/i-motion movie while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a moving image/i-motion movie is being played back.



- See page 334 for how to play back moving images/ i-motion movies and how to operate during playback.
- •To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA phone. When another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.

Information

- AV output is not available in the following cases:
 - · When the image is played back from any other than the Moving Image List or icon pasted to the desktop
 - · When the moving image/i-motion movie is played back in "Hor. full disp. play"
- · When playing back a moving image/i-motion movie whose acquired source icon is " 🚑 " or " 🚪 ", and whose "File restriction" is "File restricted"
- · When a Chara-den movie you shot a Chara-den model with "Rec. file restriction" is played back
- · When a moving image/i-motion movie in the "Preinstalled" folder, or "Movable contents" folder (microSD) is played back
- · When a moving image/i-motion movie that contains tickers is played back

Display Images during a Video-phone Call on TV

Make a video-phone call while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable during a video-phone call.



- "@>" appears during AV output.
- To cancel AV output, pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA phone. When the video-phone call ends, or another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.

- You cannot execute AV output for the images of Remote Monitoring.
- The sensitivity of the microphone is improved during AV output.
- •" (Hands-free icon) does not appear during AV output. However, the voice is output from the connected device. You cannot switch to Hands-free.

Display Video from One Seq

At One Seg start-up

Released

Watch an One Seg program while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected or

> connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable during watching an One Seg program.





•To cancel AV output, perform the same operation or pull the Flat-plug AV Output Cable off of the FOMA phone. When watching One Seg programs ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

- When "TV sound while closed" is set to "ON", AV output still continues even if you close the FOMA phone.
- You cannot output the caption or data broadcasting to
- AV output is not available during recording or in ECO Mode.
- AV output is not available for video or still images recorded by One Seg.
- The sound during AV output is output from a connected device, so adjusting the sound volume of the FOMA phone cannot change the output sound volume.

Play Music

Listening to Music	
Playing Back Music	376
Downloading Chaku-uta Full® Music Files	376
Using Chaku-uta Full® Player	377
Using SD-AudioSD-Audio	383

Playing Back Music

The following four ways are available for playing back music files on your FOMA phone:

i-motion Player (See page 334)

Plays back i-motion movies from the "i-motion" folder.

■Melody Player (See page 348)

Plays back melodies from the "Melody" folder.

■Chaku-uta Full® Player (See page 377)

Plays back Chaku-uta Full[®] music files from the "MUSIC" folder

■SD-Audio (See page 383)

Plays back music files from the "SD-Audio" folder.

 You can use mail functions, display sites, and so on, while listening to music using SD-Audio (Play Background). (See page 475)

Important

You can use music files saved on the microSD memory card for personal use only. Before using, give enough consideration not to infringe on the third part's intellectual property rights or other rights such as copyright.

Downloading Chaku-uta Full® Music Files

You can download Chaku-uta Full[®] music files from sites and save them. You can save up to 100 Chaku-uta Full[®] music files.

(The number of Chaku-uta Full® music files that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

1 Bring up a Chaku-uta Full[®] music file downloadable site Select a Chaku-uta Full[®] music file Save YES



Obtaining Completion display

- Select "Play" to play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file. See page 378 for operations while a Chaku-uta Full® music file is being played back.
- Select "Property" to display the Chaku-uta Full[®] music file information. (See page 380)
- See page 215 when Chaku-uta Full[®] music files are saved to the maximum.

Select a destination folder.

 Press (☐)(☐) to display folders at the secondtier level or lower, if they exist.
 Press (☐)(☐) to return to the upper level.

When download is suspended while downloading Chaku-uta Full® music file

When you press (Quit) to suspend downloading a Chaku-uta Full® music file, or when the Download display returns after the download is suspended to receive an incoming call, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume the download. Select "YES" to resume downloading the consecutive part. Select "NO" to show the Obtaining Completion display if any part of the file has been downloaded. Select "Save pt." to save that file to the "Partially saved data" folder in "MUSIC" inside "Data BOX". Select the partially saved file from "Data BOX" to download again.

 The title of the partially saved Chaku-uta Full[®] music file takes the date and time when it was downloaded.

- You can save up to 5 Mbytes per Chaku-uta Full[®] music file
- For a Chaku-uta Full[®] music file that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playback period, or playback expiry date, " ③" is displayed at the head of the title. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in the FOMA phone might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the Chaku-uta Full[®] music file that has restrictions on the playback period or playback expiry date. See "Music info" for checking the playback restrictions.

<Chaku-uta Full® Player>

Using Chaku-uta Full® Player

You can play back Chaku-uta Full® music files downloaded from a site.

- Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use the Chaku-uta Full® player.
- You can enjoy playing back Chaku-uta Full® music files in stereo sound by connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy listening to Chaku-uta Full® music files wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 417)





Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

- Press and hold P for at least one second from the Stand-by display; then either "Chaku-uta Full® player" or "SD-Audio" that you operated last ("Chaku-uta Full® player" at purchase) starts. You can start it even with your FOMA phone closed.
- The playback display (in halt state) appears when the information about the previously played Chaku-uta Full® music file remains. Press (ch7777) to return to the Chaku-uta Full® Music List, and press (ch747) again to return to the Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List.

Select a folder

► Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file.



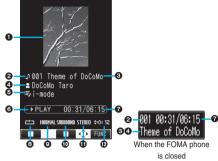
 The following image is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:



Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.

- Playback continues even if you switch the style during playback. However, navigation displays do not appear in Viewer style.
- Playback continues even if you close the FOMA phone during playback.
- When you press and hold (₽) for at least one second during playback, pause, or halt, or press (28), the Chaku-uta Full® player ends.
- You might be able to play back a Chaku-uta Full® music file by pressing (☑)(Play) or selecting "Play" from the Function menu while selecting it on another function.

About Chaku-uta Full® Playback display



- music file
- Music number
- 3 Title of a music file
- Artist's name
- 6 Floder name
- O Playback status
- Playback time/Total playback time
- B Playback mode (No indication for "Normal")

: Play only one : Repeat one

⊃ : Random : Random play & repeat

Sound quality mode

NORMAL: Normal

5-XB5 : S-XBS

TRAIN · Train Surround

ON:

Stereo/Monaural SIEE : Stereo

MONO : Monaural

Sound volume

* When no image is set for, an animation appears.

■Operation while playing back a Chaku-uta Full® music file

Operation	Key operation
Halt	Press (). Press () to play back.
Pause	Press (I) (II), P or \(\frac{1}{V}\). Press (I) (II), P or \(\frac{1}{V}\) to play back. You can play back or pause by pressing P or \(\frac{1}{V}\) even when the FOMA phone is closed.
Sound volume adjustment Setting at purchase Level 12	Press o or A/V. You can adjust the sound volume sequentially to press and hold the key. You can adjust by pressing A/V even when the FOMA phone is closed. You can set the sound volume from Level 0 through 25.
Replay next file	Press O.
Replay previous file **1	Press . When playback time is over three seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played.
Seek (fast forward)**2	Press and hold to fast-forward the file while it is pressed.
Seek (fast rewind)**2	Press and hold to fast-rewind the file while it is pressed.
Change images	You can switch the jacket image and lyric image each time you press
Display next image	Press 3.
Display previous image	Press 1.

- ※1 It reaches the beginning of the file being played while "Random" or "Random play&repeat" is set or when there is no previous music file.
- ※2 You cannot operate during halt or pause.

When the FOMA phone is closed from the "Chaku-uta Full®" Playback display, you can do the following operations by using the switch of the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option) or the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option):

 You cannot do the following operations when the FOMA phone is open.

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. To play back, press again.
Replay next file	Press the switch twice in succession.
Replay previous file*	Press the switch three times in
	succession. When playback time is
	over three seconds, it reaches the
	beginning of the file being played.

It reaches the beginning of the file being played while
 "Random" or "Random play&repeat" is set or when there is
 no previous music file.

■Specification for Chaku-uta Full® playback

File format	MP4	
Bit rate	MPEG-4 AAC	8 to 128 kbps
	MPEG-4 AAC+	8 to 64 kbps
	(HE-AAC)	
	Enhanced	16 to 48 kbps
	aacPlus	
Extension	3gp	

■When you select "microSD" on the Music (Chakuuta Full®) Folder List



Select a folder.
 You can display the list of
 Chaku-uta Full® music files.

microSD Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

When you select "Partially saved data" on the Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

The list of the Chaku-uta Full® music files that have been downloaded halfway is displayed. You can download the consecutive part.

- Select a Chaku-uta Full[®] music file ➤ YES
 Downloading starts.
 - You cannot download in Viewer style.

■Icons in the Chaku-uta Full® Music List <File format>

File format	Audio format	Icon
I MP4 file	AAC, AAC+(HE-AAC),	.G =334
	Enhanced aacPlus	

- Some Chaku-uta Full[®] music files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playback expiry date. "♣" is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and "♣" is added to the icon of the file with restrictions expired. You can check the playback restrictions for the file by "Music info".
- All Chaku-uta Full[®] music files are set with the file restrictions. See page 195 for the file restriction.

<Acquired source>

47 10 4 411 10 41 10 41 10 41	
Acquired source	Icon
Sites	§ *

For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD memory card, " is displayed.

- The information of the previously played Chaku-uta Full® music file is erased if you do the following operations:
 - · When you turn on/off the FOMA phone
 - · When you execute "Reset settings" or "Initialize"
 - · When you delete the previously played Chaku-uta Full® music file or move it between the FOMA phone and microSD memory card
 - ·When you do not insert the microSD memory card on which the previously played Chaku-uta Full® music file is stored
- If you try to play back a Chaku-uta Full® music file with a low battery level, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes short during playback. the playback pauses, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish the playback.
- Note that the battery is consumed faster if you perform pause or fast-forward the music file frequently.
- In the following cases, playback is paused and placed in the pause state even after operations:
 - · When you receive a voice call, video-phone call, or PushTalk call
 - · When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred"
 - · When an alarm tone of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording" sounds
 - · When you switch functions by pressing ()
- When a Chaku-uta Full® music file is switched to the previous one or next one, the file whose playback limit or playback period is expired is skipped. When the Chakuuta Full® music file has restrictions on the number of playback times, it is skipped regardless of the remaining number of playback times.

Function Menu of the Music (Chaku-uta Full®)

Function menu Operation/Explanation

Play mode

Select a play mode.

settina

Setting at purchase Normal

Normal

... Plays back the Chaku-uta Full® music files in the folder in order as listed in the Chaku-uta Full® Music List.

The function finishes when the last playback ends.

Play only one

... Plays back the selected Chaku-uta Full® music file once.

Repeat one

. . . Plays back the selected Chaku-uta Full® music file repeatedly.

Repeat all

. . . Plays back the Chaku-uta Full® music files in the folder in order as listed in the Chaku-uta Full® Music List repeatedly.

Random

. . . Plays back the Chaku-uta Full® music files in the folder at random Finishes after all the Chaku-uta Full® music files in the folder are played back.

Random play&repeat

. . . Plays back the Chaku-uta Full® music files in the folder at random repeatedly.

Sound quality You can change the sound quality. This

Setting at purchase Normal

function is effective when the sound is output from the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) or the Bluetooth device.

Select a sound quality.

Normal . . Normal sound quality

S-XBS . . . Lays stress on the low sound.

Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.

Surround

Setting at purchase OFF

You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound.

Add folder

You can create a user folder.

Enter a folder name.

ON or OFF

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
- You can create a total of 25 folders at each level up to the second-tier level in the FOMA phone.

You can create folders at each level up to the seventh-tier level on the microSD memory card.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder. Enter a folder name. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all Chaku uta Full [®] music files in the folder. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES
Search	You can search all Chaku-uta Full® music files on the FOMA phone and the microSD memory card for a Chaku-uta Full® music file by the music title or artist name. Search title or Search artist name Enter a music title or artist name The list of corresponding Chaku-uta Full® music files is displayed. You can enter up to 60 characters. Enter the music title or artist name from the top of characters. You do not need to enter the full title or name. You cannot search for partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files.

<Delete folder>

• If you delete the Chaku-uta Full[®] music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.

<Search>

"is displayed for a Chaku-uta Full® music file in the FOMA phone. " is displayed for a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD memory card.

Function Menu of the microSD Music (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play mode setting	You can change the play mode. (See page 379)
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality. (See page 379)
Surround	You can set the surround function. (See page 379)
Edit folder name	You can edit the folder name. (See page 380)
Add folder	You can add a folder.(See page 379)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 380)
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you move the Chaku-uta Full® music file to the microSD memory card. > YES
Search	You can search for a Chaku-uta ${\rm Full}^{\circledR}$ music file. (See page 380)

Information

<Select storage>

- •" 💼 " is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a
 folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder
 in the microSD memory card might be changed. When the
 setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

setting is changed, set the destination folder again.	
Function Menu of the Chaku-uta Full® Music List	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play mode setting	You can change the play mode. (See page 379)
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality. (See page 379)
Surround	You can set the surround function. (See page 379)
Edit title	● Enter a title. ● For a Chaku-uta Full [®] music file inside the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters. ● For a Chaku-uta Full [®] music file inside the microSD memory card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.
Set as ring tone	You can set the Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone. (See page 381)
Music info	You can display the title, artist name, the number of stored images, and playback time of Chaku-uta Full® music file. • Use to scroll the display to check the information. • Press (FUNC) with the music information displayed and select "Edit music info"; then you can edit the information contents. Select a desired item and then edit it. In the case of the Chaku-uta Full® music file inside the FOMA phone, to return the edited information to the unedited one, select "Reset music info". Select a desired item and select "YES". • After checking, press (Apur).
Connect to URL	You can access the URL when the Chaku- uta Full® music file has the URL information. ➤ YES
Display image	You can display jacket images stored in the Chaku-uta Full® music file. • When multiple jacket images are stored, press ot to display a previous or next jacket image. You can display up to three jacket images. • Some jacket images can be saved by pressing (Save). (See "Save image/Save lyric" on page 382) • Press (• Press (• Press (• Press (• Press (• Press (• Press (

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display lyric Move to	You can display lyric images stored in the Chaku-uta Full® music file. •When multiple lyric images are stored, press to to display a previous or next lyric image. You can display up to seven lyric images. •Some lyric images can be saved by pressing (Save). (See "Save image/ Save lyric" on page 382) •Press (Propro to return to the List. You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music
microSD	file to the microSD memory card. (See page 356)
Move to phone	You can move the Chaku-uta Full [®] music file in the "移行可能ミュージック (Movable music)" folder to the FOMA phone. (See page 357)
Move	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file inside the FOMA phone to another folder inside it, or can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file inside the microSD memory card to another folder inside it. Select a destination folder. Press (()) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press (()) to return to the upper level.
Add folder	You can create a folder. You can create it at up to seventh-tier level. (See page 379)
Edit folder name	You can edit the folder name. (See page 380)
Delete folder	You can delete the folder. (See page 380)
Select storage	You can select a destination folder. You can set it for up to seventh-tier-level folders. (See page 380)
Search	You can search for a Chaku-uta Full® music file. (See page 380)
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	You can delete all Chaku-uta Full® music files in the folder. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES • If there is a user folder in the folder, you cannot delete the user folder and Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. YES

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple Chaku-uta Full®
	music files and operate them.
	▶ Put a check mark for the Chaku-uta
	Full® music files to be operated
	► [FUNC) > Select an item.
	Delete See "Delete this" on page 381.
	Move See page 381.
	Select all You can select all music files.
	Release all You can release all selected
	music files.
Memory info	You can display the used and unused
	memory space (estimate).
	● After checking, press (♣h७リア).
Listing	You can switch the lists of Chaku-uta Full®
	music files. (See page 382)

<Delete this> <Delete all>

 If you delete the Chaku-uta Full® music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.

Set as Ring Tone

You can set a Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone. Two ways are available for setting a ring tone; one is "Fullsong ring tone" that uses a full piece of a music file, and the other is "Point ring tone" that uses a part of a music file cut out as an i-motion file. (The range vou can cut out is set in advance.)

Chaku-uta Full® Music List/ During playback/Halt/Pause ► (FUNC) > Set as ring tone



For Fullsong Ring Tone

Fullsong ring tone Select an item.

• You cannot set this for Chaku-uta Full® music files in the microSD memory card.

For Point Ring Tone

Point ring tone

- Select a range to be cut out
- ➤ YES ➤ Select a destination folder
- YES Select an item.
- You can play back the cut out range of music by pressing (☑)(Play).
- See page 215 for when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

Listing

Setting at purchase Title + Image

You can change the displayed contents for the Chaku-uta Full[®] Music List.

Chaku-uta Full[®] Music List ► (FUNC)

Listing ► Select a display format.

Title The titles are listed.

Title + Image The titles and an image are displayed at the same time. The displayed image is the first frame of jacket image.





Function Menu during Playback/Halt/Pause

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Change music	You can change the Chaku-uta Full $^{\rm @}$ music file to be played back. Go to step 2 on page 377.
Play mode setting	You can change the play mode. (See page 379)
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality. (See page 379)
Surround	You can set the surround function. (See page 379)
Music info	You can display the title, artist name, the number of stored images, and playback time of the Chaku-uta Full® music file. • Use to scroll the display to check the information. • After checking, press chapped.
Set as ring tone	You can set a Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone. (See page 381)
Save image/ Save lyric	You can save the displayed jacket image or lyric image. > YES > Select a destination folder. • See page 215 for when image files are saved to the maximum.
Connect to URL	You can connect the site by using URL information. (See page 380)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Display image/Display lyric	You can display jacket images or lyric images stored in the Chaku-uta Full® music file. The jacket image and lyric image are switched each time you press on the playback display. You can display up to three jacket images and up to seven lyric images.
Previous image/ Previous lyric	You can display a previous jacket image or lyric image. • You can display a previous image also by pressing 1 on the playback display.
Next image/ Next lyric	You can display a next jacket image or lyric image. You can display a next image also by pressing 3 on the playback display.

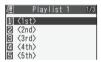
Store in the Playlist

You can select up to 30 Chaku-uta Full[®] music files from the FOMA phone or microSD memory card, and store them in a playlist to play back in your desired order.

You can create up to five playlists.

MUSIC

Select Playlist 1 through 5.



- 9 Select <1st> through <30th>
 - Select a folder
 - Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file.
- Repeat step 2.

Press (Play) to play back the stored Chaku-uta Full® music files in the playlist.

●To release a stored Chaku-uta Full® music file, press (FUNC) and select "DEL one from list". Select "DEL all from list" to release all the stored Chaku-uta Full® music files.

- "is displayed for a Chaku-uta Full® music file in the FOMA phone. " is displayed for a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD memory card.
- When you delete a Chaku-uta Full[®] music file in a playlist or move it from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card or vice versa, it is released from the playlist.
- Even if you have stored a music file in the microSD memory card to a playlist, it cannot be played back unless the microSD memory card is inserted. However, it is not released from the playlist.

<SD-Audio>

Using SD-Audio

With your FOMA phone, you can play back music files saved from music CDs to the microSD memory card via a personal computer.

 Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use SD-Audio.

Save Music Files to the microSD **Memory Card**

By using "SD-MobileImpact" contained in the provided FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM, you can save music files to the microSD memory card via a personal computer.

- By using the microSD memory card adapter (option), you can save music files on the microSD memory card directly from a personal computer as well.
- The following steps are an example for when the FOMA. phone is used as a microSD reader/writer for saving music files.

STEP



Prepare things required for saving music

First, prepare the things required for saving music.

- FOMA P903iTV
- microSD memory card
- FOMA USB Cable (option)
- Personal computer (Windows® XP or Windows® 2000 Professional)
- SD-MobileImpact (provided FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM)
- Music CD you want to save

STEP



Install SD-MobileImpact

Install SD-MobileImpact from the provided FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM on the personal computer.

• See page 478 for SD-MobileImpact.

STEP



Using the FOMA phone as reader/writer

Prepare for using your FOMA phone as a reader/ writer. (See page 358)

STEP



4 Saving music on the microSD memory card

Activate SD-MobileImpact and set the music CD on the personal computer. Then use SD-MobileImpact to save music files on the microSD memory card.

- For how to start SD-MobileImpact, refer to Help for SD-MobileImpact.
- When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable from the FOMA phone.

Play Back Music on the FOMA Phone

You can play back music files saved on the microSD memory card on your FOMA phone.

 You can enjoy playing back music in stereo sound by connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy listening to music wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 417)





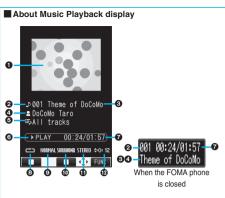
Playlist List

- Press and hold P for at least one second from the Stand-by display; then either "Chaku-uta Full® player" or "SD-Audio" that you operated last ("Chaku-uta Full® player" at purchase) starts. You can start it even with your FOMA phone closed.
- The Playback display (in pause state) appears when the information about the previously played music file remains. Press (thouse) to return to the Music List, and press (again to return to the Playlist List.
- The "★" mark is added to the playlist which is currently played back or was previously played back.
- Press (☑)(Play) to play back the music files from the top one in the selected playlist. When Play Mode is set to "Random" or "Random play&repeat", however, any music file in the playlist is played back
- Select a playlist Select a music file.



Music List

- •The "★" mark is added to the music file which is currently played back or was previously played back.
- Playback continues even if you switch the style during playback. However, navigation displays do not appear in Viewer style.
- Playback continues even if you close the FOMA phone during playback.
- When you press and hold P for at least one second during playback, pause, or halt, or press (), SD-Audio ends.



- Still image* set for a music file
- Music number
- 3 Title of a music file
- Artist's name
- Title of a playlist
- Playback status Playback time/Total playback time
- 8 Playback mode (No indication for "Normal")
 - : Play only one : Repeat one
 - : Random
 - : Random play & repeat
- Sound quality mode
 - NORMAL: Normal 5-XB5 : S-XBS
- TRAIN: Train Surround TURBURE: ON
- Stereo/Monaural
 - SIMO: Stereo MONO : Monaural
- Sound volume
- * When multiple images are set for a music file, images are automatically displayed in sequence during playback depending on the music file. When no image is set for or when the total music playback time is less than five seconds, an animation appears.

Operation while playing back music

Operation	Key operation
Halt	Press (). Press
T ICIT	(), P or V to play back.
Pause	Press (I), Pro or V. Press (I), Pross (I), Pross (II), Pross (II), Pross (III), Pro
Sound volume adjustment Setting at purchase Level 12	Press o or A/v. You can adjust the sound volume sequentially to press and hold the key. You can adjust by pressing A/v even when the FOMA phone is closed. You can set the sound volume from Level 0 through 25.
Replay next file	Press O.
Replay previous file*1	Press . When playback time is over three seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played.
Seek (fast forward)**2	Press and hold to fast-forward the file while it is pressed.
Seek (fast rewind)**2	Press and hold to fast-rewind the file while it is pressed.
Display next image	Press 3.
Display previous image	Press 1.

%1 It reaches the beginning of the file being played while "Random" or "Random play&repeat" is set or when there is no previous music file.

※2 You cannot operate during halt or pause.

When the FOMA phone is closed from the Music Playback display, you can do the following operations by using the switch of the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (option) or the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option):

 You cannot do the following operations when the FOMA phone is open.

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. To play back, press
	again.
Replay next file	Press the switch twice in succession.
Replay previous file*	Press the switch three times in
	succession. When playback time is
	over three seconds, it reaches the
	beginning of the file being played.

It reaches the beginning of the file being played while "Random" or "Random play&repeat" is set or when there is no previous music file.

■Specification for music playback and number of storable files

File format	MPEG-2 AAC,
	MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Bit rate	32 to 128 kbps
Maximum number	999 files
of storable files	
Maximum number	99 files (Up to 99 files can be stored in
of playlist	a single playlist.**)

Except "All tracks"

Information

- The information of the previously played music file is erased if you do the following operations:
 - · When you remove/insert the microSD memory card
 - · When you turn on/off the FOMA phone
 - · When you execute "Reset settings" or "Initialize"
- When you start up Chat Mail and receive a chat mail during playback of a music file, you cannot hear a tone for chat mail.
- If you try to play back music with a low battery level, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes short during playback, the playback pauses, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish the playback. While another function is working using Multitask, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears when you show the playback display.
- Note that the battery is consumed faster if you perform pause or fast-forward the music file frequently.
- On the FOMA phone, you cannot edit or delete the music files in the microSD memory card.
- When the characters not displayable on the FOMA phone are contained in the music title or artist name, they might be displayed as "·" on the FOMA phone.
- In the following cases, playback is paused and placed in the pause state even after operations:
 - When you make/receive a voice call, video-phone call, or PushTalk call
 - When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" or the Stand-by display is shown
 - When an alarm tone of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo",
 "Book program", or "Timer recording" sounds
 When you send data items using infrared rays

Function Menu of the Playlist List

	Operation/Explanation
Play mode	➤ Select the play mode.
setting	Normal
Setting at purchase	Plays back the music files in the
Normal	playlist in order as listed in the Music List.
	The function finishes when the last
	playback ends.
	Play only one
	Plays back the selected music file once.
	Repeat one
	Plays back the selected music file
	repeatedly.
	Repeat all
	Plays back the music files in the
	playlist in order as listed in the Music
	List repeatedly.
	Random
	Plays back the music files in the
	playlist at random.
	The function finishes when all the
	playbacks end.
	Random play&repeat
	Plays back the music files in the playlist at random repeatedly.
	You can change the sound quality. This
Setting at purchase Normal	function is effective when the sound is output from the Flat-plug Earphone/
rtonna	Microphone with Switch (option) or the
	Bluetooth device.
	Select a sound quality.
	Normal Normal sound quality
	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound.
	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound.
Surround	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that
Surround Setting at purchase	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
	S-XBSLays stress on the low sound. TrainMinimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage. You can play back the music in a natural
Setting at purchase OFF	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage. You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound. ON or OFF
Setting at purchase	S-XBSLays stress on the low sound. TrainMinimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage. You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound.
Setting at purchase OFF Edit playlist	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage. You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound. ON or OFF You can edit the name of the created
Setting at purchase OFF Edit playlist	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage. You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound. ON or OFF You can edit the name of the created playlist.
Setting at purchase OFF Edit playlist name	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage. You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound. ON or OFF You can edit the name of the created playlist. Edit the playlist name. You can enter up to 60 characters.
Setting at purchase OFF Edit playlist name	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage. You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound. ON or OFF You can edit the name of the created playlist. Edit the playlist name. You can enter up to 60 characters. You can copy the playlist.
Setting at purchase OFF Edit playlist	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage. You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound. ON or OFF You can edit the name of the created playlist. Edit the playlist name. You can enter up to 60 characters.
Setting at purchase OFF Edit playlist name Copy playlist	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage. You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound. ON or OFF You can edit the name of the created playlist. Edit the playlist name. You can enter up to 60 characters. You can copy the playlist. Enter a playlist name. You can enter up to 60 characters.
Setting at purchase OFF Edit playlist name Copy playlist	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage. You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound. ON or OFF You can edit the name of the created playlist. Edit the playlist name. You can enter up to 60 characters. You can copy the playlist. Enter a playlist name.
Setting at purchase OFF Edit playlist name Copy playlist	S-XBS Lays stress on the low sound. Train Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage. You can play back the music in a natural and stereophonic sound. ON or OFF You can edit the name of the created playlist. Edit the playlist name. You can enter up to 60 characters. You can copy the playlist. Enter a playlist name. You can enter up to 60 characters. You can delete the created playlist.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple created
	playlists.
	▶ Put a check mark for playlists to be
	deleted ► (FUNC) ➤ Delete playlist
	►YES

<Copy playlist>

• When "All tracks" is to be copied, up to 99 files are copied.

Function Menu of the Music List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Play mode setting	You can change the play mode. (See page 385)
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality. (See page 385)
Surround	You can set the surround function. (See page 385)
Music info	You can display the title or artist name, the number of stored images, and playback time. • Use to scroll the display to check the information. • After checking, press (
Create playlist	You can create a playlist, and the selected music file is stored to the new playlist. Enter a playlist name. • You can enter up to 60 characters.
Add one to P-list	You can store the selected music file to the playlist. The file is stored at the end of the playlist. Select a playlist.
DEL one from list	You can release the selected music file from the playlist. YES
DEL all from list	You can release all the music files in the playlist and delete the playlist itself. YES

You can select and operate multiple music files.

▶ Put a check mark for music files to be

..... See "Add one to P-list" on page 386.

. See "DEL one from list" on page 386. Select all Selects all music files. Release all Releases all the selected music files. Create playlist . . See "Create playlist" on page 386.

operated ► (FUNC) Select an item. Add some to P-list

DEL some from list

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Order to play	➤ Select a file ➤ Select another. The order of the two music files is changed. Repeat the above procedure to change the order of the music files. ➤ ☒ (Set)
Search	You can search "All tracks" for a music file by the music title or artist name. Search title or Search artist name Enter a music title or artist name The list of corresponding music files is displayed. You can search for a music file also by pressing (Saarch) on the Music List of All tracks. While the Music List other than All tracks is displayed, you can display the Music List of All tracks by pressing (All). You can enter up to 60 characters. Enter the music title or artist name from the top of characters. You do not need to enter the full title or name.
Display image	You can display the still image stored in the music file. • When multiple images are stored, press to display a previous or next image.
Information	
You cannot s playlists. Search> You might no characters no (displayed as in the music t <display image<="" th=""><th>ct up to 99 files. elect music files at a time from multiple t be able to search for a music file when the ot displayable on the FOMA phone "·") or half-pitch characters are contained itle or artist name. le> t be able to correctly display the still image</th></display>	ct up to 99 files. elect music files at a time from multiple t be able to search for a music file when the ot displayable on the FOMA phone "·") or half-pitch characters are contained itle or artist name. le> t be able to correctly display the still image
	enu during Playback/Halt/Pause

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Change	You can change the playlist to be played back	
playlist	Go to step 2 on page 383.	
Change music	You can change the music file to be played back.	
	Go to step 2 on page 383.	
Play mode	You can change the play mode.	
setting	(See page 385)	
Sound quality	You can change the sound quality.	
	(See page 385)	
Surround	You can set the surround function.	
	(See page 385)	

Multiple-

choice

Function menu	Operation/Explanation	
Music info	You can display the detailed information of	
	the music file. (See page 386)	
Add one to	You can store the music file in halt state to a	
P-list	playlist. The music file is stored at the end	
	of the playlist.	
	Select a playlist.	
DEL one from	You can release the music file in halt state	
list	from the playlist.	
	► YES	
Previous	You can display the previous image.	
image	You can display the previous image also	
	by pressing 1 from the playback	
	display.	
Next image	You can display the next image.	
	●You can display the next image also by	
	pressing 3 from the playback display.	

MEMO

Other Useful Functions

Multiaccess	390
Multitask	390
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice	392
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified TimeAuto Power ON/OFF>	393
Using Alarm	394
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule	397
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule	401
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm	402
Using Your Original Menu	403
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other InformationOwn Number	404
Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo	
	405
Recording Images during a Video-phone Call as a Movie Memo (Movie Memo)	405
Setting Call Time Display	406
Checking Call Duration and Cost	406
Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost	407
Setting Call Cost Limit	407
Using Calculator	407
Making Free MemosFree Memo>	408
Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM UIM Operation>	408
Making/Receiving Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch	410
Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected Automatic Answer	410
Using BluetoothBluetooth>	411
Setting Mobile Phone Carrier	419
Resetting Function SettingsReset Settings>	419

<Multiaccess>

Multiaccess

Multiaccess enables you to simultaneously connect to three lines; a voice call, packet communication, and SMS.

See page 474 for details of combination of Multiaccess.

Voice call	Single line
i-mode, i-oppli, i-mode mail, packet communication via PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

Information

You are charged a fee for each line during Multiaccess.

Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can make a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

During i-mode or packet communication ► (メニュ-)(for at least one second)

The Stand-by display appears.

Make a call.

- If you make a video-phone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the video-phone call is made. After you finish the video-phone call, the i-mode display returns.
- ●To switch the displays, press and hold (문) for at least one second; or press (and switch from TASK MENU. (See page 391)

Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can receive a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

- The Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in Press (a) to answer the call.
 - ●To switch the displays, press and hold (for at least one second; or press (and switch from TASK MENU. (See page 391)
 - To return to the display for i-mode or packet communication without answering the call, press and hold (别) for at least one second. Press and hold (器) for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.

The caller hears not a message but a ringing tone.

Use Communication during Voice Call

You can use i-mode, send/receive i-mode mail, etc. without disconnecting a voice call.

During a voice call ► (メニュ-)

Select an icon to operate each function.

 To switch the displays, press and hold (□) for at least one second; or press (and switch from TASK MENU. (See page 391)

Information

- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and illumination does not flicker regardless of the "Receiving display" setting.
- A ring tone sounds and the Receiving Result display appears when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" except for the following cases:
 - · During communication
 - · While a camera is activated
 - · When an i-oppli program set for the Stand-by display is running as an ordinary i-oppli program
- When you perform packet communication via a personal computer, make a call-out operation from the personal computer during a voice call.

<Multitask>

Multitask

The FOMA phone supports "Multitask" that enables you to use up to three functions such as menu functions (see page 34) at the same time.

By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (see page 475 for the combination patterns of Multitask):

Mail group

i-mode mail and SMS functions

i-mode group

Menu functions inside "i-mode group" on the Main menu

Setting group

Menu functions inside "Setting group" on the Main menu

Tool group

Menu functions inside "Tool group" on the Main menu

Other functions which do not belong to the groups Voice call, video-phone call, 64K data communication, etc.



Start Another Function

When a function is running > /=1-Start another function.



When a function in the Tool group is running

■To check usage status of functions

To use icons

" Displayed when a single function is used.

"

"....Displayed when multiple functions are used."

To use TASK MENU



Press 品

The menu list for functions in use is displayed.

You can also switch functions by selecting a function from the list.

■To check a group in Multitask



When "Menu icon setting" is set to "Pattern 1" through "Pattern 4". " • " or another mark is added to the icon of the group that is being used. When set to "Pattern 5" or "Customize", the group appears framed.

When you call up a menu function

If another menu function in the same group has already been called up, the confirmation display appears asking whether to switch the functions.

Select "YES" to close the current menu function and the new menu function will be called up.

If you try to start up another function when three functions have already been started up. "Cannot start any more functions" is displayed.

Information

- You are charged a call fee even when you are running. other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, "Record message" or "Call Forwarding Service" may start in a shorter time than the ring time specified for them.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.

Switch Displays

When multiple menu functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding () for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in chronological order.

Information

- The Stand-by display appears by pressing and holding. (===-) for at least one second from other than the Main menu.
- Even if you press (to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (see page 440) to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue the previous text editing if you switch tasks.

Exit a Function

To close a menu function, press (a) with the menu function displayed.

 Press (♣ฅ) (➡ฅ๗) from TASK MENU, and select "YES" to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.

<Reading Aloud>

Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice

You can set to be notified of incoming calls by voice instead of a ring tone, or to have the mail contents automatically read aloud. Further, the voice guidance instructs you through the operations of Voice Dial or Search by Voice. This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

Read Aloud Settings

Setting at purchase

- Voice settings ➤ Read aloud settings
- ON or OFF
- When you select "OFF", the setting is completed.

Put a check mark for items to be read aloud ► (Finish)

Voice dial

... Instructs you through the Voice Dial operation by voice guidance.

Search by voice

... Instructs you through the Voice Search operation by voice guidance.

Incoming call

... Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a voice call is coming in.

Videophone incoming

. . . Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a video-phone call is coming in.

Number of mails/msqs.

. . . Notifies you of the number of mail messages/ Messages R/F by voice at reception. The setting of "Mail/Msg. ring time" is invalid.

Mail list

Reads aloud the sender/destination address and subject on the Inbox/Outbox List.

Displaying mail

... Reads aloud the sender/destination address, subject, and text on the detailed mail display. However, the voice guidance is not provided while "Auto melody play" is set to "ON".

Send mail preview

- ...Reads aloud the destination address and text when previewed.
- You can stop the voice guidance for a mail message midway by pressing any key. However, it continues if you scroll the display.
- The voice guidance for a mail message is not provided while the audio from an One Seg program is played back or when you display a mail message stored in the microSD memory card.

Read Aloud Volume

Setting at purchase

(たュー) Mar Settings

➤ Voice settings ➤ Read aloud volume ► Use to adjust the volume.

Read Aloud Output

Setting at purchase Speaker

You can set whether to play back the voice guidance from the speaker or hear it from the earpiece.

Other settings

- Voice settings Read aloud output
- Speaker or Earpiece

Information

- The voice guidance of "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs." is output from the speaker even when this function is set to "Earpiece".
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the voice guidance is output according to the setting of "Earphone" of "External option". However, when "Read aloud output" is set to "Earpiece" and "Earphone" of "External option" is set to "Earphone+Speaker", the voice guidance is output from the earphone except for "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" and "Number of mails/msgs.".
- From a Hands-free device, the voice guidance for "Incoming call" and "Videophone incoming" only might be provided.
- You might not be able to stop the voice guidance even by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option).

Read Aloud Valid Setting

Setting at purchase

Normal

You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

(ངュ-) ➤ W ➤ Other settings

Voice settings ➤ Read aloud valid set.

Normal or Earphone

Normal. Always provides the voice guidance.

Earphone. . . Provides the voice guidance only when

the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is connected.

Information

• When you set to "Earphone", the voice guidance continues even if you remove the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch during the voice guidance. When a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch is removed, the voice guidance does not start even if you connect it.

■Rules of Voice Guidance

The contents of Phonebook entries and mail messages are read aloud generally according to the rules as described below:

 They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules depending on the function you use:

<Numerics>

- A numeric string up to 16 digits is read aloud as a number. When a numeric string begins with "0" or it is identified as a URL or mail address, it is read aloud digit by digit rather than as a number.
 - < Example > 12345: イチマンニセンサンビャクヨンジューゴ
- When numerals are separated by "/" or ".", they are read aloud as dates.

<Example> 2007/11/15 (2007.11.15)

: ニセンナナネンジューイチガツジューゴニチ 07/11/15 (07.11.15) : ゼロナナネンジューイチガツジューゴニチ

•"1 □" is differently read aloud for the meaning of the date (1st date of a month) and for others. The kanji characters of dates other than "1□" are always read aloud as for the dates.

<Example> 11月1日: ジューイチガツツイタチ 1日後: イチニチゴ

• When numerals are separated by ":", they are read aloud as time.

<Example> 10:30: ジュージサンジュップン
AM 10:30: ゴゼンジュージサンジュップン
22:30:30: ニジューニジサンジュップンサンジュービョー

- "-", "(" and ")" contained in a phone number or zip code are not read aloud, and numbers only are read aloud. <Example> 090-1234-xxxx: ゼロキューゼロイチニサンヨンxxxx
- •When a numeric string begins with "\(\foma\)", "\(\foma\)", or "\(\foma\)", it is read aloud as the meaning of money amount. When "," is used, the numeric string before "," is identified as money amount and that after "," is identified as a number, unless it is separated by every three digits.

<Example> ¥980: キューヒャクバチジューエン ¥2,980: ニセンキューヒャクバチジューエン ¥29.80: ニジューキューエンバチジュー

●" (Numeral) 分の (numeral)" is read as a fraction.

<Alphabet>

- Alphabetical letters are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA phone.
- When a word consists of four or more letters and can be read in romaji-reading, it is read aloud in romaji-reading.
- The alphabetical letters after a numeral might be read aloud as a unit.
- "M", "T", "S", and "H" before a date are converted to the Japanese era name and then read aloud.
- Alphabetical letters other than above are read aloud in alphabetical reading.

<Svmbol>

- Reads aloud according to the Symbol List. When the same symbol continues three times or more, that symbol is not read aloud.
- "ヘンシン" is read aloud for the following character strings: "Re", "Re>", "Re2:", "Re2>" and "Re2*"
- "テンソー" is read aloud for the following character strings: "Fw:", "Fw>", "Fw2:", "Fw2>", "Fw2*", "Fwd.", "Fwd.", "Fwd.", "Fwd." "Fwd
- When symbols for "Reply" or "Forward" are consecutively repeated, they are read aloud only once.
 <Example> Re:Re>: ヘンシン

Fw>Fw:: テンソー

Re:Fw:Fw:Re:Re:Re:: ヘンシンテンソーヘンシン

<Pictograph>

• Reads aloud according to the Pictograph List.

<Smiley>

 Smileys are read aloud according to the dictionary preinstalled in the FOMA phone. When they are identified as a URL or mail address, however, they are read aloud as symbols.

<Other items>

- Texts are read aloud separated by punctuation marks and symbols such as "!", or "?".
- When the kanji character that expresses the day of the week is put between "(" and ")", it is read aloud as the day of the week.
- <Example> 11/15(水): ジューイチガツジューゴニチスイヨービ
- Words might not be correctly read aloud depending on the context of the text (especially place names and proper nouns).

<Auto Power ON/OFF>

Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time

Setting at purchase

Auto power ON: OFF
Auto power OFF: OFF

You can turn the power on/off automatically at a specified time.

Clock

Auto power ON/OFF

- ► Auto power ON or Auto power OFF
- Select an item.

OFF Does not set Auto Power ON/OFF. The setting is completed.

1 time. . . Sets to turn the power on/off automatically at the specified time only once.

Daily ... Sets to turn the power on/off automatically at a specified time everyday repeatedly.

Enter a time.

Enter the time on 24-hour basis.

Information

- When you set "Auto power ON" and "Auto power OFF" to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the FOMA phone will turn on if it is turned off, and the FOMA phone will turn off, if it is turned on.
- When you set "Auto power OFF" to the same time of an alarm or schedule alarm, the alarm or schedule alarm preferentially works.
- Even when you set "Auto power OFF", the power does not turn off at the specified time if other than the Stand-by display is displayed. The power turns off after the function in working is finished.
- Turn off the FOMA phone after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

<Alarm> **Using Alarm** Setting at purchase You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You

can store up to three alarms.







 You can store/edit alarm also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Edit".

Highlight an alarm and press (☑)(Edit) Do the following operations.



- Select the stored alarm or press (FUNC) then select "Display detail" to confirm the stored contents.
- To set Alarm to "OFF", press (♣♥)(FUNC), and select "Release this" or "Release all", then select "YFS"

Item	Operation/Explanation
(Time setting)	 Enter the time for sounding the alarm. Enter the time on 24-hour basis. You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
රා	➤ Select a type of repeat.
(Repeat)	1 time Does not repeat (just once). The setting for Repeat is completed. Daily Repeats the set alarm every day. " o" is displayed on the detailed display. The
	the detailed display. The setting for Repeat is completed. Select day Repeats the set alarm on the specified day of the week.
	Put a check mark for days of the week
	to be set ► (Finish)
	Select at least one day of the week." " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "
(Alarm tone)	Select a type of alarm tone. If you select "OFF", the setting for the alarm tone is completed.
	► Select a folder ➤ Select an alarm tone.
(Volume)	● Use to adjust the volume. ● If you set "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.

Item	Operation/Explanation
	You can set whether to activate Snooze. If
(Snooze	you set "OFF", set the time that the alarm
setting)	tone is to continue playing.
	➤ ON or OFF
	•If you select "ON", the setting is
	completed.
	•See page 395 for how Snooze works.
	► Enter a ring time (minutes).
	●You can enter from "01" through "10" in
	two digits.
7 6	You can set whether to turn on the power
(Auto power	automatically to make an alarm sound when
ON)	the alarm time arrives during power off.
	► ON or OFF
8	You can set the alarm tone which sounds at
(Prefer	the specified time during Manner Mode.
manner mode)	➤ Select an item.
	Prefer manner mode
	Sounds at the same volume as set for
	"Alarm volume" on page 137.
	Prefer alarm
	Sounds at the volume set for this
	function.

Information

Press (☑)(Finish).

- If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends.
- During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- If any of the following events occurs in Snooze state, Snooze is released:
 - · When you receive a voice call, video-phone call, or
 - PushTalk call · When you receive a mail message or Message R/F
 - while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" · When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedulle", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording" sounds
- When you set the power to automatically turn on and an alarm to sound, the default alarm tone sounds if the alarm which is affected by the UIM restrictions has been selected

Information

 Turn off the FOMA phone after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

■When you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule". and "ToDo"

If you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo", the icons appear on the desktop.



- " . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).
- "...Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.
- If you set "Display" of "Clock display" to "OFF", or set the alarm of the stored schedule event/ToDo item to "OFF". the icons are not displayed.

When the time specified for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" comes

The alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of "Alarm", the alarm sounds for specified time), and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for "Phone" of "Vibrator". If you set "Snooze setting" of "Alarm" to "ON", the alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing (). During a call, the alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly. The set alarm message and an animation or i-motion movie linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

- During operations
- The FOMA phone works following the setting of "Alarm setting". (See page 402)
- When you set some alarms to the same time The alarm sounds in the following priority order of "Alarm"→"Timer recording"→"ToDo"→"Schedule"→ "Book program". A missed schedule event or ToDo is notified by the "Missed alarm" icon.
- When the power is turned off <Alarm>

When "Auto power ON" is set to "ON", the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to "OFF", an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off. Even after turning the power on, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed.

<Schedule/ToDo>

The alarm does not sound.

The "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after turning the power on.

In Manner Mode

<Alarm>

The vibrator works and illumination lights. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Alarm vol." to other than "Silent" in that setting.

<Schedule/ToDo>

The vibrator works, a message is displayed and illumination lights. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Phone vol." to other than "Silent" in that setting.

 During Lock All, PIM Lock and Omakase Lock The alarm does not sound.

After releasing each lock, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed to inform you of the missed alarm.

Further, if the power is turned off, the power does not turn on and the "Missed alarm" icon does not appear even after releasing each lock.

 While SD-PIM is activated or during infrared exchange The alarm tone does not sound.

After each function is finished, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed.

 While updating a software program The alarm does not sound.

When the specified time comes during rewriting the software program, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after updating is completed.

■To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/ i-motion movie from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/ i-motion movie changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press (a) if you set "Snooze setting" of "Alarm" to "ON") to clear the display. However, you cannot clear the alarm message for the schedule event by pressing a side key, with the FOMA phone closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding.

Information

- You might not be able to set some i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full® music files for the alarm.
- Some i-motion movies set for the alarm might be played back only with sound at the specified time.
- The Chaku-uta Full® music file set for the alarm is played back only with sound at the specified time. The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone differs from for when you are notified by an alarm.

When "Alarm" did not work

When Alarm did not work, "Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).

The latest missed alarm information that could not be notified is displayed.

- 1. Stand-by display Select ♣ .
- Press (☎) or (ᢏ┣७७०) to return to the former display.
- · After checking the missed alarm information, the "Missed alarm" icon is cleared.





For Alarm

For Schedule



For ToDo

Information

• If you set "Alarm setting" to "Alarm preferred" and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after calling up the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.

<Schedule> **Using Calendar to Manage**

Schedule

You can display the calendar by month or week to check the stored schedule events.

You can display or store from January 1, 2006 through December 31, 2037.

• See page 395 for how alarm works.

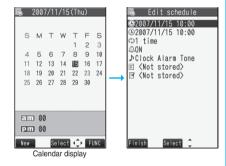
Store Schedule Events

When the specified date and time come, an alarm tone, an illumination, alarm message (summary or contents of the schedule event) and an animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.

You can store up to 400 schedule events.



Do the following operations.



Item	Operation/Explanation
<u>(L)</u>	► Enter the date and time for starting the
[Date setting	schedule.
(from)]	●Enter the time on 24-hour basis.
<u>(L)</u>	► Enter the date and time for ending the
[Date setting	schedule.
(to)]	●Enter the time on 24-hour basis.

Item	Operation/Explanation
්	Select a type of repeat.
(Repeat)	time Does not repeat (just once). The setting for Repeat is completed. Daily Repeats the set schedule every day. The setting for
	Repeat is completed. Select day Repeats the set schedule on the specified day of the week.
	Every schedule event set by repeat (Daily/ Select day) is counted as one event.
	Put a check mark for days of the week to be set ► (Finish) • Select at least one day of the week.
_	Select an alarm method.
(Alarm)	Alerts you at the time of the starting date/time you set. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ON/Set time
	Alerts you only for the prenotification time you set.
	OFF Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed.
	► Enter how many minutes before the specified time to be alerted. • You can enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.
(Alarm tone)	■ Select a type of alarm tone. ■If you select "OFF", the setting is completed.
	➤ Select a folder ➤ Select an alarm tone.
≣	► Enter the summary of the schedule
(Edit	event.
summary)	You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters.
	Enter schedule contents.
(Edit schedule)	 You can enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters.
	● Select an icon. • " " " through " " are displayed if you set the user icon. • When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected
	icon is displayed. ●When you press (Finish) without

entering contents, "Plans" is displayed.



• The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:

: Alarm sounds.

: Repeats daily.

Repeats on the specified day of the week.

When you attempt to set two schedule events to the same date and time

You can set the schedule events to the same setting time only by a combination of "Repeat" (Daily/Select day) and "1 time". When both two events are set to "1 time" or "Repeat" (Daily/Select day), the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite on each. When one event is set to "1 time" and the other is set to "Repeat", the confirmation display appears telling that "1 time" has priority.

Information

- For the schedule event stored as secret data, an animation for secret data appears when the alarm sounds in ordinary mode other than Secret Mode or Secret Data Only but an alarm message is not displayed.
- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- If you set an i-motion movie, Chaku-uta Full® music file, "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm tone for the schedule event set with an i-motion user icon, the set user icon becomes invalid.
- You cannot set the i-motion user icon for the schedule event set with an i-motion movie, Chaku-uta Full® music file, "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm tone.

Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 437) or Data Link Software (see page 477), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Store Holidays/Anniversaries

You can store up to 100 holidays and anniversaries: one each per day.



Holiday or Anniversary

Do the following operations.



Item	Operation/Explanation
<u>(b)</u>	► Enter the date.
(Date setting)	
ф	Select a type of repeat.
(Repeat)	1 time Does not repeat (just once)
	Annually Repeats the set holiday/
	anniversary every year.
	• The holiday or anniversary set for repeat
	(Annually) is counted as one event.
3	► Enter the contents of the holiday or
(Edit holiday)	anniversary.
(Edit	●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20
anniversary)	half-pitch characters.

Press [☑](Finish).



The holiday (🧩) or anniversary () you set is stored.

: Repeats yearly.

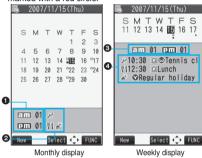
Check Schedule Events

You can check the details of schedule events. holidays, or anniversaries.

(メニュ-) Schedule

The Calendar display appears.

- The selected date is highlighted and the schedule events of the day are displayed at the bottom of the display.
- Display on the Calendar
 - : Todav
 - : Schedule set for a.m.
 - Schedule set for p.m.
- Holidays are displayed in red, and anniversaries are marked with a red circle.



- Number of schedule
- 2The icons of schedule events, holidays and anniversaries
- 3 Number of schedule
- The icons and contents of
- schedule events, holidays and anniversaries

Select a date.



The Schedule List for the selected date is displayed in time order.

Schedule List

Select a schedule event, holiday, or anniversary.



Detailed Schedule display

Information

- National holidays on the calendar are conformance with "Law on National Holidays" (Law No.178, 1948) and its partially revised laws enforced up to May 2005. Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar.
- On the Monthly Calendar display, the icons for a holiday and anniversary appear in the p.m. field.

Function Menu of the Calendar Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	Schedule Go to step 1 on page 397.
	Holiday Go to step 1 on page 398.
	Anniversary Go to step 1 on page 398.
Monthly	You can switch the Calendar displays.
display/	► Monthly display or Weekly display
Weekly display	
Setting at purchase	
Monthly display	
Icon display	Select an icon to be displayed.
	The Schedule Event List for the selected
	icon is displayed. • Select a schedule event to display the
	details.
User icon	You can set a user icon. (See page 400)
settg.	
No. of	You can display the number of schedule
schedules	events, holidays, and anniversaries. You
	can display the number of the schedule events stored as secret data during "Secret
	mode" or "Secret data only".
	● After checking, press (rh/").
Send all Ir	You can send all the schedule events using
data	infrared rays. (See page 364)
All 📧	You can send all the schedule events using
transmission	iC communication. (See page 366)
Delete past	You can delete the schedule events,
	holidays or anniversaries stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day.
	► Select an item to be deleted ► YES
Delete all	You can delete all the schedule events,
	holidays or anniversaries.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► Select an item to be deleted ► YES
	When you delete all holidays, the setting
	for national holidays will be reset.
Reset holiday	You can restore the national holidays you
	deleted to its default. You cannot reset the
	holidays you have set. YES
	1123

Information

<lcon display>

• On the Icon display, the repeated schedule (" ()" or " () is displayed as a single event. For the date, the nearest date of the schedule event is displayed.

User Icon Setting

If you store still images, animations or i-motion movies as user icons, those stored images are displayed to notify you of the schedule event. Up to five user icons can be stored and they are displayed as " x " through " x " on the Icon Selection display.

Calendar display/Schedule List/Detailed Schedule display ► (FUNC)

▶ User icon settg. ► <Not recorded>



- When no still image, animation, or i-motion movie is stored, you cannot select "User icon settg.".
- •To change the stored user icon, select it.

Select a type of user icon

- Select a folder Select an image.
- When the selected image is large, it is displayed at the position set by "Positioning".

Information

You cannot set some images for a user icon.

■To release the setting for user icons



Select "Release all" from the display in step 1, and select

The icon of the schedule event that has used the released icon changes to " ".

To release only a selected user icon



Select "Release this" in step 2.

Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed **Schedule Display**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	➤ Select an item.
	ScheduleGo to step 1 on page 397. HolidayGo to step 1 on page 398. AnniversaryGo to step 1 on page 398.
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 397 for the schedule event. Go to step 1 on page 398 for the holiday and anniversary. • You can edit also by pressing [X](Edit). • You cannot edit national holidays.
Сору	You can copy the schedule event, holiday or anniversary and store it for another date. Enter the date and time you are pasting to. Go to step 1 on page 397 for the schedule event. Go to step 1 on page 398 for the holiday and anniversary. Even if the copy source is set to "Repeat (Daily/Select day/Annually)", the pasted one is set to "1 time". You cannot copy national holidays.
Calendar display	You can return to the calendar display from the Icon display. You can operate this only when the Icon display is displayed.
Icon display	You can display schedule events by icon. (See page 399)
User icon settg.	You can set the user icon. (See page 400)
Set secret/ Release secret	You can have the schedule event set to or release from secret. YES When you select "Set secret" in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only"), enter your Terminal Security Code.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail whose text contains the date and contents of the schedule event. Go to step 2 on page 232.
Attach to mail	You can attach the schedule events to i-mode mail to send. Go to step 2 on page 232.
Send Ir data	You can send the schedule event using infrared rays. (See page 363)
Send all Ir data	You can send all the schedule events using infrared rays. (See page 364)
transmission	You can send the schedule event using iC communication. (See page 366)
All To transmission	You can send all the schedule events using iC communication. (See page 366)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Copy to	You can copy the schedule event to the
microSD	microSD memory card. (See page 353)
Delete this	►YES
	● If you delete a schedule event, holiday or
	anniversary set for repeat (Daily/Select
	day/Annually), the all data items set for repeat will be deleted.
	You can delete national holidays only by
	"Delete this".
Delete past	The schedule events stored for up to a
	preceding day of the selected day are
	deleted. (See page 399)
Delete select	► Put a check mark for schedule events
	to be deleted ► (☐)(Finish) ► YES
Delete all	You can delete all schedule events,
	holidays or anniversaries. You can operate
	this only when the Icon display is displayed.
	(See page 399)

<ToDo> Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes. You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.

£-9 (5)

•See page 395 for how alarm works.





- If ToDo items are already stored, select "New" from the Function menu.
- Select a stored ToDo item to check the stored contents.

Item	Operation/Explanation
3	Enter text (ToDo contents).
(Edit ToDo)	●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch or 200
	half-pitch characters.

Item	Operation/Explanation
•	➤ Select an item.
(Due date)	Enter date Enter the date (due date)
	directly.
	Choose date Select a date (due date) from
	the calendar. Check the date
	and press (Set).
	No date Does not set the date
	(due date). The alarm
	does not work.
P	Select a priority.
(Priority)	• If you sort the items in due date order, the
	items for the same date are displayed
	from the higher priority.
	Select a category.
(Category)	
4	Select an alarm method.
(Alarm)	ON Alerts you at the set time.
	The setting for alarm
	notification is completed.
	ON/Set time Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification.
	OFF Does not alert you. The
	setting for alarm notification
	is completed.
	► Enter how many minutes before the
	specified time to be alerted.
	•You can enter from "01" through "99" in
	two digits.
D	Select a type of alarm tone.
(Alarm tone)	• If you select "OFF", the setting for the
	alarm tone is completed.
	➤ Select a folder ➤ Select an alarm tone

Press (Finish).



- H: Priority high
 L: Priority low
- •If you do not enter text (ToDo contents),
- "Finish" is not displayed, and you cannot store the ToDo item.

Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction. repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 437) or Data Link Software (see page 477), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Function Menu while ToDo Item is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	Go to step 1 on page 401.
Edit	Go to step 1 on page 401. ● You can edit also by pressing ((Edit). ● To edit "Completion date" of the ToDo item set with "Completion", select " ", and perform the same operation as in "Due date" of step 1 on page 401.
Change status	The set status icons are displayed on the ToDo List. Select a status. The status icons switch from blue to red after the due date. If you select "Completion", perform the same operation as in "Due date" of step 1 on page 401.
Category display Setting at purchase All	Select a category. Select a ToDo item to display the details of it.
Sort/Filter Setting at purchase By entered time	You can sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by the specified status. Select the order or state you want to display.
Add desktop icon	You can paste the ToDo item to the desktop. (See page 151)
Attach to mail	You can attach the ToDo items to i-mode mail to send. Go to step 2 on page 232.
Send Ir data	You can send the ToDo item using infrared rays. (See page 363)
Send all Ir data	You can send all the ToDo items using infrared rays. (See page 364)
transmission	You can send the ToDo item using iC communication. (See page 366)
All To transmission	You can send all the ToDo items using iC communication. (See page 366)
Copy to microSD	You can copy the ToDo item to the microSD memory card. (See page 353)
Delete this	YES

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Delete select	► Put a check mark for ToDo items to be deleted (Finish) YES
Delete completed	You can delete the "Completion" ToDo items. > YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

Information

• During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

<Alarm Setting>

Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm

Setting at purchase Alarm preferred

You can set whether to make an alarm notification of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo" and "Book program" for when operating another function.





✓==- Clock Alarm setting

Operation preferred or Alarm preferred

Operation preferred

... Alerts you only during the Stand-by display.

Alarm preferred

... Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA phone or during a call.

Information

 When you could not be alerted, the icon appears on the desktop.

<Private Menu Setting> **Using Your Original Menu**

Own number Ring volume Setting at purchase Caller ID notification MUSIC Alarm SD-Audio Vibrator One Sea

You can store frequently used functions in the Private menu.

You can store a total of nine functions selected from the Phonebook, Settings, Data Box, LifeKit, Stationery, Network Service, i-mode, Mail, and i-oppli (see page 450) functions.

Select a Function from the Private Menu

Press (x=1-) twice.



Private menu is displayed.

- ●Press (≣द्र)(Set) to display the Private Menu List.
- If you have not touched any keys for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

Select an icon.

The display for the selected function is displayed.

£-52 Display the Private Menu List

Display Private menu setting



Private Menu List

Function Menu of the Private Menu List

I direction in	end of the Fitvate Mend List
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Add to menu	You can store the frequently used function
	in the Private menu.
	Select a function to be stored.
	 The storing display appears also by
	selecting the item from the Private Menu
	List.
	● Press to display the storable
	functions by main menu item or sub-menu
	item. Press 🔲 to highlight the function
	you store.
Change BG	➤ Select a folder ➤ Select an image.
image	
Setting at purchase	
Standard	
Add desktop	You can paste the Private menu to the
icon	desktop. (See page 151)
Reset menu	You can reset the Private menu to the
	default.
	► YES
Release this	▶YES
Release all	►YES

Information

<Add to menu>

● For "i-mode", " 를 oppli", and "Mail", you can store only the main menu items of the menu function. Functions in the main menu items cannot be stored.

<Change BG image>

• The image you can set is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is VGA (480 x 640) or less and up to 100 Kbytes. Perform "Change size" or "Trim away" for other images to set. However, when you set a GIF animation, the first frame is displayed.

<Own Number>



Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, a birthday, memorandums. and a still image.

If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

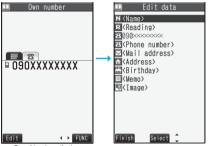








Enter your Terminal Security Code.



Own Number display

Perform the operation in step 2 on page 111 to store personal information.

- •You cannot change or delete own number.
- If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as "Display all data", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.

Press (☑)(Finish).

Information

- The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA phone.
- The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by "Own number". You cannot change the actual mail address.

Function Menu of the Own Number Display

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	You can edit the personal information. Go to step 1 on page 404.
Display all data	You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses. Enter your Terminal Security Code. Use to display each item.
Copy name	You can copy a name.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation		
Copy phone	You can copy each item.		
number/	●The items in the Function menu differ		
Copy mail	depending on the displayed item.		
add./			
Copy address/			
Сору			
birthday/			
Сору			
memorandums			
Send Ir data	You can send the data item using infrared		
	rays. (See page 363)		
fic	You can send the data item using iC		
transmission	communication. (See page 366)		
	You can copy the data item to the microSD		
Copy to microSD	17		
	memory card. (See page 353)		
Erase phone	You can delete each item.		
number/	YES		
Erase mail	When the entry display for your Termina		
add./	Security Code appears, enter the code.		
	• The items in the Function menu differ		
Erase birthday/	depending on the displayed item.		
Erase memorandums/			
Delete image			
Reset	You can reset (delete) all the stored		
	personal data such as phone numbers or		
	mail addresses except own number.		
	► YES		
	 When the entry display for your Terminal 		

Security Code appears, enter the code.

<Voice Memo during a Call> <Voice Memo>

Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is "Voice memo" (during a call) for recording the other party's voice during a call and the other is "Voice memo" for recording your own voice during standby.

You can record either one of "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" for about 20 seconds.

• See page 84 for playing/erasing "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo".

Record Other Party's Voice during a Call

During a voice call ▶ (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts.

- You can record the other party's voice also by the following operation:
 - 1. During a voice call ► (◄=-) ► ₩ Voice memo
- To suspend the recording midway, press (Stop) or (thous), or press and hold (for at least one second).
- Press (2) to end the recording and the call.
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

Information

- If you record a voice memo when either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether you have played back or not.
- You cannot record a voice memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

Record Your Voice during Standby



(Հ-1-) Rec. msg/voice memo Voice memo YES

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

- To suspend the recording midway, press (Stop), (ch797) or ().
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

Information

• The recording is canceled when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording" sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask.

In addition, do not switch to Viewer style during recording. If you switch to Viewer style, recording is suspended.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone and store them separately.

<Movie Memo>

Recording Images during a Video-phone Call as a Movie Memo

During a video-phone call, you can record other party's photo image and voice.

You can record up to five items for about 20 seconds per item.

• See page 84 for playing/erasing "Movie memo".

During a video-phone call

► (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts. " is displayed during recording.

- A still image specified by "Movie memo" of "Select image" is shown on the other party's display.
- To suspend the recording midway, press (Stop) or press and hold (for at least one second).
- Press (a) to end the recording and the call.
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

Information

- If you record a movie memo when five movie memos have already been recorded, the oldest movie memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have played it back or not.
- You cannot record a movie memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

Important

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone and store them separately.

<Call Time Display>



Setting Call Time Display

Setting at purchase

You can set whether to display the call time during a

• The displayed call time is an estimate and might differ from the actual call time.







 During a video-phone call, press (♣♥)(FUNC) and select "Call time disp.".

Information

 If you switch between a voice call and video-phone call or when the call time has exceeded "19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", "0 s" returns to re-count the time.

<Call Data>



You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and cost for voice calls and video-phone calls.

- Displayed call duration and cost are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call cost.
- Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (video-phone call duration + 64K data communication duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
- The call cost is for the outgoing calls only. However, "¥0" or "\pm \pm \pm " is displayed for toll free calls such as Free Dial or for Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
- The call cost is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004) *You cannot display the accumulated cost on the UIM using the FOMA phones that were released before the 901i series. (The cost is accumulated on the UIM.)
- You can reset the displayed call duration and call cost.

Call time/cost

Last call duration

Talk : Displays the call duration of the latest voice

Digital: Displays the call duration of the latest video-phone call and 64K data communication.

Last call cost

Talk : Displays the call cost for the latest voice call.

Digital: Displays the call cost for the latest video-phone call and 64K data communication

Total calls duration

Talk : Displays the call duration of voice call from the time Reset Total Duration was executed until the current time.

Digital: Displays the call duration of video-phone call and 64K data communication from the time Reset Total Duration was executed until the current time

Total calls

Displays the call cost from the time Reset Total Cost was executed until the current time.

Calls reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Duration was executed last time.

Cost reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Cost was executed last time.

After checking, press (בּוֹלְיִים).

Information

- When Last Call Duration exceeds "19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", or Total Calls Duration exceeds "199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", "0 s" returns to re-count the time.
- If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" (see page 60) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for PushTalk, i-mode communication and packet communication are not counted. For how to check the i-mode fee, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to "0 s"; and Last Call Cost is reset to "\(\pm**\)".

<Reset Total Cost&Duration> **Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost**





- Reset total cost&dura.
- Enter your Terminal Security Code
- Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Reset total	You can reset Last Call Duration and Total
duration	Calls Duration to "0 s".
	► YES
Reset total	You can reset Last Call Cost and Total
cost	Calls to "¥0".
	➤ YES ➤ Enter the PIN2 code.
	•See page 157 for PIN2 code.

<Notice Call Cost> **Setting Call Cost Limit**

	Notice call cost: OFF
	Max cost: ¥0 (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")
	Set to Oiv)
Setting at purchase	Method to alert: Icon (when "Notice call
	cost" is set to "ON")
	Auto reset setting: OFF (when "Notice
	call cost" is set to "ON")

You can set the call cost limit for Total Calls and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set "Auto reset setting" to "ON", the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and " 3" is deleted.



- Notice call cost
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- ON or OFF
- If you select "OFF", the setting is completed.

Enter a max cost.

You can set from ¥10 through ¥100.000 in unit of ¥10.

- Select a method to alert ON or OFF
 - Enter the PIN2 code.
 - See page 157 for PIN2 code.

When Total Calls has exceeded the max cost

" 😭 " appears. When "Icon + alarm" is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call cost has exceeded the maximum cost is displayed, and a warning tone sounds from the speakers.

Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear " T " displayed by Notice Call Cost.

- Call time/cost
 - CLR max cost icon
 - Enter your Terminal Security Code.

Information

- •" "is cleared also by executing Reset Total Cost, Reset Settings, or Initialize.
- To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost. is exceeded, reset Total Calls.

<Calculator>



Using Calculator

You can display Calculator to make the four rules of calculation $(+, -, \times, \div)$. You can display up to 10 digits.

■ Calculator Follow the operation below to make a calculation.



0	+	Ō	×	•	=
0	_	0	÷		Decimal point
-h 2U7	C (Clear) Clears the numeral you have entered last.				
(11737)	AC (All clear) Clears all the calculations you entered.				

Next Page

■Calculation example (Calculate "-15 + 20.7".) 5.7 015020070

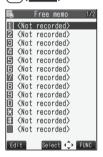
Information

- You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing
- When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like "divided by 0" is performed. ".E" is displayed.

<Free Memo> **1** 4 2 **Making Free Memos**

You can store up to 20 free memos.

Highlight <Not recorded> and press



 Select a stored free memo to check the stored contents. When the free memo is long. use (to scroll the display to check it.

Enter a free memo.

 You can enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters.

Important

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the Data Link Software (see page 477), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Function Menu while Free Memo is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation		
Edit	Go to step 2 on page 408.		
	●You can edit also by pressing (Edit).		
Compose	You can compose an i-mode mail		
message	containing the contents of the free memo.		
	Go to step 2 on page 232.		

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit schedule	You can create a schedule event containing
	the contents of the free memo.
	➤ Schedule
	Go to step 1 on page 397.
Send Ir data	You can send the free memo using infrared
	rays. (See page 363)
Send all Ir	You can send all the free memos using
data	infrared rays. (See page 364)
iC .	You can send the free memo using iC
transmission	communication. (See page 366)
All 🔀	You can send all the free memos using iC
transmission	communication. (See page 366)
Copy to	You can copy the free memo to the
microSD	microSD memory card. (See page 353)
Free memo	You can display the date and time when the
info	free memo was created, the date and time
	of the latest update, and the category.
	• After checking, press (دلامه).
Category	You can classify free memos by category.
	Select a category.
	• If you do not set, the category is set to
	"None".
Delete this	►YES
Delete	▶ Put a check mark for free memos to be
selected	deleted ► (Finish) ► YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

<UIM Operation>

Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA phone and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages memorized in the FOMA phone or the UIM. You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

Copy/Delete Data Items

UIM operation

Enter your Terminal Security Code.

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, "置過" appears, and you cannot use phone and mail functions.

• When a call comes in just before entering the code, UIM Operation ends.

Copy or Delete

- Select a copy end or delete source
- ► Phonebook or SMS

Phonebook

Search the Phonebook to list the entries

SMS

Inbox . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Inbox. Outbox.. Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox. Select a folder and show the list

Put a check mark for data items to be copied or deleted ► (M)(Finish) ➤ YES

Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Start copy/	You can start copy or deletion.
Start deletion	
Select this	You can select the data item.
Select all in	You can select all the Phonebook entries in
tab	the displayed tab.
Select all	You can select all data items.
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all in	You can release all the selected Phonebook
tab	entries in the displayed tab.
Release all	You can release all selections.
Detail	You can display the detailed Phonebook
	display or the detailed SMS display.
	 After checking, press (ch^{συν}).

Copy from Function Menu of Phonebook

You can copy Phonebook entries to the FOMA phone or to the UIM.

- Detailed Phonebook display ► (\$\frac{1}{2}\omega (\textbf{FUNC})) Copy to UIM or Copy from UIM YES
 - When copying a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone, "Copy to UIM" is displayed. When copying a Phonebook entry on the UIM, "Copy from UIM" is displayed.

Move or Copy from Function Menu of Mail

You can move or copy the sent/received SMS messages to the FOMA phone or to the UIM.

- Outbox List/Detailed Sent Mail display/ Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display
 - ► (≣ष्र)(FUNC) > UIM operation
 - Select a move method or copy method
 - **YES**
 - " (blue)" indicates an SMS message in the FOMA
 - " indicates an SMS message on the UIM.

Information

- The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy the second or later phone numbers/mail addresses stored in the FOMA phone to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored on the UIM such as a postal address, either.
- The types of character fonts you can use differ between the FOMA phone and the UIM; therefore a pictograph is converted into a space.
- When copying Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch characters or 21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters are converted to full-pitch katakana characters and copied. The rest characters are not copied.
- Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied to the UIM even in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
- If the same group name is set in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook are retained. If different group names are set in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the group settings are not retained.
- You can neither move nor copy SMS reports.
- You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy or move protected SMS messages to the UIM. SMS messages on the UIM are unprotected. Also, the reply and forward icons become the read icons.
- If SMS messages are moved or copied from the FOMA phone to the UIM, you can check them in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.
- When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA phone, they are moved or copied to the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

Making/Receiving Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Open the cover of the Earphone/Microphone/AV output terminal (see page 25) and insert the connecting plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option).

Make Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch

1 Enter a phone number
or
bring up a Phonebook entry, redial item,
dialed call record, or received call record.

Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second Start talking when the other party answers.

A beep sounds and you are connected.

- You cannot make a video-phone call by pressing the switch of Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.
- After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Receive Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch

During ringing Press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.

A beep sounds and you are connected. With a video-phone call, an image through your camera is sent to the other party. You can switch between the image through your camera and the substitute image by pressing during the video-phone call. (See page 86)

- You can use the set with the FOMA phone closed or in Viewer style.
- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA phone.
- When "Automatic answer" is set to "ON", a call is answered automatically after the ring time elapsed.
- 2 After talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch for at least one second to end the call.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Information

- Regardless of the setting for "Keypad sound", a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might be connected if you try to connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch after the ring tone sounds.
- •To release hold, press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch during answer-hold and a call hold. (When a video-phone call is put on hold, an image through your camera is sent and the video-phone call starts.)
- Do not press or release the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch in succession. You might be automatically connected.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and "Multi calling" is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch for at least one second. You cannot, however, use the switch to end the call.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing ▲
 (raise) or ▼ (lower) during a call.

<Automatic Answer>



Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected

Setting at purchase

Automatic answer: OFF Ring time: 6 seconds (when "Automatic answer" is set to "ON")

If a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, the FOMA phone automatically answers the call after the specified ring time elapses.

1 ► External option

Automatic answer ON or OFF

• If you select "OFF", the setting is completed.

Enter a ring time (seconds).

- •Enter from "001" through "120" in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Automatic Answer and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.

Information

- When the FOMA phone automatically answers a video-phone call, a substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the image through your camera by pressing utility during the video-phone call. (See page 86)
- If you activate Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service together with Automatic Answer and want to give priority to Automatic Answer over the service, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even if you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch while ringing, Automatic Answer does not work. However, if you disconnect the Set while ringing, Automatic Answer works.

Information

 During 64K data communication or connecting Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option), Automatic Answer does not work.

<Bluetooth>

Using Bluetooth

You can connect between Bluetooth devices wirelessly. When you connect, for an example, your FOMA phone to a Bluetooth headphone set (commercial) using the Bluetooth service, you can talk on the phone or listen to music with your FOMA phone carried in a bag.

 Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use Bluetooth connection.

What You can Do with Bluetooth

With your FOMA phone, the following six services are available:

Headset, Hands-free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push and Serial Port services. Also, the Audio/ Video remote control service might be available when you use the Audio service. (Only with compatible Bluetooth devices)

Supported version

Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.2 compliant

Supported profiles (Supported services)

HSP: Headset Profile HFP: Hands-Free Profile

A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile AVRCP: Audio Video Remote Control Profile

DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile OPP: Object Push Profile SPP: Serial Port Profile

Talk through Headset

When you connect a Bluetooth Headset F01 (option) or Bluetooth Headset (commercial) to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth service, you can talk wirelessly.

· Use the Headset service.

■Talk Hands-free

When you connect a Bluetooth device such as a car navigation system (commercial) to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth service, you can communicate hands-free using the microphone and speaker on the car navigation system.

· Use the Hands-free service.

■Play back on Audio Equipment

When you connect the Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option) or Bluetooth audio equipment (commercial) to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth service, you can play back a stereophonic high-quality sound wirelessly.

· Use the Audio service.

■Communicate wirelessly

When you connect a Bluetooth compatible personal computer to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth service, you can perform packet communication or 64K data communication using the FOMA phone as a modem.

- · Use the Dial-up Communication service.
- · For details, refer to "Manual for Data Communication" in PDF file.

■Send Phonebook via Bluetooth

You can send the Phonebook entries by connecting the Bluetooth device to the FOMA phone using Bluetooth service. You can send them from the Function menu of the Phonebook.

· Use the Object Push service.

■Use Bluetooth from i-αppli

By connecting the FOMA phone with another mobile phone or Bluetooth compatible device using Bluetooth technology, you can play a match game with your friends or manage data files on an i-oppli program.

· Use the Serial Port service.

Tone from Bluetooth devices

		Connected service		
		HSP	HFP	A2DP
Voice c	all dial tone	0	0	×
Voice/Video-p	hone call ring tone	0	0	×
	one at voice/ phone call	0	0	×
The other party's voice at voice/video-phone call		0	0	×
Caller's voice from Record Message at voice call		0	0	×
One Seg audio		×	×	0
i-motion playback tone		×	×	○*1
Video playback tone		×	×	0
Chaku-uta Full® playback tone		×	×	0
SD-Audio playback tone		×	×	0
	Alarm preferred	○*2	○*2	×
Alarm tone	Operation preferred	×*3	×*3	×*3

- O: Output from the Bluetooth device.
- X: Not output from the Bluetooth device, instead it is played back from the FOMA phone.
- %1 The tone does not sound for i-motion movie playing back during obtaining from sites.
- X2 The Alarm tone sounds from the Bluetooth device only during a call. The Alarm tone that sounds from the Bluetooth device is not the one set for an Alarm tone. It beeps.
- 3 The Alarm tone does not sound when displays other than the Stand-by display is shown.
- The tones for outgoing/incoming PushTalk calls and ring tones for mail/Message R/F do not sound.
- For "O", the sound is played back from both the Bluetooth device and FOMA phone during connecting with "HSP" when "Earphone" of "External option" is set to "Earphone+Speaker".
- Some Bluetooth devices might not work as specified in the table above.

Information

 Refer to the instruction manual for a Bluetooth device as well.

Bluetooth Usage Flow

For a Bluetooth device to be available, you need to register the Bluetooth device to your FOMA phone beforehand and connect them using a service that supports each function.

<Example> For connecting Wireless Earphone Set P01

Register Wireless Earphone Set P01 to the FOMA phone. (See page 414)



Connect using the compatible service for the desired function. (See page 414)

To make a call using Bluetooth

To play back the audio of TV, audio of moving images or video files, or music files, using Bluetooth



Connect using the Hands-free service. Connect using the Audio service.



Make a call using Wireless Earphone Set P01. (See page 416)



Play back the audio of TV using Wireless Earphone Set P01.

(See page 417)

Play back the audio of moving images or video files, or music files, using Wireless Earphone Set P01. (See page 417)

■Terminology

Bluetooth passkey

This is the password that disables other persons to use the Bluetooth device without permission and you can set it for each device to be connected. You can enter up to 16 digits of half-pitch alphanumeric characters. However, some devices are set with the password in advance and you cannot change it. In some cases, you need to enter the password on both the FOMA phone and Bluetooth device wirelessly connected, and in some cases on the FOMA phone only.

For safety purpose, you are advised to enter the Bluetooth passkey in long digits possible, up to 16 digits. Make sure that you do not use the easily guessable characters as the Bluetooth passkey, such as your name or birthday.

Device registration (Pairing)

This means that the Bluetooth device searches for a connectable Bluetooth device around and checks to see whether the Bluetooth passkey matches that device to register.

Profile

This means that the connecting procedures of Bluetooth are standardized by the characteristics of each product.

Service

This is used in the same meanings as with Profile. Communication with a Bluetooth device having the same characteristics is called "xx service".

Search

This means the operation the Bluetooth device searches for a connectable Bluetooth device around. Even when the connectable Bluetooth device is found, you cannot connect unless the Bluetooth passkey matches.

Encryption

Some Bluetooth devices can encrypt data when exchanging data with other Bluetooth devices. The encrypted data will hardly be wiretapped by a third party.

Notes on using Bluetooth devices

Observe the following to make a good connection:

- The distance between your mobile phone and another Bluetooth device must be within 10 meters under line-of-sight conditions. The allowable connection distance may be shorter, depending on the ambient environment (such as walls or furniture) and the structure of a building. When there are any obstructions between the FOMA phone and Bluetooth device, the allowable connection distance may also be shorter. Particularly, if there is a wall or floor of reinforced concrete between them, they may be unable to connect with each other. Above mentioned connection distance is not guaranteed.
- During connection, keep Bluetooth devices as possible as away from other electric devices (such as home electric appliances, AV devices, OA devices). (The Bluetooth device is liable to be adversely affected by a microwave oven so keep as possible as away from the microwave oven.) Otherwise, normal connection cannot be performed when electric devices are powered on or Bluetooth devices may cause noises or a reception failure on a television or radio set (television images may degrade for particular channels of UHF or satellite broadcasting).
- If there is a broadcasting station or radio near a Bluetooth device to which you want to connect, your FOMA phone may be unable to connect with the Bluetooth device. In such a case, move the Bluetooth device to a place where connection is possible. Strong radio waves may prevent connection between Bluetooth devices.
- With a Bluetooth device put in your bag or pocket, you can make a wireless connection. However, if the Bluetooth device and FOMA phone is separated by your body, communications speed might be lowered or noise could result.

■ Radio interference with wireless LANs

Bluetooth devices use the same frequency band (2.4GHz) as wireless LANs (IEEE802.11b/g). Therefore, if a Bluetooth device is used near a wireless LAN device, radio interference may cause lowering of the communication speed, noise or connection fail. In this case, take the following measures:

- Keep your FOMA phone and the wireless connection-target Bluetooth device away from the wireless LAN device 10 meters or more.
- When you use them within a distance of 10 meters, turn off the power to the wireless LAN device.

Radio waves generated from the Bluetooth device may possibly give an adverse effect on electronic medical appliances.

As an accident could result in some cases, make sure that you turn off the power to the FOMA phone and Bluetooth devices in places as shown below:

- On trains · In airplanes · In hospitals
- · Nearby automatic doors or fire alarms
- · In places such as gas stations where flammable gas is generated

Register Bluetooth Device

You can register a Bluetooth device to the FOMA phone. You can register up to 10 Bluetooth devices.

(メニュ-) ■ Bluetooth Device list YES



The Bluetooth devices around the FOMA phone are searched. The searched devices are listed on the Device List up to 20 items maximum.

- You can search for Bluetooth devices also by pressing (Search) from the Device List.
- When any Bluetooth devices have already been registered. Device List is displayed and those registered ones are displayed.



- Select a Bluetooth device to be registered
 - ➤ YES ➤ Enter your Terminal Security Code.
- Select the text box for entering the Bluetooth passkey
 - ► Enter the Bluetooth passkey ► Set



Then make a connection with the Bluetooth device. Go to step 1 of "Connect to Bluetooth Device" on page 414.

 For the Bluetooth passkey, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device

Information

 When 10 Bluetooth devices have already been registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. When you select "YES", the Bluetooth device that is not protected, or not set for "Preferred device" and with the oldest communication data/time, except in communicating or in standby state, is overwritten

Connect to Bluetooth Device

You can connect the registered Bluetooth device to the FOMA phone.

- لاتا- ► Bluetooth ► Device list
 - Select a Bluetooth device to be connected.
 - Select a service to be connected.



The Bluetooth device is connected and " (blue)" blinks. When no communication with the Bluetooth device is made for a certain period of time, your FOMA phone is placed in low power consumption mode, and "🖁 (black)" stays on.

- •When you use the Bluetooth device which is able to connect multiple services, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect another service in succession. Select "YES" to select another service in succession. Repeat step 1.
- You can connect also by selecting a service on standby for connection. " [2] (gray)" is displayed next to the service name on standby for connection.
- If you select "Dial-up", the FOMA phone is placed on standby for connection.

■To disconnect

- Device List
 - Select the Bluetooth device that is connected.
- Select the service that is connected YES " (blue)" is displayed next to the service name during connection.
- See "Accept registered" for how to cancel the service on standby.

■Device List



Device class

Following icons are displayed according to the type of Bluetooth device:



Device name

The name of Bluetooth device is displayed.

When no name is detected by search, the device address is displayed.

Connecting status

Being connected Not connected X : Not detected NEW: Not registered

♠ Protect

Displayed when the registered contents are protected.

♠Profile state

The state of each profile is displayed in color.

Mark	Character color	Background color	Frame color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	None	Not connected (unregistered)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (registered)
HSP	White	Green	None	Being connected
HSP	Blue	Gray	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	None	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	None	Not supported

Information

- When the Bluetooth device is turned off or when the Bluetooth device does not respond while a connection is being established or being disconnected, it takes maximum about 110 seconds for processing.
- When your FOMA phone is connected using the Headset service. Hands-free service. or Dial-up Communication service, and is disconnected from the Bluetooth device, the FOMA phone is placed on standby for connection. Also, your FOMA phone is placed on standby for connection the next time the power is turned on after the FOMA phone is turned off while it is connected or is on standby for connection. When the FOMA phone is connected using the Audio service, it is set disconnected in both cases.

Function Menu of the Device List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Register	► Enter your Terminal Security Code.
devices	Go to step 3 on page 414.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Preferred device	You can set a Bluetooth device to be connected taking priority over other devices when a call comes in. You can set this for the Headset service compatible Bluetooth device only. • When another Bluetooth device has already been set for "Preferred device", that setting is canceled, and the selected Bluetooth device is set for the priority device. • To release it, perform the same operation
Protect/ release	You can protect the Bluetooth device so that it is not deleted or overwritten when registering. You can protect up to five devices. To release it, perform the same operation
Change device name	You can change the name of the registered Bluetooth device. Enter a device name. You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters.
Delete	You can delete the registered Bluetooth device. YES
Description	You can display the device name, device address, device class, and supported service. • After checking, press (hɔʊɪʊ).
Add desktop icon	You can paste the Bluetooth device to the desktop. (See page 151)

Information

<Register devices>

• When you select a registered Bluetooth device, the registered profile is updated. (When the device name has been changed, the profile is retained as it is.) When you select a profile that is different from the registered one, the profile is added and then registered.

<Preferred device>

 Even when a priority device is selected, you cannot connect that device unless the Headset service is placed on standby for connection. When other Bluetooth device is connected with the Headset service, the Bluetooth device that is being connected has priority.

<Delete>

- You cannot delete when the status of Bluetooth device is as follows:
 - · During connection · On standby for connection

Place the Bluetooth Devices on Standby for Connection

You can place the connecting state of all the registered Bluetooth devices on standby for connection by Headset service, Hands-free service, and Dial-up Communication service.

- 1 Bluetooth
 - ► Accept registered ► Put a check mark for the services to be placed on standby
 - ► (Finish)
 - To release, remove the check mark and press [Finish].
 - During standby, \$\\\\$\$ (blue) lights.

Suspend the Bluetooth Function of the FOMA Phone

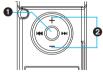
You can suspend services that are connecting, or are on standby for connection, and can turn off the Bluetooth function of the FOMA phone.

Bluetooth power OFF YES

Make a Call Using Bluetooth Device

You can make a call wirelessly when the FOMA phone is connected to a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.

- Connect a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.
 - See page 414 for connecting a Bluetooth device.
- Make/Receive a call via the Bluetooth device.
 - " 💦 " is displayed during a call via the Bluetooth device.
 - Refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.
- Operations when using Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option)



Press the key during ringing to answer a call. Press and hold it for at least one second from the Stand-by display to make a call to the party stored in the Phonebook with memory number 000.

You cannot answer a call by pressing it while the answer message is played back or a record message is being recorded

- Press the key to adjust the earpiece volume during a call. You can adjust the volume consecutively by pressing and holding it.
- For detailed operations, refer to the instruction manual for Wireless Earphone Set P01.

Switching devices during a call

You can select whether to talk over the FOMA phone or a Bluetooth device.

When connected using Headset service

You need to operate from the device not used for the call.

- During a call via Bluetooth device (for at least one second)
- You can switch to the FOMA phone also by pressing
 (FUNC) and selecting "Talk on BT/Phone" and then selecting "Phone".
- Operate from the Bluetooth device during a call on the FOMA phone. Refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

When connected using Hands-free service

You can operate from either the FOMA phone or Bluetooth device.

- During a call on the FOMA phone or a Bluetooth device (for at least one second)
- You can switch between the FOMA phone and the Bluetooth device each time you press and hold for at least one second.
- You can switch them also by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Talk on BT/Phone" and then selecting "Bluetooth" or "Phone".
- Refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

Information

- You cannot talk over a Bluetooth device while USB Hands-free compatible device or Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (option) or Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option) is connected even if you switch to the Bluetooth device.
- You cannot switch to a Bluetooth device while Remote Monitoring is activated.

Information

- When a call comes in while the Bluetooth device is connected using Headset service or Hands-free service, the ring tone sounds from the Bluetooth device even if Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" on the FOMA phone.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA phone.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state does not change by closing the FOMA phone regardless of the setting of "Setting when folded".
- When the Bluetooth is disconnected during a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state follows the setting of "Disconnection settings". However, when it is disconnected while the FOMA phone is closed and "Disconnection settings" is set to "Continue on the phone", the call shifts to the state as specified by "Setting when folded". When "Setting when folded" is set to "End the call", the call shifts to "No tone" state.

Play Back Sound of TV Using Bluetooth Device

When you connect your FOMA phone to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the sound of TV from the Bluetooth device.

Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

See page 414 for connecting a Bluetooth device.

Watch an One Seg program.

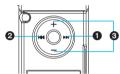
• The confirmation display appears asking whether to start the output to the Bluetooth device.

3 YES

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

 Refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

Operations when using Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option)



- Select a next channel.
- 2Select a previous channel.
- 3Adjust the sound volume.

You can adjust the volume consecutively by pressing and holding it.

- You can operate only while the Viewer display is displayed.
- For detailed operations, refer to the instruction manual for Wireless Earphone Set P01.

Information

- While you are playing back the audio from an One Seg program via a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume by adjusting that on your FOMA phone.
- You cannot play back any files on the Bluetooth device by selecting "Earphone" of "Earphone" of "Sound" from the Function menu in the Viewer display when the Flatplug Stereo/Earphone Set (option) or Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected.

Information

- If the audio from an One Seg program stops while it is played back on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA phone as the possible causes are as follows:
 - · When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
 - · When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
- · When a PushTalk call comes in
- · When the low battery alarm sounds
- When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedulle", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording" sounds

In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playing on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

You can play back the One Seg audio only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that is copyrighted by the SCMS-T (Serial Copy Management System-T). Open first the One Seg Viewer display, and then operate Wireless Earphone Set P01. If you have been operating Wireless Earphone Set P01 before you open the display, the audio might not be played back.

Play Back Sound/Music of Moving Image or Video Using Bluetooth Device

When you connect your FOMA phone to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the audio of moving images or video, "Chaku-uta Full®" music files, and SD-Audio music files from the Bluetooth device.

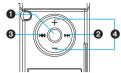
- Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.
 - See page 414 for connecting a Bluetooth device.
- Play back a moving image, video or music file from the Data Box.
 - The confirmation display appears asking whether to start the output to the Bluetooth device.

? YES

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

• Refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

■Operations when using Wireless Earphone Set P01 (option)



Play back or pause

Repeat playback and pause each time you press the key. Press and hold it for at least one second to halt.

- Play back a next file or music file.
- Play back a previous file or music file. When playback time is over three seconds (over 10 seconds for moving images or video), it reaches the beginning of the file being played.
- Adjust the sound volume. You can adjust the volume consecutively by pressing and holding it.
- You can operate only while the playback display is displayed.
- For detailed operations, refer to the instruction manual for Wireless Earphone Set P01.

Information

- While you are playing back the sound of a moving image, video, or music file from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume by adjusting that on your FOMA phone.
- When the Flat-plug Stereo/Earphone Set (option) or Flatplug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option) is connected, you cannot play back any files on the Bluetooth device.
- If the sound of a moving image, video, or music file stops while it is played back on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA phone as the possible causes are as follows:
 - · When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
 - · When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
 - · When a PushTalk call comes in
 - ·When the low battery alarm sounds
 - · When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedulle", "ToDo", "Book program" or "Timer recording" sounds
- In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playing on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.
- You can play back the sound of video file only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that is copyrighted by the SCMS-T (Serial Copy Management System-T). Open first the video playback display, and then operate Wireless Earphone Set P01. If you have been operating Wireless Earphone Set P01 before you open the display, the audio might not be played back.

Bluetooth Settings

■ Bluetooth Bluetooth settings Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Set authentications Setting at purchase OFF	You can set whether to set authentication and whether to encrypt the data when sending a Phonebook entry via a Bluetoot device. ON or OFF When you select "OFF", the setting is completed.
	ON or OFF
Session number setting Setting at purchase OFF	You can set whether to enter the password for sending all Phonebook entries. ON or OFF
Time-out to search Setting at purchase 5 seconds	You can set the time for searching for Bluetooth devices around the FOMA phon Enter a device search time (seconds) • Enter two-digit numerals as in "05" through "20".
Forward ring tone Setting at purchase ON	You can set whether to send a ring tone for the voice call and video-phone call to the connected Headset or Hands-free device. When the device is specified as "Preferred device", connection is made to send the rin tone even if the device is on standby. ON or OFF
Disconnection settings Setting at purchase End the call	You can select whether to end talking or continue talking on the FOMA phone wher Bluetooth is disconnected while talking through the Headset or Hands-free device End the call or Continue on the phon

headset

Setting at purchase Valid

pressing the switch on the Headset.

► Valid or Invalid

Bluetooth info You can display the device name, device address, device class, and supported services of Bluetooth mounted on the FOMA phone. You can change the device name.

- After checking, press (באיס).
- To change the device name, press (Edit), enter the device name. You can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters.

Information

<Set authentications>

- While a Bluetooth device to which Phonebook entries are sent is connected using a service other than Object Push, the Phonebook entries are sent with authentication and with encryption regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.

<Forward ring tone>

 You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service is connected or on standby.

<Bluetooth info>

• If you select a pictograph for the device name, it might not be correctly displayed depending on the destination Bluetooth device

<PLMN Setting>

Setting Mobile Phone Carrier

DoCoMo Setting at purchase

You can select the PLMN (carrier) that provides FOMA services you use.

• As of January 2007, no other carrier than DoCoMo can be selected.





- ► PLMN setting ► Manual
- Select a PLMN (carrier).

<Reset Settings>



Resetting Function Settings

You can reset the items indicated by "Function List" to their default. (See page 450)





- (メニュ-) ➤ Other settings
- Reset settings
- ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
- **YES**

Information

- You cannot execute "Reset settings" during PIM Lock or while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.
- You cannot execute "Reset settings" during IC Card Lock while "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".
- After you execute "Reset settings", the tickers do not flow. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press (choup) to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically flow.

<Initialize>

Deleting Stored Data All at Once

You can delete the stored data and reset the setting contents of each function to the default.

See "Function List" for the setting at purchase, (See page 450)

- You cannot delete the pre-installed data. However, all downloaded dictionaries are deleted including the pre-installed dictionaries.
- You cannot delete the pre-installed i-oppli programs.
- You can delete the data stored in the pre-installed i-oppli programs. However, you cannot delete the data stored in the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs.
- The protected data is also deleted.
- Even if you have deleted the pre-installed Deco-mail templates, Chara-den images, PDF files, or Decomailpictographs, they are restored when you execute "Initialize". However, if you delete the pre-installed i-appli programs, they are not restored.
- Charge the battery full before initializing the FOMA phone. When the battery level is not enough, you may not be able to initialize the FOMA phone.
- During initializing, never turn off the power of the FOMA phone.
- You cannot use other functions during initialization. Also, you cannot receive calls or mail messages.
- ✓==- Other settings Initialize ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - YES YES

When initializing ends, the power automatically turns off and then turns on and the "Initial setting" display appears.

Information

- You cannot execute "Initialize" during PIM Lock or while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection
- You cannot execute "Initialize" during IC Card Lock while "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".
- You cannot delete the data saved to, stored in, or set for the UIM or the microSD memory card.
- You cannot delete the setting of data communication set by a personal computer.
- To restore the downloaded dictionaries and i-oppli programs, download them from the "P-SQUARE" site. For downloading, you are charged an additional communication fee.
- After you execute "Initialize", the tickers do not flow. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press (ch^{συγ}) to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically begin to flow.
- Initialization may take a while if the data to be deleted is

MEMO		

Network Service

In this manual, a brief outline for each network service is described following the procedure using the menus of the FOMA phone. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Network Services Available from FOMA Phone	422
Checking New Voice Mail Messages	422
Using Voice Mail ServiceVoice Mail	423
Using Call Waiting Service	424
Using Call Forwarding ServiceCall Forwarding>	426
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service	427
Using Caller ID Display Request Service	428
Using Dual Network ServiceDual Network	428
Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English English Guidance	429
Using Service NumbersService Numbers>	429
Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call	429
Setting Remote AccessRemote Access	430
Setting Additional NumberMulti Number>	430
Using OFFICEED	431
Using Additional Services (Additional Service)	431

Network Services Available from FOMA Phone

The following are the DoCoMo network services available from the FOMA phone:

For the outline and usage method of each service, see the reference page in the table below.

- The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".
- For subscriptions and inquiries, contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	P.423
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	P.424
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P.426
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	P.427
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	P.51
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	P.428
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	P.428
English Guidance	Not required	Free	P.429
Multi Number	Required	Charged	P.430
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Not required	Free	P.79
Public Mode (Power Off)	Not required	Free	P.81
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	P.431

 "Deactivate" does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.

Information

 You can store new network services in the menu when they are provided by DoCoMo. (See page 431)

<Check Network Information>



Checking New Voice Mail Messages

You can check whether any message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center.



■About checked results

- If any voice mail message is held, the "Voice mail" icon
 (MA) and another Voice Mail icon such as " appear to inform you of the held message.
- •To erase the Voice Mail icon such as "[1]", dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of "Erase icon".
- The Voice Mail icons switch among , , , , , , , , , , , etc., and (10 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

The displayed number is the number of messages informed by the guidance when you play back new messages. Saved messages are not included.

- If you set "Message notification", the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
- See page 423 for how to play back voice mail messages.

■When " By appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where " is cleared.

<Voice Mail>

Using Voice Mail Service

This service provides an answer message for incoming voice calls/video-phone calls and then holds voice mail messages on behalf of you when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach. the power is turned off, or you cannot answer calls.

- When Record Message (see page 82) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Voice Mail Service priority. set its ring time shorter than that for Record Message.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call with the Voice Mail Service activated, the call is recorded as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.

■About Voice Mail Service

- Voice Mail Service is valid for voice calls and video-phone calls.
- · A voice mail message can be recorded for up to three minutes. Twenty messages can be recorded respectively for voice calls and video-phone calls and held at the Center for up to 72 hours.
- When a voice mail message of a video-phone call is retained at the Voice Mail Service Center, you are notified by an SMS
- Make a voice call at "1412" to change the Voice Mail setting for video-phone calls.
- •32K video-phone calls cannot be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- When a Chara-den call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, DTMF operation is not available. Switch to "Send DTMF tone" on the Function menu. (See page 89)
- When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 423.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. If you do not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.

Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1: Set the service to "Activate".

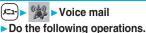
Step 2: The caller records a voice message/video message.*

Step 3: Play back the message.

* If the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message such as when in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing "#" while the answer message is played back.

Use Voice Mail Service





Item Operation/Explanation Plav You can play back messages recorded as messages the Voice Mail. ➤ YES ➤ Operate following the voice quidance.

Activate YES YES Enter a ring time (seconds).

• Enter from "000" through "120" in three

 You can activate also by selecting "Activate" from the Function menu of "Check setting".

Deactivate > YES

 You can deactivate also by selecting "Deactivate" from the Function menu of "Check setting".

Set ring time

You can set the ring time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Enter a ring time (seconds).

• Enter from "000" through "120" in three

 You can set the ring time also by selecting "Set ring time" from the Function menu of "Check setting".

Check setting You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.

Setting You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.

> ➤ YES ➤ Operate following the voice guidance.

Message notification Setting at purchase YES

You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded. The ring tone set for "Mail" of "Select ring tone" sounds for about five seconds.

YES or NO

Erase icon

You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as []) from the Stand-by display. YES

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	When you are out of reach of radio waves
notice call	or the power is turned off, you are informed
	by SMS of the received call records. Up to
	five received call records per an SMS
	message are notified.
	Select an item.
	All calls
	Informs you of all received calls.
	Calls w/ caller ID
	Informs you of only the calls that
	notified the phone number.
	► YES
Deactivate	▶YES
notice call	
Notice call	You can check the setting contents of notice
status	call.
	After checking, select "OK".

Information

<Play messages> <Setting>

- You cannot operate during a call.
- If you press O through 9, ★, or # following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing (2). In this case, press (2) again.

<Set ring time>

If "Set ring time" is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls

<Erase icon>

- Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased
- <Activate notice call>
- Even when you set to reject all SMS messages, you are informed by SMS message of the received call records.

Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.



• You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center also by pressing (FUNC), and pressing #.

Forward Specified Calls to Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/ Deactivate setting for the Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/ her phone number.

It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

Detailed Phonebook display ► (FUNC)

▶ Restrictions ➤ Enter your Terminal Security Code Voice mail

"Voice mail" is indicated by "*.

• To release "Voice mail", perform the same operation.

Information

• When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see page 82 and page 150) and "Received calls".

<Call Waiting>

Using Call Waiting Service

When a call comes in during a call, you are notified of it by the ring tone in call. This service enables you to place the current call on hold and to answer the new

Moreover, you can make a call to another person putting the current call on hold.

• To use Call Waiting Service, set "In-call management" (see page 429) to "Answer" in advance. When another option is set, you cannot answer a voice call during a voice call even if you set "Call waiting" to "Activate".

Use Call Waiting Service

(メニュ-)▶ 🐒 ▶ Call waiting Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation	
Activate	▶YES	
Deactivate	▶YES	
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Call	
	Waiting Service.	
	After checking, select "OK".	

Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

You can answer another call putting the current call on hold.

Another call comes in during a call



The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive another call.

- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on
- Each time you press (), you can switch the parties you can talk with.

Information

- For an incoming call or communication that is not supported by Call Waiting, press (from the Call Receiving display to show the confirmation display telling that you can answer a new call if you end the current call. Press (and the current call, and then the Call Receiving display appears. When you select "OK", the Call Receiving display during a call returns.
- If a call comes in during a video-phone call, the FOMA phone operates as follows:
 - · The moving image, i-motion movie or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
- · A "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party of the current call.
- · The vibrator does not work.
- When a voice call comes in while dialing 117, you hear an in-call ring tone but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

End a Call to Answer Another Call

You can answer another call after finishing the current call.

Another call comes in during a call () The ring tone sounds. You can answer the new call.

Continue the Current Call

Another call comes in during a call ▶(ﷺ)(FUNC) > Do the following operations.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Call rejection	You can reject a new incoming call and resume the current call.
Call	You can forward a new incoming call to the
forwarding	forwarding destination and resume the current call.
Voice mail	You can connect a new incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.

Information

 Incoming calls are rejected during a video-phone call, Remote Monitoring or call hold, or while Record Message is working. The "Missed call" icon appears when the current call ends, and the call is recorded in Received Calls. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the received call record might not be recorded depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

Hold a Call to Make a New Call

You can make a call to another party putting the current call on hold.

Enter another party's phone number during a call



You can talk with the party vou have dialed.

The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.

- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press (), you can switch the parties you can talk with.

End a Call to Answer the Held Call

You can answer the held call after finishing the current call.

1 During Multi calling▶ 🆀



The ring tone sounds.

Press a or (Answer).

 When the other party you have been talking with ends the call, press to talk with the party on hold.

End a Held Call

During Multi calling ► [FUNC])
► End held call

Information

- When another call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the held call is released.
- When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the Call Receiving display appears. Press (■FUNC) and select "End held call" to end the held call. If you select "End talk", you can end the current call.

<Call Forwarding>

Using Call Forwarding Service

This service forwards incoming voice calls/videophone calls when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you do not answer calls within a specified time.

- •When Record Message (see page 82) or Remote Monitoring (see page 92) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Call Forwarding Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for "Record message setting" or "Remote monitoring".
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call with Call Forwarding Service activated, the call is recorded as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.

■ About Call Forwarding Service

- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 426.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking.
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.

Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.

Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".

Step 3: A call comes into your FOMA phone.

Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

Use Call Forwarding Service

Call forwarding

Do the following operations.

bo the following operations.		
Item	Operation/Explanation	
Activate	■ Register fwd number ■ Enter the phone number of forwarding destination. ■ Press to select the phone number in the Search Phonebook display. (See page 118) ■ Set ring time ■ Enter a ring time (seconds). ■ Enter from "000" through "120" in three	
	digits.	
	► Activate ► YES	
Deactivate	▶YES	
Change forwarding No	■ Enter the phone number of forwarding destination ➤ Select an item. Change No. . Select this when Call Forwarding Service is activated. Change No. +Activate . Select this while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated and you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed. ■ Press to select the phone number in the Search Phonebook display. (See page 118)	
Setting if fwd. No. busy	. , , , , ,	

Item Operation/Explanation

Check setting You can check the phone number and ring time of forwarding destination.

After checking, press (באסט).

Information

- If you answer the call while ringing, the call is not forwarded; you can talk.
- If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. The call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the service.
- If the ring time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

Set On/Off of Forwarding Guidance

Stand-by display





 For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward an incoming call to the phone number you specified as a "Forwarding number" by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.

During ringing ► (FUNC)

►Call forwarding

Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook after the ring tone sounds for about one second, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number.

It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

Detailed Phonebook display ► (FUNC)
► Restrictions ► Enter your Terminal
Security Code ► Call forwarding

"Call forwarding" is indicated by "*.

• To release "Call forwarding", perform the same operation.

Information

- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set "PIM lock" while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.
- If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the forwarding destination, the call will be a missed call.

<Nuisance Call Blocking>

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can register phone numbers to reject incoming "nuisance calls" such as crank calls.

Once you register a phone number for rejection, calls from that phone number is automatically rejected and the guidance answers the caller.

- When a call comes in from the phone number stored for rejection, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not recorded in Received Calls, either.
- ■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming calls from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Call Rejection guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

Nuis. call blocking

entries

Do the following operations.		
Item	Operation/Explanation	
Register caller	You can register the phone number of the call that arrived last for rejection. YES OK	
Register selected No.	You can register the specified phone number for rejection so that the call from that phone number does not come in. ► Enter a phone number ► YES • Press to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display, and press to select from the Dialed Call List, and press to select from the Received Call List.	
Delete last entry	You can delete the phone number registered last. Repeat the same procedures to delete phone numbers one by one from the latest registered one. > YES OK	
Delete all entries	► YES ► OK	
Check No. of	You can check the number of phone	

numbers registered for rejection.

<Caller ID Request>

Using Caller ID Display Request Service

This service provides the guidance asking the caller ID notification against incoming voice calls/video-phone calls without caller IDs, and then automatically disconnects the call.

 The call rejected by Caller ID Display Request Service is not recorded in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon does not appear.

■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify a caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

Caller ID request
Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	► YES ► OK
Deactivate	►YES►OK
Chock cotting	You can check the cotting contents of Caller

Check setting You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.

After checking, select "OK".

Information

- If you activate this service while you set "Call setting w/o ID" to "Reject", this service has priority.
- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Dual Network>

Using Dual Network Service

You can use the same phone number for your FOMA phone and for your mova phone.

You can use either your FOMA phone or mova phone depending on the service area.

- You cannot use your FOMA phone and mova phone at the same time.
- You need to operate Dual Network Switching from the phone in inactive state.

Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Dual network	You can switch to the FOMA phone so that
switching	you can use it. Operate when the FOMA is
	in the FOMA service area.
	➤ YES ➤ Enter your Network Security
	Code.
	• See page 156 for the Network Security
	Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Dual
	Network Service.
	After checking, select "OK".

Dual Network Service by Key Operations

You can press a few keys to use Dual Network Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.

■To switch the phones (from the phone placed in unusable state)

Check network status (from the phone you want to check)

$1546 \longrightarrow \text{Check} \rightarrow \blacksquare$

Information

- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".
- If you press O through P, X, or # following the voice guidance, you may not be able to end the call by pressing . In this case, press again.

< English Guidance>

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can set the guidance for network services such as "Voice mail" or the voice guidance such as for the out-of-service area, to be played back in English.

Outgoing (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

■Incoming (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.





English guidance

▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Guidance	► Select an item.
setting	Outgoing+Incoming
	Sets the guidance for outgoing and
	incoming calls at a time.
	Outgoing call
	Sets the guidance for outgoing calls.
	Incoming call
	Sets the guidance for incoming calls.
	► Select a guidance language to be set
	► YES
	● If you select "Outgoing+Incoming", set the
	guidance for outgoing calls, and then set
	the guidance for incoming calls.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of the
	English guidance.
	● After checking, press (♣ħ७॥७).

Information

 You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Service Numbers>

Using Service Numbers

You can make calls to the DoCoMo Information Center or DoCoMo repair counter.

 Depending on the UIM you use, the displayed items might differ or no items are displayed.

X=1-



Service numbers

▶ Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
ドコモ故障問合	You can make a call to the repair counter.
せ (DoCoMo	Dial)
repair counter)	Dialing 113 starts.

ドコモ総合案内・You can make a call to the Information Center. 受付 (DoCoMo Information Center)

・ You can make a call to the Information Center.

Dialing 151 starts.

<In-call Management>

Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call

Setting at purchase Answer

You can set how to manage a voice call/video-phone call or 64K data communication that comes in during a call when you have signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding" or "Call waiting".

- When you have not signed up for "Voice mail", "Call forwarding", or "Call waiting", you cannot answer calls that come in during a call.
- To use "In-call management", you need to set "Set in-call arrival act" to "Activate".



Item	Operation/Explanation
Voice mail	You can connect voice calls or video-phone calls that come in during a call to the Voice Mail Service Center, regardless of the setting for "Call waiting" or "Voice mail".
Call forwarding	You can forward voice calls or video-phone calls that come in during a call to the forwarding destination, regardless of the setting for "Call waiting" or "Call forwarding".
Call rejection	You can reject voice calls, video-phone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.

Network Service

Item Operation/Explanation

Answer

If you have set "Call waiting" to "Activate" and receive a voice call during a voice call, you can use "Call waiting". Any of the following operations is available during a voice call (when "Call waiting" is set to "Deactivate"), during a video-phone call, or during 64K data communication.

- You can answer incoming voice calls. video-phone calls, or 64K data communication after finishing the current voice call, video-phone call or 64K data communication.
- From the Function menu, you can manually operate voice calls, video-phone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.
- When "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" is set to "Activate", your FOMA phone follows that setting.

Set In-call Arrival Act

You can activate/deactivate the functions you selected in In-call Management and can check the setting contents.



Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of In-call
	Management.
	After checking, select "OK".

Information

 You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Remote Access>

Setting Remote Access

You can set "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" to be operated from touch-tone ordinary phones, public phones, DoCoMo mobile phones, or others.





Do the following operations.

Item	Operation/Explanation
Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of
	Remote Access Service.
	After checking, select "OK".

Information

 You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Multi Number>

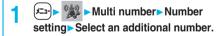
Setting Additional Number

You can add and use the additional number 1 and 2 at maximum as the phone numbers of your FOMA phone besides the basic contract number.

- When you remove or replace the UIM, the multi-number settings (name, phone number, etc.) stored in the FOMA phone might be erased. In this case, store them again.
- The name that corresponds to each multi number (Basic number/Additional number 1/Additional number 2) appears on the Dialing display/Call Receiving display.
- When you make a call from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls, the multi number of the call you dialed/ received at that time appears and is dialed.

Number Setting

You can register additional numbers.



- You can register/edit an additional number by pressing (☑)(Edit) or by pressing (臺ℴ)(FUNC) and selecting "Edit".
- Select the registered additional number to check the registered name and phone number.
- To delete the registered additional number, press (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES".

9 Enter a registration name

- ►Enter a phone number.
- You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters for a registration name.

Set Multi Number

By switching this setting, you can make all calls from a specified phone number.

- Multi number
 - ►Set multi number
 - Select a phone number.

Basic Number

. . . Dials by the contracted phone number.

Additional Number 1 and 2

...Dials by an additional number. When the registration name is changed, each registration name is displayed. However, the registration name is not displayed during PIM Lock.

YES

Set Own Phone Number when Making a Call

Before making a call, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party from a Function menu, and then make a call.

Enter a phone number

or

bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

- 2 (FUNC)►Multi number
 - Select a phone number.
 - To cancel the additional number, select "Cancel prefix" or "Cancel number".
 - When you have not signed up for Multi Number, your basic contract number is used for dialing even if you select an additional number.

Information

 If you select "Contract number" or "Assist number 1 or 2", "*590#", "*591#", or "*592#" is added after the phone numbers.

Check Setting

You can check a phone number set for "Set multi number".



After checking, select "OK".

Set as Ring Tone

Setting at purchase

Same as ring tone

You can set a ring tone for calls that come in to the additional number

Multi number Set as ring tone Select an additional number.

Go to step 3 on page 131.

When the ring tone is set to "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one set for "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Select ring tone".

Using OFFICEED

"OFFICEED" is an in-group fixed bill service that applies to the specified IMCS (Inbuilding Mobile Communication System). The separate subscription is required for use. For details, check the DoCoMo-enterprise-oriented web page (http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/).

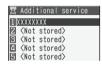
<Additional Service>

Using Additional Services

When a new network service is provided by DoCoMo, you can register that service in the menu to use it.

Add New Service

- ✓==> Additional service
 - Additional service
 - ► Highlight <Not stored> and press
 - (■ Func) ► Add new service



- You can change the setting for the registered service by pressing [FUNC] and selecting "Edit".
- To delete the registered service, press (a) (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" → "OK".
- You can register up to 10 network services.

Enter a service name

▶ Enter number or Enter USSD number

Select either "Enter number" or "Enter USSD number" according to the service contents you add.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters for a service name.
- 3 Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number) YES

Next Page

Information

 You need to check and enter "Special number" or "Service code" supplied by DoCoMo for using the services.

Special number

. . . . Number for connecting the Service Center.

Service code (USSD number)

..... With the FOMA phone, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

Use Registered Service

- - ► Additional service ➤ Select a service
 - **▶**(Send)

You are dialing the Service Center.

Register Additional Guidance

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance items which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance name is displayed when the registered command is returned as a reply.

- 1 (≠□) ► Additional service
 - Additional guidance
 - ► Highlight <Not stored> and press
 - (FUNC)►Add new guidance



- You can check the setting by selecting the registered guidance.
- ●To delete the registered guidance, press (FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" → "OK".
- 9 Enter a command.
 - Enter the code (USSD) provided by DoCoMo.
- 3 Enter an additional guidance name ➤ YES
 - You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

Data Communication

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone	434
Before using	434
Preparation Flow for Data Communication	436
AT Command	437
About CD-ROM	437
Introduction of DoCoMo Voitai Datalink	427

For details on data communication, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for Data Communication" on the provided CD-ROM.

Set "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM" in your personal computer, and click "Manuals", and then "Manual for Data Communication (PDF file)".

To see the PDF version of "Manual for Data Communication", you need to have Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher recommended).

If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided CD-ROM to see it. For details such as how to use Adobe Reader, refer to Help for it.

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone

The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer are classified as follows: packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer (OBEX). The FOMA phone is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

 You might not be able to activate or operate other functions during data communication. See "Multiaccess Combination Patterns" on page 474 for details.

Packet Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps) It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U"/"mopera".

To use this service, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) or Bluetooth, and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

• The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you send/receive a large amount of data such as by browsing web pages having many images, or by downloading the data.

64K Data Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) or Bluetooth, you can execute 64 kbps communication.

To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U"/"mopera", or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

 The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

Data Transfer (OBEX)

This service sends/receives data using infrared rays or the FOMA USB Cable (option). By infrared exchange, you can exchange data with another FOMA phone or a device having the infrared exchange function such as a personal computer.

To perform data transfer (OBEX) between the FOMA phone and personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable, install the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 437) or Data Link Software (see page 477).

Information

- You cannot use PHS services such as PIAFS (32K/64K) data communication) from the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA phone does not support the FAX communication.
- When you use the FOMA phone for data communications by connecting with DoCoMo's PDA "sigmarion II" or "musea", update "sigmarion II" or "musea". For details such as how to update them, refer to the DoCoMo web page.

Before using

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use. You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, "mopera U"/ "mopera".

To use "mopera U", subscription (charged) is required. To use "mopera", subscription and monthly charge are not required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which support packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDNsynchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to PHS 64K/32K data communication access point such as PIAFS.

About user authentication for accessing network

User authentication (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the communication software program (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

If you need FirstPass (user certificate), install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM and make the setting.

For details, refer to "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder on the CD-ROM.

Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to see "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided CD-ROM to see it.

For details such as how to use Adobe Reader, refer to Help for it.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication using the FOMA phone, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable (option).
- When connecting using Bluetooth, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1 or Ver. 1.2.
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- Within the FOMA service area
- For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDNsynchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

About Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

■PC main unit

PC/AT compatible model

When using the FOMA USB Cable (option):

USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant)

When using Bluetooth:

Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1 or Ver. 1.2 compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)

Display resolution 800 x 600 dots. High color 16 bits or more recommended.

■OS

Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional.

Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition

(Japanese version in each)

■ Memory requirements

Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional:

64 Mbytes or more

Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition:

128 Mbytes or more (Japanese version in each)

■ Hard disk space size

Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software programs are required besides the FOMA phone and personal computer:

- FOMA USB Cable (option) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option)*
- Provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM"

For USB connection

Information

- Purchase a dedicated "FOMA USB Cable" or "FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01". The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- In this manual, operations are described with the way using FOMA USB Cable.

Connect FOMA Phone to Other Devices

The following three ways are available for connecting the FOMA phone to another device:

Using FOMA USB Cable

Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable (option). This way of connection applies to all types of communications such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode".
- You need to install the "P903iTV communication setup" files" (driver) before use.

Usina Bluetooth

Connect a Bluetooth compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA phone.

This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

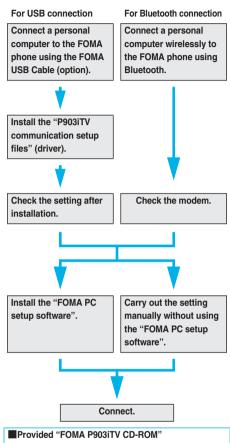
•Use a Bluetooth-linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth maker for how to install and to set up.

Using Infrared Data Exchange

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA phone and another FOMA phone, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared data exchange function. (See page 361) This applies to data transfer only.

Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication: For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for Data Communication".



When connecting the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for packet communication, install the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver) from the provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM" onto the personal computer. You are advised to install "FOMA PC setup software" for establishing the APN or dial-up setting easily when you communicate.

Install Communication Setup Files (Driver)

Installing the communication setup files (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for the first time.

Prepare Bluetooth Communication

You can make data communication by connecting a Bluetooth compatible personal computer wirelessly to your FOMA phone.

• See page 411 for the details on Bluetooth.

FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings for the communication. By using the "FOMA PC setup software", you can easily carry out the settings. If required, you can set the packet communication and 64K data communication without using the "FOMA PC setup software".

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA phone on the personal computer.

About CD-ROM

The provided CD-ROM contains the software programs for using data communication on your FOMA phone, "Manual for Data Communication" and "Kuten Code List" (PDF file). For details, refer to the provided CD-ROM.

- <Contained software programs/PDF>
- · P903iTV通信設定ファイル [P903iTV Communication Setup Files]
- · FOMA PC設定ソフト [FOMA PC Setup Software]
- ・ドコモケータイdatalinkのご案内 [DoCoMo keitai datalink information]
- · FOMA P903iTV データリンクソフトのご案内 [FOMA P903iTV Data Link Software information]
- · FirstPass PCソフト [FirstPass PC Software]
- · SD-MobileImpact
- · PDF "SDオーディオ/ワンセグビデオ簡易操作ガイド" [SD-Audio/One Seg video simplified operation guide]
- · PDF "データ通信マニュアル"

"Manual for Data Communication"

- · PDF "区点コード一覧"
 - "Kuten Code List"
- · Adobe®Reader®7.0
- · mopera Uのご案内 [mopera U information]

When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer. an alert message might appear in the screen as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

Click "はい (YES)".

*The example message shown in the screen below is for when you are using Windows® XP. The message might differently appear depending on the environment of vour computer.



Introduction of DoCoMo Keitai Datalink

"DoCoMo keitai datalink" is the software program that enables you to back up your Phonebook entries and i-mode mail messages to your personal computer and edit them. The software program is distributed from the DoCoMo web site. For details and how to download, refer to the web page below. You can access the web page below from the provided CD-ROM as well.

"http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp"

For details on how to download, transferable data, operating environments, installation method, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the web site above. For operations after installation, refer to Help contained in the software program. To use the DoCoMo keitai datalink, you need to separately have the FOMA USB Cable.

MEMO

Entering Characters

Entering CharactersCharacter Entry	440
Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)	440
Using Common PhrasesCommon Phrases	445
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters	446
Storing Words in Own DictionaryOwn Dictionary	446
Checking Learned Words	446
Using Downloaded Dictionary	447
Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)	447
Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) (Mode 3 (NIKO-touch))	448

For details on "Kuten Code List", refer to the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM. Install "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM" on your personal computer, and click "Manuals", and then "Kuten Code List (PDF file)".

To see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List", you need to have Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher recommended).

If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided CD-ROM to see it. For details such as how to use Adobe Reader, refer to Help for it.

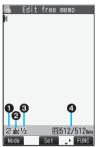
<Character Entry>

Entering Characters

The FOMA phone is provided with many functions that require to enter characters such as when creating the Phonebook or composing mail messages.

Character Entry Display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, the information of character input method, input mode, and the remaining number of characters and others are displayed.



Character input method

- 2 : Mode 2 (2-touch)
- Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
- Not displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch).

2Input mode

abc : Alphabet input mode 123 : Numeral input mode

漢:Kanji/Hiragana input mode

か: Katakana input mode ③Full/Half-pitch

1/₁: Full-pitch input mode

1/2 : Half-pitch input mode

ARemaining/Maximum bytes that can be entered

 "Number of entered characters" might be displayed depending on the function.

Select Character Input Method



Setting at purchase

Input mode: All checked
Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)

Three types of character input methods are available as shown below:

Mode 1 (5-touch) See page 440 Multiple characters are assigned to a single key. Each time you press the key, characters switch.

Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) See page 448 Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

1 (1



- Character input method Input mode
- Put a check mark for modes to be used
- ►(M)(Finish)
- Select at least two modes.

Select a priority mode.

• Select a mode you use preferentially from modes selected in step 1.

Switching modes on the Character Entry (Edit) display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can switch between modes by the two methods described below:

- ◆Press and hold (Mode) for at least one second.
- Select "Change input mode" from the Function menu. (See page 444)

<Mode 1 (5-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)

In the step for entering characters, press (() (Node) to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

You can enter characters by using Prediction Conversion which converts the entered few words into the predicted ones and Context Forecast which displays the next conversion candidates inferred from the relation between words.

 The FOMA phone increases prediction conversion candidates and context forecast candidates by learning characters.

<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" into a free memo.

Free memo (Edit)

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears in

prediction conversion mode.

2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/ Hiragana input mode.

 $t \rightarrow \text{Press} \bigcirc 4$ once and \bigcirc once.

 $t \stackrel{\sim}{\leftarrow}$ Press \bigcirc once and \bigcirc once.

 $h \rightarrow \text{Press} (2) \text{ once.}$

U→ Press (3) twice.

- You can enter up to 24 characters at a time.
 However, if you enter 6 or more characters, the conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.
- When a character on the same key comes after a character, press of to move the cursor, and enter the next character.

If you set "Character set time", you can omit the operation to move the cursor.

- •To switch between uppercase and lowercase, press after you have entered characters.
- Each time you press (), characters are displayed in reverse order.
- Each time you press ☑, ordinary conversion mode and prediction conversion mode switch.
- You can press (■ I/(alkana)) to display the candidate list of alphanumeric or katakana characters. When the number of characters of the words to be converted is less than four, the candidates for the month, date, and time are also displayed.
- Not to convert and fix the character as it is, press (Set).

3 Use つ to move the cursor onto "の".

• The conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.

- Use (to move the cursor onto the candidate list Use (to highlight "タダ O" and press (□)(Select).
 - •When "Candid. auto-disp." is set to "OFF", the candidate list is not displayed. Press () to convert the character.
 - When you press (בליסף) while you are selecting conversion candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
 - Press (to fix the whole paragraph.
- Use (to move the cursor onto the candidate list > Use (to highlight

"菓子" and press (□)(Select). The selected characters are fixed

- •When "Candid. auto-disp." is set to "OFF", the candidate list is not displayed. Press () to convert the character.
- When the character strings that are assumed to be the context forecast candidates are found after fixing the characters, that context forecast candidates are displayed. Press (to move the cursor onto the candidate list to enter the context forecast candidates.
- When you press (בוֹיסִי) while you are selecting the context forecast candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

Information

- The learning function stores up to 1,000 words, and the character of a high conversion rate goes up in the character order list.
- The candidate character strings are displayed from characters converted as usual and from a dictionary downloaded from sites.
 - ·Only a small number of character strings are registered by default so candidate characters might not be displayed in some cases. By doing the character conversion as usual, the converted characters are added to the candidate characters.
- · You can download a dictionary from sites and add candidate characters from the dictionary. However, when you delete the downloaded dictionary, the added candidate characters are also deleted from the existing candidate characters. (See page 214 and page 447)
- You can use Prediction Conversion and Context Forecast with 2-touch and NIKO-touch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
- The number of kanji characters that you can convert to is limited so you might not be able to convert to some kanii characters. You can use Kuten Code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert to. The number of characters you can enter is 6355 in the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanii sets.
- Part of a complicated kanji character is deformed or left

Numbers of remaining characters and entered characters



On the Character Entry display, the number of remaining characters and the maximum number of characters you can enter are displayed in bytes. (The number of entered characters is displayed by unit of characters, depending on the function such as entering SMS text.)

The number of characters in the Character Entry (Edit) display is counted according to the following rules:

- One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.
- Full pitch: あいうえお 5 characters (counted as 10 bytes) Half pitch: アイウエオカキクケコ 10 characters (counted as 10 bytes)

■Combination of characters

When entering characters, pay attention to the combination of characters.

When you are entering "ドコモ" in half-pitch <Example> Katakana input mode and "の携帯電話" in Kanji/Hiragana input mode

> ト ´ コ E の携帯電話 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2

- The number of characters that appears on the display is nine and counted as 14 bytes that equal 14 half-pitch characters.
- Half-pitch character "" and "" are counted as one character.

Other Entry Functions

Othor Entry	T directions
Item	Operation/Explanation
Katakana input	Press (☐) (Mode) a few times to move to Katakana input mode ▶ Press keys to enter characters.
Alphanumeric input	Press (Mode) a few times to move to Alphabet input mode ▶ Press keys to enter characters.
Numeral input	Press (Mode) a few times to move to Numeral input mode ▶ Press keys to enter numerals.
Line feed	Press . ● When the cursor is at the end of text and characters are fixed, you can press to break a line.
Smiley input	Enter "かお" > Use to move the cursor onto the candidate list > Use to select a smiley. • Smileys are stored in the pre-installed common phrases.

Information

<Line feed>

- A line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- You cannot break a line depending on the function such as editing in the text box for i-mode.

Correct Characters

Move the cursor to the left of the character you want to correct ▶ (ᢛh७೨৮)

The character at the right of the cursor is deleted.

Press and hold (hpm) for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.

- When no character is found to the right side of the cursor, the character to the left side of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold (chroup) for at least one second to delete all characters.
- 9 Enter a correct character.

The character is entered over the cursor.

■ Data while editing

When the battery level goes flat

When the battery runs short while you are editing a free memo or a new mail message, editing text is automatically suspended and the low battery alarm sounds. As the data you have been editing is automatically fixed and saved, charge the battery or replace it with a new charged battery. Then you can resume editing once again. However, you cannot save the unfixed data being converted.

When you press (2)

When you press while you are entering or editing characters, the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish editing. (The confirmation display does not appear when you have not changed data.)

 When you discard the data to finish editing Select "YES".

You discard the data you are editing and return to the previous display or Stand-by display.

- You can also press to discard the data and return to the previous display or Stand-by display.
- To continue editing

Select "NO".

The former display returns with the data being edited as it is.

※ You can press снэээ to return to the former display.

When you use the Multitask function

Even when you switch to other Character Entry (Edit) display while you are editing using the Multitask function, the previous Editing display on the way is retained as it is. Switch the task to resume editing.

When a call or mail comes in

Even when a call or mail comes in while you are editing, the Multitask function works so the data you are editing is retained, and you can answer the call or receive the mail.

Intelligent with Secret

£-3 (5)

Setting at purchase

se ON

You can set whether to store the characters converted in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only as learned words.

- 1 Park Settings
 - ► Character input method
 - Int.with secret
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - ON or OFF

Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Characters

• See page 235 for the Function menu of the Message Entry display.

display.	
Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Pictograph	You can enter pictographs while seeing them on the display. ► Highlight a pictograph and press (Cont.). Repeat the above step and enter other pictographs consecutively. • You can display the Pictograph List also by pressing ★ in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. • Press (Cont.) to switch the pictograph lists in order of "Pictograph 1" → "Pictograph 2" → "Deco-pictograph". However, you can enter "Deco-pictograph (Decomail-pictographs)" only while editing the i-mode mail text. • You can select a pictograph also by pressing a column number (number to the left) and then a row number (number at the top). • See page 471 for the Pictographs List. • See page 462 for the pre-installed Decomail-pictographs.
	The selected pictograph is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
Symbols	You can enter symbols while seeing them on the display. ► Highlight a symbol and press (Cont.). Repeat the above step and enter other symbols consecutively. • You can display the Symbol List also by pressing and holding # for at least one second. • Press (Cont.) • You can display the Symbol List also by pressing and holding # for at least one second. • Press (Cont.) • You can select a symbol also by pressing a column number (number to the left) and then a row number (number at the top). • See page 469 for the Symbol List. • (Select) The selected symbol is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between full pitch and half pitch.
Сору	You can copy characters. (See page 446)
Cut	You can cut out characters. (See page 446)
Paste	You can paste cut or copied characters. (See page 446)

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Common phrases	Select a folder Select a common phrase.
	In the mode other than numeral input mode, you can bring up the folder list for common phrases also by pressing and holding (**) for at least one second. See page 473 for the common phrase folder list.
Space	You can enter a full-pitch space in full-pitch input mode, and a half-pitch space in half-pitch input mode. • When the cursor is at the end of text, you can enter a space also by pressing .
Kuten code	You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols on the Kuten Code List (see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM). You can operate in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. Enter a four-digit Kuten code. A character that matches the entered Kuten code is displayed, and the former input mode returns. When a character that matches the entered Kuten code is not found, a space is inserted.
Quote phonebook	You can access and quote Phonebook entries. The following are the items you can quote: <inside foma="" phone=""> Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums <inside uim=""> Name, reading, phone number, mail address Search the Phonebook Select a Phonebook entry Put a check mark for items to be quoted</inside></inside>
Quote own data	You can access and quote your personal information. The following are the items you can quote: Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums Enter your Terminal Security Code Put a check mark for items to be quoted [inist]
Bar code reader	You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 196)
Input time	Select a format for entering the date/time Enter the date/time. You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. You can enter years 1800 through 2099.

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Own	You can store words in Own dictionary.
dictionary	(See page 446)
Learned	You can check or delete learned words.
words	(See page 446)
Change input	You can switch the character input methods
mode	Select an input mode.
	You cannot select the input mode that is
	not selected in "Input mode" of "Characte
	input method" (see page 440).
	You can switch the input modes also by
	pressing and holding (Mode) for at
	least one second from the Character Entry
	(Edit) display.
2/NIKO-touch	You can select whether to list character
guide	conversion candidates at the lower part of
Setting at purchase	the display when you press the first-digit
ON	key while you are entering characters in
	Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch).
	ON or OFF
Candid.	You can set the character size for the
auto-disp.	conversion candidate list that is displayed a
Setting at purchase	the lower part of the display.
ON (Standard)	► ON (Standard), ON (Small), or OFF
Candidate	You can select whether to use context
display	forecast candidates.
Setting at purchase	► ON or OFF
ON	
Character set	You can select whether to automatically fix
time	the entered characters while you are entering
Setting at purchase	characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition,
OFF	you can specify the time until characters are
	fixed.
	iii.toui
	You can omit the operation of pressing
	You can omit the operation of pressing
	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters
Help	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF
Help	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF
Help	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. Select an item.
Help	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. ► Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF You can check the operating procedures fo entering characters. ► Select an item. • After checking, press ★ 1797 a few times to
Help	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. Select an item.
Help	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF You can check the operating procedures fo entering characters. Select an item. After checking, press (happer) a few times to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display.
	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. ► Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF You can check the operating procedures fo entering characters. ► Select an item. • After checking, press ★ 17977 a few times to
	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. Select an item. After checking, press (Lh7277) a few times to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display. After deleting or cutting characters, you can
	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. Select an item. After checking, press (
Undo	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. Select an item. After checking, press (Lapur) a few times to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display. After deleting or cutting characters, you can undo. You can do it to ten times. You can undo the operation also by pressing [r].
	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. Select an item. After checking, press (+ 1797) a few times to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display. After deleting or cutting characters, you can undo. You can do it to ten times. You can undo the operation also by pressing [r]. You can move the cursor to the top or end
Undo	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. Select an item. After checking, press (ht/2007) a few times to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display. After deleting or cutting characters, you can undo. You can do it to ten times. You can undo the operation also by pressing [p]. You can move the cursor to the top or end of text.
Undo	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. Select an item. After checking, press (ht/90) a few times to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display. After deleting or cutting characters, you can undo. You can do it to ten times. You can undo the operation also by pressing [p]. You can move the cursor to the top or end of text. To beginning or To end
Undo	You can omit the operation of pressing to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. Select an item. After checking, press (ht/2007) a few times to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display. After deleting or cutting characters, you can undo. You can do it to ten times. You can undo the operation also by pressing [p]. You can move the cursor to the top or end of text.

Information

<Pictograph>

- You might not be able to enter pictographs depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered pictographs, "History" appears at the beginning.
- Up to 27 records of the pictographs entered in Pictograph 1, Pictograph 2 and Deco-pictograph are displayed respectively on "History". However, up to 18 records are displayed when the One Seg Viewer display appears below the Message Composition display.
- You can enter up to 20 Decomail-pictographs. When you insert other images, however, the number of Decomailpictographs that can be entered is reduced by the number of inserted images.

<Symbols>

- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding O for at least one second in Numeral input mode.
- You might not be able to enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered symbols, "History" appears at the beginning.
- Up to 27 records of the symbols entered in half-pitch and in full-pitch are displayed respectively on "History".
 However, up to 18 records are displayed when the One Seg Viewer display appears below the Message Composition display.

<Full pitch/Half pitch>

 When you switch to half-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touch, the input mode switches to half-pitch Katakana input mode.

<Common phrases>

- You might not be able to enter common phrases depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- In Japanese Mode, the called-up contents of common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA phone differ depending on the input mode.

<Quote phonebook> <Quote own data>

When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote "
 [™]
 [™]

<Character set time>

 You might not be able to enter characters as you like depending on this setting and your speed of operating keys.

<Undo>

 If you enter the next character after deleting characters, you cannot undo by selecting "Undo" or pressing P.

moves to the beginning or end of the page.

<Common Phrases>



Using Common Phrases

You can call up and enter, on the Character Entry (Edit) display, the common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA phone, or your own created common phrases.

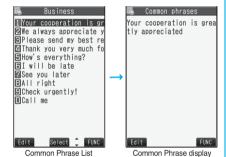
The common phrases are sorted into five folders and each folder contains 10 of them. You can edit the pre-installed common phrases to save as your own common phrases.

Display Common Phrases

Common phrase/dic. Common phrases Select a folder.



Select a common phrase.



• See page 473 for the Common Phrase List.

Information

- Do not use half-pitch katakana characters and pictographs for your own common phrases used for composing mail. They might not be correctly displayed. (Pictographs can be used between i-mode mail messages.)
- In Japanese Mode, the common phrases pre-installed in the "あいさつ (Greetings)" and "ビジネス (Business)" folders are called up as kanji/hiragana common phrases in Kanji/Hiragana input mode and in other input mode, called up as half-pitch katakana common phrases.

Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit folder	► Enter a folder name.
name	You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.
Reset name	You can reset the folder name to the default. YES

Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/ **Common Phrase Display**

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit	Enter a common phrase.
	●You can enter up to 64 full-pitch or 128
	half-pitch characters.
	● When you delete all the characters in a
	common phrase, the common phrase is
	reset to the default.
	You can edit a common phrase by
	pressing (Edit).
Reset this	You can reset the common phrase to the
	default.
	► YES
Reset all	You can reset all the common phrases in
	the folder to the default.
	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	► YES

Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters

Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.

- Select a start point.
 - You can press (AII) to select all characters.
- Select an end point.

Information

- If you copy/cut the Deco-mail text during composing and paste it, the information about the decoration is pasted as well.
- You might not be able to cut or copy data such as Deco-mail text because the memory space runs short.

Paste

You can paste cut or copied characters.

- 1 Character Entry (Edit) display
 - ► Move the cursor to a start position for pasting ► (FUNC) ► Paste

<Own Dictionary>



Storing Words in Own Dictionary

In Own Dictionary, you can store up to 100 frequently used words with your favorite reading.

Common phrase/dic.

Own dictionary <New>



- Select a stored Own dictionary to check the stored contents
- You can display the Own dictionary also by selecting "Own dictionary" from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Enter a word.
 - You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters. However, you cannot enter line feeds.

Enter a reading.

- You can enter up to 10 hiragana characters.
 Also, you cannot store symbols other than "Long vowel (—)". However, you can store "" " or "" " for the words to which "" " or "" " can be attached.
- Even if you enter a space, the word is stored with the space automatically deleted.

Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
New	Go to step 2 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 446.
Edit	Go to step 2 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 446. • You can edit also by pressing [X](Edit).
Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	➤ Put a check mark for own dictionaries to be deleted ➤ (Finish) ➤ YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► YES

Information

<Delete selected>

"Delete selected" does not appear when you display
 Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character
 Entry (Edit) display.

Checking Learned Words

The FOMA phone automatically memorizes the character strings once you entered and displays as the conversion candidates of learned words.

Function menu while entering (editing) characters ► Learned words ► Select a column ► Select a record.



●To delete learned words, press (ar)(func) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Reset Learned Words



You can reset the learned words.

- - Character input method
 - Reset learned words
 - ► Enter your Terminal Security Code
 - **YES**

<Download Dictionary>



Using Downloaded Dictionary

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 214) from sites valid.

- (メニュ-) Common phrase/dic.
- Download dictionary
- Select a downloaded dictionary.



The downloaded dictionary vou have selected is validated and indicated by

- •To invalidate a downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.
- ●"顏文字辞書 (Smileys dictionary)", "絵文字辞書 (Pictograph dictionary)", "約束アポイント (Appointment)", "つながり予測·基本 (Link forecast/ basic)", and "つながり予測·応用 (Link forecast/ application)" are pre-installed.

Function Menu while Downloaded Dictionary is Displayed

Function menu	Operation/Explanation
Edit title	►Edit the title.
	●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20
	half-pitch characters.
Set dictionary	You can set the dictionary valid/invalid.
Setting at purchase	Each time you operate, valid and invalid
All valid	switch.
Dictionary	You can display the dictionary title and
info	version.
	● After checking, press (chワリア).
Delete this	▶YES
Delete all	► Enter your Terminal Security Code
	▶YES

Information

<Edit title>

• If you delete all the characters entered as a title, the title is reset to the default.

<Mode 2 (2-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.

- See page 467 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (2-touch).
- See page 440 for switching to "2-touch".

Switch Input Modes (2-touch)

Press (Mode) on the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" into a free memo.

- ► Free memo ► (Edit)
 - The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.
- Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/ Hiragana input mode.



- U→(3)(2)
- •To enter "" or "", enter the character and then press (X).
- Press (8)(O) to switch between uppercase and lowercase. You can switch uppercase and lowercase also by entering the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and pressing **4**).

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 440.

<Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.

- See page 468 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (NIKO-touch).
- See page 440 for switching to "NIKO-touch".

Switch Input Modes (NIKO-touch)

Press (Mode) on the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" into a free memo.

- Free memo> ☑ (Edit)
 - The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.
- Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/ Hiragana input mode.



- To enter " " or " ", enter the character and then press $(\frac{1}{X})$.
- Enter the character that can be switched between uppercase and lowercase and press (3); then you can switch

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 440.

Appendix/External Device Linkage/Troubleshooting

Function List	450
Pre-installed Data	460
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)	466
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)	467
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)	468
Symbol List	469
Pictograph List	471
Common Phrase List	473
Multiaccess Combination Patterns	474
Multitask Combination Patterns	475
Services Available with FOMA Phones	476
Introduction of Options and Related Equipment	477
Interfacing to External Devices	
Introduction of Data Link Software	477
Introduction of Software for Playing Moving Images	478
About SD-MobileImpact	478
Links with AV Equipment	480
Troubleshooting	
Troubleshooting	481
Error Messages	482
Warranty and Maintenance Services	493
i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site	494
Updating SoftwareSoftware Update	495
Protecting FOMA Phone from Data Causing Failure	500
Specifications	503
Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone	504
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phones	505
Export Administration Pogulations	505

Function List

Execute "Reset settings (all reset)" on page 419 for the items indicated by , "Reset (mail)" on page 264 for the items indicated by %1, "Reset (i-mode)" on page 217 for the items indicated by %2, and "Reset TV settings" on page 318 for the items indicated by %3 to return to the respective defaults.

If you execute "Initialize" on page 419, all items return to the defaults.

- When you execute "Initialize", the downloaded dictionaries including pre-installed ones are all deleted.
- Even if you execute "Initialize", the pre-installed i-oppli programs you have deleted are not restored.

Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
_	Inbox	No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.248
		User created folder: None	
		i-αppli mail folder: None	
	Outbox	No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.249
		User created folder: None	
		i-oppli mail folder: None	
	Draft	No messages: (except inside the UIM)	P.249
	Compose message	_	P.232
	Chat mail	Chat member: Not recorded (except "Own")	P.265
	Check new message	_	P.245
	Compose SMS	_	P.269
	Check new SMS	_	P.271
	Template	Pre-installed data only	P.239
	Receive option	_	P.245
	Mail settings ^{*1}	Scroll: 1 line	P.262
	go	Character size: Standard	P.263
		Mail list display: 2 lines (with text)	P.263
		Message display: Standard	P.263
		Auto melody play: ON	P.263
		Header/Signature [Header]: Blank (Insert ON)	P.264
		[Signature]: Blank (Insert ON)	
		[Quotation marks]: >	
		Mail security: All unchecked	P.170
		Receiving display: Alarm preferred	P.263
		Receive option setting: OFF	P.245
		Attachment preference: All checked	P.263
		Photo auto display: ON	P.263
		Kirari Mail: All checked	P.244
		Chat setting [Sound setting]: Pattern1	P.268
		[Chat image]: ON	1 .200
		[User setting]: Own (User name)	
		Penguin (Image)	
		SMS report request: OFF	P.272
		SMS validity period: 3 days	P.272
		SMS input character: Japanese (70char.)	P.272
		Secret mail display: ON	P.272 P.170
		Auto color label: Not stored	P.170 P.264
_	្ត Menu	Auto color label: Not stored	P.204 P.204
	8 Menu Bookmark	Not stored	P.204 P.209
	DOOKIIIAIK	1337 5357 535	P.209
	Caraan mama	User created folder: None	D 044
	Screen memo	Not stored	P.211
		User created folder: None	
	Go to location	URL history: No histories	P.209
	Last URL ^{※2}	ន្ទី Menu	P.208
	Message R/F	No messages	P.219

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
-		i-Channel	_	P.228
3		Check new message	_	P.245
		Client certificate	_	P.222
		i-mode settings*2	Scroll: 1 line	P.216
			Character size: Standard	P.217
			Set image display ³ : ON	P.217
			등 motion setting [Automatic replay]: ON	P.226
			[Famotion type]: Normal type	
			Auto-display: MessageR preferred	P.219
			Auto melody play: ON	P.219
			Use phone information: YES	P.217
			Sound effect setting: ON	P.217
			Doc. display settings: Fit page	P.371
			i-mode arrival act: PushTalk preferred	P.107
-4		Software list(phone)	Pre-installed i-αppli only	P.277
C.		ଞ αppli(microSD)		P.289
		Auto start set	OFF	P.287
		§ αppli info	No information/histories	P.287
a.		Incoming call		
3	50	Ring volume	Level 4	P.77
	13	Select ring tone	Phone: Pattern 1	P.130
			PushTalk: Pattern 1	
			Videophone: Pattern 1	
			Mail: Pattern 2	
			Chat mail: Pattern 2	
			MessageR: Pattern 3	
			MessageF: Pattern 3	
	64	Sound effect	i-motion stereo: OFF	P.132
			Stereo&3DSound: ON	
	54	Vibrator	OFF	P.132
	20	Manner mode set	Manner mode	P.137
			when "Original" is set [Record msg.]: OFF	
			[Vibrator]: ON	
			[Phone vol.]: Silent	
			[Mail vol.]: Silent	
			[Alarm vol.]: Silent	
			[VM tone]: ON	
			[Keypad sound]: OFF	
			[Mic sensitiv.]: Up	
			[LVA tone]: OFF	
		Disp. PH-book image	ON	P.141
	58	Answer setting	Any key answer	P.75
	68	Mail/Msg. ring time	ON	P.135
			Ring time: 5 seconds	
	90	Ring time	Ring start time: OFF	P.173
			Start time: 1 second (when "Ring start time" is set to "ON")	
			Missed calls display: Display	
	65	Info notice setting	ON	P.149
		Open phone	Keep ringing	P.76
		V-phone while packet	V-phone priority	P.91
	Ļ		- T	

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
0.		Display	3.00	
3	56	Display setting	Stand-by display [Body color "Silver"]: gray	P.139
			[Body color "Blue"]: blue	
			[Body color "Red"]: red	
			Wake-up display: Wake up	
			Dialing: CUBE	
			Calling: CUBE	
			VP Dialing: CUBE	
			VP Calling: CUBE	
			Mail sending: CUBE	
			Mail receiving: CUBE	
			Check new message: CUBE	
			Power saver mode: ON	
	70	Backlight	Lighting: ON+Saver (Lighting: ON)	P.144
			(Power saver mode: ON)	
			(Light time: 5 minutes)	
			Charging: Standard	
			Area: LCD+Keys	
			Brightness: Level 2	
			Light sensor: Auto ON	
	86	Color pattern	Pattern 5	P.145
	93	Private window	ON	P.142
			Brightness: Level 3	
			Orientation: Pattern 1	
			Clock: Pattern 1	
			Called: ON	
			Mail: OFF	
			Disp. connection: ON	
		i-Channel ticker	Ticker ON/OFF: ON	P.228
			Ticker scroll speed: Normal	
	66	Font	Font 1	P.152
	63	Desktop icon	Guide (使いかたナビ), Bluetooth	P.150
	15	Select language	Japanese (日本語)	P.49
	52	Private menu setting	Own number	P.403
			Ring volume	
			Caller ID notification	
			MUSIC	
			Alarm	
			SD-Audio	
			Vibrator	
			One Seg	
			Change BG image: Standard	
	57	Menu icon setting	Pattern 1	P.146
		Recv.mail/call at open	OFF	P.143
	47	Automatic display	OFF	P.143
		LCD AI	ON	P.145
	36	Icons	_	P.30

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
		Illumination setting	Transformation	
3	89	Illumination	Set color [Phone]: call	P.148
			[PushTalk]: poc	
			[Videophone]: call	
			[Mail]: mail	
			[Chat mail]: mail	
			[MessageR]: mail	
			[MessageF]: mail	
			(The illumination at purchase differs depending on the body color.)	
			Set pattern: Standard	
			Color setting: Default	
		Illumination in talk	OFF	P.147
		Miss/unread illum.	ON	P.147
		Illum. when folded	ON	P.147
		MUSIC illumination	ON	P.147
		IC card illumination	ON	P.147
		PushTalk illumination	ON	P.147
		Side key illumination	view	P.147
			(The illumination at purchase differs depending on the body color.)	
		Check settings	-	P.148
		Lock/Security		
		Self mode	Released	P.162
		Lock all	Released	P.160
		PIM lock	Released	P.162
		IC card lock	Released	P.300
		Timer lock at close	OFF	P.163
	40	Secret mode	Released	P.169
	41	Secret data only	Released	P.169
		Keypad dial lock	Released	P.167
		Reject unknown	Accept	P.173
	10	Call setting w/o ID	All accept/Same as ring tone	P.172
	29	Change security code	0000	P.158
		UIM setting	-	P.158
		Scanning function	Scan: Valid	P.500
			Message scan: Valid	B 400
		Lock setting	Timer lock ON at close: 5 minutes	P.163
			PIM/IC security mode: Security code	D 000
			IC lock(power-off): Setting before OFF	P.300
			Face reader setting: Not stored	P.164
			Face reader security: Normal	
			Change security code: 0000	

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
Q.		Call time/cost		
3	61	Call data	Last call duration/Total calls duration: 0 seconds	P.406
			Last call cost: ¥**	
			Calls reset/Cost reset:/:	
	60	Reset total cost&dura.	_	P.407
	48	Call time display	ON	P.406
		Notice call cost	OFF	P.407
			Max cost: ¥0 (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
			Method to alert: Icon (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
			Auto reset setting: OFF (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
		CLR max cost icon	-	P.407
		Clock		
	31	Set time	Automatic	P.50
	39	Clock display	Display: ON	P.153
			Size: Big	
		Auto power ON/OFF	Auto power ON: OFF	P.393
			Auto power OFF: OFF	
		Alarm setting	Alarm preferred	P.402
		Talk		
		Volume	Level 4	P.77
	76	Noise reduction	ON	P.70
	75	Quality alarm	High tone	P.134
	77	Reconnect signal	High tone	P.70
	18	Setting when folded	Phone/Videophone: End the call	P.76
			PushTalk: Speaker call	
		Set hold tone	On hold tone: Tone 1	P.79
			Holding tone: JESU JOY OF MAN'S DESIRING	
		PushTalk		
		Auto answer setting	OFF	P.106
		Ring time setting	30 seconds	P.106
		Hands-free w/ PushTalk	ON	P.106
		Caller ID setting	Not notify	P.107
		PushTalk arrival act	Answer	P.107
		Videophone		
		Visual preference	Normal	P.89
		Select image	On hold: Pre-installed	P.90
			Holding: Pre-installed	
			Substitute image: Chara-den (Dimo)	
			Record message: Pre-installed	
			Preparing: Pre-installed	
			Movie memo: Pre-installed	
		Hands-free w/ V. phone	ON	P.89
		Voice call auto redial	OFF	P.91
		Remote monitoring	Other ID: Not recorded	P.92
			Ring time: 5 seconds	
			Set: OFF	
		Notify switchable mode	_	P.91



Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
	Connection setting		
	Set connection timeout	60 seconds	P.217
	Set check new message	All checked	P.246
81	Host selection	i-mode	P.218
	SMS center selection	DoCoMo	P.272
	Certificate	All valid	P.221
	Certificate host	DoCoMo	P.223
		User setting host: Not recorded	
	appli settings		
	Disp. software info	Not display	P.277
	αBacklight	Depend on system	P.289
	αVibrator	Depend on system	P.289
	End stand-by display	_	P.288
	External option		1.200
51	Earphone	Earphone+Speaker	P.135
94	Automatic answer	OFF	P.410
37	Automatic answer	Ring time: 6 seconds (when "Automatic answer" is set to "ON")	1 10
	Network setting	Tilling little. O seconds (when Automatic answer is set to Oiv)	
	Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)	P.69
	Int'l dial assist	Auto assist setting: ON	P.58
	IIIL I UIdi doolot	IDD prefix setting: WORLD CALL (009130010)	F.36
	DI MAL II'	Country Code set.: 日本 (Japan) (81)	P 419
	PLMN setting	DoCoMo	P.419
	Other settings		D 101
30	Keypad sound	ON	P.134
	Charge sound	ON	P.134
71	Battery level	_	P.47
	Side keys guard	OFF	P.168
35	Character input method	Input mode: All checked	P.440
		Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)	
		Int.with secret: ON	P.442
	Record display set	Received calls: ON	P.168
		Redial/Dialed calls: ON	
84	Pause dial	Not stored	P.68
	Sub-address setting	ON	P.69
	Voice settings	Auto voice dial: OFF	P.127
		Voice earphone dial: OFF	
		Identify as: Male voice	
		Read aloud settings: OFF	P.392
		Read aloud volume: Level 4	
		Read aloud output: Speaker	
		Read aloud valid set.: Normal	
	1	One Seg	P.27
	Work with style	One Seg	
		Communication mode	P.358
23	USB mode setting		
23			P.358

Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
46	My picture	Pre-installed data only	P.322
		User created folder: None	
		Set display: All released	P.327
		Positioning: Center	P.324
		Clipping area: Center	P.324
		Sort: By date 1	P.325
		Picture/Title name: Picture	P.328
		Display size: Normal	P.328
		Switch Icon display: Display OFF	P.322
		Character stamp [Character color]: 16 Color, Black	P.331
		[Font]: Font 1	
		[Character size]: Standard size	
		Original animation: Not stored	P.333
	MUSIC	Data: None	P.377
		User created folder: None	
		Playlist: Not stored	P.382
		Volume: Level 12	P.378
		Play mode setting: Normal	P.379
		Sound quality: Normal	P.379
		Surround: OFF	P.379
		Listing: Title + Image	P.382
	្តី motion	Pre-installed data only	P.334
		User created folder: None	
		Edit playlist: Not stored	P.335
		Volume: Level 4	P.334
		Set 8 motion: All released	P.336
		Sort: By date 1	P.325
		Listing: Title + Image	P.337
		Display size: Actual size	P.338
		Switch Icon display: Display OFF	P.334
16	Melody	Pre-installed data only	P.348
	,	User created folder: None	
		Edit playlist: Not stored	P.349
		Set as ring tone: All released	P.349
	My documents	Pre-installed data only	P.367
	,	Sort: By date 1	P.325
		Listing: Image	P.368
	Chara-den	Pre-installed data only	P.345
		Substitute image: Dimo	P.85
		Display size: Fit in display	P.346
		Camera mode: Photo mode	P.347
		Recording size: QCIF (176×144)	P.347
		Recording type: Video + voice	P.347
		Recording quality: Normal	P.347
	SD-Audio	Volume: Level 12	P.384
	OD Addio	Play mode setting: Normal	P.385
		Sound quality: Normal	P.385

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
H		One Seg	Data: None	P.342
티			Volume: Level 12	P.342
			Sort: Chronological ↑	P.325
			Listing: Title + image	P.344
			Caption: ON	P.344
			Image quality: Dynamic	P.344
			Auto volume: ON	P.344
			Sound quality: Normal	P.345
			Surround: OFF	P.345
			Icon: OFF	P.345
		SD other files	_	P.357
-5-		One Seg	Book program: Not stored	P.313
崑			Timer recording: Not stored	P.314
			Recording result: Not stored	P.316
			TVlink: Not stored	P.311
			Channel list: Not stored	P.305
			Caption *3:ON	P.317
			Recording to *3: Phone	P.317
			Rec. when low battery*3: ON	P.317
			Image quality ^{*3} : Dynamic	P.317
			Auto volume*3: ON	P.317
			Sound quality ³ : Normal	P.317
			Surround*3: OFF	P.317
			TV sound while closed *3: ON	P.317
			Eco mode**3: Released	P.317
			Display light*3: Constant light	P.318
			Set image display ^{%2%3} : ON	P.318
			Sound effect setting*3: ON	P.318
			Icon ^{*3} : ON	P.318
			Broadcasting storage area: Not stored	P.303
			Volume: Level 12	P.307
			Confirmation display at start:	P.303
			Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	
			Confirmation display at timer recording:	P.314
			Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	
			Confirmation display for the data broadcasting *3:	P.310
			Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	
		Bar code reader	Saved data: None	P.196
	79	Receive Ir data	_	P.364
		ToruCa	None	P.295
			User created folder: None	1
			Sort: By date †	P.298
			Receive ToruCa: Accept	P.299
			Receiving display: ON	
			Check same data: ON	
			Auto reading: Reject	
		IC card content	Pre-installed i-αppli only	P.278
		IC card lock menu	IC card lock: Released	P.300
			IC lock(power-off): Setting before OFF	
		SD-PIM	_	P.352
		-		_

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
-5-		Camera	Outside camera	P.192
			Image size setting [Photo mode]: Stand-by (240 × 400)	P.192
			[Continuous mode]: CIF (352×288)	
			[Shooting a photo for sending during a voice call]: QCIF (176×144)	
			File size setting: Mail restrict'n (L)	P.193
			Image quality set. [Photo Mode/Continuous Mode]: Fine	P.193
			[Movie Mode]: Normal	D 100
			Shutter sound: Sound 1	P.193
			Flicker correction: Auto	P.193
			Store in: Phone	P.194
			Auto save set: OFF	P.194
			File restriction: File unrestricted	P.195
			Continuous mode: Auto	P.194
			Shot interval [CIF (352×288)]: 1.0 second	P.194
			[Stand-by (240×400) · QVGA (240×320) ·	
			QCIF (176×144) · Sub-QCIF (128×96)]: 0.5 second	
			Shot number [CIF (352×288)]: 4 shots (Fixed)	P.194
			[Stand-by (240×400) · QVGA (240×320) ·	
			QCIF (176×144) · Sub-QCIF (128×96)]: 5 shots	
			Image stabilizer: ON	P.194
			Display size: Actual size	P.194
			Shooting date: OFF	P.194
			Switch Icon display: Display ON	P.179
		Bluetooth	Not stored	P.414
		Didetootii	Preferred device: Not set	P.415
			Set authentications: OFF	P.418
				F.410
			Session number setting: OFF Time-out to search: 5 seconds	
			Forward ring tone: ON	
			Disconnection settings: End the call	
			Dial from headset: Valid	
		Text reader	Saved data: None	P.199
	55	Rec. msg/voice memo	Record message: Not recorded	P.84
			Video-phone record message: Not recorded	
			Record message setting: OFF	P.82
			Answer message: Japanese 1 (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")	
			Ring time: 13 seconds (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")	
			Voice memo: Not recorded	P.405
			Movie memo: Not recorded	P.405
			Voice announce: Not recorded	P.133
ľ		Voice memo	Not recorded	P.405
		(available only during a call)		
ľ		Data Security Service	Sent/recv.PB data list: No histories	P.128
			PB image sending: OFF	
((主))	25	Check NW inf.	-	P.422
	17	Caller ID notification	_	P.51
ľ		Voice mail	Message notification: YES	P.423
ľ		Call waiting	-	P.424
ŀ		Call forwarding	-	P.426
ŀ		Nuis. call blocking	_	P.427
ŀ		Caller ID request	_	P.428
-		In-call management	Answer	P.429
L		Set in-call arrival act	_	P.430

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase	Reference
		Dual network	_	P.428
(4)		English guidance	_	P.429
		Additional service	Not stored	P.431
			Additional guidance: Not stored	-
		Service numbers	_	P.429
<u> </u>		Multi number	Number setting: Not stored	P.430
			Set as ring tone: Same as ring tone	
<u> </u>		Chaku-moji	Create message: Not stored	P.65
			Message disp. settings: Calls with callerID	
			Sent messages: No records	-
			Prefer Chaku-moji: OFF	
		Add to phonebook	Not stored (except inside the UIM)	P.111
		Search phonebook	All?	P.118
		PushTalk phonebook	Not stored	P.101
-	24	Dialed/recv. calls	No records	P.61
			Sent address: No records	P.258
			Received address: No records	-
-		UIM operation	_	P.408
-	0	Own number	Not stored (except Own number)	P.404
	26	Phonebook settings	Group setting: Not stored (Group name: Group 01 to 19	P.117
			except inside the UIM)	
			(Settings: None)	
			Voice dial setting: Not stored	P.125
			Mail group: Not stored (Group name: Group 1 to 20)	P.262
			Chat group: Not stored (Group name: Group 1 to 5)	P.268
			Restrictions: All released	P.171
			Forwarding image: ON	P.365
-	44	Alarm	Not stored	P.394
			OFF	
	45	Schedule	Not stored	P.397
			Monthly display/Weekly display: Monthly display	P.399
			User icon settg.: Not recorded	P.400
	95	ToDo	Not stored	P.401
			Category display: All	P.402
			Sort/Filter: By entered time	P.402
	42	Free memo	Not recorded	P.408
	85	Calculator	_	P.407
		Guide	_	P.39
	38	Common phrase/dic.	Common phrases: Default	P.445
			Own dictionary: Not stored	P.446
			Download dictionary: Pre-installed data only	P.447
			(Set dictionary: All valid)	
Others		Clock display	Icons and date/time	P.31
		(Private window)		
-		Video-phone	Backlight: Constant light	P.88
-		Photo-sending	Image size setting: QCIF (176×144)	P.192
-		Manner mode	Released	P.136
		Public Mode (Drive Mode)		P.79
-		Redial	No records	P.61
-		Character input	2/NIKO-touch quide: ON	P.444
		1 611		
			Candid, auto-disp.: ON (Standard)	P.444
			Candid. auto-disp.: ON (Standard) Candidate display: ON	P.444 P.444
			Candid. auto-disp.: ON (Standard) Candidate display: ON Character set time: OFF	P.444 P.444 P.444

Pre-installed Data

Stand-by Display/Wake-up Display



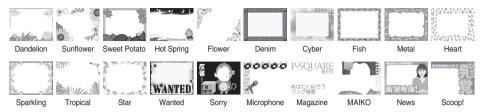


[Funny Transform] 2

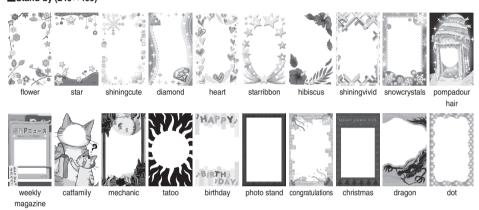
- ★1 Flash movie
- %2 The background and design change.

Frame

■Sub-QCIF (128×96) • QCIF (176×144) • QVGA (240×320) • CIF (352×288)



■Stand-by (240×400)



Stamp



Information

• The marks you can select from Cushy Mark are from "Cat Ear" through "ZZZ".

Decomail-pictograph

	protogra		
^^	笑う1 (Laugh 1)	ターマル (Normal) 換 救急車 (Ambulance)	釣り (Fishing)
^^	笑う2 (Laugh 2)	ペンギン (Penguin) ♣ パトカー (Patrol car)	バスケ※1 (Basketball)
\cup	ニッコリ (Smile)	■ レッサーパンダ (Lesser panda) ■ 消防車※1 (Fire engine) ②	ホッケー※1 (Hockey)
U	ウィンク (Wink)	レッサーバンダ (Lesser panda) 二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二	卓球 ^{※1} (Ping-pong)
*	ひや~ (Embarrassed)	着信 (Receiving) Motorbike *グ	1 7
**	目がハート (Crush)	<u> </u>	野球 ^{※1} (Baseball)
~~~	冷や汗1 (Cold sweat 1)	□ コーヒー 2 (Coffee 2) 自転車 (Bicycle)	バレー※1 (Volleyball)
□°	冷や汗2 (Cold sweat 2)	👸 ペットボトル※1 (Plastic bottle)   🙎 走る (Running)   🕮	柔道 ^{※1} (Judo)
- =	眠い (Sleepy)	● 牛乳※1 (Milk) ドライブ (Drive)	
-	悲しい (Sad)	■ ビール (Beer) 賞 バス停 ^{※1} (Bus stop)	相撲 ^{※1} (Sumo)
*	がまん (Patience)	② ごはん (Rice)   南国※1 (Southern country)	見る (Watch)
àš.	泣く (Wail)	おにぎり1 (Rice ball 1)	チケット※1 (Ticket)
~ %	涙 (Cry)	▲ おにぎり2 ^{※1} (Rice ball 2)	
X	怒る (Angry)	弁当 ^{※1} (Lunchbox)   <b>ノ</b> ブーツ ^{※1} (Boots)   <b>資</b>	
)~(	ぷっくっく (Bad mood)	参 寿司 (Sushi)	どんちゃん騒 ^{※1} (Party)
ı. U	ベー (Sticking out a tongue)	ぎょうざ※1 (Chinese dumpling) プイク (Microphone)	, ,
ŵ	げっそり (Gaunt)	バンバーグ※1 (Hamburger steak)   目覚まし時計※1 (Alarm clock)	,
-24	走る (Dash)	カレー※1 (Curry and rice) スーツケース※1 (Suitcase)	
M	バイバイ (Good-bye)	● パスタ※1(Pasta) ● 一升瓶※1 (Bottle)	チューリップ2 (Tulip 2)
<u>I</u>	グッド (Good)	グ ラーメン※1 (Chinese noodle)	
500	OK (OK)	でんぷら※1 (Tempura) カード※1 (Card)	
\$	BAD! (BAD!)	とんかつ※1 (Pork cutlet)    時計 (Clock)    ・     は    は    は    は    は    は	
2	ピース! (V sign)	うどん※1 (Japanese noodle)	
De	パチパチ (Clap)	② おでん※1 (ODEN) ☑ 掃除 (Cleaning)  ※	
Ĵ	アップ (Up)		75 - 1117 191 ( 117 ) 11 31 /
<b>→</b>	ダウン (Down)	鍋※1 (Hot pot) 風呂 (Bath)	
*	ハート 1 (Heart 1)	る さくらんぼ (Cherry) うんち (Poop)	
*	ハート 2 (Heart 2)	いちで (Strawberry) 病院 (Hospital)	にゃん (Foot print)
**	ハート 3 (Heart 3)	かん (Orange) 注射 (Shot)	+
	ハート 4 (Heart 4)	りんご (Apple) 床屋 (Barbershop)	.+
<b>&amp;</b>	ハート 5 (Heart 5)	② スイカ※1 (Watermelon)	流れ星 (Shooting star)
\$30	ハート 6 (Heart 6)	柿※1 (Persimmon) コピー※1 (Copy)	UFO (UFO)
49	ハートブレイク (Heartbreak)	栗*1 (Chestnut) 0円*1 (0 yen) 1/1 (100 yen)	
30	音符 1 (Note 1)	<b>☆</b> どんぐり※1 (Acorn)	
A)	音符 2 (Note 2)	*** さつまいも**1 (Sweet potato)	門松 (KADOMATSU)
	音符 3 (Note 3)		` '
<b>₩</b>	五線譜※1 (Music) 花 1 (Flower 1)	## ケーキ小 (Small cake)	
**	花 2 (Flower 2)	② ショートケーキ※1 (Sponge cake) コートケーキ※1 (Cheesecake) コイン羽※1 (Winged bill) コイン羽※1 (Winged coin)	1 1
*	花 3 (Flower 3)	□ □ ルケーキ※1 (Roll cake) ATM※1 (ATM)	
*	星 1 (Star 1)		, , ,
++	生 1 (Stal 1) キラキラ (Twinkling star)	0 000	************************************
	星 2 (Star 2)	The state of the s	N 1 2/2 24/2 4
*	産 2 (Stall 2) 晴 (Sunny)		風鈴※1 (Wind bell)
	曇 (Cloudy)		国語 (Wild bell) うちわ※1 (Fan)
	爾 (Raining)		が 浴衣※1 (YUKATA)
90	雨がえる (Frog)		115-115-115
	雪 (Snowing)	TA (Bus) ポーリング (Bowling) トラック**1 (Truck)   ゴルフ (Golf)	
9	雷 (Thunder)	車 (Car) は スキー (Skiing)	花火1 ^{※1} (Firework 1)
5	風 (Wind)	(Skillig) テニス (Tennis)	花火2 (Firework 2)
300	/		10/(L (1 110WOIN L)

	金魚すくい※1 (Goldfish scooping)	. 八コ太 (HAKOTA)	1000	ぴょこねこ (Cat)	4/1	バナナ (Banana)
थाए	お祭り※1 (Festival)	M かえる (Frog)	<b>3</b>	おわん (Bowl)	E#	ピチピチ魚 (Fish)
<u>}(]</u>	太鼓※1 (Drum)	⇒ おわん (Bowl)	6	おじさん (Man)	ありが とう!	ありがとう (Thank you)
1	ハッピ※1 (HAPPI)	● ペンギン (Penguin)	( <u>*</u>	顔文字 (Smiley)		おはよう (Good morning)
	温泉※1 (Hot spring)	w ひよこ (Chick)	2	ペンギン1 (Penguin 1)	라바 라라	おやすみ (Good night)
*	紅葉※1 (Colored leaves)	ぱんだ (Panda)	9	ペンギン2 (Penguin 2)	(OK!)	印鑑OK (OK)
SF F	月とススキ※1 (Moon and silver grass)	うさぎ (Rabbit)	9	ペンギン3 (Penguin 3)	NE	印鑑NG (NG)
٨	ハロウィン※1 (Halloween)	くま (Bear)	â	ペンギン (Penguin)	lŏ	吹き出し (Balloon)
3	雪だるま※1 (Snowman)	八口太 (HAKOTA)	5	ひよこ (Chick)	??	? (?)
Ĭ	はんてん※1 (HANTEN)	かえる (Frog)	3	おわん (Bowl)	7	! (!)
Ĭ	ストーブ※1 (Heater)	プレスねこ (Cat)	9	ペンギン (Penguin)	耄.,	チュ (CHU)
	嬉クリスマス※1 (Happy christmas)	ペンギン (Penguin)	60.	アメーバ (Amoeba)	9	ウフ (UHU)
	悲クリスマス※1 (Sad christmas)	ii) 顔文字 (Smiley)	*	への字口※1 (Frustrated)	22	フニャ〜 (FUNYA)
A S	クリスマス1 (Christmas 1)	▲ 鼻水※1 (Runny nose)	A	鼻※1 (Nose)	15	マジ (MAJI!)
7	クリスマス2 (Christmas 2)		~	手※1 (Hand)		ムリ (MURI)
0	ひよこ (Chick)	M うつむく横顔※1 (Downcast)	8	ペンギン (Penguin)	澗	ガーン (GAHN)
6.0		大涙する横顔 ^{※1} (Wail)	8	ペンギン (Penguin)	(¥)	笑 (WARAI)
ILIP (2.3)	うさぎ (Rabbit)	プよこ1 (Chick 1)		ペンギン (Penguin)	着	着もじ (CHAKUMOJI)
	くま (Bear)	翼 ぱんだ (Panda)	8	ペンギン (Penguin)	九	テレ電 (TEREDEN)
49-	八口太 (HAKOTA)	うさぎ (Rabbit)		ペンギン (Penguin)	73	プッシュトーク (PushTalk)
13	かえる (Frog)	くま (Bear)	奥	ペンギン (Penguin)	5,	デコメ (Deco-mail)
-	ペンギン (Penguin)	八口太 (HAKOTA)	8	ペンギン (Penguin)	満	満 (Occupied)
66	アメーバ (Amoeba)	かえる (Frog)	9	ペンギン (Penguin)	空	空 (Empty)
	顔文字 (Smiley)	③ ひよこ2 (Chick 2)	8	ペンギン (Penguin)	割	割 (Discount)
8	ひよこ (Chick)	73	.3	ペンギン (Penguin)	指	指 (Reserved)
1	ズボンジャンプ ^{※1} (Pants)	15-17	_	ペンギン (Penguin)	(20)	秘 (Secret)
I	スカートジャンプ*1 (Skirt)	● ペンギンヘー (Penguin bleah)  ペンギンフン (Penguin ignore)	A S	ぴょこねこ (Cat)	@ @	得 (Benefit)
2	ペンギン (Penguin)	ペンギン鼻息 (Penguin snort)	<del>A</del>	おばけ (Ghost)	有	有 (Yes)
à	Good ^{*1} (Good)	プェニねこ(Cat)	9	ねこかぶり (Man becomes cat)	無	無 (No)
-	拍手※1 (Clap)	多 おわん (Bowl)	•	殿 (King)	GW	GW ^{*1} (Golden week)
*	□ ^{※1} (Mouth)	顔文字 (Smiley)	4	はにわ (Clay figure)	£	NG (NG)
<u> </u>	横顔※1 (Side face)	爆発 (Explosion)	**	よだれ口*1 (Slobber)	\$100 \$100 \$100 \$100 \$100 \$100 \$100 \$100	NO (NO)
<u></u>	ひよこ (Chick)	■ ちゃぶ台 (Low dining table)	*	キョロ目※1 (Shifty eye)	(b)	oh (OH!)
₩	ぱんだ (Panda)	♣ 鼻息※1 (Snort)	8	Dimo ^{*2} (Dimo)	(N)	OK (OK)
8	うさぎ (Rabbit)	パンチ※1 (Punch)	<b>S</b>	Dimo ^{*2} (Dimo)	(49)	Yes (YES)
-	くま (Bear)	■ □ イーッ※1 (Bleah)	***	Dimo ^{*2} (Dimo)	100	おひつじ (Aries)
1	八口太 (HAKOTA)	じにらみ目※1 (Stare)	8	パンダが兎に (Panda becomes rabbit)	+	おうし (Taurus)
ä	かえる (Frog)	キック※1 (Kick)	3	熊がパンダに (Bear becomes panda)	iit	ふたご (Gemini)
æ	ペンギン (Penguin)	にらむ正面顔※1 (Glare)	8	クマ (Bear)	5.2	かに (Cancer)
.0.	ペンギン1 (Penguin 1)	是 モヒカン男※1 (Mohawk)		パンダ ^{※1} (Panda)	0	しし (Leo)
8	ペンギン2 (Penguin 2)	ひよこ (Chick)	9	ブタ※1 (Pig)	9	おとめ (Virgo)
3		ぱんだ (Panda)	Ö	ゾウ※¹(Elephant)	200	てんびん (Libra)
	顔文字 (Smiley)	うさぎ (Rabbit)	ß	キリン*1 (Giraffe)	\$	さそり (Scorpio)
***	アメーバ1 (Amoeba 1)	くま1 (Bear 1)	<b>4</b>	カバ※1 (Hippopotamus)	• <del>€</del>	いて (Sagittarius)
100	アメーバ2 (Amoeba 2)	八口太 (HAKOTA)	Ä	ゴリラ※1 (Gorilla)	F.	やぎ (Capricorn)
***	ウィンク※1 (Wink)	ルえる (Frog)		コアラ※1 (Koala)	- Ca	みずがめ (Aquarius)
<b>*</b>	1 = 301	ペンギン1 (Penguin 1)	<b>P</b>	フラミンゴ※1 (Flamingo)	- X	うお (Pisces)
@	ひよこ (Chick)	ペンギン2 (Penguin 2)	3	アシカ※1 (Sea lion)	PROF	- 35 ()
<u> </u>		くま2 (Bear 2)	3	アザラシ※1 (Seal)		
2-3	うさぎ (Rabbit)	頭文字 (Smiley)		フクロウ※1 (Owl)	×.4 4	ALEBEEK CO INC
	くま (Bear)	ひよこ (Chick)		さかな (Fish)		Dispoy
700	. 5. (200.)	Est   5 0 . C (5.11011)	<b>2</b>	2.5 (0. (1. 1511)	×2(	Disney

#### **Decomail-picture**



**%**1

こめん なさん 0







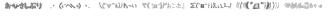






ASAIGCE P (インパンド) P おうかれさん

Good for you!









I'll be back soon.**1



OK*1

NG*1

Fight!*1

OTSUKARE SAN*1

After a long

Tears*1

**%**1

**やんざやねん** あっかない... 信日 100 信

time.*1

Yeah!*1

Anary*1

Surprised*1 Tremble*1

Prettv*1

Whv*1

Terrible **1 Surprised **1

母的岛上的 Noisy^{※1}

Welcome^{※1}

Fight*1

Amazing!*1 Rough time*1

中學的影響等

[Chick]



[Chick] Hate [Chick] Cold [Chick] Hot







Good^{※1}











Worried





[Chick] Shocking





[Chick] Crv Good Night







Glad!

[Cup]



Hello























OTSUKARE! Thank you! Congratulations!





Dash



[Line] Star [Line] Cat





Shock





I am hungry















[Line] Dog











I am tired





Uh-oh



Cheers





Sunny



Cloudy

[Sheep] Love

















Rain

(3) Soccer



(Yeah!)





やった-*2 ごめんなさい*2 いただきます*2 しょんぼり*2 おやすみ*2 ガーデン*2 クラッカー*2 (Garden) (Cracker)

*1 © I-FREEK CO..INC. %2 © Disney

# **Moving Font Effect**







マスゲーム

(Mass Game)





メール (Mail)







(Blackboard) (How about tea?)



お茶はいかが※1 ひまわり※1



(Sunflower) (Young grass)



若草※1









RPG風

(Like RPG)





サイバー

(Cyber)







(Penguin)



うごくIDドッグ※2 うごくIDペンギン※2 (Moving ID dog) (Moving ID penguin)

マップ (Map) 空港 (Airport)









ごめんね・・・ (So sorry)

%1 © CHIE TANAKA 2 © motion-id

#### Template



Good morning!*



Fight!*



OK*



NG*



I LOVE YOU.*



Trip*



Let's go out!*



OTSUKARE*



Thank you.*



Good night.**



Нарру!!*



Cheers!!*





Congratulations!**



Are you all right!?**



Surprised!*



Hello*





※重要※『 *楽しもうね* 遅れる時は連絡くださいご

Note

# **List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)**

Display Key	abc	123	漢	ħታ
1	@ _ / : ~ *2 - *1 1	1	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ アイウエオ
2	abcABC2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ
3	defDEF3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ
4	ghiGHI4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ
5	jkIJKL5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ
6	mnoMNO6	6	はひふへほ	ハヒフへホ
7	pqrsPQRS7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ
8	tuv TUV 8	8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ
9	wxyzWXYZ9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ
0	0 ☐ (space)	0	わをんゎー □ (space)	ワヲンヮ ^{※1} ー □ (space)
*	.ne.jp .co.jp .or.jp .com http://www. https://www. @docomo.ne.jp	*	* * *3	<b>~</b> °
#	, !?¥& () <b>*</b> #"'=^+;	#	· · · ! ?	· · · ! ?

^{※1:} Displayed when entering the character in full pitch.

^{※2:} Displayed when entering the character in half pitch.

^{3:} Displayed when entering characters consecutively. If you press  $(*\ \ \ \ \ )$  after fixing a character, pictographs are displayed.

[•] If you press ( after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.

[•] After entering hiragana, katakana, or alphabetic characters, you can switch uppercase and lowercase characters by pressing <a></a>.

[•] You can enter "+" by pressing and holding O for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

# List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)

### Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

					S	Secon	ıd dig	it			
\		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お	Α	В	С	D	Е
	2	か	き	<	け	Z	F	G	Н	-	J
	3	さ	U	す	せ	そ	Κ	L	М	Ν	0
.=	4	た	5	7	て	۲	Р	Q	R	S	Т
First digit	5	な	ľ	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	Χ	Υ
irst	6	は	ひ	ıSı	^	ほ	Ζ	?	!	_	/
	7	⇟	み	む	め	も	¥	&		<b>a</b>	
	8	ゃ	(	ゆ	)	ょ	*	#		*	
	9	5	b	る	n	3	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	h	4	۰	6	7	8	9	0

#### <Lowercase input mode>

		Second digit									
ì		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	ò	え	お	а	b	С	d	е
	2						f	gg	h	i	j
	3						k		m	n	0
. <del></del>	4			つ			р	q	r	S	t
gib	5						u	٧	W	Х	У
First digit	6						Z				
-	7										
	8	ゃ		ф		ょ					
	9										
	0	わ			,	0					

#### Katakana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

					S	Secon	d dig	it			
`		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ウ	I	t	Α	В	C	D	Е
	2	ħ	+	2	Ţ	]	F	G	Н		J
	3	Ħ	ý	Z	t	У	K	L	M	N	0
<u>.</u> _	4	9	F	y	Ŧ	-	Р	Q	R	S	T
dig	5	t	=	7	ネ	1	U	V	W	χ	Υ
First digit	6	Л	Ł	7	Λ	ホ	Z	?	ļ	-	/
ш.	7	7	177	Ь	Х	ŧ	¥	8		<b>a</b>	
	8	t	(	1	)	3	*	#		*	
	9	Ē	IJ	Jλ	V		1	2	3	4	5
	0	J	J	y	*	٠	6	7	8	9	0

### <Lowercase input mode>

			Second digit									
`		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
	1	7	1	ġ	I	1	а	b	C	d	е	
	2						f	g	h	i	j	
	3						k	-	m	n	0	
. <del>=</del>	4			y			р	q	ſ	S	t	
gib	5						U	V	W	χ	У	
First digit	6						Z					
"	7											
	8	ħ		1		3						
	9											
	0	ワ※1			,							

### Alphabet input mode

					Seco	nd d	ligit				
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	"	\$	96	,	+	а	b	С	d	е
	2	,		:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
	3	=	>	0	[	]	k		m	n	0
+	4	^	ı	'*1 `*2	-		p	q	ſ	S	t
First digit	5	}	~**1 ~**2				U	V	W	χ	у
ш	6						Z	?	Ţ	-	/
	7						¥	&			
	8		(		)		*	#			
	9						1	2	3	4	5
	0						6	7	8	9	0

- : Switches between uppercase input mode and lowercase input mode.
- ※1: Displayed when entering characters in full pitch.
- ※2: Displayed when entering characters in half pitch.

### Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- ●In Kanji/Hiragana or Katakana input mode, you can enter " " " and " " " also by pressing (★) just after entering a character. For " ", press  $\bigcirc$  once. For " ", press  $\bigcirc$  twice.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding O for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

# **List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)**

### Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Lowercase input>

					S	Secon	ıd dig	it			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お		-	@	_	1
	2	か	き	<	け	Z		а	b	С	2
	3	さ	U	す	せ	そ		d	е	f	3
. <u>=</u>	4	た	5	つ	て	٢	つ	g	h	i	4
gib	5	な	ľ	ぬ	ね	の		j	k		5
First digit	6	は	ひ	ıŠı	^	ほ		m	n	0	6
Г.	7	ま	み	む	め	も	р	q	r	S	7
	8	ゃ	ゆ	7	ゃ	ф	ょ	t	u	٧	8
	9	5	b	る	n	ろ	W	Х	У	Z	9
	0	わ	を	h	,	0	_		!	?	0

### <Uppercase input>

			Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
	1	あ	い	ò	え	お						
	2	カ			ケ			Α	В	С		
	3							D	Е	F		
. <del>=</del>	4			つ			つ	G	Н	-		
gib	5							J	Κ	L		
First digit	6							М	Ν	0		
Г.	7						Р	Q	R	S		
	8	ゃ	ф	ょ	ゃ	ゆ	t	Т	U	V		
	9						W	Χ	Υ	Ζ		
	0	わ										

#### Katakana input mode

<Lowercase input>

			p 4.1.								
					S	Secon	ıd dig	it			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ġ	I	t		-	@	_	1
	2	ħ	+	ク	ケ			а	b	C	2
	3	Ħ	シ	ス	t	y		d	е	f	3
.=	4	9	Ŧ	'n	Ŧ		ŋ	g	h	i	4
dig	5	t	=	7	ネ	1		j	k		5
First digit	6	Л	Ł	7	Λ	市		m	n	0	6
	7	7	111	Д	Х	ŧ	р	q	٢	S	7
	8	t	1	3	ħ	1	3	t	U	V	8
	9	Ē	IJ	Jl,	V		W	χ	У	Z	9
	0	J	J	y	١	0	-		ļ	?	0

### <Uppercase input>

			- ···   - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·									
					S	econ	ıd dig	it				
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
	1	7	1	ġ	I	t						
	2							Α	В	C		
	3							D	Е	F		
.==	4			'n			y	G	Н			
dig	5							J	K	L		
First digit	6							М	N	0		
	7						Р	Q	R	S		
	8	Þ	1	3	t	1	3	Ţ	U	V		
	9						W	χ	Υ	Z		
	0											

#### Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- In Kanji/Hiragana input mode, you can enter them by pressing the key just after entering a character.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding O for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

# **Symbol List**

When "Read aloud settings' are read aloud.

Symbol	Voice guidance
`	_
0	-
,	コンマ※1
	ドット※1
•	テン
:	コロン
;	カミコロン
?	セミコロン ギモンフ*1
· I	カンタンフ※1
:	ダクテン
0	ハンダクテン
,	ハンタクテン
	_
	-
	ウムラウト
	ヤマガタキゴウ※1
	オーバーライン アンダーライン
_	アンダーライン
\	_
1,,	
7	_
7,	_
//	_
仝	ドウ
4	_
×	シメ
0	ゼロ
_	チョーオン※2
	ダッシュ
-	ハイフン
	スラッシュ
<u></u>	バックスラッシュ
~	カラ※3
-	タテセン※1
	テンテンテン
	テンテン
	, , , , ,
,	ー アポストロフィ※1
66	ア 小人 トロフイ※1
,,	
	インヨウフ*1 カッコ
(	<u> </u>
)	トジカッコ カッコ
(	カッコ
)	トジカッコ
	カッコ
[	
[ ]	トジカッコ
	トジカッコ カッコ トジカッコ

is set	to "ON", symbols
Symbol	Voice guidance
(	カッコ
>	トジカッコ
<	カッコ
>	トジカッコ
Г	カギカッコ
	トジカギカッコ
Γ	カギカッコ
J	トジカギカッコ
[	カッコ
]	トジカッコ
+	プラス
_	マイナス※4
±	プラスマイナス
X	カケル
÷	ワル
=	イコール
#	ノットイコール ショーナリ
<	ショーナリ
>	ダイナリ
	ショーナリイコール
	ダイナリイコール
	<b>ハゲンダイ</b>
··.	ユエニ
7	オス
우	メス
	ľ.
,	フン
"	ビョー
$^{\circ}$	ドシー
¥	エン
\$	ドル
¢	セント
£	ポンド
%	パーセント
#	イゲタ
8	アンド
*	アスタリスク
@	アットマーク
§	セクション
☆	ホシ
*	クロホシ
Ô	マル
•	クロマル
0	ニジューマル
$\Diamond$	ヒシガタ
•	クロヒシガタ
	シカク
	クロシカク
	ノ <b>ロ</b> ノハノ

Symbol	Voice guidance	Symbol	Voice guidance
$\triangle$	サンカク	<b>‰</b>	パーミル
<b>A</b>	クロサンカク	#	シャープ
$\nabla$	ギャクサンカク	b	フラット
	クロギャクサン	<b>D</b>	オンプ
•	カク	†	ダガー
*	コメジルシ	<u> </u>	ダブルダガー
Ŧ	ユービンバンゴー	<u> </u>	ダンラクキゴー
	ミギヤジルシ	<u>"</u>	マル
<del>-</del>	トダリヤジルシ	ゐ	1
1	ウエヤジルシ	桑	Ī
<u> </u>	シタヤジルシ	#	イ
=	ゲタキゴー	コープ	I
	ゾクスル	ヴ	ヴ
∍	フクム		
		カ	カ
$\subseteq$	ブブンシューゴー	ケ	ケ
$\supseteq$	ブブンシュー	A	アルファ
	ゴーフクム	В	ベータ
$\subset$	シンブブン	Г	ガンマ
	シューゴー	Δ	デルタ
$\supset$	シンブブンシュー	E	イプシロン
	ゴーフクム	Z	ゼータ
U	ガッペー	Н	イータ
Λ	キョーツー	Θ	シータ
$\wedge$	オヨビ	I	イオタ
V	マタワ	K	カッパ
_	ヒテー	Λ	ラムダ
$\Rightarrow$	ナラバ	M	ミュー
$\Leftrightarrow$	ドーチ	N	ニュー
$\forall$	スベテノ	Ξ	グザイ
3	アル	0	オミクロン
_	カク	П	パイ
Т	スイチョク	Р	
		Σ	シグマ
д	ラウンドディー	Т	タウ
$\nabla$	ナブラ	Y	ユプシロン
=	ゴードー	Ф	ファイ
≒	ニアリーイコール	X	カイ
«	ショーナリ	Ψ	プサイ
"	ショーナリ	Ω	オメガ
>>	ダイナリダイナリ	α	アルファ
	ルート	β	ベータ
S	ソージ	Y	ガンマ
oc	ヒレー	δ	デルタ
•	ナゼナラバ	ε	イプシロン
ſ	インテグラル	ζ	ゼータ
	ダブルインテグ	η	イータ
IJ	ラル・ファフ	θ	シータ

Symbol	Voice guidance
‰	プラット オンプ ダガー ダブルダガー
#	シャープ
Ь	フラット
<b>&gt;</b>	オンプ
†	ダガー
‡	ダブルダガー
İ	ダンラクキゴー
Ö	マル
ゐ	7
ゑ	İ
#	7
ヹ	Ĭ
ガ	ヴ
カ	カ
ケ	ケ
A	アルファ
В	ベータ
Γ	ガンマ
Δ	デルタ
E	イプシロン
Z	ゼータ
 	イータ
Θ	シータ
	イオタ
K	カッパ
Λ	ラムダ
M	ミュー
N	
Ξ	グザイ
0	オミクロン
П	パイ
Р	
Σ	シグマ
Т	タウ ユプシロン
Υ	ユプシロン
Ф	ファイ
Х	カイ
Ψ	プサイ
Ω	オメガ
α	アルファ
β	ベータ
γ	ガンマ
δ	デルタ
ε	イプシロン
ζ	ゼータ
η	イータ
θ	シータ
l	イオタ

Symbol	Voice guidance
K	カッパ
λ	ラムダ
μ	≅ュ <b>−</b> ニュ <b>−</b>
V	ニュー
ξ	グザイ
0	オミクロン
π	パイ
ρ	
σ	シグマ
T	わら
U	ユプシロン
	ファイ
Φ	J / 1
Χ	カイ
Ψ	プサイ
ω	オメガ
Α	アー
Б	ベー
В	ヴェー
Γ	ゲー
Д	デー
Ē	イェー
Ë	3-
Ж	ジェー
3	ガー
И	イー
Й	イークラトコエ
K	カー
Л	エア
M	エム
Н	エヌ
0	オー
П	オーペー
Р	エル
C	エス
T	=-
У	テーウー
Φ	エフ
X	//-
Ц	ツェー
Ч	チェー
Ш	シャー
Щ	シチャー
ı	ツボルディーズ
Ъ	ナーク
Ы	ウイ
	ミャーフィーズ
Ь	ナーク
Э	エー
Ю	ユー
Я	ヤー

Symbol	Voice guidance
а	アー
б	ベー
В	ヴェー
Γ	ゲ—
Д	デー
е	イェー
ë	3-
Ж	ジェー
3	ゼー
И	イー
Й	イークラトコエ
K	カー
Л	エリ
M	エム
Н	エヌ
0	エヌオー
П	~-
р	エル
C	エス
Т	テー
У	ウー
ф	エフ
X	/\-
Ц	ツェー
Ч	チェー
Ш	シャー
Щ	シチャー
	ツボルディーズ
Ъ	ナーク
Ы	ウイ
	ミャーフィーズ
Ь	ナーク
Э	エー
Ю	ユー
Я	ヤー
	_
	_
Г	
٦	_
	_
L	_
H	_
$\top$	_
-	_
	_
+	_
_	

Symbol	Voice guidance
	_
L	_
F	_
+	_
H	_
1	
	_
+	_
<u> </u>	_
<u> </u>	_
1	_
	_
+	_
-	-
Т	_
-	_
	_
+	_
1	マルイチ
2	マルニ
3	マルサン
4	マルヨン
(5)	マルゴ
(6)	マルロク
7	マルナナ
(8)	マルハチ
9	マルキュー
(10)	マルジュー
1	マルジューイチ
(12)	マルジューニ
(13)	マルジューニ マルジューサン
	マルジューヨン
(14)	マルジューゴ
(15)	マルジューコ
16	マルジューロク マルジューナナ
17	マルンユーナナ
(18)	マルジューハチ
(19)	マルジューキュー
20	マルニジュー
I	イチ
П	<u> </u>
Ш	サン
IV	ヨン
V	
VI	ロク
VII	ナナ
VII	ハチ
IX	キュー
X	ジュー
≅ŋ	ミリ
*	+0
_芋 ン	センチ

Symbol	Voice guidance
メー	メートル
グラ	グラム
トン	トン
アー ル ヘク タール	アール
ヘク タール	ヘクタール
リットル	リットル ワット
ワット	ワット
加	カロリー
ドル	ドル
セント	セント
パー	パーセント
ELL ELL	ミリバール
ページ	ページ
mm	211V_kII.
cm	カンチメートル
km	キロメートル
mg	ミリグラム
kg	キログラム
CC	シーシー
m	ヘーホーメートル
平成	ヘーセー
1 PA	_
*	_
No.	ナンバー
K.K.	ケーケー
TEL	デンワ
(E)	マルウエ
	マルナカ
<b>(H)</b>	マルシタ
<b>ⓑ</b>	マルヒダリ
唐	マルミギ
(H#)	マルミナ
(株)	カッコカブカッコユー
(有)	カッコユー
(代)	カッコダイ メージ
胎	スーン
加加	タイショー
昭和	ショーワ
÷	ニアリーイコール ゴードー
=	<b>コートー</b>
ſ	インテグラル
∮	ファイ
Σ	シグマ
$\sqrt{}$	ルート
Τ	スイチョク
	カク
L	チョッカク
Δ	サンカッケー
•••	<del>+ +     </del>
n U	キョーツー ガッペー

^{*1} Does not read aloud if it is not for a URL or mail address.

^{**2} When it follows a hiragana, katakana, or kanji character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
**3 When it follows a hiragana and katakana character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.

#### Information

Special symbols "⊕" through "∪" might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, you cannot enter special symbols of _____ into the text of SMS messages, and they are replaced by half-pitch spaces.

### **Symbol Candidate List**

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "きごう" to convert it to bring up symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Input	Conversion
おなじ	11 4
から	~
かんま	,
こんま	,
たてせん	
てんてん	
り一だ	
しめ	*
かっこ	" ""() []
たす	+
ひく	_
ぷらすまい	土
なす	
かける	×
わる	÷

Input	Conversion
いこーる	=
ふとうごう	<>≦≧
しょうなり	<
だいなり	>
しょうなり	≦
いこーる	
だいなり	≧
いこーる	
むげんだい	∞
おす	37
めす	우
ならば	$\Rightarrow$
どうち	$\Leftrightarrow$
にあり	÷
いこーる	
ちいさい	«
おおきい	>>

あっと @ まる 。○● □ ○○ □ ○○ □ ○○ □ ○○ □ ○○ □ □ ○○ □ ○○	Input	Conversion
ぶん       でまう         びょう       "         どる       \$         せんと       ¢         ぼんど       £         せつ       \$         ほし       *☆★         あっと       @         まる       ○○○         しかく       ◇◆□         さんかく       △▲▽         こめ       ※         ゆうびん       〒		√
びょう		° ℃
どる \$ せんと ¢ ぼんど £ せつ \$ ほし *☆★ あっと @ まる 。○● しかく ◇◆□ さんかく △▲▽ こめ ※ ゆうびん 〒	ふん	′
せんと ¢ ぼんど £ せつ § ほし *☆★ あっと @ まる ○○○ しかく ◇◆□ さんかく △▲▽▼ ひうびん 〒	びょう	"
ぼんど £ せつ § ほし *☆★ あっと @ まる 。○● しかく ◇◆□ さんかく △▲▽ こめ ※ ゆうびん 〒	どる	\$
せつ § ほし *☆★ あっと @ まる 。○● □○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○○	せんと	¢
ほし *☆★   あっと @ まる   ○○   しかく   ○◆□   さんかく   △▲▽▼   こめ   ※   ゆうびん   〒	ぽんど	£
あっと @ まる 。○● □ ○○ □ ○○ □ ○○ □ ○○ □ ○○ □ ○○ □ ○○	_	§
まる 。○● ○○ しかく ◇◆□ さんかく △▲▽ こめ ※ ゆうびん 〒	ほし	*☆★
□○  □かく   ○◆□    さんかく   △▲▽▼   こめ   ※   ゆうびん   〒		1
しかく ◇◆□■ さんかく △▲▽▼ こめ ※ ゆうびん 〒	まる	.0
さんかく △▲▽ こめ ※ ゆうびん 〒		00
こめ ※ ゆうびん 〒	しかく	$\Diamond \blacklozenge \Box \blacksquare$
ゆうびん 〒		$\triangle \blacktriangle \nabla \blacktriangledown$
		*
やじるし →←↑.		Ŧ
	やじるし	<b>→←</b> ↑↓

Input	Conversion
うえ	1
した	<b>↓</b>
みぎ	<b>→</b>
ひだり	<b>←</b>
あすたりす	*
<	
おんぐすと	Å
ろーむ	
しゃーぷ	#
ふらっと	Ь
おんぷ	>
だがー	†
だぶるだ	‡
が一	
だんらく	9
おーむ	Ω
でんわ	TEL

# **Pictograph List**

When "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", pictographs are read aloud.

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
₩	ハートマーク
¥	ユレルハートマー ク
49	シツレンマーク
rr	フクスーハート マーク
- - -	ワーイマーク
×	プンプンマーク
1)	ガクーマーク
	モウヤダーマーク
××	フラフラマーク
D	ルンルンマーク
♨	オンセンマーク
•	カワイイマーク
	チュッマーク
\$\psi\$	ピカピカマーク
-0-	ヒラメキマーク
×	ムカッマーク
æ	パンチマーク
<b>4</b>	バクダンマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
موم	ムードマーク
ZZZ	ネムイマーク
- !	ビックリマーク
12	ビックリハテナ
* *	マーク
!!	ニジュービックリ
	マーク
Σζ	ドーンマーク
30	アセアセマーク
6	アセタラーッマー
0	ク
<b>-3</b>	ダッシュマーク
~	ウーマーク
۵	ウーンマーク
Ĵ	グッドマーク
	バッドマーク
7	ミギナナメウエ
	ヤジルシマーク
7	ミギナナメシタ
	ヤジルシマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
_	ヒダリナナメウエ ヤジルシマーク
/	ヒダリナナメシタ ヤジルシマーク
*	ハレマーク
$\alpha$	クモリマーク
-	アメマーク
8	ユキマーク
4	カミナリマーク
0	タイフーマーク
386	キリマーク
¥	コサメマーク
Υ	オヒツジザマーク
ŏ	オウシザマーク
$\Box$	フタゴザマーク
6	カニザマーク
N	シシザマーク
₩.	オトメザマーク
Ω	テンビンザマーク
Mt	サソリザマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance
7	イテザマーク
m	ヤギザマーク
arr arr	ミズガメザマーク
<del>) (</del>	ウオザマーク
	スポーツマーク
00	ヤキューマーク
•	ゴルフマーク
9	テニスマーク
⊗	サッカーマーク
- UL	スキーマーク
<u></u>	バスケットマーク
7000	モータースポーツ
·	マーク
	クイックキャスト
	マーク
- 吴	デンシャマーク
М	チカテツマーク
Œ	シンカンセン
T -	マーク
#	セダンマーク

Picto- graph	Voice guidance	Picto- graph	Voice guidance	Picto- graph	Voice guidance	Picto- graph	Voice guidance
-	アールブイマーク		ハートマーク		イチジョーホー	**	ウレシイマーク
	バスマーク	•	スペードマーク	1	マーク	**	ガマンマーク
Æ	フネマーク	<b>*</b>	ダイヤマーク	===	フリーダイヤル	55	ネコマーク
4	ヒコーキマーク	*	クラブマーク	202	マーク	<del>ప</del>	ナキマーク
<b>a</b>	イエマーク	GĐ	メマーク		シャープダイヤル	~ŏ	ナミダマーク
	ビルマーク	3	ミミマーク	#	マーク	NG	エヌジーマーク
	ユービンキョク	29	グーマーク	<b>(</b>	モバキューマーク	0	クリップマーク
Ē	マーク	馬	チョキマーク	1	シカクイチ	©	コピーライトマー
Ĥ	ビョーインマーク	Ĭψ	パーマーク	2	シカクニ	"	ク
BK	ギンコーマーク	7	アシマーク	[3]	シカクサン	TM	トレードマーク
	エーティーエム	43	クツマーク	4	シカクヨン	₌dk	ハシルヒトマーク
ATM	マーク	80	メガネマーク	[5]	シカクゴ	秘	マルヒマーク
Ĥ	ホテルマーク	ď.	クルマイスマーク	6	シカクロク	8	リサイクルマーク
0√S	コンビニマーク		シンゲツマーク	77	シカクナナ		レジストレッド
	ガソリンスタンド	Ŏ	カケヅキマーク	8	シカクハチ	(B)	マーク
65	マーク	Ŏ	ハンゲツマーク	9	シカクキュー		キケンマーク
	チューシャジョー	Ŏ	ミカヅキマーク	0	シカクゼロ	禁	キンシマーク
®	マーク	Ιŏ	マンゲツマーク	OK	ケッテーマーク	空	クーシツマーク
	シンゴーマーク	<u> </u>	イヌマーク	CY.	アイアプリマーク		ゴーカクマーク
ŶΙĀ	トイレマーク		ネコマーク	(X)	アイアプリマーク	満	マンシツマーク
Ţġ	レストランマーク	<u> </u>	リゾートマーク		ティーシャツマー	<b>+</b>	サユーマーク
- P	キッサテンマーク	*	クリスマスマーク	담		1	ジョーゲマーク
Ť	バーマーク	5	カチンコマーク		ガマグチサイフ		ガッコーマーク
•	ビールマーク	ਲ	フクロマーク	<b>~</b>	マーク	3	ナミマーク
	ファーストフード	l ä	ペンマーク	A	ケショーマーク		フジサンマーク
=	マーク	Q	ヒトカゲマーク	Ř	ジーンズマーク	D)C	クローバーマーク
А	ブティックマーク	量	イスマーク	3	スノボマーク	<b>∞</b> ∑	サクランボマーク
Ž.	ビヨーインマーク	Ð	ヨルマーク	े	チャペルマーク		チューリップマー
•	カラオケマーク	soon	スーンマーク		ドアマーク	*	クューラング、
è	エーガマーク	ON!	オンマーク	<u>5</u>	ドルブクロマーク	3	バナナマーク
Jc	ユーエンチマーク	end	エンドマーク	4	パソコンマーク	- Mi	リンゴマーク
୍ଦ୍ର	オンガクマーク		トケーマーク	***	ラブレターマーク	-	ワカバマーク
2	アートマーク	⇒∎	デンワへマーク	7	レンチマーク	ж	モミジマーク
Z	エンゲキマーク	— <u>↓</u>	メールへマーク	3	エンピツマーク	- 30	サクラマーク
-	イベントマーク		ファックスへマー	iii	オーカンマーク		オニギリマーク
	チケットマーク	FÁX	b	75	ユビワマーク		ショートケーキ
	キツエンマーク	i	アイモードマーク	<u> </u>	スナドケーマーク		マーク
<u>-</u>	キンエンマーク	181	アイモードマーク	45	ジテンシャマーク	8.	トックリマーク
<u> </u>	カメラマーク	M	メールマーク	ő	ユノミマーク		ドンブリマーク
	カバンマーク	$\vdash$	ドコモテーキョー	Ö	ウデドケーマーク	7	パンマーク
	ホンマーク	Đ	マーク	~~	ムムマーク	Té de	カタツムリマーク
Dx1	リボンマーク	_	ドコモポイント		ホッマーク	- <del>-</del>	ヒヨコマーク
<u> </u>	プレゼントマーク	Ð	マーク	200	ヒヤアセマーク	12	ペンギンマーク
111	バースデーマーク	¥	ユーリョーマーク		ヒヤアセマーク	<u></u>	サカナマーク
	デンワマーク	FREE	ムリョーマーク	-X(	プクッマーク		ウマイマーク
	ケータイデンワ	ID	アイディーマーク		ボケーッマーク		ウッシッシマーク
	マーク	7	パスワードマーク	00	ラブラブマーク	<u> </u>	ウママーク
	メモマーク	+	ツギアリマーク	4	オーケーマーク	8	ブタマーク
iii	テレビマーク	- EL	クリアマーク		アッカンベーマー		ワイングラス
<b>₽</b>	ゲームマーク	:0	サーチマーク	+		9	マーク
		NEW	ニューマーク	1.4	ウィンクマーク	107	ゲッソリマーク
(P)	シーディーマーク						

• Entered pictographs are all counted as full-pitch characters.

### Information

- Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or to personal computers. Further, the pictographs from " " through " are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode phones which support those pictographs.
- The pictographs framed by the yellow box on the display support Kirari Mail.

# **Common Phrase List**

No.	lo. Expressions						
"Gree	"Greetings" folder						
1	Good morning						
2	Good afternoon						
3	3						
4	Good night						
5	I'm going						
6	Have a nice day						
7	I'm back						
8	Welcome back						
9	I'm sorry						
10	Good-bye						
"Busi	ness" folder						
1	Your cooperation is greatly appreciated						
2	We always appreciate your business						
3	Please send my best regards to everyone						
4	Thank you very much for the other day						
5	How's everything?						
6	I will be late						
7	See you later						
8	All right						
9	Check urgently!						
10	Call me						

No.	Expressions
l	net" folder
1	@docomo.ne.jp
2	.ne.jp/
3	.co.jp/
4	.or.jp/
5	.ac.jp/
6	.com/
7	http://www.
8	https://www.
9	www.
10	.html
"Smil	ey 1" folder
1	(*_0_) /
2	♪( ̄▽ ̄)ノ″
3	(_´Д`)ノ~~
4	<(;)>
5	(一人一)
6	0(≧∇≦)0
7	( p_q)エ-ン
8	( _{T-T} )
9	Σ( ̄◇ ̄*)エェッ
10	(*≧m≦*)ププッ
	ey 2" folder
1	( 」 ´ 0 `)」オーイ
2	ツンツン(。° ー°)σ
3	ヾ(・ε・。)オイオイ
4	(・0・)ゞ了解!
5	(; ¬_¬) アヤシイ
6	ヾ(≧∇≦)〃ヤダヤダ
7	σ(¯∇¯ )
8	<((^^´))エヘン
9	¬ ( ¯ – ¯) ┌ フッ
10	~~~~ー(・∀・)ー ブーン

# **Multiaccess Combination Patterns**

Communication event	Voice call		Video-phone call		PushTalk		i-mode	i-mode mail	
Communication status	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	△*1	△*2	×	×*3	×	× **4	0	0	△*5
Video-phone call	×	× **3	×	×*3	×	X	×	×	×
PushTalk	×	△*6	×	×	× **7	×	×	X	×
i-mode	0	0	△*8	△*9	△*8	△*10	×	0	0
i-mode mail	0	0	△*8	△*9	△*8	△*10	0	X	×
SMS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	△*5*11
i-αppli ^{※12}	×	0	×	△*9	×	△※10	×	×	△*5
i-oppli software running	0	0	△*8	△*9	△*8	△※10	×	0	△*5
Packet communication			×	× **4	×	×	×	×	×
(Data communication)			^	_ ^~~	_ ^	^	^	^	_ ^
64K data communication	×	× **3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

Communication event	SMS		i-αppli	i-oppli software running	Packet communication (Data communication)		64K data communication	
Communication status	Sending	Receiving	Outgoing	Outgoing	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	0	△*5	×	×	0	△*5	×	× *3
Video-phone call	×	△*5	×	×	×	×	×	× *3
PushTalk	×	△*5	×	×	×	×	×	×
i-mode	0	0	×	×	×	X	×	×
i-mode mail	×	△*5*11	×	×	×	×	×	X
SMS	×	△*5	0	0	0	△*5	0	△*5
i-oppli ^{※12}	×	△*5	×	×	×	×	×	X
i-appli software running	0	△*5	×	×	×	X	×	×
Packet communication (Data communication)	0	0	×	×	×	×*3	×	×
64K data communication	×	0	×	X	×	X	×	×*3

- O: Can start.
- X: Cannot start simultaneously. The current communication continues (the started communication is rejected).
- *1: If you have signed up for "Call waiting", you can make another call with the current voice call put on hold.
- *2: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice Mail, Call Waiting, or Call Forwarding. (See page 423, page 424, and page 426)
- 3: If you have signed up for "Call waiting", "Voice mail", or "Call forwarding", you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or communication. (See page 430)
- *4: The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.
- ※5: "

  (white)" appears to notify of incoming mail.
- %6: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "PushTalk arrival act".
- *7: Only when you are the caller, you can make calls to add members.
- %8: i-mode communication is cut off, and you can make a call.
- *9: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "V-phone while packet".
- *10: The FOMA phone works in accordance with the setting of "i-mode arrival act".
- *11: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.
- ※12: This is the case for when you are updating or downloading an i-oppli program.

# **Multitask Combination Patterns**

When the functions in the same group ( part in the table) conflict, the display for switching the active function appears. However, it might not appear depending on the operation.

Started		Video-			i-mode	group	Setting	group		Tool	group		
function Function in operation	Voice call	phone	Push Talk	Mail	i-mode	i-αppli	Settings ¾1	Service	Data Box	LifeKit *2	Phone book *3	Station- ery	Private menu
Voice call	×	×	×	0	0	×	0	○*4	×	○*5	0	○*6	0
Video-phone call	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
PushTalk	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Mail	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
i-mode ^{※7}	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
i-oppli	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	○*8	0	0	0	0
Settings	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0	0
Service	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0	0
Data Box *7*9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	0
i-motion*12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	0
Video*12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	0
Melody ^{※12}	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	0
Music*12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	0
SD-Audio	○*12	○*12	○*12	○*13	0	×	0	0	×	×	×	×	0
LifeKit*2	○*10	○*10	○*10	○*11	0	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	0
One Seg	○*12	○*12	○*12	○*13	0	○*12	0	0	×	×	×	×	0
Phonebook	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	×	×	0
Stationery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	X	X	X	X	0

- Can be activated simultaneously.
- X: Cannot be activated simultaneously.
- *1: You cannot use it depending on the function.
- ※2: You cannot use Multitask to start up "Receive Ir data" and "SD-PIM".
- *3: You cannot start up "UIM operation".
- *4: You cannot start up "Caller ID notification" during a call.
- *5: LifeKit functions you can start up during a call are limited to "Bar code reader", "ToruCa", "Camera (still image shot only)", "Bluetooth", "Text reader", "Voice memo (during a call)", and "Data Security Service".
- ※6: Stationery functions you can start up during a call are limited to "Schedule", "ToDo", "Free memo", "Calculator", and "使い かたナビ (Guide)".
- %7: While a PDF file is displayed, the i-mode group and Tool group will be in use.
- ※8: You cannot activate i-oppli programs and SD-Audio at the same time.
- *9: If you use Multitask to switch functions while you are using the Picture viewer (microSD memory card), i-motion player, Video player, Chara-den player, Melody player, or Chaku-uta Full® player, playback or displaying ends. You cannot switch functions while you are editing an i-motion movie.
- *10: Playing/Recording stops when a call comes in while you are playing back "Record message", "Video-phone record message", "Voice memo", or "Movie memo", or while recording "Voice memo". When a call comes in while you are reading data using "Bar code reader" or "Text reader", the reading data is discarded.
- *11: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in while you are reading data using "Bar code reader" or "Text reader", the reading data is discarded.
- *12: Play Background is not available.
- *13: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in, the playback is suspended.

# **Services Available with FOMA Phones**

Available services	Phone number
Collect call (Calls charged to the receiver)	(No prefix) 106
Directory assistance for ordinary phones and DoCoMo mobile phones (Charges apply) (Unlisted phone numbers cannot be given.)	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply) 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171

#### Information

- When using the collect call (106), the recipient is charged a call fee and handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As
- When using the directory assistance service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus a call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from ordinary phones. (As of January 2007)
- When you dial 110/119/118 from the FOMA phone, you cannot be located. Tell the staff at the police/fire station that you are calling from a mobile phone and then notify your phone number and a correct description of your current location so that they can call you back to confirm. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use public phones or ordinary phones.
- If you use "Call Forwarding Service" for the ordinary phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringing tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the ordinary phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA phone is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA phone from ordinary phones or public phones)

# **Introduction of Options and Related Equipment**

Combining various options with the FOMA phone, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. Consult a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop for details. For details on options, refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related equipment.

- · Battery Pack P11
- · Back Cover P16
- · FOMA AC Adapter 01
- · FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use *1
- · FOMA DC Adapter 01
- · Desktop Holder P18
- · Carry Case L 01
- · FOMA USB Cable
- · FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01
- · Wireless Earphone Set P01
- · Bluetooth Headset F01^{3/2}
- · AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01
- · Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02

- · Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002³
- · Stereo Earphone Set P001*3
- · Earphone Plug Adapter P001
- · Bone conduction microphone/receiver
- · Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01
- · In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 **4
- · FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- · In-Car Holder 01
- · FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna
- · FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)
- · FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01

*1 To use this overseas, you need to have a conversion plug adapter that matches the specifications of your country of stay.
*2 AC adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01 is required.

3 Earphone Plug Adapter P001 is required.

*4 To use or charge the FOMA phone via USB connection, FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.

# **Introduction of Data Link Software**

Using "FOMA P903iTV Data Link Software", you can connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) and transfer Phonebook entries, schedule events, mail messages and bookmarks in both the upload and download ways. You can edit and back up those data items by importing into a personal computer.

■ Download of "FOMA P903iTV Data Link Software"

You can download "FOMA P903iTV Data Link Software" from the web site. Set the provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM" on a personal computer, click "データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト(Data Link Software/Software for Settings)" when the "TOP" display appears, and click "最新版ダウンロード(Download of the latest version)" of "FOMA P903iTV データリンクソフト(FOMA P903iTV Data Link Software)". Then you are connected to the web site. Before installing, confirm the license agreement, and then install the software program.

http://panasonic.jp/mobile/download/datalink/p903itv/index.html

●The recommended environment that the "TOP" display operates is Microsoft[®] Internet Explorer 6.0 or later.

When the personal computer you use does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the "TOP" display does not appear after you set the CD-ROM, connect from the URL above.

For how to download the Data Link Software, transferable data, operating environments, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the web page above.

#### Information

- For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required.
- For download, you are charged a separate communication fee.

### Compatible Operating Systems

Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition (Japanese version in each) *PC-AT compatible machines on which the above operating systems run.

### ■Exemption Clause

Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. shall not be liable for any defects or failures in this Data Link Software, Also, Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. shall not guarantee the Data Link Software and related documents. User shall be liable for solving problems that may arise on the Data Link Software and related documents in the self-pay burden.

For the "FOMA P903iTV Data Link Software", contact

Panasonic Software Support Desk

Phone number: 0120-568-721 Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 12:00 noon and 1:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m. *Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs. (Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)

Make sure that you dial the correct number.

# **Introduction of Software for Playing Moving Images**

To play back moving images (MP4 format file) using your personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) ver. 6.4 or higher (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc.

You can download QuickTime from the following web site:

http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

#### Information

- To download, you need to have a personal computer connected to the Internet. You are charged a communication fee to download.
- For details such as operating environments, how to download, and how to operate, refer to the web page above.

# **About SD-MobileImpact**

The SD-MobileImpact software enables you to write music files from a music CD to the microSD memory card, or move One Seg programs, which you recorded on the microSD memory card using P903iTV, to the personal computer and manage them.

- You can connect P903iTV to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and write the recorded music files on the microSD memory card. (See page 358)
- ●Make sure that you refer to "SDオーディオ/ワンセグビデオ簡易操作ガイド (SD-Audio/One Seg Video simplified operation guide)" (the separate sheet or PDF version in the provided CD-ROM), and "Help" of SD-MobileImpact for how to use SD-MobileImpact.

#### Compatible music data format

Item	Compatible music data format
Input format	Music CD, WMA, MP3, WAV, MPEG-4 AAC
Output format	WMA, MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR, MP3

- Some files cannot be converted depending on the environment of the personal computer.
- SD-Jukebox does not support playing/recording of the music CD of which the "@#### mark is not printed on the disc label
- You can play back music files only in MPEG-2 AAC or MPEG-2 AAC+SBR format on P903iTV.

### Operating environment

To use SD-MobileImpact, you need to use the personal computer that satisfies the following performance:

Item	Description
Compatible OS (Japanese version)	Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional, Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition
CPU	Intel Pentium® Ⅲ 800MHz or higher (For video playback, Intel Pentium® 4 2.0GHz or higher)
Necessary software	DirectX® 9.0b or later (When the software program is not installed, install it from the provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM")

- You need to install Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher recommended) to see "SD-MobileImpact Help" (Manual). If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe Reader from the provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM". For details such as how to use Adobe Reader, refer to Help.
- You can use SD-MobileImpact on the personal computer with the SD memory card slot or for the SD memory card reader/ writer if these devices support the copyright protection function.

#### ■Installing SD-MobileImpact

Set the provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM" on a personal computer, click "エンターテイメントツール (Entertainment tool)" when the "TOP" display appears, and then click "インストール (Install)" on the SD-MobileImpact program. After the installer starts up, operate following the instructions.

When you click "インストール (Install)", an alert message might appear on the display as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

- *The example message below is for when you use Windows® XP. The message might differently appear depending on the environment of your computer.
- ●When the "ファイルのダウンロード (File Download) -セキュリティの警告 (Security Alert)" window appears: Click "実行 (Execute)".



●When the "Internet Explorer-セキュリティの警告 (Security Alert)" window appears:

Click "実行する (Execute)".



- The recommended environment that the "TOP" display operates is Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. When the personal computer you use does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the "TOP" display does not appear after you set the CD-ROM, operates as follows:
- 1.Click "ファイル名を指定して実行 (Execute the specified file name)" from the start menu of Windows®. 2.Enter "<CD-ROM drive ID>:\text{\text{SD-MobileImpact\text{\text{YSD-MobileImpact\text{\text{\text{YSD-MobileImpact\text{\tin\text{\text{\texi}\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\texit{\texi}\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\tex{ Then, operate following onscreen instructions.
- You need to enter the serial number printed on a sticker attached to the CD-ROM for installing SD-MobileImpact. You cannot install unless you enter the serial number, so keep the number with care.

For this software program, contact

Panasonic Software Help Desk (In Japanese only)

From ordinary phones: 0120-853-334

*Cannot be called from PHSs.

- Make sure that you dial the correct number.
- You can also refer to the web page.

http://panasonic.jp/support/software/sdmi/

Everyday/Open: 9:00 - 20:00

From mobile phones: 0570-087-555 (Charged)

# **Links with AV Equipment**

On the FOMA phone, you may be able to play back some moving images in ASF format, which are saved from other AV equipment to the microSD memory card. Also, you may be able to play back some moving images recorded with the FOMA phone on other AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, refer to the following:

http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

## **Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment**

**Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center** 

From ordinary phones: 0120-15-8729 Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023 (Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)

• Make sure that you dial the correct number.

# **Troubleshooting**

First of all, check to see if you need to update the software program and then update it if required. See page 495 for how to update software programs.

Problem	Check point	Reference
The FOMA phone does not turn on.	Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly.	P.44
(Cannot use)	Make sure the battery is fully charged.	P.45
	●If the mova is usable in Dual Network Service, the FOMA phone	P.428
	service is not available. Is the FOMA phone usable? For details,	
	refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".	
Cannot dial by pressing numeric	Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated.	P.167
keys.	Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated.	P.171
	Make sure Lock All is deactivated.	P.160
	Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	P.162
Dial but cannot connect; a busy	Make sure the phone number contains a city code.	P.54
tone sounds.	●Enter the phone number after you hear the dial tone.	
	olf "propers, move to a place where it disappears.	P.48
"gy" appears and a busy tone	You may be out of the service area or weak radio waves are being	P.48
sounds.	received.	
"長" and "Lock all" are displayed	●This may be because Lock All is activated.	P.160
and pressing keys are null.		
Pressing the side keys does not	●This may be because "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".	P.168
work when the FOMA phone is	, , ,	
closed.		
Alert beeps.	●The battery runs short. You need to charge.	P.45
Cannot charge.	Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly.	P.44
(The Call/Charging indicator does	Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into	P.46
not light, or it flickers.)	outlet.	
	Make sure the adapter and the FOMA phone is firmly connected.	
	For AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly	
	connected to the FOMA phone or a desktop holder (option).	
The display grows dark, showing	Make sure "Power saver mode" is deactivated.	P.141
nothing.		
Different ring tones sound for	●This may be the mail from a party whose mail ring tone is set by the	P.114
incoming mail.	setting items in the Phonebook.	
	This may be the mail from a party stored in a group set with a mail	P.117
	ring tone by Group Setting.	
When a call or mail message comes	●This may be the call or mail message from a party with whom you	P.113
in, the Call/Charging indicator	have set "Illumination/Mail illumination" by setting items in the	
lights/flickers differently.	Phonebook.	
	This may be the call or mail message from a party stored in a group	P.117
	set with "Illumination/Mail illumination" by Group Setting.	
Images or melodies selected in the	Make sure the UIM that was inserted when you downloaded images	P.42
functions are not played back; they	or melodies is inserted.	
are played back at the default		
setting.		
Cannot count Total Calls Cost.	Make sure Total Calls Cost accumulated on the UIM does not	P.407
	exceed the limit (about ¥16,770,000). Reset Total Calls Cost to	
	return to ¥0.	

# **Error Messages**

•"(numerals)" in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.

Message	Description	Reference
Abnormal end	An error occurred, so you could not scan.	-
"Accept dialup networking devices" failed	An error occurred, so you could not execute "Accept dialup devices".	-
Accept registered failed	An error occurred, so you could not execute Accept Registered for the registered devices.	-
"Accept serial port devices" failed	An error occurred during the standby for registering the serial port, so the serial port was not placed on standby for registration.	-
Activating	Receive Option Setting is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again.	P.245
Activating camera failed	An error occurred, so the camera could not start up.	-
Activating keypad dial lock	Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again.	P.167
Activating mail security Cannot download	Mail Security is activated, so you cannot download. Deactivate Mail Security and try again.	P.170, P.254
Activating PIM lock	PIM Lock is set. Release PIM Lock and try again.	P.162
Activating PIM lock Send pre-installed substitute image	During PIM Lock, a "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent.	-
Activating record display OFF	Record Display Set is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again.	P.168
Activating reject unknown	"Reject unknown" is set to "Reject". Set to "Accept" and try again.	P.173
Activating ring time	"Ring time" is set to "ON". Set to "OFF" and try again.	P.173
Additional number1 denied	You have not contracted for any additional numbers, so cannot use it. Subscribe to	DI
Additional number2 denied	the service and try again.	Back page
Address is not valid (451)	You could not send the mail correctly. Check the address and try again.	P.232, P.268, P.270
All protected Cannot delete	All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again.	P.211, P.220 P.256
Another function is active Cannot operate	The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.391
Authentication failed	An authentication error occurred.	-
Authentication type is not supported (401)	Incompatible authentication type, so cannot be connected.	-
Bar code reader Cannot operate	An error occurred, so you could not start up Bar Code Reader.	-
Call forwarding denied	You have not subscribed to Call Forwarding Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Call waiting denied	You have not subscribed to Call Waiting Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Canceling accept registered failed	An error occurred, so you could not release Accept Registered for the registered devices.	-
Cannot compose because too large data	The size of the recorded moving image is too large to attach to i-mode mail. Use "Trim $\S$ motion" or "Trim for mail (S)" to trim the moving image, then compose mail.	P.339, P.340
	The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail.	_
Cannot delete	An error occurred, so you could not delete.	-
Cannot delete Unsupported file exists	Incompatible data is contained, so you cannot delete.	_
Cannot dial	An error occurred, so you could not dial.	_
Cannot display	Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again.	P.277
Cannot edit message	The attached file reaches 10,000 bytes, so you cannot enter the text.	_
Cannot execute because of other tasks	The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.391
Cannot filter or search mail	Filtering is already done the maximum number of times, so no more filtering can be done. $ \\$	-
Cannot operate	An error occurred when you tried to set the Chaku-uta Full® music file for a ring tone by "Point ring tone", so could not set it.	-
Cannot play audio data	Not supported data, so the sound cannot be played back.	-
Cannot play audio/text data	Not supported data, so the sound or ticker cannot be played back.	-
Cannot play picture data	Not supported data, so the image cannot be played back.	-
Cannot play text data	Not supported data, so the ticker cannot be played back.	-

Message	Description	Reference
Cannot play video data	Not supported data, so the video image cannot be played back.	-
Cannot play video/audio data	Not supported data, so the video image or sound cannot be played back.	
Cannot play video/text data	Not supported data, so the video image or ticker cannot be played back.	-
Cannot recognize	The text could not be scanned. Change Recognition Mode or NEGA/POSI Mode, and scan the text again.	P.201
Cannot resend Send after edit	The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send. Edit the text again and send.	P.255
Cannot save	The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.	-
	You could not save the mail as a template.	-
Cannot save attached file	Full of images, so data other than images was stored.	-
	The Phonebook is full of images, so data other than the image was stored.	-
Cannot save some attached files	Full of images, so part of images could not be stored into the Phonebook.	-
Cannot select link Zoom in	The characters on the displayed PDF file are too small, so you cannot select the link. Zoom in and try again.	P.368
Cannot set holiday and anniversary	The received holiday/anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it. $ \\$	-
Cannot set this anniversary	The received anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it. $ \\$	-
Cannot set this holiday	The received holiday and already stored data are set to the same date, so you cannot store it.	
Cannot set this schedule	The received schedule event and already stored data are set to the same date and time, so you cannot store it. $ \\$	
Cannot set this word	Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot be stored in Own Dictionary.	-
Cannot start any more functions	The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.391
Cannot start because use mail folder	Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again.	P.277
Cannot use network transmission	"Network set" is set to "OFF". Set it to "ON" and try again.	P.279
Certificate is rejected	You received an altered SSL certificate, so could not connect.	
Certificate is rejected (tampered)		_
Check failed Messages are left in server	The maximum number of received mail messages has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive some of the messages. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.248, P.256
	The specified time for receiving SMS messages had elapsed, so SMS messages could not be received.	-
Check new message is set all OFF	No check marks are placed to the items for "Set check new message". Put a check mark for items to be checked and try again.	P.246
Check SMS center selection	The SMS Center is not correctly specified by SMS Center Selection. Specify the SMS Center and try again.	P.272
Conditional access Cannot watch	Receiving by limited method, so you cannot watch.	_
Connection failed	An error occurred, so the Bluetooth device could not be connected.	-
	Failed to connect to the Bluetooth device while switching the voice to it during the call.	-
	Radio waves are weak, so you cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again. $ \\$	-
	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot connect to it. Check the setting and try again. $ \\$	P.218
	You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	-
Connection failed (403)	You cannot connect to a site or Internet web page.	_
Connection failed (503)	You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	_
Connection failed (562)		
Connection failed Check the other side device	The Bluetooth device is not compatible with the service supported by the FOMA phone, so could not be registered.	-
	The service you tried to connect to is invalid for the other end's Bluetooth device, so you could not connect to it.	_
Connection interrupted	Disconnected from the personal computer during data communication.	-

Message	Description	Reference
Connection is not valid	The destination address set by Host Selection is not compatible, so you cannot operate. Check the setting and try again.	P.218
	The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.	-
Connection suspended	An error occurred, so the connection was suspended.	_
Could not add	An error occurred, so you could not store.	-
Could not be found	No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.	-
Could not change	An error occurred, so the order of music could not be changed.	-
Could not delete	An error occurred, so you could not delete.	-
Could not find your blinks	Failed to detect your blinks. Change the direction of your face or the place, and then try again.	P.167
Could not match	You could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.	-
Could not scan	Failed to read.	-
Data error Unable to download	An error occurred, so you cannot obtain the data.	-
Data in IC card is full Unable to download Delete some software?	This is displayed when the memory space within the IC card is short for downloading the i-cppli program that supports Osaifu-Keitai.  Select "YES" to display the service names of Osaifu-Keitai already registered and the space within the IC card (in bytes). Check the area size for shortage, select the service to delete, start up the i-oppli program, and then delete it.	-
Data is full	The maximum number of anniversaries is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	
	The maximum number of holidays/anniversaries is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.399, P.40
	The maximum number of holidays is stored. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	
	The maximum number of images is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary images.	P.325
	The maximum number of Phonebook entries has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	P.121
	The maximum number of schedule events has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again.	P.399, P.40
	The maximum number of ToDo items has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again.	P.402
	The maximum number of ToruCa files has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files and try again.	P.298
Data is too long A part is deleted	Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of the mail exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.	-
Data not applicable	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	-
Data size is too big to save	The file exceeded the maximum storable size by setting "File restriction", so could not be set.	-
Details can not be saved	The ToruCa detailed data was not supported, so was not saved.	-
Device list is full No device to overwrite	The maximum number of Bluetooth devices is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary Bluetooth devices.	P.415
Don't accept	"Use phone information" has been set to "NO", so the information from the FOMA phone was not sent.	P.217
Download linked page	The PDF data file has a link but the linked end has not been downloaded, so the linked page could not be displayed.	
Downloading interrupted	An error occurred, so downloading was suspended.  Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.	-
Dual network service denied	You have not subscribed to Dual Network Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Editing now Cannot delete	Being used for another function, so you cannot delete. End the function and try again.	P.391
Encryption failed	An error occurred during encryption, so you could not store or connect the Bluetooth device.	-
Enter zoom size	No magnification is entered. Enter the magnification and try again.	P.369
Enter "+" in right position	"+" is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the beginning of the phone number.	P.58
Error	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	-
Error in IC card data	The data within the IC card had an error, so you could not operate.	_

Message	Description	Reference
Error in IC card data Unable to delete software	The data within the IC card had an error, so you could not delete.	-
Error in image Does not work correctly	The Flash movie had an error, so you could not play it back normally.	-
Error in ToruCa data Unable to download	The ToruCa file is invalid, so could not be obtained.	-
Exchanging now Cannot operate	You cannot switch during 64K data communication. End the 64K data communication and try again.	-
	You could not set during data communication. End the data communication and try again.	-
	You could not start up during data communication. End the data communication and try again.	-
External option is connecting Cannot operate	An external device has been connected, so you could not start up. Disconnect the external device and try again.	-
Failed	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	-
	Face Reader authentication or storage failed.	-
Failed in iC transmission	An error occurred, so you could not perform iC transmission.	-
Failed to add folder	An error occurred, so you could not add the folder.	-
Failed to authenticate	An authentication error occurred.	-
Failed to copy	An error occurred, so you could not copy.	-
Failed to copy all to microSD	An error occurred, so you could copy none of the data to the microSD memory card.	-
Failed to copy all to phone	An error occurred, so you could copy none of the data to the FOMA phone.	_
Failed to copy one to phone	An error occurred, so you could not copy a single data item to the FOMA phone.	-
Failed to copy to microSD	An error occurred, so you could not copy to the microSD memory card.	_
Failed to create playlist	An error occurred, so you could not create the playlist.	_
Failed to delete	An error occurred, so you could not delete.	_
	An error occurred, so you could not release the music files.	_
Failed to delete folder	An error occurred, so you could not delete the folder.	_
Failed to dial	An error occurred, so you could not dial.	
Failed to edit	An error occurred, so you could not edit.	_
Failed to edit folder name	An error occurred, so you could not edit the folder name.	
Failed to edit playlist name	An error occurred, so you could not edit the playlist name.	
Failed to move	An error occurred, so you could not move it.	
Tailou to move	An error occurred, so you could not move the folder.	
Failed to play	An error occurred, so you failed to play back.	
Failed to read	An error occurred while reading information from the microSD memory card.	
Failed to read	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Quitting	An error occurred when playing back the moving image.  The file cannot be read because you tried to play back the file inside the "Movable contents" folder with a UIM that was not inserted when that file was saved. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was saved, and try again.	P.41
	The microSD memory card was removed while reading the information from it. Insert the microSD memory card and try again.	P.351
Failed to receive channel info	Failed to obtain the i-Channel information because part or all of it could not be obtained.	-
Failed to remove	An error occurred, so you could not delete.	-
Failed to reset	An error occurred, so you failed to reset the face data.	-
Failed to save	An error occurred, so you could not copy the ToruCa file.	-
	An error occurred, so you could not save.	-
	An error occurred, so you could not store.	_
	You could not save the shot image.	_
Failed to scan	An error occurred, so you could not scan.	-
Failed to send Ir data	An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.	-
Failed to set	An error occurred, so you could not set.	
Failed to set stand-by display	An error occurred, so you could not paste to the desktop.	-
Failed to store	An error occurred, so you could not store.	-
Failed to store in PushTalk phonebook	Could not be stored because the phone number was the number that could not be stored in the PushTalk Phonebook.	-
Failed to turn off	An error occurred, so you could not turn off the Bluetooth device.	-

Message	Description	Reference
Format error Insert microSD formatted	The format of microSD memory card is incompatible with FOMA P903iTV. Use FOMA P903iTV to format it.	P.357
ੂੰ oppli stand-by display terminated due to security error	i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended.	P.278
" ຄຼິ αppli To" function is not set	A check mark is not put for "Set $^\circ_0$ oppli To", so you cannot start up i-oppli. Put the check mark and try again.	P.279
IC card function inactive Unable to download	IC card has been locked, so you could not download or upgrade. Release IC Card Lock and try again.	P.300
Image display is OFF Cannot receive	"Set image display" is set to "OFF", so you cannot obtain the image. Set to "ON" and try again.	P.217
Image in message will be deleted	The output-prohibited image from the FOMA phone is attached to the mail text, so deleted.	-
i-mode Center is busy Please try again later (555)	The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	-
i-mode group function ON Cannot operate	The function of i-mode Group is running, so you could not start up. End the function of i-mode Group and try again.	P.391
i-mode mail service is busy Please try again later (553)	The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	-
Incomplete data Unable to start	The i- $\alpha$ ppli program you tried to start up does not start because partial data only is saved. Download the whole i- $\alpha$ ppli program and try again.	P.275
Input error (205)	The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.	-
Invalid Cannot resend	The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send.	-
Invalid code	The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one.	P.431
Invalid content Download failed	The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.	-
Invalid data	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	-
	The data contains invalid parts.	_
Invalid data (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	-
Invalid data Connection cannot be established (400)	The access point had an error, so you could not connect to it normally.	-
Invalid data Data size is not supported (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	-
Invalid file (493)	The obtained file is damaged, so it cannot be operated.	-
Invalid func in this UIM	The function cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.	-
Invalid UIM auto start not display	You cannot start up the i-oppli program because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the	
Invalid UIM ୍ଧି ଉppli is unable to run	UIM which had been inserted when the i-oppli program was downloaded and try again.	P.42
Invalid UIM Requested service not available	You cannot operate because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again.	P.42
Invalid UIM requested service not available		
Invalid UIM Requested software failed to start Invalid UIM requested software failed to start	You cannot start up the i-oppli program because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again.	P.42
Invalid UIM Unable to delete	You cannot move, start up, delete, download or upgrade because a UIM different from the one set for the IC card is inserted.	
Invalid UIM Unable to download	Insert the UIM set for the IC card, and try again.	
Invalid UIM Unable to move		P.42
Invalid UIM Unable to start		
Invalid UIM Unable to upgrade		
Mails could not be sent to following addresses (561)	You could not send the mail message correctly to the displayed address.	_
Max cost icon is not displayed	The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.	-
Memory full	There is no usable memory space, so you cannot operate.	_

Message	Description	Reference
Memory function active Cannot operate	The microSD memory card is in use, so you cannot set.	-
Memory No. : X X X Cannot overwrite	You cannot store in the same memory number with the Phonebook entry stored as secret data or set for Automatic Display. Store in a different memory number. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	P.113
Memory shortage	The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.	
Memory shortage Cancel update		
Memory shortage Failed to create font effect		-
Memory shortage Return to i-mode menu		
Memory shortage Return to ToruCa list		
Missed call notification denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Multi number denied	You have not subscribed to Multi Number, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
No channel info	The channel information cannot be downloaded, so point mail cannot be composed.	_
No data in phonebook Cannot operate	The phone number and mail address of the other party are not stored in the Phonebook. Store them and try again.	P.112
No images	No images are stored in the Chaku-uta Full® music file, so you cannot display.	-
No i-mode bookmark	No i-mode bookmarks are set.	-
No picture	No frames to fit the size are found.	-
No requested file (492)	There is no selected file in the FOMA phone.	-
No response	No Bluetooth devices were found around the FOMA phone.	-
	Sending end was not found while using iC communication.	-
No response (408)	No response from the site or Internet web page, so you could not connect to it. Try again.	-
No SD-PIM	The microSD memory card does not contain Phonebook entries or schedule events.	-
No set melody	This is displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back.	P.349
No SMS report Cannot delete	There are no SMS reports, so you could not delete.	-
No ToruCa	No saved ToruCa files are found.	-
Not notify phone No. Cannot operate	You could not start up because the other party's phone number was not notified.	-
Not registered	An error occurred, so you could not store.	-
Not secret data Cannot call	You have switched to Secret Data Only, so cannot access. Release Secret Data Only and try again.	P.169
Nuisance call blocking service denied	You have not subscribed to Nuisance Call Blocking Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Operation canceled	A mail message or Message R/F was received while the selected Messages R/F were deleted, so operation was suspended.	_
Operation failed	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	-
	An error occurred, so you could not set.	-
Operation may not be performed	The microSD memory card is removed or an error occurred, so it might be possible that no operation is done. Check "Movie" folder for the data.	P.335
Other function active on IC card Unable to delete	The IC card function is running, so you cannot delete. Finish operating IC card function and try again.	_
Other function active on IC card Unable to download	The IC card function is running, so you could not download or upgrade. Finish operating IC card function and try again.	_
Other function is running Unable to receiving	Another function is running, so you cannot obtain. Finish the function and try again.	P.391
Out of service area	Radio waves are not received. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.	-
Page is not found (404)	The site or Internet web page does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again.	P.209
Pattern definitions are up-to-date	The latest pattern data, so no update is required.	-

Message	Description	Reference
PIN1 code blocked	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	
PIN1 code blocked Enter PUK	unblock code).	
PIN1 code blocked Enter PUK code		P.159
PIN1 code not recognized		
Please activate "To type" receiver	No address is in the "To" field. Fill in the "To" field and try again.	P.232, P.234
Please wait	The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. 110, 119, and 118 can be called. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.	-
	The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.	-
Please wait for a while (packet)	The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.	-
Preparing Cannot record	You cannot record just after recording. Wait a while and try again.	-
Protected all Cannot delete	All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again.	P.211, P.220 P.256
Protected Cannot delete	Protected data, so could not be deleted. Release protection and try again.	P.220
Protected is full	The maximum number of data is already protected, so you cannot protect any more. Release the protection for other data and try again.	P.211, P.220 P.256
PUK code blocked PUK code not recognized	Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.	Back page
Quitting service failed	An error occurred, so you could not quit the service.	_
Read error	An error occurred while reading information from the microSD memory card.	-
Received invalid data	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.	-
Receiver cannot save data	The receiving end blocks data.	-
Receiving description failed	An error occurred, so you could not obtain the stored Bluetooth device information.	-
Receiving failed	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot select and receive. Check the setting and try again.	P.218
Receiving failed Messages are left in server	The maximum number of received mail messages has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive some of the messages. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.248, P.256
	The specified time for receiving SMS messages had elapsed, so SMS messages could not be received.	-
Registration is in progress (554)	You cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.	-
Remote accessible services denied	Not available because you have not subscribed to remote-access services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Replace with a new one or check the disk	The microSD memory card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check microSD.	P.358
Replay period has not yet started	Playable date has not come yet, so you cannot play back the i-motion movie or Chaku-uta Full® music file.	-
Reply with ref active Cannot use template	"Reply with ref" is active, so you cannot use templates.	-
Retention period has expired (492)	You could not download attached files held at the i-mode Center because the save period had been over. $ \\$	-
Return to normal style	Cannot operate in Switch style or Viewer style. Switch to Normal style and try.	P.26
Rewrite failed	Failed to update the software program. Contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.	Back page
Rewriting is complete Retry "Software update" later	The software program updates are completed, but the display for completing the updates could not be displayed. Wait a while and start updating the software program again.	P.495
Root certificate has expired Terminate SSL session	Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.	-
Root certificate is not valid	SSL certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again.	P.221
Run software and delete data on IC card	Data is left inside the IC card, so you cannot delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i- $\alpha$ ppli. Start up the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i- $\alpha$ ppli, delete the stored data, and try	_
Then delete software	again.  You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, so cannot access.	
Secret data		

Message	Description	Reference
Server is busy	The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	-
	The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	-
Server is full (551)	The receiving end can receive no more mail.	-
Service is used by a previous software Unable to download Delete a service?	When the software program with the service that uses the same IC card has already been downloaded, you cannot download or upgrade a new service unless you delete the existing service that has already been stored. Select "YES" to display the service to be deleted. Delete that service already stored.	_
Service is used by a previous software Unable to upgrade Delete a service?		
Service unavailable	An error occurred, so you could not operate.	-
	The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.	-
Setting auto assist Cannot delete	International call access codes or country codes set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again.	P.58
Setting auto assist Cannot delete all		D 000
Setting IC card lock	IC Card Lock is set. Release IC Card Lock and try again.	P.300
Setting receive option Cannot start	Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", so you cannot start up. Switch to "OFF" and try again.	P.245
Setting ticker to ON Cannot operate	"Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", so you cannot set the i- $\alpha$ ppli to the Stand-by display. Set to "OFF" and try again.	P.228
Size of data is not supported	Data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not download normally.	-
Size of page is not supported	The size of site or Internet web page is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.	-
Size of this page is not supported		
Software downloading now Cannot start	You could not start up during downloading. After downloading, try again.	-
Software failed	Failed to start up i-oppli DX.	
Software for this folder deleted Refer to Open folder	The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli has been deleted.	-
Software for this folder exists Cannot delete	The corresponding mail-linked i-oppli is contained, so you cannot delete.	-
Software is stopped because of an error	An error occurred while starting up or running i-αppli.	-
Software terminated due to security error	i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended.	P.278
Software update active Cannot operate	You could not start up during updating the software program. After the software update is completed, try again.	-
Software update is aborted Please retry	The FOMA phone was turned off during updating the software program. Try updating it again.	P.495
Software upgraded	The target software program is not updated, so you cannot execute.	
Some addresses are not valid	Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send.	P.232, P.268, P.270
Some data could not be copied	The selected files contained ones that could not be copied, so you could not copy some data.	-
Some data could not be moved	The selected files contained ones that could not be moved, so you could not move some data.	-
Some data could not be saved	The selected files contained ones that could not be copied to the FOMA phone or microSD memory card, so you could not save some data.	-
Some images cannot be saved	An error occurred, so some images cannot be saved.	
Sort is full Cannot add	The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and try again. $ \\$	P.261
Specified page number is not valid	The entered page number is invalid. Enter the correct page number and try again.	P.369
	Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000.	P.407
SSL session cannot be established	Either an altered SSL certificate was received or an SSL error occurred, so you could not connect.	-
SSL session failed	An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.	-
Switch to normal style	Cannot operate in Switch style or Viewer style. Switch to Normal style and try.	P.26
Talking now Cannot dial	You could not dial during a call. End the call and try again.	P.55, P.73

Message	Description	Reference
Talking now	You could not operate during a call. End the call and try again.	P.55, P.73
Cannot operate	You could not set during a call. End the call and try again.	P.55, P.73
	You could not start up during a call. End the call and try again.	P.55, P.73
Text reader Cannot operate	An error occurred, so you could not start up Text Reader.	-
This certificate has expired Terminate SSL session	Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.	-
This certificate is not valid for this URL Terminate SSL	The contents of this SSL certificate do not match, so the connection is suspended.	-
This character is not valid Cannot store	Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot be stored.	
This data cannot be saved	The data obtained from the site is invalid, so cannot be saved.	-
This data is not valid	You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again.	P.446
This dictionary is not valid	The downloaded dictionary is invalid, so cannot be saved.	_
This file is not attachable Cannot resend	The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it.	_
This file is not valid	The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.	_
This image is not valid	The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail.	_
	The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format.	-
	The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.	-
This 🖁 motion is not valid	The i-motion movie is invalid, so cannot be played back.	-
This mail is broken Cannot resend	The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send.	-
This melody is not valid	An error occurred, so you could not play back the melody.	-
	The melody is invalid, so cannot be played back.	-
	The melody is invalid, so cannot be saved.	_
This music is not valid	An error occurred, so you cannot play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file.	-
This picture is not valid	The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.	_
This site is not certified Terminate SSL session	This SSL certificate was not supported, so the connection was suspended.	-
This software contains an error	The software program contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.	
This software contains an error Unable to download		-
This software contains an error Upgrade canceled	The software program contained invalid data, so upgrading was suspended.	-
This software is not supported by this phone	The software program to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA phone.	-
This software is presently out of use	You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.	-
This ToruCa can not be saved	The ToruCa file is invalid, so cannot be saved.	-
This UIM cannot be recognized	An error occurred on the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the handling counter of a DoCoMo shop.	Back page
	Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted.	P.41
Time out	Disconnected from the other end's Bluetooth device during entering a Bluetooth passkey.	-
	No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.	-
	The maximum stand-by time for "Accept dialup devices" had elapsed, so "Accept dialup devices" was deactivated.	-
TLS/SSL session cannot be established	Altered SSL certificate is set to "Invalid". Set to "Valid" and try again.	-
TLS/SSL session failed	An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.	-
Too much data was entered	Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again.	P.206
ToruCa is full	The maximum number of ToruCa files has been stored in the FOMA phone, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files and try again.	P.298
ToruCa limit reached Unable to copy Delete ToruCa	The maximum number of ToruCa files is stored, so you cannot copy them. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files.	P.298

Message	Description	Reference
ToruCa limit reached Unable to receive Delete ToruCa	The maximum number of ToruCa files is stored, so you cannot obtain any more. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files.	P.298
ToruCa limit reached Unable to save Delete ToruCa	The maximum number of ToruCa files is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary ToruCa files.	P.298
Transmission failed	You could not send the mail correctly.	
Transmission failed (552)	A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	-
Transmission failed (XXX)		
Unable to activate One Seg. Please activate the application after moving to FOMA coverage	You repeatedly watched One Seg programs out of the service area where you cannot connect to, so you cannot start One Seg. Move yourself into the FOMA service area where you can connect to, and then try to start One Seg again.	-
Unable to change title	You could not edit the title because entering no characters or entering only space are disabled while editing the title. Enter characters and try again.	P.324
Unable to compose Unable to compose message	You could not compose i-mode mail because the FOMA phone was reading data. Wait a while and try again.	-
Unable to delete	An error occurred, so you could not delete a single data item from the microSD memory card.	-
Unable to delete all	An error occurred, so you could delete none of the data items.	_
Unable to display version info	An error occurred, so the version could not be displayed.	_
Unable to download	Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.	_
	The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.	_
Unable to download Cancel update	Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.	-
Unable to download Data exceeds maximum size	You tried to download the PDF data file exceeding the maximum size, so could not download it.	-
Unable to download Data exceeds maximum size (452)	You tried to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive it.	-
Unable to download remaining data Delete data	An error occurred when downloading the remaining data of the file that was partially saved, so the data was deleted.	-
Unable to edit file name	You cannot change the file name to the one starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric characters. Enter the correct file name and try again.	P.324
Unable to exchange	An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.	-
Unable to input because of exceeding maximum size	You could not enter the Decomail-pictograph because it exceeded the maximum size of images to be inserted.	-
Unable to input because of exceeding the number of images	You could not enter the image because it exceeded the maximum number of images to be inserted.	-
Unable to move	An error occurred, so you could not move it.  The i-oppli is the one that cannot be moved to the FOMA phone, so could not be moved from the microSD memory card to the FOMA phone.	
Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error	Playable restriction data for the i-motion movie or Chaku-uta Full [®] music file is invalid, so you could not obtain.	-
Unable to perform AV output	An error occurred, so the AV output is suspended.	-
Unable to receive	The i-motion movie or Chaku-uta Full® music file is invalid, so could not be obtained.	-
	The ToruCa file is invalid, so could not be obtained.	
Unable to receive all Ir data	An error occurred, so you could not receive all Ir data.	-
Unable to receive ToruCa	The received ToruCa file is invalid, so cannot be obtained.	-
Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)		-
Unable to search any available channels	No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.	_
Unable to search any channels		
Unable to select	When selecting the end point for "Trim {\(^2\) motion" or "Edit ticker", you tried to select the point before the start point or the same point as the start point. So the end point could not be selected. Reselect the start point again, then proceed.	P.340
Unable to send all Ir data	All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA phone, so could not be sent.	-
Unable to set	An error occurred, so you could not set.	-
Unable to set auto-update	An error occurred, so you could not set "Set auto-update".	-

Message	Description	Reference
Unable to set for storage	There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so you cannot set.	-
Unable to support this card	The inserted memory card cannot be used on FOMA P903iTV. Use FOMA P903iTV compatible microSD memory card.	P.351
Unable to switch audio data	There is only one audio, so you cannot switch.	-
Unable to upgrade	An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.	-
Unable to view file Access to URL is limited (491)	The number of times you can access had exceeded the maximum, so you could not display. $ \\$	_
Unable to write	You cannot write on the microSD memory card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.	_
Unsupported contents exist	The data that the FOMA phone does not support is contained.	-
Update pattern definitions	An error occurred, so you cannot use Scanning Function. Update the pattern data and try again.	P.500
Upgrade interrupted	An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.	_
URL address is not valid	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is	
URL address is not valid (xxx)	discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (xxx).	_
Usage is currently restricted Try again later	When a Pake-Houdai user communicates a large amount of data within a certain duration, the connection might be restricted for a certain duration. Wait a while and try again.	-
Using mail folder Cannot delete	Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again.	
Using mail folder Cannot download		P.277
Using mail folder Cannot start		
Videophone talking now Cannot dial	You could not dial during a video-phone call. End the video-phone call and try again.	P.55
Voice mail denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Voice mail or call forwarding denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the service and try again.	Back page
Wait for a while to retry	Currently, it is placed inactive. Wait a while and try again.	_
Wrong PIN1 code	The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.157
Your HTTP version is not supported (xxx)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded. A three-digit numeral is displayed for $(xxx)$ .	-

# **Warranty and Maintenance Services**

### Warranty

- Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as "Shop name and date of purchase", keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA phone. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.
- Data stored in the Phonebook and others might be changed or lost owing to a malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of your FOMA phone. You are advised to take a note of Phonebook entries and other files in preparation for such incidents. After we repair your FOMA phone, we cannot move, with some exceptions, the information downloaded by using i-mode or i-oppli to your repaired FOMA phone because of the copyright law.
- WYou can save data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the microSD memory card.
- **From your FOMA phone to the microSD memory card, you can move the data files that i-motion or i-αppli uses, and all content files (including screen memos, attached files of mail, Messages R) that have been obtained from i-mode sites.
- If you have a personal computer (Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition), you can transfer and save the data files from the Phonebook to your personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink or Data Link Software, via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

### **Maintenance Services**

### When there is a problem with the FOMA phone

Before asking repairs, check "Troubleshooting" in this manual.

If the problem remains unsolved, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.

### OWhen repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:

Bring your FOMA phone to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo. Note that your FOMA phone is accepted for repair during the repair counter's business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter.

### In warranty period

- · Your FOMA phone is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DoCoMo is charged even within the warranty period.

### ■Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

When wet-detecting sticker is colored; when corrosion due to soaking, dew condensation, or perspiration was found by the test; when the internal parts are damaged or deformed, repair may not be feasible. Even if repair is feasible, repair due to the reasons above is not covered by the warranty, so the repair cost is charged.

#### ■After the warranty period

We will repair your FOMA phone on request (charges will apply).

### ■Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance spare parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for the FOMA phone is basically six years after the closure of its production. Note, however, that your FOMA phone might not be repaired depending on the parts because of shortage of the spare parts. Even after the storage period, some FOMA phones can be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

### Other points to note

- Make sure not to modify the FOMA phone or its accessories.
  - · Catching fire, giving injury, or causing malfunctions may result.
  - · To avoid radio wave interference or Network troubles, a technological standard for the FOMA phone and the UIM is specified by the law; you cannot use the FOMA phone and the UIM that do not satisfy the technological standard.
  - · If you make modifications (parts replacement, modification, paints), we can repair the FOMA phone only when you restore the modified portions to their previous status before the modifications (to the DoCoMo genuine product). We may refuse repairing depending on the modifications.
  - · Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.
- Do not peel the name plate off the FOMA phone.

The name plate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the name plate or replace it, the contents described in the name plate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.

- The information such as function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA phone. Set the settings again.
- The following parts of the FOMA phone uses the parts generating magnetic field: Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to it, the card might be adversely affected. Using parts: speaker, earpiece
- If the FOMA phone gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn off the power and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The FOMA phone may not be repaired depending on its condition.

### Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information

It is recommended to take a note of the information you have stored in the FOMA phone. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.

· When replacing or repairing your FOMA phone, the data you created, obtained from external devices or downloaded. videos or still images recorded by One Seg, or the information stored in the broadcasting storage area may be changed or lost. We do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your FOMA phone with a new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake. With this FOMA phone, we move the files including the images and ring melodies downloaded to the FOMA phone or the files you created to the new FOMA phone so far as your existing FOMA phone is troubled or repaired. (We cannot move some files. Also, some files might not be movable depending on the degree of malfunction.)

It may take a while to move files, or it might occur that moving files is not possible depending on the memory size of the files stored in the FOMA phone.

# i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site

You can check on your FOMA phone whether sending/receiving mail messages, downloading image/melody files, and others are normally working.



Top display



Test Menu List

●To connect to "i モード故障診断サイト (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis

i-mode site: 爲 Menu→お知らせ (News) →サービス・機能 (Services & Functions)

→ i モード (i-mode) → i モード故障診断 (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis) (Japanese only)



QR code for accessing the site

- A packet communication fee for connecting to the i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site is free.
- The test items differ by model of FOMA phones. Further the test items might be changed.
- When you check operations of your FOMA phone according to each test item, read the cautions on the site thoroughly and then perform the test.
- When you connect to the i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site and test on sending mail messages, the proper information about your FOMA phone (model name, mail addresses, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Server). We never use the sent information for other purposes than for the i-mode trouble diagnosis.
- When you think your FOMA phone is in trouble as a result of your check, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this

### <Software Update>

# **Updating Software**

This function is to check whether you need to update software programs in the FOMA phone, and if necessary, you can download some software programs for updating using packet communication.

*You are not charged a packet communication fee for updating software programs.

If you need to update the software programs, the DoCoMo web page and "お知らせ (News)" in 🖁 Menu let you know about it.

"Update now" and "Reserve Update" are available for updating software programs.

[Update now]: If you want to, immediately update.

[Reserve Update]: Reserve the date and time for updating software programs, and they are automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

- You can update software programs even when you set "Host selection" to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating software programs.
- You cannot update software programs in the following cases:
  - · When the FOMA phone is off
- · When date and time are not set

· During a call

· During Lock All

· During PIM Lock

- During PIN1 code lock
- · Out of the service area · During Omakase Lock · While using other functions
- During Self Mode
- · When the UIM is not inserted
- · While connecting to external devices such as a personal computer
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software programs.
- If you execute Software Update while PIN1 Code Entry Set is set to "ON", the PIN1 Code Entry display appears at auto-restart after the software rewriting is finished. You cannot make/receive calls, or operate communication functions unless you enter the correct PIN1 code.
- You cannot make/receive calls, use communication functions, and use other functions while updating software programs. (You can receive voice calls, forward calls or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA phone is connected to the server (DoCoMo site) using SSL communication. You need to validate the SSL certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid See page 221 for how to set.)
- It is recommended to update software programs when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.
- If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading software programs, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update software programs.
- If you check Software Update with the software programs already updated, the message "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON" and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating software programs, the proper information about your mobile phone (model name or serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for Software Update). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for updating software programs.
- If the software update is completed without your confirmation, the "Notification icon" of " (Update complete) appears on the Stand-by display. If there is any of contents you need to confirm, the " icon (Check update) appears. Select " and enter your Terminal Security Code; then the contents of update result are displayed.
- Never remove the battery pack while updating software programs. You may fail to update.
- You can update software programs with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA phone; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA phone is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. (Note that some data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.)
- If you fail to update software programs, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to a repair counter specified by DoCoMo.

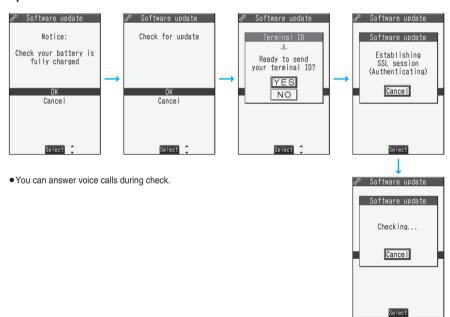
### **Activate Software Update**

Other settings Software update Enter your Terminal Security Code.



- The display for entering the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code appears.
- The entered Terminal Security Code is displayed as " ".
- The Terminal Security Code has been set to "0000" as the default.

Confirm the notice, then check whether the software programs need to be updated.



When updating is not necessary, "No update is needed" is displayed. Use the FOMA phone as it is. When updating is necessary, "Update is needed" is displayed. You can select either "Now update" or "Reserve".







When updating is r necessary.



** The display for when the software update is unavailable because of the server congestion. (Wait for a while and then start the software update again.)

## **Update Software Now (Update Now)**

When you select "Now update", "Start download" is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select "OK" to start downloading right now.)





- •You can answer voice calls during download.
- If you suspend downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
- Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menu items.

When downloading is completed, rewriting the software programs starts. (Select "OK" to start rewriting right now.)
When rewriting is completed, your FOMA phone automatically restarts.







- It may take a while to start rewriting.
- You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.

While rewriting the software programs, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating. Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected. After restart, your FOMA phone starts to communicate again with the server. so wait for a while. After confirming the update completion, select "OK".



## Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting the software update by communicating with the server.

Select "Reserve" from the Software Update display.



The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

 The server's time table appears for the software update reservation.

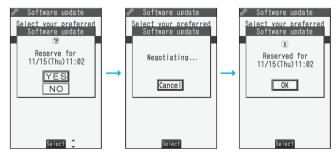
When you select "Others"

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display as follows:

○: Available. △: Almost full. X: Not available

When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

Confirm the date and time you selected. Select "YES". Your FOMA phone communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.





When the reserved time comes, the display on the left appears and the software update starts automatically. Before the reserved time, charge the battery pack full, place the FOMA phone in the Stand-by display in a place within reach of radio wave. Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time has arrived if you are using other functions

• During Lock All or PIM Lock, the message to the effect that the software update starts is not displayed and the software update does not start. Follow step 1 on page 496 to display the reason for the failure to start the software update.

#### Information

- The software update may not start if an alarm is activated.
- The software update does not start during receiving i-mode mail, SMS messages, or Message R/F. The receiving continues and "Notification icon" appears on the Stand-by display.
- If you execute "Initialize" after completing the reservation (see page 419), the software update does not start even when the reserved time arrives. Make a reservation for the software update again.

### Checking reservation

Select "Software update" from the setting menu and enter your Terminal Security Code; then you can confirm the reserved time.



You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select "Change". To cancel, select "Cancel".

#### Ending software update

If you select "NO" or "Cancel" from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.

Select "YES"; then the software update ends and the Stand-by display returns. To return to the previous display, select "NO".

#### Information

• If the battery level points " " during operation, the software downloading or rewriting is not done and the operation ends.

### <Scanning Function>

# **Protecting FOMA Phone from Data Causing Failure**

### First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or obtained from sites, i-mode mail messages or SMS messages to the FOMA phone, you can detect data that might cause failure, can delete it, and can stop starting an application program.

- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is updated each time new trouble is found. (See page 500)
- •The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes failure to mobile phones at the time of browsing web pages or receiving mail messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each failure has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each failure is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data varies depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

### Set Scanning Function <Set Scan>

Setting at purchase

Scan: Valid Message scan: Valid

If you set "Scan" to "Valid", data or a program is automatically checked when you try to run it. In addition, if you set "Message scan" to "Valid", a received SMS message is automatically checked when you display it.



Lock/Security ➤ Scanning function ➤ Set scan

Select an item.



Scan. . . . . . . . . Sets whether to run the scanning function.

Message scan..... Sets whether to run the scanning function when displaying an SMS message.

• While "Scan" is set to "Invalid", you cannot set "Message scan".

## Valid or Invalid YES

 When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause failure is detected. (See page 502)

#### Information

 The scanning is not available for the SMS message which notifies you of receiving mopera mail or of incoming calls for Voice Mail Service.

### Update Pattern Data < Update>

You can update the pattern data.





Lock/Security Scanning function Update YES YES



To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

OK



• When pattern data update is not necessary, "Pattern definitions are up-to-date" is displayed. Use the pattern data as it is.

· Out of the service area

#### Information

 When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your mobile phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for the scanning function). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.

During a call

- Set the date (year/month/date) correctly in advance.
- The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:
  - · When the date/time is not set
  - · When the UIM is not inserted · During Lock All
  - · While another function is working · When connecting to external devices such as · While Self Mode is activated · During PIM Lock
- personal computers • If you suspend downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

### **Update Pattern Data Automatically <Set Auto-update>**

You can set whether to update the pattern data inside your FOMA phone when the pattern data is created anew.

▶ Lock/Security ➤ Scanning function ➤ Set auto-update ON or OFF

YES OK

- When you select "ON" in step 1, the confirmation display appears telling that your mobile phone information is sent at auto-update. Select "YES".
- To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

#### Information

- When setting auto-update or updating automatically, the proper information about your mobile phone (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed server for the scanning function). We at DoCoMo never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- When auto-update is completed, the notification icon of " (Update completed) appears on the Stand-by display. If it is failed, " (Pattern update failed) appears. Select " " to display the update result.

### Displays for Scanning Result

### About the display for scanned problem elements

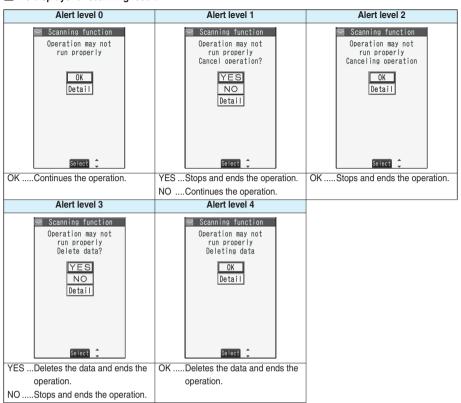


Select

A warning display appears when problematic data is found. Select "Detail" from the warning display to bring up the name of the problem element.

- •When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem elements are
- "Detail" might not appear depending on the detected problem element.

#### The displays for scanning result



The alert displays for when displaying i-mode mail messages or SMS messages may differ from the ones above.

#### Check Pattern Data Version < Version>

You can check the version of pattern data.



Pattern definitions version **McAfee** Return Select

After checking, select "Return".

#### **Specifications**

-				
Model		FOMA P903iTV		
Dimensions		Height 110 mm × Width 50 mm × Depth 22 mm [26 when projection		
		included] (when closed)		
Weight		Approx. 139 g (with the battery pack attached)		
Continuous	standby time	Standstill: Approx. 670 hours		
		In motion: Approx. 440 hours		
Continuous t	alk time	Voice call: Approx. 195 minutes		
		Video-phone call: Approx. 130 minutes		
Charging tim	е	AC adapter: Approx. 160 minutes		
		DC adapter: Approx. 160 minutes		
LCD	Туре	Display: TFT 262,144 colors		
		Private window: Organic EL one color		
	Size	Display: Approx. 2.8 inches		
		Private window: Approx. 0.8 inches		
	Number of pixels	Display: 96,000 pixels (240 dots × 400 dots)		
		Private window: 2,400 pixels (96 dots × 25 dots)		
Image pickup	Туре	Inside camera: CMOS		
		Outside camera: V Maicovicon®		
		Inside camera: 1/11.0 inches		
		Outside camera: 1/3.2 inches		
Camera	Number of effective pixels	Inside camera: Approx. 110,000 pixels		
		Outside camera: Approx. 3,200,000 pixels		
	Number of recording Pixels	Inside camera: Approx. 100,000 pixels		
,		Outside camera: Approx. 3,200,000 pixels		
		Inside camera: Approx. 2.75 times max.		
		Outside camera: Approx. 16 times max.		
Recording	Number of recordable still	Approx. 300 (When stored in the FOMA phone) ^{※1}		
	images			
	Number of continuous	CIF: 4 Stand-by/QVGA: 5 through 10 QCIF/Sub-QCIF: 5 through 20		
	shooting			
Still image file format Moving image recording time Moving image file format		JPEG		
		Phone: Approx. 483 seconds ^{*2}		
		microSD memory card (64MB): Approx. 34 minutes **3		
		Phone: MP4		
		microSD memory card: ASF		
Play music	Continuous play back	SD-Audio (supports Play Background): Approx. 4500 minutes **5		
	time ^{*4}	Chaku-uta Full [®] : Approx. 1080 minutes ^{※5}		
		i-motion: Approx. 1080 minutes ³		

- V Maicovicon® is the abbreviation for New Matsushita Advanced Image Converter for Vision Construction, the image sensor of next generation with high-performance and low power consumption.
- *1 Image size: Sub-QCIF (128×96), Image quality: Normal, File size: 10 Kbytes
- *2 The maximum recording time per moving image, which can be saved to the FOMA phone with the following conditions: Image size: Sub-QCIF (128×96), File size restriction: Mail restriction (L), Image quality: Long duration mode, Type: Video + Voice
- *3 The maximum recording time per moving image, which can be saved to the microSD memory card with the following
  - Image size: QCIF (176×144), File size restriction: None, Image quality: Normal, Type: Video + Voice
- *4 The continuous playback time is the estimated time that the FOMA phone can play back using the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 (option) when the FOMA phone is closed.
- **%5** File format: AAC

#### Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone

The following table shows the maximum number of items that can be saved, stored and protected in FOMA phone: (For details on each function, see the pages listed in the table.)

		Number of savable/ storable items	Number of protectable items	Reference page
Phonebook		800 max. **1	-	P.111
One Seg	TVlink	50	-	P.311
	Book program	100	-	P.313
	Timer recording	100	-	P.314
Schedule	Schedule	400	-	P.397
	Holiday	100	-	P.398
	Anniversary	100	-	P.398
ToDo	-	100	-	P.401
Free Memo		20	-	P.408
Mail	Received mail	1,000 max. **2, **3, **4	1,000 max. **2	P.248
(total of SMS	Sent mail	400 max. **2, **4, **5	400 max. **2	P.249
messages and i-mode	Draft mail ^{*6}	20 max. **2	-	P.249
mail)	User created folder (Inbox)	22	-	P.254
	User created folder (Outbox)	22	-	P.254
Template		45 max. **2, **7	_	P.239
Message	Message R	100 max. **2	50 max. **2	P.219
	Message F	100 max. **2	50 max. **2	P.219
Bookmark	Bookmark	100	_	P.209
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. "Bookmark")	_	P.210
Screen memo	Screen memo	100 max. **2	50 max.**2	P.211
	Screen memo folder	10 (incl. "Screen memo")	-	P.211
i-α <b>ppl</b> i		100 max. *2	-	P.274
	Mail-linked i-oppli	5	-	P.276
Still image		1,000 max. **2, **8, **9	-	P.322
	User created folder	20	-	P.323
Chaku-uta Full®	<b>'</b>	100 max. **2	-	P.377
	User created folder	25	-	P.379
Moving image/i-motio	n movie	150 max. ^{※2, ※8}	-	P.334
	User created folder	20	-	P.335
Video		100 max. **2	-	P.342
Melody		400 max. ^{%2, %8}	-	P.348
	User created folder	20	-	P.348
Chara-den		10*7	-	P.345
PDF file		100 max. **2	_	P.367
ToruCa file		495 max. **2	-	P.294
	User created folder	20	-	P.296

 ^{1:} Up to 50 Phonebook entries can be stored on the UIM.

^{※2:} The number of savable, storable, or protectable items may decrease depending on the data size.

^{※3:} Includes mail in the "Chat" folder, "Trash box" folder and the i-oppli mail folder.

^{*4:} In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM (FOMA card). (See page 408)

^{%5:} Includes mail in the "Chat" folder and the i-oppli mail folder.

^{%6:} Can save unsent mail you are composing.

^{%7:} Includes pre-installed data.

^{%8:} Does not include pre-installed data. (However, Decomail-pictographs are included.)

^{9:} Includes still images, frames and stamps saved from sites, and still images recorded by One Seq.

#### ■ Important

The saved/stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of the saved/stored contents, so, for just in case, you are advised to take notes of the contents saved/stored in the FOMA phone, or save them to the microSD memory card (see page 351). If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (see page 437) or Data Link Software (see page 477), via the FOMA USB Cable (option).

#### Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phones

This model phone FOMA P903iTV meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves. The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.274 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO) http://www.who.int/peh-emf/ **ICNIRP** http://www.icnirp.de/

MIC http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm TELEC. http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index e.htm NTT DoCoMo http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/ Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. http://panasonic.jp/mobile/ (Japanese only)

- Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
- The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
- *** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

#### **Export Administration Regulations**

This product and its accessories might follow the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). To export this product and its accessories, take the required measures on your responsibility and at your expenses. For details about the procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

# **MEMO**

# Index/Quick Manual

Index	508
Quick Manual	516

#### How to refer to Index

• The Index contains the terms and terminologies summarizing the descriptive contents by sorting in alphabetical order. If you cannot find the term or terminology you want to know, search it using a different term or terminology.

<Example: To set the i-αppli Stand-by display using "Software setting" on i-αppli>

5	Software setting	279
	Change melody/image	279
	Icon info	279
	Network set	279
	Program guide key	279
	See phonebook/history	279
	Stand-by net	288
	Stand-by set	288

Spam mail prevention	231
Specifications	503
SSL certificate	221
Stand-by display	48
Stand-by set (i-αppli)	288
Still image	322
Still image folder list	322
Still image list	322

i-αppli mail	276
i-αppli stand-by display	139, 275, 288
i-αppli to function	216
IC card	292
IC card content	278
IC card list	278
IC card lock	300
IC lock with power off	300

◆◇◆ A ◆◇◆	
αBacklight	289
AC adapter	46
Accept registered (Bluetooth)	416
Access authentication	435
Accessories	22
Action list	86, 347
Activate TV w/ alarm	313
Add desktop icon	151
Add folder (Chaku-uta full®)	379
Add folder (i-motion)	323
Add folder (Mail)	254
Add folder (Melody)	348
Add folder (Picture)	323
Add folder (ToruCa)	296
Add mark	369
Add member (PushTalk)	99
Add picture to phonebook	116
Add to a phonebook entry	116
Add to phonebook (Phone)	111, 116
Add to phonebook (UIM)	111, 116
Additional service	431
Additional guidance	432
Address link function	216
Alarm	394
Alarm setting	402
Answer setting	75
Any key answer	75
asf	361
AT command	437
Attach bookmarks	241
Attach i-motion movies	240
Attach melodies	240
Attach PDF files	241
Attach phonebook entries	241
Attach pictures	240
Attach schedule events	241
Attach SD other files	241
Attach ToDo items	241
Attach ToruCa files	240
Attaching/removing batteries	44
Attachment preference	263

Attachments	240, 247
Auto answer setting (PushTalk)	106
Auto assist setting	58
Auto channel setting	305
Auto color label	264
Auto melody play	219, 263
Auto power on/off	393
Auto save set	194
Auto start info	287
Auto start info display	287
Auto start set	287
Auto start time	287
Auto timer	196
Auto voice dial	127
Auto volume (One Seg)	317
Auto volume (Video)	344
Auto-display	219
Autofocus	192
Automatic answer	410
Automatic display	143
Automatic replay	226
Auto-sort (Mail)	260
Auto-sort (ToruCa)	296
Auto-sort menu display	260
Auto-sort setting display	260
AV output	372
AV phone to function	216
αVibrator	289
·	

◆◇◆ B ◆◇◆	
Backlight	144
Bar code reader	196
Bar code reader list	199
Bar code reader selection display	197
Batteries	44
Battery charging time	45
Battery level	47
Battery usable time	45
Bluetooth	411
Bluetooth power off	416
Bluetooth settings	418

Book program		313
Bookmark		209
Bookmark (PDF)		369
Add bookmark		369
Display bookmark		
Bookmark folder list		210
Bookmark list		210
Brightness 88	, 165, 193, 308,	332
Broadcasting storage area		

•◇• C •◇•	
Calculator	407
Calendar 139,	397
Calendar display	397
Call acceptance	171
Call/charging indicator	25
Call data	406
Call forwarding	426
Call rejection 74,	171
Call setting without ID	172
Call time display	406
Call waiting	424
Answer an incoming call during a call	425
Continue the current call	425
End a call to answer another call	425
End a call to answer the held call	426
End a held call	426
Hold a call to make a new call	425
Caller ID notification	51
Caller ID request	428
Caller ID setting (PushTalk)	107
Camera	178
Number of storable still images	182
Recordable time	183
Specifications for moving image shoo	-
	183
Specifications for still image shooting	182
Camera menu 184,	
Caption (One Seg)	317
Caption (Video)	344

370

352

Capture screen

Category list

Certificate	221	Chat group address confirmatio	n display	◆◇◆ <b>D</b> ◆◇◆	
Certificate host	223		268	Data box	320
Chaku-moji	65	Chat group list	268	Data broadcasting	310
Chaku-motion	130, 141	Chat mail	265	Data communication	434
Chaku-uta full® music list	377	Chat mail display	266	Data link software	477
Chaku-uta full® playback display	377	Chat member	265	Data list	352
Chaku-uta full® player	377	Chat member list	265	Data security service	174
Change action	86, 347	Chat setting	268	Mail	256
Change camera-mode	192	Check box	37, 206	Phonebook	128
Change i-mode password	208	Check microSD	358	Still image	324
Change mail address	230	Check network information	422	Data transfer (OBEX)	434
Change music	386	Check new message	245	Data while editing	115, 442
Change PIN1 code	159	Check new SMS	271	DC adapter	46
Change PIN2 code	159	Check settings (i-mode)	217	DCF	361
Change playlist	386	Check settings (Mail)	264	DCMX	286
Change security code	158, 166	Check TV settings	318	Deco-mail	236
Change size	332	Client authentication	222	Template	239
Change to voice call	60	Clipping area	324	Delete attached file	241, 258
Change to voice call  Channel info	307		153		121
		Clock display Color label	256		104
	3, 304, 305				
Channel list display	305	Color mode set	88, 193		46
Channel setting	304	Color pattern	145	<u>'</u>	150
Character entry	440	Command navigation key	32	Desktop icon list	152
Bar code reader	196	Common phrase display	445		305
Candidate auto-display	444	Common phrase folder list	445		268
Candidate display Character set time	444	Common phrase list	445, 473		352
Common phrases	444	Common phrases	445	Detailed dialed call display	62
Copy	446	Communication setup files	437	Detailed display	186
Cut	446	Composite image	325	Detailed mail group display	262
Full pitch	443	Confirm mail address	230	Detailed message R/F display	219, 220
Half pitch	443	Confirm settings	231	Detailed phonebook display	120
Input time	443	Connect to Bluetooth device	414	Detailed received call display	63
JUMP	444	Connect to other devices	436	Detailed received mail display	249, 250
Kuten code	443	Connection speed	57	Detailed redial display	62
Paste	446	Connector terminal	25	Detailed schedule display	399
Pictograph	443	Continuous mode	194	Detailed screen memo display	211
Quote own data	443	Continuous scroll	32	Detailed sent mail display	249, 252
Quote phonebook	443	Continuous shooting	185	Detailed sent message	66
Space	443	Сору	446	Detailed template display	239
Symbols	443	Copy to microSD (i-motion)	355	Detailed ToruCa file display	295, 297
2/NIKO-touch guide	444	Copy to microSD (Melody)	355	Device list	414, 415
Character entry display	440	Copy to microSD (PDF)	355	Dialed call list	62
Character input method	440	Copy to microSD (Picture)	355	Dialed calls	61
Mode1 (5-touch)	440	Copy to microSD (SD-PIM)	353	Differences of UIM (FOMA card)	43
Mode2 (2-touch) Mode3 (NIKO-touch)	447 448	Copy to microSD (ToruCa)	296, 298	Direct selection	37
Character size	217, 263	Copy to phone (i-motion)	355	Display	24, 28
Character stamp	331	Copy to phone (Melody)	355	<u>'''</u>	56
Chara-den	85, 345	Copy to phone (PDF)	355	Display during video-phone calls	54
Chara-den display	346	Copy to phone (Picture)	355	Display for incoming calls	73
	346	Copy to phone (SD-PIM)	354	Display image (Chaku-uta full®)	380
Chara-den list		Copy to phone (ToruCa)	297, 298	Display image (SD-Audio)	386
Chara-den player	346	Copyrights	20, 178	Display link	369
Chara-den recording display	347	Correct characters	442	Display lyric	381
Chara-den setup	86	Count characters	441	Display mark	370
Charge sound	134	Countdown train-P	285	Display phonebook image	141
Charging	45	Country code setting	59	Display setting	139
Charging battery	45	Create playlist	386	Display size (Camera)	194
Charging battery time	45	Cushy mark	194, 331	Display size (Chara-den)	346
Chat group	268		446	Display size (i-motion)	338
		Cut	440	Display Size (I-IIIOIIOII)	330

# Index

Display size (Picture)	328
Display SMS report	258
Display software info	277
Display while dialing/communicating	
(PushTalk)	98
DoCoMo certificate	221
DoCoMo keitai datalink	437
Document display settings	371
Document info	368
Download dictionary	447
Download remain	369
DPOF setting	371
Draft	249
Draft list 249	, 253
DTMF tone off	89
Dual network	428

File restriction 195,	324
File size setting	193
Finder display 180, 184, 185, 189,	242
FirstPass center	221
Flash	206
Flat-plug earphone/microphone with swi	tch
	410
Flicker correction	193
Focus 88,	193
FOMA PC setup software	437
FOMA P903iTV data link software	477
Font	152
Forward specified calls to specified	
destination	427
Forward specified calls to voice mail cen	ter
	424
Forwarding guidance	427
Forwarding image	365
Frame 188,	330
Free memo	408
Full-pitch character	441
Fullsong ring tone	381
Function list	450

343

File property

or ward opcomed dans to opcomed	
estination	427
orward specified calls to voice mail ce	enter
	424
orwarding guidance	427
orwarding image	365
rame 188	3, 330
ree memo	408
ull-pitch character	441
ullsong ring tone	381
unction list	450
unction menu	37
unny transform	331
unny transform II	331

285
282
369
102
102
117
39
39

<u> </u>	
Half-pitch character	441
Hands-free	70
Hands-free with PushTalk	106
Hands-free with video-phone	89
Header/signature	264
Holding	78
Holding (during a call)	78
Host selection	218
How to see finder display	180

Software description	279
Start up	277
Upgrade	279
g oppli(microSD)	289
i-αppli DX	274
i-αppli mail	276
i-oppli stand-by display 139, 275,	288
i-oppli to function	216
IC card	292
IC card content	278
IC card list	278
IC card lock	300
IC lock with power off	300
iC transfer service	292
iC transmission	366
Receive all data file	367
Receive one data file	366
Send all data files	366
Send one data file	366
i-Channel	226
i-Channel ticker	228
Icon 30, 34,	
Icon/background selection display	146
Icon (One Seg)	318
Icon (Video)	345
Icons	30
IDD prefix setting	59
Identify as	127
Illumination	148
Illumination setting	147
Image quality setting	193
Image quality (One Seg)	317
Image quality (Video)	344
Image selection display	90
Image size setting	192
Image stabilizer	194
a menu	204
g menu in English	205
i-mode	204
i-mode arrival act (PushTalk)	107
i-mode FeliCa	292
i-mode mail	230
Compose	232
Forward	247
Receive	243
Reply	246
Reply with quote	246
Reply with reference	246
Save	233
Send	232
i-mode menu	204
i-mode password	156
i-mode settings	216
i-mode trouble diagnosis site	494
i-motion	224
® motion info	337
i-motion player	334
motion setting	226
motion type	
Inbox	248

Formbone	105
Earphone	135
Earphone (One Seg)	308
Earphone (Video)	345
Earphone/microphone/AV output term	
Front conference of the confer	25 410
Earphone/microphone	
Earpiece volume	77
EASY mode	38
ECO mode	317
Edit folder name (Chaku-uta full®)	380
Edit folder name (i-motion)	323
Edit folder name (Mail)	254
Edit folder name (Melody)	348
Edit folder name (Picture)	323
Edit folder name (ToruCa)	296
Edit 🖁 motion	339
Edit 🖁 motion display	339
Edit phonebook	120
Edit picture	328
Edit picture display	328
Edit ticker	340
Effector display	187
End stand-by display	288
End stand-by info	288
English display	49
English guidance	429
Enter URL	209
Entering PIN1 code	157
Entering PIN2 code	157
Error messages	482
Export administration regulations	505

◆◇◆ F ◆◇	<u> </u>
Face data reading display	165, 167
Face reader security	166
Face reader setting	164
FeliCa	292
FeliCa mark	25

◆◇◆ I ◆◇◆	
i-oppli	274
Automatic start	287
Download	275
Run	277

Inbox folder list	248, 250
Inbox list	249, 250
In-call management	429
In-call ring tone	73
In-car hands-free	71
Info notice setting	149
Infrared data port	24
Infrared exchange	361
Receive all data files	365
Receive one or multiple data fi	les 364
Send all data files	364
Send one or multiple data files	
Infrared remote controller	275, 365
Initial setting	49
Initialize	419
Inside camera	24, 179
Intellectual property rights	20
Intelligent with secret	442
International calls	57
International dial assist	58
Internet	209
Ir data receiving selection display	/ 364
ISP connection communication	218

<b>♦</b> ◇ <b>♦</b>	K	<b>◆</b> ◇◆	
Key guide			89
Keypad dial lock			167
Keypad sound			134

196

49

244

244

163

93, 260, 262

Inserting/removing

JAN code

Kirari mail

Lock setting

Look-up address

Kirari mail pictograph list

Japanese display

•◇• L •◇•	
Last URL	208
LCD AI	145
Learned words	446
Light sensor	144
Limit mail size	231
Line feed	442
Links with AV equipment	480
List of characters assigned to keys	
NIKO-touch input method	468
2-touch input method	467
5-touch input method	466
List setting (Mail)	255
Listing (Chaku-uta full®)	382
Listing (i-motion)	337
Listing (PDF)	368
Listing (Video)	344
Lock all	160

•>• M •>•	
	200
Mail Mail auto-receive	230
Mail group	262
Mail group address confirmation di	
Martin and Park	262
Mail group list	262
Mail list display	263
Mail menu	250
Mail/message ring time	135
Mail security	170, 254
Mail settings	230, 262
Mail to function	216
Mail-linked i-oppli	274
Main menu	34
i-mode group	390
Mail group	390
Setting group	390
Tool group	390
Maintenance services	493
Main/sub sound (One Seg)	308
Main/sub sound (Video)	345
Making a call	54
Making a PushTalk call	97
Making a video-phone call	54
Making/receiving a PushTalk group	call 98
Manner mode	136, 137
Manner mode set	137
Marker stamp	330
Media to function	216
Melody folder list	348
Melody list	348
Melody playback display	348
Melody player	348
Memory info	
194, 315, 325, 346,	350, 381
Menu function	34
Menu icon	34
Menu icon setting	146
Menu number selection	36
	232
Message composition display	
Message display	263
Message display settings	67
Message entry display	233
Message list	65
Message R/F	218
Display	219
Message R/F list	219, 220
microSD file display	352
microSD format	357
microSD info	358
microSD melody folder list	348
microSD memory card	351
File name	360
Folder configuration	359
Inserting/removing	351

Low battery alarm

47

11.2	050
Using with a personal computer microSD memory card slot	358 25
microSD moving image folder list	335
microSD music (Chaku-uta full®) folder	
microod masic (onaka ata fair ) folder	378
microSD PDF folder list	368
microSD reader/writer	358
microSD still image folder list	323
microSD ToruCa folder list	295
Missed calls	82
Mobile phone coordinator	284
Mobile phone credit "iD"	286
Movable contents	356
Move to microSD (Chaku-uta full®)	356
Move to microSD (i-oppli)	280
Move to microSD (i-motion)	356
Move to microSD (Melody)	356
Move to microSD (Picture)	356
Move to microSD (Video)	356
Move to phone (Chaku-uta full®)	357
Move to phone (i-appli)	280
Move to phone (i-motion)	357
Move to phone (Melody)	357
Move to phone (Picture)	357
Movie memo	405
Movie mode	189
Movie type set	194
Moving image	334
Moving image folder list	334
Moving image list	334
Moving image shoot	189
mp4	361
Multi number	430
Multiaccess	390
Multiaccess combination patterns	474
Multitask	390
Multitask combination patterns	475
Music (Chaku-uta full®) folder list	377
Music info 380	, 386
Music list	383
Music playback display	384
My documents	367
My menu	208
My picture	322

<u> </u>	•
Navigation displays	32
NEGA/POSI mode	201
Network security code	156
Network services	422
Night mode	88
No problem with your brain?	284
Noise reduction	70
Normal style	26, 179
Notice call cost	407
Notification icon	82, 150
Notify caller ID	51

351

# Index

Notify switchable mode	91
No. of phonebook	122
Nuisance call blocking	427
Number of entered characters	441
Number of protectable items	504
Number of remaining characters	441
Number of savable items	504
Number of storable items	504

<u> </u>	
Obtain i-motion movie	225
Obtain ToruCa files	294
Obtaining completion display	
(Chaku-uta full®)	376
Obtaining completion display	
(Chara-den)	215
Obtaining completion display	
(Download dictionary)	214
Obtaining completion display (i-motion)	225
Obtaining completion display (Melody)	212
Obtaining completion display	
(Template)	214
Obtaining completion display (ToruCa)	213
OFFICEED	431
Omakase lock	161
On hold	78
	, 306
Open phone	76
Operations during manner mode	137
	, 477
Order to play	386
Original	138
Original animation	333
Original animation list	333
Osaifu-Keitai	292
	, 293
Other ID list	92
Outbox	249
	, 251
	, 252
Out-of-service-area indication 2	8, 48
Outside camera 25	, 179
Own dictionary	446
Own number 52, 89	_
Own number display 52	, 404

•◇• P •◇•	
Packet communication	434
Page info on/off	370
Page layout	369
Palette	237
Passwords	156
Paste	446
Pause dial	68
PDF file list	367
PDF folder list	367

PDF viewer	367
Personal information	404
Phone to function	216
Phonebook	110
Phonebook image sending	128
Phonebook list	119
Photo auto display	263
Photo light 25, 88,	192
Photo mode 184,	
Photo-sending	241
Pictograph list	471
Picture info	327
Picture list	328
Picture viewer	322
PIM/IC security mode	164
PIM lock	162
PIN1 code	157
PIN1 code entry set	158
PIN2 code	157
Play background 376,	
Play/erase messages	84
Play/erase video-phone messages	84
Play mode setting (Chaku-uta full®)	379
Play mode setting (SD-Audio)	385
Playing back record messages	84
Playlist (Chaku-uta full®)	382
Playlist (i-motion)	334
Edit playlist	335
Play back playlist	334
Playlist (Melody)	348
Edit playlist	349
Play back playlist	348
Playlist list	383
PLMN setting	419
Point ring tone	381
Position memory (i-motion)	335
Position memory	338
Position memory selection display 335,	
Position memory (Video)	343
Position memory	344
Positioning	324
	189
Power on/off	48
Power saver mode	141
Prefer Chaku-moji	67
Preferred device	415
Prefix setting	69
Pre-installed data	460
Preparation flow for data communication	ı 436
	400

	436
riority	314
riority order	
Alarm	315, 395
Answer message	83
Auto-sort	260
Call receiving image	141
Connection speed	57
Illumination	148
Nuisance call prevention	175
Ring tone	131

Substitute image	85, 87
Vibrator	133
Private menu	403
Private menu list	403
Private menu setting	403
Private window	25, 28, 30, 142
Program guide i-oppli	310
Program info	307
Protect (Bluetooth)	415
Protect on (Mail)	256
Protect on (MessageR/F)	220
Protect on (Screen memo)	211
Public mode (Drive mode)	79
Public mode (Power off)	81
PUK (PIN unblock code)	157
Pull down menu	206
PushTalk	96
PushTalk arrival act	107
PushTalk group list	102
PushTalk phonebook list	101
PushTalk plus	96
PuyoPuyon & COLUMNS	282

196
134
516
83
75

◆◇◆ R ◆◇◆	
Radio button	206
Radio waves reception level	28
Read aloud output	392
Read aloud settings	392
Read aloud valid setting	392
Read aloud volume	392
Reading aloud	392
Reason for no caller ID	172
Receive mail/call at open	143
Receive option	245
Receive option setting	245
Received address	258
Received address list	258
Received call list	62
Received calls	61
Receiving a call	72
Receiving a PushTalk call	100
Receiving a video-phone call	72
Receiving display	263
Reception result display	243, 271
Recharge battery display	47
Recognition mode	201
Recognition-failed image	166
Reconnect signal	70
Record Chara-den	347

Record display set	168	Scanned text result display	201	Set 8 motion	336
Record message list	84	Scanning code display	197	Set in-call arrival act	430
Record message setting	82	Scanning function	500	Set time	50
Record still images	312	Scanning text display	200	Setting when folded	76
Record video	312	Schedule	397	Shoot with frame	194
Record voice memo	405	Schedule list	399	Shooting date	194
Rec. file restriction	346	Screen memo	211	Shot interval	194
Recording result	316	Screen memo folder list	211	Shot number	194
Recording to	317	Screen memo list	211	Shutter sound	193
Rec. when low battery	317		16, 262	Side keys guard	168
Redial Redial list	61	Scroll function	37	Signature	264
	62	Scroll selection	34	Site display for the FirstPass center	222
Refer address	265, 269	SD other file list	357	Slideshow	324
Register a secret code	231	SD other files	357		2, 473
Register Bluetooth device	414	SD other folder list	357	SMS (Short Messages)	232
Reject unknown	173	SD-Audio	383	Compose	269
Related equipment	477	SD-MobileImpact	478	Forward	247
Releasing PIN lock	159	SD-PIM	352	Receive	271
Reload	207	Search (Chaku-uta full®)	380	Reply	246
Reload contents	308	Search (PDF)	369	Save	270
Remote access	430	Search (SD-Audio)	386	Send	269
Remote control No.	305	Search (ToruCa)	298	SMS center selection	272
Remote monitoring	92	Search by voice	40	SMS composition display	269
Remote-monitored by video-phone	93	Search phonebook	118	SMS input character	272
Rerecord sound	340	Search phonebook display	118	SMS report request	272
Reset (i-mode)	217		24, 231	SMS validity period	272
Reset (Mail settings)	264	Secret data only	169	Software description	279
Reset channel setting	318	Secret mail display	170	Software for playing moving images	478
Reset last URL	208	Secret mode	169	Software list	277
Reset learned words	446	Security error	278	Software setting	279
Reset mail address	231	Security scan function	2/0	Change melody/image	279
		•	500	Icon info	279
Reset settings	318, 419	(Scanning function)	304	Network set	279
Reset storage area	318	Select area		Program guide key	279
Reset total cost&duration	407	Select image	90	See phonebook/history	279
Reset TV settings	318	Select image on video-phone	90	Stand-by net	288
Restrict dialing	171	Select language	49	Stand-by set	288
Restrictions	171	Select ring tone	130	View ToruCa	279
Retouch	188, 332	Select storage 297, 323, 3		Software update	495
Retry 207, 212, 298,		Selecting and receiving i-mode mail	230	Software update display	497
Rights of portrait	20, 178	Selecting multiple items	37	Sound effect	132
Ring time	173	Self mode	162		7, 318
Ring time setting (PushTalk)	106	Send DTMF tone	89	Sound quality (Chaku-uta full®)	379
Ring volume	77	Send substitute images	86	Sound quality (One Seg)	317
Rotate	332	Sent address	258	Sound quality (SD-Audio)	385
Rotate view	369	Sent address list	258	Sound quality (Video)	345
		Sent/received phonebook data list	128	Spam mail prevention	231
		Serial number of mobile phones/UIM	ls 207	Specifications	503
•◇• S •◇•		Service numbers	429	SSL certificate	221
		Service selection display	414	Stand-by display	48
"S" icons	77	Services available with FOMA phone	es 476	Stand-by set (i-oppli)	288
Safety settings	155, 175	Set as ring tone (Chaku-uta full®)	381	Still image	322
SAR	505	Set as ring tone (Melody)	349	Still image folder list	322
Save	371	Set as stand-by (Camera)	190	Still image list	322
Save an i-motion movie	225	Set check new message	246	Still image shoot	184
Save BG image	298	Set connection timeout	217	Store in	194
Save image (Chaku-uta full®)	382			Store in PushTalk phonebook	101
Save image (ToruCa)	298		87, 327	<u> </u>	
Scanned code result display	197	Set hold tone	79	Styles Sub address setting	26
Scanned text confirmation display	200	Set appli to	279	Sub-address setting	69
Common toxt commitment display	200	Set image display	217	Substitute image	35, 86

## Index

Substitute image answering	72
Super silent	138
Surround (Chaku-uta full®)	379
Surround (One Seg)	317
Surround (SD-Audio)	385
Surround (Video)	345
Suspend mail	231
Switch audio data	308
Switch cameras	86, 192
Switch display	308
Switch icon display (i-motion player)	334
Switch icon display (Picture viewer)	322
Switch image display positions	87
Switch style	26
Switch to a video-phone call	60
Switch TV/data BC	308
Switching character input methods	
4	40, 444
Switching i-mode mail display	243
Symbol candidate list	471
Symbol list	469

TVlink list	311
Two-touch dial	125
<u> </u>	
UIM (FOMA card)	41
Insert/remove	41
UIM operation	408
UIM restrictions	42
UIM setting	158
Update (Pattern data)	500
Update ToruCa	298
URL history	209
URL history list	209
Usable time	45
USB mode setting	358
Use phone information	217
User authentication	434
User certificate	221
Request issue/download	222
Request revocation	223
User icon	400

◆◇◆ <u>V ◆◇</u>◆

User settings

◆ <b>○</b> ♦ Numerics	<b>*</b> > <b>*</b>
184	51
186	51
30 second skip	342
3D sound	132
3gp	361
64K data communication	434

**♦**♦♦ **Z ♦**◊♦

Zoom Zoom in

317

132

43

Zoom out

87, 191

368

369

◆◇◆ T ◆◇◆		
Template	239	
Template list	239	•
Terminal security code	156	"V" icons
Text box	206	Vibrator
Text reader	199	VIdeo folder list
Text reader list	201	Video list
Text reader selection display	199	Video player
Ticker (i-Channel)	226	Video-phone red
Ticker (i-motion)	226, 340	Video-phone set
Ticker list	341	Video-phone wh
Timer lock at close	163	View types
Timer lock on at close	163	Viewer display
Timer recording	314	Viewer display Viewer style
Title name list	328	Visual preference
ToDo	401	Voice announce
ToruCa	294	Voice call auto r
ToruCa file list	295, 297	Voice dial
ToruCa folder list	295	Voice dial setting
ToruCa settings	299	Voice earphone
ToruCa viewer	295	Voice earphone Voice mail
Total calls	406	Voice mail
Total calls duration	406	Voice memo dui
Trace info	278	Voice settings
Trademarks	20	voice settings
Trim away	332	
Trim for mail (S)	339	
Trim for picture	339	<b></b>
Trim 🖁 motion	340	Wake-up display
Troubleshooting	481	Warranty
Tune service	308	Web to function
TV	302, 306	White balance
TV antenna	303	Work with style
TV sound while closed	317	WORLD CALL
TVlink	311	WORLD WING

132
342
342
342
84
87
91
369
306
26, 179
89
133
91
125
125
127
423
405
405
127
140
493
216
88, 193
27
57

#### **Quick Manual**

#### **How to Use Quick Manual**

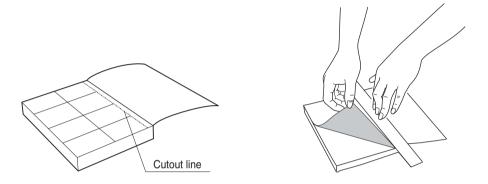
Cut out Quick Manual interleaved into this manual along the cutout line, and then fold it as shown below.

#### ■How to cut

Cut out Quick Manual along the cutout line.

You can place a ruler on the cutout line and cut as illustrated below.

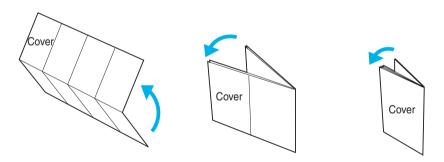
• Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.



#### ■How to fold

Fold Quick Manual along the dotted line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

• Fold the second sheet of Quick Manual so that "Function List" (page 16) will be the cover.



# FOMA P903iTV

# Quick Manual

Selecting a storage location

Stand-by display→ (2)(for at least one

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

Entering a Name

Enter a name.

second) → Phone

General inquiries < Do CoMo Information Center>

(No prefix) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free) *Cannot be called from From ordinary phones ordinary phones

«Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs 0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free) 0120-005-250 (in English, toll-free)

Selecting a Group

Entering a reading

...→Edit a reading

Entering Phone Numbers (up to four)

Group> → Select a group.

<Phone number> → Enter a phone

# Make sure that you dial the correct number. Repairs

(No prefix) 113 (in Japanese, toll-free) %Cannot be called from 0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free) rom ordinary phones rom DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs ordinary phones.

■Entering Mail Addresses (up to three)

<Mail address> → Enter a mail address

→Select an icon.

number→Select an icon.

 For details, check the Nationwide Service Station Lis Make sure that you dial the correct number «Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs

provided with your FOMA phone and other devices.

# **Entering Characters**

Character Entry Display

■Character Entry Mode

abc... Alphabets

漢.... Kanji/Hiragana 123... Numerals

Selecting Character Input Method →Character input method →Input mode (x=x-) → W →Other settings Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch)

→(⊠)→Select the mode you use with Put a check mark for Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)

■Entering "" and "" " ■Entering"、" and "。" Enter a character→Press (★) several

Switching "Alphabet" (abc), "Numerals" (123) Press (☑) several times. "Kanji/Hiragana" (漢), and "Katakana" (カナ)

Press (#) several times.

Entering Pictographs

(≅⊄)→Pictograph→Select a pictograph

Entering a Postal Address Entering a Birthday →Enter a postal address 

Entering a Memo <Birthday>→Enter a birthday.

= <Memo>→Enter a memo

Storing a Still Image <| select image → Select a</p>

folder→Select a still image. <Memory No.>→Enter a three-digit

Entering a Memory Number memory number→ 🖂

Entering Symbols (≣⊄)→Symbols→Select a symbol

Line Feed
Press (10)

Entering a Space

(≣⊄)→Space

Deleting Characters

Use 🔼 to move the cursor→ ເhາ∪ກ

Switching to Uppercase/Lowercase

カ→ Press (2) once.

U→Press 3 twice.

Enter a character→

Adding Data to the FOMA phone Bring up the data of Redial, Dialed Calls or Dialed Calls, or Received Calls Storing Data from Redial

Phonebook entry→(□)→(⊠)→YES → Phone → Add → Select a search method Received Calls→(i= □ → Add to phonebook →Search the Phonebook → Select a destination

**Editing Phonebook Entries** 

Bring up the detailed Phonebook display →Edit the contents→(☑)→YES → 🖾 →Select an item to be edited

Entering "タダの菓子" into a Free Memo

■Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit)

(xニュ-)→ **III...** →Free memo→(🖾

■Entering Hiragana characters < Mode 1>  $\mathcal{O} \rightarrow \mathsf{Press}(5)$  five times.  $t \to \text{Press}$  (4) once and (★) once 

Converting the Characters

Use  $\square$  to move the cursor to " $\mathcal{O}$ "  $\rightarrow$   $\square$ 

→Use 🔲 to highlight "タダの" and press ○ )→Fix the rest of characters in the same

# Select Area

Stand-by display→(III)→Channel setting →Select area→Select an area →Select a prefecture →YES

Stand-by display→(国)→Channel setting ■Auto Channel Setting

Stand-by display→(II)→Channel list →Enter a title. ■Channel List

→Auto channel setting →YES→YES

second)→(🖾)→( o )→Highlight a still image

Stand-by display→(l⊠)(for at least one

Stand-by display→(🖾)→( 🍙

Shooting a Still Image

→Select a destination folder.

Continuous Shooting

and press (☑)→(□)→Select a destination

*This is the procedure to select and save one

still image for continuous shooting.

Stand-by display→(l⊠)(for at least one

Shooting a Moving Image

→Select a destination folder.

second)→(□)→(□)→(□)

→Select a channel list.

Stand-by display→(国)→Activate One Seg ■Watching TV

→ Ţ (for at least one second) → Ţ Viewer display Record video

→Select a folder →Select a video. Record Still Images ■Playing a Video

Playing a Still Image Viewer display⊸

x=z- → → → One Seg→Image

→Select a still image.

# Play Music

IPlaying Back a Chaku-uta Full® Music File (x=z-) → 📺 →MUSIC→Select a folder

x=z-→ 📇 →SD-Audio→Select a playlist ■Playing Back SD-Audio

→Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file.

The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging mage through your camera is sent to the other →Press ( To end the call after talking. If you answer by pressing 💷 or 🕿 ), the →[II]→Press 🍅 to end the call after party. If you answer by pressing [ ], the substitute image is sent to the other party. Enter the other party's phone number indicator flickers→🗐, 🀔 or 🕒 laking and Receiving a Receiving a Video-phone Call ■Making a Video-phone Call ideo-phone Call

During a call, dialing, or connecting→ 🕰 ■Switching to Hands-free

→Select a music file.

With the links → The Reception Result Select an i-mode mail message to be display appears → Select "Mail" Receiving i-mode Mail displayed.

Select the subject field→Enter a subject.

Entering a Subject

Select the text field→Enter text.

Entering Text

Composing and Sending i-mode Mail

-mode Mai

Address Subject Message

Is (No message) New mail

□ → After sending, press □.

Sending Mail

Attaching Files

Check New Message

Stand-by display→(□)(for at least one second)

Bring up the Message Composition display

Bringing up the Message Composition

Stand-by display→(⊠)→(⊠

**Entering an Address** 

PDF file/Phonebook entry/Schedule event/ ■Image/Melody/i-motion movie/ToruCa file/

ToDo item/Bookmark/Other files

→(≣α) → Attach file → Select a file type to be

attached → Select a folder

Select a data file.

Select the address field → Select an entering

method→Enter or select an address

replied→(≣ਕ)→Reply, Reply with quote, or Select or bring up a mail message to be Replying

Other Mail Functions

→Enter text → 🖾 → After sending, press ( 📵 ). Reply with ref→Select the text field* Not required for "Reply with ref".

address field→Select an entering method→ Select or bring up a mail message to be forwarded→(≅α)→Forward→Select the Enter or select an address→[⊠ →After sending, press [□] Forwarding

4

12

3

#### $\langle |$ Menu Compose message Chat mail Check new message Outbox Draft Mail settings Client certificate Check new message i-Channel Message R/F Go to location Screen memo Bookmark ≅ Menu Check new SMS Compose SMS Last URL Receive option emplate Function name

ī	
J	_
i	6
J	

i-mode settings

																								_	_
											9	E	0												
	27	External option					ී oppli settings				81			Connection setting							Videophone				Menu
To be seen	Farnhone	otion	End stand-by display	αVibrator	αBacklight	Disp. software info	tings	Certificate host	Certificate	SMS center selection	Host selection	Set check new message	Set connection timeout	setting	Notify switchable mode	Remote monitoring	Voice call auto redial	Hands-free w/ V. phone	Select image	Visual preference	0	PushTalk arrival act	Caller ID setting	Hands-free w/ PushTalk	Function name

											a	c												7	9		
	5	63	66		93	86	70	56	Display			65	90	68	58		20	54	64	13	50	Incoming call					Menu
9	Select language	Desktop icon	Font	i-Channel ticker	Private window	Color pattern	Backlight	Display setting		V-phone while packet	Open phone	Info notice setting	Ring time	Mail/Msg. ring time	Answersetting	Disp. PH-book image	Manner mode set	Vibrator	Sound effect	Select ring tone	Ring volume	<u>a</u>	ි oppli info	Auto start set	appli(microSD)	Software list(phone)	Function name

llumination setting

Icons LCD AI Illumination

Call time/cost

UIM setting Scanning function Change security code

48 60

g 3

89 36 47 **Menu** 52

Private menu setting

**Menu** 10 29

Function name
Call setting w/o ID

Function name

Menu icon setting Recv.mail/call at open

Automatic display

I	عي	
16 16	Network setting Prei Int'l Prei Int'l Prei Int'l Prei Int'l Prei Int'l Prei Int'l Prei Int'l Prei Int'l Prei Int'l	Menu
My picture MUSIC  B motion Melody My documents Chara-den	ix settin dial ass IN settin M settir IN setti	Function name

ı	
l	8
l	
i	

<del>4</del> 4

Keypad dial lock Secret data only Secret mode Timer lock at close IC card lock Self mode Check settings Side key illumination PushTalk illumination IC card illumination MUSIC illumination Illum, when folded Miss/unread illum Illumination in talk

Reject unknown

Lock all PIM lock

			Se .	((±))										6								7 34		W W	
							17	25			55								79						Menu
Set in-call arrival act	In-call management	Caller ID request	Nuis. call blocking	Call forwarding	Call waiting	Voice mail	Caller ID notification	Check NW inf.	Data Security Service	Voice memo	Rec. msg/voice memo	Text reader	Bluetooth	Camera	SD-PIM	IC card lock menu	IC card content	ToruCa	Receive Ir data	Bar code reader	One Seg	SD other files	One Seg	SD-Audio	Function name

19

Ring time setting Auto answer setting Set hold tone Setting when folded Reconnect signal Quality alarm Noise reduction Volume Alarm setting Auto power ON/OFF Clock display Set time CLR max cost icon Notice call cost Call time display Reset total cost&dura Call data Lock setting

_	_	_		_			_	_	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_		_		_			me
Public	<b>↓</b> #	During	Manner Mode			1							1	3						\$	((±))			
Mode	)(for a	stand	r Mode	38		85	42	95	45	44	26	0		24										Menu
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	# (for at least one second)	During standby/During a call		Common phrase/dic.	Guide	Calculator	Free memo	ToDo	Schedule	Alarm	Phonebook settings	Own number	UIM operation	Dialed/recv. calls	PushTalk phonebook	Search phonebook	Add to phonebook	Chaku-moji	Multi number	Service numbers	Additional service	English guidance	Dual network	Function name

20

92

Automatic answer

12

123

→(*)(for at least one second) From the Stand-by display 

Remote access

Self <u>و</u>ر ش Each time you press ( ), you can switch the (white): i-mode mail remains at the i-mode X=2-- → Call waiting→Activate→YES : i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Answering an Incoming Call during a Call Center (While Receive Option x=z- → Call waiting → Deactivate Messages R/F remain at the Unread Messages R/F exist white): Unread i-mode mail or SMS A call comes in during a call → 🕰 Setting is set to "ON"). Call Waiting Service messages exist. i-mode Center. 22 parties you talk with. Deactivating R (white): Activating White): ^YES ::1>> : During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only x=z-)→ (**) → Voice mail → Play messages X=3-)→ 🦏 →Voice mail →Activate →YES → YES → Operate following the voice (KZz-) → (Mzz-) → Voice mail → Deactivate → YES→ Enter a ring time (seconds). : During Timer Lock at Close : During Keypad Dial Lock : Battery level (estimate) Voice Mail Service Playing Back Messages : During IC Card Lock Network Services 24 : During PIM Lock : During Lock All Major Icons Deactivating Activating quidance.

→Set ring time →Enter a ring time (seconds) → Register fwd number → Enter the phone (x=1-)→ 🧼 →Call forwarding→Activate number of the forwarding destination Call Forwarding Service →Deactivate → YES →Activate → YES Deactivating Activating

Services Available with FOMA Phone

Phone number

Available service

No prefix) 106

No prefix) 104

ordinary phones and DoCoMo nobile phones (Charges apply

Directory assistance for

calls charged to the receiver)

Collect calls

Emergency calls for accidents Emergency calls to fire station 27 Neather forecast (Charges Disaster message service Emergency calls to police ime (Charges apply) (Charge apply) & ambulance apply)

(No prefix) 171

desired area + 177 City code of the

(No prefix) 110 (No prefix) 119 (No prefix) 118

(No prefix) 117

No prefix) 115

Telegram charges apply)

elegrams

8 a.m. to 10 p.m.

<Emergency Contact Number for Loss Etc.>

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock Omakase Lock

Radio waves reception level

28

OIO 0120-524-360

**Business hours: 24 hours** 

Other Emergency Calls

: While Ring Volume is set to "Silent" or

: While Vibrator is set to "ON" (See

page 17)

: During Self Mode

(estimate)

Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to "OFF" : During Manner Mode (See page 23) : During Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See : While Side Keys Guard is set to "ON"

(P) re(C)

page 23)

(See page 21)

<Phone number:</p>

<Phone number:</p> <Phone number:

3

Make sure that you dial a correct number.

3

88

ဗ္က

#### Don't forget your FOMA phone ... or your manners!

#### In the following cases, be certain to turn the power off.

Where use is prohibited

Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA phone in airplanes and in hospitals.

- ※Persons with electronic medical equipment are in places other than the actual wards.
  Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.
- When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator

  The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA phone.

#### In the following cases, be certain to set Public Mode.

While driving

Using the FOMA phone interferes with safe driving and could cause danger. 

**Park the car in a safe place before using the FOMA phone, or switch to Public Mode.

When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues

If you use your FOMA phone where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

#### Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

- ■If you use the FOMA phone in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and other sounds down.
- Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA phone.

#### Respect the privacy.

9

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

#### These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting the tones to silent.

- Public Mode (Drive Mode/Power Off) (Page 79 and page 81)
  The guidance that you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from using a mobile phone or the guidance that you are in a place where you should turn off the power is played back to the caller. Then the call is disconnected.
- Record Message function (Page 82)
   Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.
- Vibrator (Page 132)
   When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.
- •Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 136) In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and other sounds from the FOMA phone are silenced.

In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.

*The shutter sound cannot be silenced.

Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (page 423) and Call Forwarding Service (page 426).

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

Access DoCoMo e-site for procedures to change your address or billing plan and for request of Information materials.

From i-mode i Menu ▶ 料金&お申込・設定(Charges & Applications/Setting) ▶

ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site) Packet communication charges free

From PC My DoCoMo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ▶ 各種手続き(ドコモeサイト)

(Application procedure (DoCoMo e-site))

- You will need your "network ID" to access e-site from i-mode .
- No packet communication charges are incurred when accessing e-site from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur chages.
- You will need your "DoCoMo ID/password" to access e-site from PC.
- If you do not have or you have forgotten your "network ID" or "DoCoMo ID/password", contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed below.
- DoCoMo e-site may not be available depending upon the content of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access some e-site services due to system maintenance, etc.

## General inquiries <PoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

#### 0120-005-250 (toll free)

*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)



(No prefix) 151 (toll free)

*Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

#### Repairs

(In Japanese only)



(No prefix) 113 (toll free)

*Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

© 0120-800-000 (toll free) **Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.



#### Do not forget your cellular phone

... or your manners!

When using your portable phone in a public place, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

#### Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.

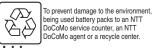
NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.









ion

ink based on soy bean oil.

# FOMA® P903iTV

# Manual for Data Communication

Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone	1
Before Using	1
Preparation Flow for Data Communication	3
Installing Communication Setup Files (Driver)	4
Preparing Bluetooth Communication Dial-up Communication Service	7
FOMA PC Setup Software	8
Communication Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software	8
Installing FOMA PC Setup Software	9
Setting Communication	11
Carrying Out Set Communication	16
Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software	17
W-TCP Setup	18
Access Point Name (APN) Setting	19
Setting Dial-up Network	20
Making Dial-up Connection	28
Using FirstPass PC Software	30
AT Command	31
AT Command List	22

#### **About Manual for Data Communication**

This manual explains the items required for making data communication on FOMA P903iTV as well as how to install "P903iTV Communication Setup Files" (driver)/"FOMA PC Setup Software" inside the CD-ROM.

#### About Windows® XP Operation

This manual explains the contents compliant with Windows® XP Service Pack 2. Some procedures and displays in this manual may differ depending on your operating environment.

# Data Communication Available from FOMA Phone

The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer are classified as follows: packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer (OBEX).

The FOMA phone is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

• This FOMA phone does not support the IP connection.

#### **Packet Communication**

This service requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)

It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U"/"mopera".

To use this service, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) or Bluetooth, and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications which require the high-speed communication.

To carry out the settings and connection, see page 3 and after.

 The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you send/receive a large amount of data such as by browsing web pages having many images, or by downloading the data.

#### 64K Data Communication

This service requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) or Bluetooth, you can execute 64 kbps communication.

To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U"/"mopera", or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

To carry out the settings and connection, see page 3 and after.

 The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

#### Data Transfer (OBEX)

This service sends/receives data using infrared rays or the FOMA USB Cable (option). By infrared exchange, you can exchange data with another FOMA phone or a device having the infrared exchange function such as a personal computer.

To perform data transfer (OBEX) between the FOMA phone and personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable, install the DoCoMo keitai datalink or Data Link Software.

#### Information

- You cannot use PHS services such as PIAFS (32K/64K data communication) from the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA phone does not support the FAX communication.
- When you use the FOMA phone for data communications by connecting with DoCoMo's PDA 'sigmarion II' or 'musea", update "sigmarion II" or "musea". See DoCoMo web page for how to update them and details.

#### **Before Using**

#### Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use. You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, "mopera U"/"mopera". To use "mopera U", subscription (charged) is required. To use "mopera", subscription and monthly charge are not required.

# Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which supports packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to PHS 64K/32K data communication access point such as PIAFS.

# About user authentication for accessing network

User authentication (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the communication software (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator.

# About access authentication for using browser

If you need FirstPass (user certificate), install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM and make the setting.

For details, see "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM.

# Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication using the FOMA phone, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable (option).
- When connecting using Bluetooth, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1 or Ver. 1.2.
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- · Within the FOMA service area
- · For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDNsynchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

#### About Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model
	When using the FOMA USB Cable (option): USB port
	(Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant)
	When using Bluetooth: Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1 or
	Ver. 1.2 compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)
	Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, high color 16 bits or
	more recommended.
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional,
	Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition (Japanese
	version in each)
Memory	Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional: 64 Mbytes or
requirements	more
	Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition: 128 Mbytes or
	more (Japanese version in each)
Hard disk	Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more
space size	

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear in the screen as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

Click "(\$\pmu\$)".

*The example message shown in the screen below is for when you are using Windows® XP. The message might differently appear depending on the environment of your computer.



#### Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software are required besides the FOMA phone and personal computer:

- · FOMA USB Cable (option) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (option)**
- Provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM"

※For USB connection

#### Information

- Purchase a dedicated FOMA USB Cable or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01. The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- In this maual, operations are described with the way using FOMA USB Cable.

#### Connect FOMA phone to Other Devices

The following three ways are available for connecting the FOMA phone to another device:

#### Using FOMA USB Cable

Connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable (option). (See page 3)

This way of connection applies to all types of communications such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode" for data communication.
  - Communication.

    Operate "Lap 

    Other settings USB mode setting

    Communication mode".
- You need to install the P903iTV communication setup files (driver) before use.

#### Using Bluetooth

Connect a Bluetooth compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA phone. (See page 7)
This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

 Use a Bluetooth-linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth maker for how to install and to set up.

#### **Using Infrared Data Exchange**

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA phone and another FOMA phone, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared data exchange function.

This applies to data transfer only.

#### ■Glossary of Terms

#### ΔPN

The abbreviation of Access Point Name, which is used to identify an Internet service provider or Intranet LAN system you access for packet communication. For example, "mopera U" is expressed with character string "mopera.net".

#### e cid

The abbreviation of Context Identifier, which is a registration number of the APN that is registered in the FOMA phone in advance for packet communication. In the FOMA phone, you can register up to 10 cid numbers (1 to 10).

#### Administrator right

Means the right with which the user can access all functions of Windows® XP or Windows® 2000 Professional system, in this manual. Generally, the user in the administrators group has this right. Users without the administrator right can use only specific functions of the system; therefore, the operation such as installing the communication setup files (driver) results in an error.

For the setting of the PC administrator right, contact the maker of your personal computer, or Microsoft Corporation.

#### DNS

The abbreviation of Domain Name System, which converts an easy-to-understand name for people, for example, "nttdocomo.co.jp", into an address indicated by an easy-to-manage number for computers.

#### OBEX

The abbreviation of Object Exchange, which is the international data communication protocol defined by IrDA (Infrared Data Association). By using devices and software supporting the OBEX protocol, you can send/receive data among various devices such as mobile phones, personal computers, digital cameras, and printers.

#### • IrDA

The abbreviation of Infrared Data Association, which is the international organization that establishes and promotes a protocol of data communication via infrared rays.

#### • IrMC

The abbreviation of Ir Mobile Communications, which is the protocol defined by IrDA that provides how to exchange data such as Phonebook entries, schedule events, mail or free memos. Also, it provides that communication between devices should be based on the OBEX protocol.

#### • QoS

The abbreviation of Quality of Service, which indicates the quality of network services. For the QoS setting of the FOMA phone, you can specify a connection either at a free baud rate or only at the maximum baud rate (upload: 64 kbps, download: 384 kbps). (After connection, the baud rate is variable.) For details, see page 37.

#### • W-TCP

A TCP parameter used to maximize the TCP/IP transmission capability when carrying out the packet communication in the FOMA network. To maximize the communication performance of the FOMA phone under the "Wireless", "W-CDMA", or "Windows®" environment, you need to optimize the TCP parameter.

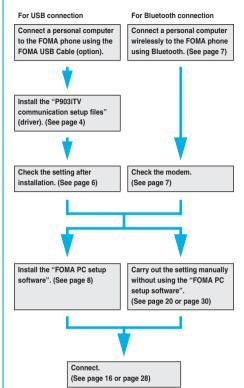
#### W-CDMA

One of the third-generation mobile phone communication systems (IMT-2000) authorized as the global standards.

The FOMA phone conforms to the W-CDMA standard.

#### **Preparation Flow for Data Communication**

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication.



#### ■Provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM"

When connecting the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable for packet communication, install the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver) from the provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM" onto the personal computer. You are advised to install "FOMA PC setup software" for establishing the APN or dial-up setting easily when you communicate.

See page 4 through page 6 for how to install the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver).

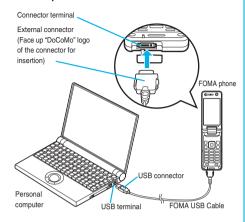
See page 9 for how to install the "FOMA PC setup software".

#### Connect the FOMA Phone to a PC

The following steps explain how to connect the FOMA USB Cable (option).

1 Check the direction of the connector terminal of the FOMA phone, then straight insert the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable until it clicks.

# Connect the USB connector of the FOMA USB Cable to the USB terminal of the personal computer.



#### Information

- Do not forcibly insert the FOMA USB Cable. Malfunction may result. Insert each connector in the correct direction at the correct angle; otherwise, you will fail connection. When the direction and angle are correct, you can insert a connector smoothly without the strong force. If you fail to insert a connector, check its shape and direction once more without inserting a connector forcibly.
- Purchase a dedicated FOMA USB Cable. (The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.)
- Symbol " ( ) " appears on the FOMA phone when the FOMA phone recognizes the connection with the personal computer after you install the communication setup files (driver) for packet communication or 64K data communication. Before you install the communication setup files (driver), the FOMA phone does not recognize the connection with the personal computer, and symbol " ( ) does not appear.

#### Removing

- While holding down the release buttons of the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable, straight pull out the connector.
- 2. Pull out the FOMA USB Cable from the USB terminal of the personal computer.



#### Information

- Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable forcibly. Malfunction may result.
- Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable during data communication.
   Erroneous operation or malfunction of the personal computer or FOMA phone, or loss of data could result.
- Do not connect/disconnect the FOMA USB Cable in succession.
   Once you connect the cable, wait for a while, then disconnect it and vice versa.

# Installing Communication Setup Files (Driver)

Installing the communication setup files (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) for the first time.

- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, you do not need to install the communication setup files (driver).
- Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.

#### For Windows® XP

- Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB
  Cable. (See page 3)
- Start Windows®, then set the provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM" into the personal computer.
- Close the "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM" display.
  - This display automatically appears when you set "FOMA P903/TV CD-ROM" into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
  - If this display appears during installation of the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver), close the display.
- Turn on the power to the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.
- Start installation.

Pop-up message "新しいハードウェアが見つかりました (New hardware was found)" appears for a few seconds from the indicator of the task bar, then the display below appears. Select "いいえ、今回は接続しません (No, do not connect now)" and click "次へ (Next)".

 This display may not appear depending on the personal computer you use.



#### Select how to install.

Select "一覧または特定の場所からインストールする (詳細) [Install from the list or a specific place (details)]", then click "次へ (Next)".



#### 7 Select a driver.

Select "次の場所で最適のドライバを検索する (Search for the appropriate driver in the place below)", and uncheck "リムーパブルメディア(フロッピー、CD-ROMなど)を検索 [Search for the removable media (floppy disk, CD-ROM, etc.)]". Then check "次の場所を含める (Include the place below)".

Click "参照 (Browse)"; specify "<CD-ROM drive name>:¥USB Driver ¥Win2k_XP"; then click "次个 (Next)". (The CD-ROM drive name varies depending on the personal computer you use.)



Q Click "完了 (Complete)".

All the four "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver) (see page 6) are installed.

After you complete the installation of all the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver), pop-up message "新しいハードウェアがインストールされ、使用準備ができました。(New hardware is installed, and the system is ready.)" appears for a few seconds from the indicator of the task bar.

Next, confirm that the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver) are installed correctly. (See page 6)

#### For Windows® 2000 Professional

- Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable. (See page 3)
- Start Windows[®], then set the provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM" into the personal computer.

- Close the "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM" display.
  - This display automatically appears when you set "FOMA P903ITV CD-ROM" into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on the settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
  - If this display appears during installation of the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver), close the display.
- Turn on the power to the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.
- Start installation.

Click "次へ (Next)".



- Select "デバイスに最適なドライバを検索する (推奨) [Search for the appropriate driver for the device (recommended)]", then click "次へ (Next)".
  - "USB DEVICE" may appear depending on the personal computer you use.
- 7 Select "場所を指定 (Specify a place)", then click "次へ (Next)".
- Specify the folder you want to search for.

The folder name is "<CD-ROM drive names:\USB Driver\Uniter(\text{Win2k_XP}".

After specifying the folder you want to search for, click "OK".

(The CD-ROM drive name varies depending on the personal computer you use.)

• The driver is common to Windows® XP.



- Confirm the driver name (see page 6), then click "次へ (Next)".
  - "FOMA P903iTV" is displayed here.
  - "USB DEVICE" may appear depending on the personal computer you use.
- Click "完了 (Complete)".

All the four "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver) (see page 6) are installed.

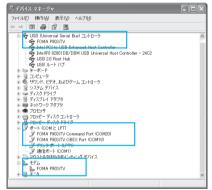
Next, confirm that the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver) are installed correctly. (See page 6)

#### **Confirm Installed Driver**

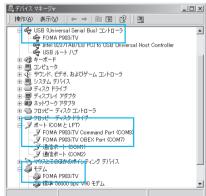
Confirm that the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver) are installed correctly.

- <For Windows® XP>
  - "スタート (Start)"▶ Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶ "パフォーマンスとメンテナ ンス (Performance and maintenance)"
  - ▶ Open "システム (System)".
  - <For Windows® 2000 Professional>
  - "スタート (Start)"▶"設定 (Setting)"
  - ▶ Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)"
  - ▶ Open "システム (System)".
- 🤈 Click the "ハードウェア (Hardware)" tab
  - ▶ Click "デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)".
- Click each device, then confirm the installed driver names.

Confirm that all driver names are displayed under "ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]", "モデム (Modem)", and "USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ [USB (Universal Serial Bus) controller]".



For Windows® XP



For Windows® 2000 Professional

*The COM port number varies depending on the personal computer you use.

The following drivers are installed by installation of the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver):

Device name	P903iTV communication setup file (driver) name
ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/	FOMA P903iTV Command Port
LPT)]	· FOMA P903iTV OBEX Port
モデム (Modem)	· FOMA P903iTV
USB (Universal Serial Bus) コン	· FOMA P903iTV
トローラ [USB (Universal Serial	
Bus) controller]	

To set an access point with the "FOMA PC setup software", see page 9. To set an access point without the "FOMA PC setup software", see page 20 or page 30.

# Uninstall Communication Setup Files (Driver)

When uninstalling the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver) is necessary (such as when upgrading the version), perform the operation below. The operation here explains how to uninstall the P903iTV communication setup files using Windows® XP as an example.

- Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.
- If the FOMA phone is connected to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), disconnect the FOMA USB Cable.
- 2 "スタート (Start)"▶"コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶Open "プログラムの追加と 削除 (Add and delete programs)".
- Select "FOMA P903iTV USB" and click "変更 と削除 (Change and delete)".
- Click "OK".
- 「Click "はい (Yes)" to restart Windows®.

The uninstallation is then completed.

• If you click "いいえ (No)", restart Windows[®] manually.

#### Information

• If you remove the FOMA USB Cable from the personal computer while installing the "P903ITV communication setup files" (driver) or click the "キャンセル (Cancel)" button to stop installation, the "P903ITV communication setup files" (driver) may not be installed correctly. In this case, open "USB Driver" → "Uninst" inside "FOMA P903ITV CD-ROM", and execute "p903ITVn.exe" to delete the "P903ITV communication setup files" (driver), and then install the files again.

#### <Dial-up Communication Service>

#### **Preparing Bluetooth Communication**

You can make data communication by connecting a Bluetooth compatible personal computer wirelessly to your FOMA phone.

# Connect to Personal Computer for the First Time

To connect a personal computer to the FOMA phone for the first time, register the personal computer to the FOMA phone.



#### 9 Enter your Terminal Security Code.

- To cancel, press ((Cott)) in standby. When no connection is made for five minutes in standby, the connection is automatically released.
- During standby, " (blue)" lights.

# Search and register the Bluetooth device from the personal computer.

- Register the device from the personal computer while the FOMA phone is in standby.
- Refer to the operating manual of your personal computer for the details of how to operate it.
- (Depending on the personal computer you use, "探索 (search)" or "サーチ (search)" is used instead of "検索 (search)", and "ペアリング (pairing)" is used instead of "機器登録 (register devices)".
- When the display for connection request appears, select "YES".



# Select the text box for a Bluetooth pass key ►Enter the Bluetooth pass key►Set

- You can enter 1 through 16 half-pitch alphanumeric characters for the Bluetooth pass key.
- Enter the same Bluetooth pass key for both the FOMA phone and personal computer.
- The personal computer is registered and a wireless connection starts.

When the connection is completed, " (blue)" blinks.

#### Information

- You cannot place the devices using the Headset service or Hands-free service in the state of "Accept registered" while the FOMA phone is in the state of "Accept dialup devices".
- When the personal computer found multiple devices for registering the FOMA phone on the personal computer, identify the FOMA phone by the device name. When the personal computer found multiple devices having the same device names, identify the FOMA phone by the device address.
- In the state of "Accept dialup devices", searches are made from all the Bluetooth devices around, however, you cannot connect to any service other than the Dial-up Communication service.

#### ■To connect to the registered personal computer

When you connect to the FOMA phone from a registered personal computer, place "Dial-up" in the state of "Accept registered". Then you can make a connection from the personal computer to the FOMA phone by operating from the personal computer. You can connect even in the state of "Accept dialup devices".

#### Confirm the Modem

Before setting communication, confirm the name and the COM port number of the modem used for connecting the dial-up service.

- <For Windows® XP>
  - "スタート (Start)"▶ Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶ "パフォーマンスとメンテナ
    - ンス (Performance and maintenance)"
    - ▶ Open "システム (System)".

<For Windows® 2000 Professional>

- "スタート (Start)"▶"設定 (Setting)"
- ▶ Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)"
- ▶Open "システム (System)".
- **)** Click the "ハードウェア (Hardware)" tab
  - ▶ Click "デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)".
- Click each device, then confirm the modem name or the COM port number.

The modem name or the COM port number is displayed under " $\vec{\pi}$ —  $\land$  (COM $\succeq$ LPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]" and " $\mp \vec{\tau} \Delta$  (Modem)".

To set an access point with the "FOMA PC setup software", see page 9. To set an access point without the "FOMA PC setup software", see page 20 or page 30.

## Have Dial-up Communication Service Closed

You can close the Dial-up Communication service that is connected.

- 1 ► Bluetooth Device list
- 9 Select the Bluetooth device that is connected.
  - Q Dial-up ➤ YES

The Dial-up Communication service is closed.

#### **FOMA PC Setup Software**

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings related to the communication. Using the "FOMA PC setup software", you can easily carry out the settings below. If required, you can set the packet communication and 64K data communication without using the "FOMA PC setup software". (See page 20 and page 30)

#### ■Easy setting

You can easily carry out "dial-up creation for FOMA data communication" and "W-TCP setup" by following the guidance.

#### W-TCP setup

Before using "FOMA packet communication", optimize communication settings in your personal computer.

To maximize the communication performance, you need to optimize communication settings using W-TCP setup.

#### ■Access point name (APN) setting

You can set an access point name (APN) required for packet communication.

The FOMA packet communication does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data communication.

You need to register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone in

advance, and specify the registration number (cid) in the access point number field for connection.

By the default, "mopera.ne.jp", the access point name (APN) of "mopera", is registered in cid * 1, and "mopera.net", that of "mopera U", is registered in cid * 3. To connect to another service provider or Intranet LAN, however, you need to set the access point name (APN).

**"cid" is the abbreviation of "Context Identifier", the number for storing the packet communication access point (APN) to the FOMA phone.

#### Information

●If the old-version "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)", the old-version "FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)" or the older version than this "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" (older than version 3.0.1) is installed, uninstall it in advance.

# Communication Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software



#### STEP1 Install Software

#### Install the "FOMA PC setup software".

See page 9 for installation.

If the older version than this "FOMA PC setup software" (version 3.0.1) is already installed, you cannot install this "FOMA PC setup software", so uninstall it in advance. See page 11 if the display appears to indicate that the old-version "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)", or the old-version "FOMA"一夕通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)" is installed.



#### STEP2 Prepare for Setup

#### Prepare for setup.

Before setup, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and correctly recognized by the personal computer. See page 3 for how to connect the FOMA USB Cable (ontion).

See page 7 for how to connect the Bluetooth devices.

If the FOMA phone is not correctly recognized by the personal computer, you cannot carry out settings and communication. See page 6 for confirming whether the FOMA phone is correctly recognized by the personal computer.

See page 4 through page 6 for how to install the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver).





#### Carry out the appropriate setting for the

communication you use.
Setting the packet communication from "Easy Setting"

When using "mopera U" or "mopera" as an access point

..... page 12

When using a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera" page 13

Setting the 64K data communication from "Easy Setting"

When using "mopera U" or "mopera" as an access point

. . . . . . . . . . .

When using a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera"

page 15

See page 18 for optimizing the packet communication performance using W-TCP setup.

See page 19 for setting an access point name (APN).





Connect to the Internet.

#### Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings related to the communication.

Using the "FOMA PC setup software", you can easily set up dial-up, W-TCP, and access point name (APN).

• Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.

# Notes for Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

# Confirm that the FOMA phone is correctly recognized by your personal computer

Before installing the "FOMA PC setup software", you need to register the "P903iTV communication setup files" (driver) correctly on the device of the personal computer. (See page 6)



〈戻る(B) | 次へ(N) > キャンセル

#### Install FOMA PC Setup Software

The explanation here uses the displays for when installing the FOMA PC setup software on Windows® XP. The displays are slightly different depending on the personal computer you use.

- Set the provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM" into your personal computer.
- To install the "FOMA PC setup software", click "データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト (Data link software/Setup software)".

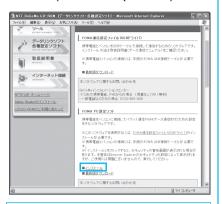
The recommended environment that the Menu operates is Microsoft[®] Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. When the personal computer you use does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the Menu does not appear after you set the CD-ROM, operate as follows:

Refer to the CD-ROM from "マイコンピュータ (My computer)", then double-click "setup.exe" in the "FOMA_PCSET" folder.

 If this display appears during installation of the "FOMA PC setup software", close the display.



# 3 Click "インストール (Install)" under "FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)".



When you click "インストール (Install)", an alert message might appear in the screen as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

 When the "ファイルのダウンロード (File Download) -セキュ リティの警告 (Security Alert)" window appears: Click "実行 (Execute)".



● When the "Internet Explorer-セキュリティの警告 (Security Alert)" window appears:

Click "実行する (Execute)".



【 Click "次へ (Next)".

Before starting setup, check that no other programs are currently running. If any program is running, click "+  $\forall$   $\forall$   $\forall$   $\cup$  (Cancel)" to save and exit the program, then restart installation.

- See page 11 if the display appears to indicate that the old-version "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)", old-version "FOMA アータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)" or old-version "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" is installed.
- 5 Confirm the displayed contract contents.
  If you agree with the contents, click "はい (Yes)".

#### Select a setup type.

After setup, you can select whether "W-TCP setup" resides on the task tray. If "W-TCP setup" is on the task tray, you can easily set or release "W-TCP communication". Usually, click "次へ (Next)" as "タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside on the task tray)" remains checked, then continue installation.

 Even if you uncheck "タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside on the task tray)", you can select "メニュー (Menu)"ー"W-TCP設定をタスク トレイに常駐させる (Make the W-TCP setup reside on the task tray)" on the "FOMA PC setup software" to modify settings.



The "W-TCP" icon appears on the task tray at the bottom right (ordinarily) of the desk top.

hard disk space, etc.)



# 7 Confirm the installation destination, then click "次へ (Next)".

To change the installation destination, click "参照 (Browse)"; specify any installation destination; then click "次へ (Next)". (You can install the FOMA PC setup software in a different drive, however, proceed without changing unless you have a problem on



Confirm the program folder name, then click "次へ (Next)".

To change the program folder name, enter a new one, then click "次 (Next)".



Click "完了 (Complete)".

After setup is completed, the "FOMA PC setup software" operation display appears.

#### Displays at installation of the "FOMA PC setup software"

#### When the old-version "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)" is installed

A warning display appears.

From "アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)", uninstall the old-version "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)".

## When the old-version "FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)" is installed

A warning display appears.

From "アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)", uninstall the old-version "FOMAデータ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data communication setup software)".

#### When the older version than this "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" (version 3.0.1) is installed

A warning display appears.

From "アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete application)", uninstall the old-version "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)".

#### When you click "キャンセル (Cancel)" during the installation

A confirmation display appears when you click "キャンセル (Cancel)" or "いいえ (No)" during the setup operation. To continue the installation, click "いいえ (No)". To intentionally cancel, click "はい (Yes)" and "完了 (Complete)".

#### ■Checking the version information about "FOMA PC setup software"



Select "メニュー (Menu)"→"パージョン情報 (Version information)" from the menu of the "FOMA PC setup software".

The version information about the "FOMA PC setup software" is displayed.

#### **Setting Communication**

The operation below explains how to carry out various settings related to the packet communication and 64K data communication.

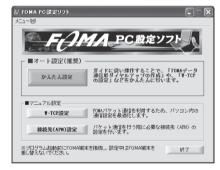
There are "auto setting" for easy operation and "manual setting" for the user familiar with personal computers. Before setting, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer.

1 "スタート (Start)" ➤ "すべてのプログラム (All programs)" ➤ "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" ➤ Open "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)".

<For Windows® 2000 Professional> Select "スタート (Start)"→"プログラム (Programs)"→"FOMA PC設 定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)"→Open "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)"

Using this PC setup software, you can easily create FOMA dial-up setting by answering (selecting and entering) the displayed questions according to "the information of connected provider" and "connection method" you selected.

- ・See page 12 for setting the packet communication from "かんたん 設定 (Easy Setting)".
- ・See page 14 for setting the 64K data communication from "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)".
- · See page 18 for setting "W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)".
- · See page 19 for setting "接続先 (APN) 設定 [access point name (APN) setting]".



#### **Specify Communication Port**

- 1 "メニュー (Menu)" of "FOMA PC setup software" ➤ Select "通信設定 (Communication setup)".
  - · 自動設定 (推奨) [Auto-setup (recommended)]
    The connected FOMA phone is automatically specified. Usually, select "Auto-setup".
  - ・COMポート指定 (Specifying COM port)
    When specifying a COM port number, specify the COM port number (COM1 through 99) the FOMA phone is connected to.
  - If you could not connect the FOMA phone by "Auto-setup" for connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, specify the COM port number.
  - See page 20 for how to check the COM port number.



Olick "OK".

The settings are applied.

# Select Packet Communication from "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)"

Using "mopera U" or "mopera" as an access point

The packet communication is a communication system you are charged according to the amount of data you sent and received, regardless of the communication time and distance. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)
You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, "mopera U"/" mopera".

**1** Click "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)".



- 2 Select "パケット通信 (Packet communication)", then click "次へ (Next)".
  - Confirm that "パケット通信 (Packet communication)" is checked, then click "次へ (Next)".
- 3 Select "『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)" or "『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)", then click "次へ (Next)".

To use "mopera U", select " [mopera U] への接続 (Connect to mopera U)". To use "mopera", select " [mopera] への接続 (Connect to mopera)".

When "[mopera U] への接続 (Connect to mopera U)" is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. If you have signed up, click "はい (YES)".

 See page 13 for using a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera".

#### Click "OK".

- The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.
- 5 Enter an access point name, then click "次へ (Next)".

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the "接続名 (Access point name)" field.

- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, "モデム名 (Modername)" becomes the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modern or Bluetooth modern provided by a Bluetooth maker.
- For this FOMA phone, select "PPP接続 (PPP connection)" for "接 続方式 (connection type)" because it supports only the PPP connection.
- Select "発信者番号通知を行う (notify your caller ID)" or "発信者番号通知を行わない (not notify your caller ID)" for dial-up connection. You need to notify your caller ID for connecting to "mopera U" or "mopera".



「Click "次へ (Next)".

If the access point is "mopera U" or "mopera", you can connect even if the "ユーザ名 (user name)" and "パスワード (password)" fields are blank

- · Select a user optionally.
- Put a check mark for "最適化を行う (Optimize)", then click "次へ (Next)".
  - If optimized already, the confirmation display to optimize does not appear.
- Confirm the set information, then click "完了 (Complete)".

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click "完了(Complete)".

- To change the set contents, click "戻る (Back)".
- If "デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)" is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.
- Click "OK".

The setting is completed.

Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the starting communications appears after the later confirming that the

connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 16)

 To make the optimization valid, you need to restart the personal computer.

# Using a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera" as an access point

The packet communication is a communication system you are charged according to the amount of data you sent and received, regardless of the communication time and distance. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps)

To use a provider other than "mopera", you may need to separately apply for the service and sign a contract with the provider.

【 Click "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)".



2 Select "パケット通信 (Packet communication)", then click "次へ (Next)".

Confirm that "パケット通信 (Packet communication)" is checked, then click "次へ (Next)".

3 Select "その他 (Others)", then click "次へ (Next)".

Confirm that "その他 (Others)" is checked, then click "次へ (Next)".

- // Click "OK".
  - The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.
- Enter an access point name.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the "接続名 (Access point name)" field.

- $\bullet$  You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters: ¥, /, :, *, ?, !, <, >, I, and ".
- In the "接続先 (APN) の選択 [Select an access point name (APN)]" field, "mopera.ne.jp (PPP接続) [mopera.ne.jp (PPP connection)]" is displayed as the default. Go to the "接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]" display.
- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, "モデム名 (Modername)" becomes the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modern provided by a Bluetooth maker.
- Select "発信者番号通知を行う (notify your caller ID)" or "発信者番号 通知を行わない (not notify your caller ID)" for dial-up connection. For the setting of the caller ID notification, follow the instructions from the provider you use.



# Click "接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]".

"mopera.ne.jp" is registered in "cid1" and "mopera.net" is registered in "cid3" by default. Click "追加 (Add)", then enter the correct access point name (APN) for FOMA packet communication on the "接続先 (APN) の追加 [Add an access point name (APN)]" display. Click "OK". The "パケット通信設定 (Packet communication setting)" display returns. Select the access point name (APN) you specified newly. If it is ok. click "OK".

● For this FOMA phone, select "PPP接続 (PPP connection)" for "接 続方式 (connection type)" because it supports only the PPP connection

For a provider access point name (APN) or supported connection types, contact your provider.



#### 7 Click "詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)".

The display for specifying "IPアドレス (IP address)" and *ネーム サーバー (name server)" appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction information, then click "OK".

- R Click "次へ (Next)".
- 9 Specify "ユーザー名 (User name)" and "パスワード (Password)", then click "次へ (Next)".

When specifying the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your Internet service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.

· Select a user optionally.



#### 1 Put a check mark for "最適化を行う (Optimize)", then click "次へ (Next)".

 If optimized already, the confirmation display to optimize does not appear

# 11 Confirm the set information, then click "完了 (Complete)".

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click " $\overrightarrow{\pi}$ " (Complete)".

- To change the set contents, click "戻る (Back)".
- If "デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)" is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

#### 19 Click "OK".

The setting is completed.

Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 16)

 To make the optimization valid, you need to restart the personal computer.

#### Select 64K Data Communication from "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)"

Using "mopera U" or "mopera" as an access point

The 64K data communication is a communication system you are charged according to the duration of connection. (Maximum communication speed: 64 kbps) You can use the DoCoMo Internet access service, "mopera U"/"mopera".

【 Click "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)".



Select "64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)", then click "次へ (Next)".

Confirm that "64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)" is checked, then click "次へ (Next)".

3 Select "『mopera U』への接続 (Connect to mopera U)" or "『mopera』への接続 (Connect to mopera)", then click "次へ (Next)".

To use "mopera U", select "「mopera U] への接続 (Connect to mopera U)". To use "mopera", select "「mopera! への接続 (Connect to mopera)". When "「mopera U] への接続 (Connect to mopera U)" is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. If you have signed up, click "はい (YES)".

• See page 15 for using a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera".

# 4 Enter an access point name, then click "次へ (Next)".

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the "接続名 (Access point name)" field. Confirm that "FOMA P903ITV" is displayed in the "モデムの選択 (Select a modem)" field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters:  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$
- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, select the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker in the "モデムの選択 (Select a modem)" field.
- Select "発信者番号通知を行う (notify your caller ID)" or "発信者番号通知を行わない (not notify your caller ID)" for dial-up connection. You need to notify your caller ID for connecting to "mopera" or "mopera".



#### 「Click "次へ (Next)".

If the access point is "mopera U" or "mopera", you can connect even if the "ユーザ名 (user name)" and "パスワード (password)" fields are blank.

- · Select a user optionally.
- 6 Confirm the set information, then click "完了 (Complete)".

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click "完了 (Complete)".

- To change the set contents, click "戻る (Back)".
- If "デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)" is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

#### 7 Click "OK".

The setting is completed.

Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for

starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 16)

### Using a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera" as an access point

The 64K data communication is a communication system you are charged according to the duration of connection. (Maximum communication speed: 64 kbps) To use a provider other than "mopera", you may need to separately apply for the service and sign a contract with the provider.

← Click "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)".



2 Select "64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)", then click "次へ (Next)".

Confirm that "64Kデータ通信 (64K data communication)" is checked, then click "次へ (Next)".

3 Select "その他 (Others)", then click "次へ (Next)".

Confirm that "その他 (Others)" is checked, then click "次へ (Next)".

Enter dial-up information.

When connecting to a provider supporting ISDN-synchronous 64K other than "mopera U" or "mopera", register the following items when creating the dial-up.

- ①"接続名 (Access point name)" (arbitrary)
- ②"モデムの選択 (Select a modem)" (FOMA P903iTV)
- ③"電話番号 (Phone number of provider access)"
- ④ Select "発信者番号通知を行う (notify your caller ID)" or "発信者番号通知を行わない (not notify your caller ID)" for dial-up connection. Correctly enter these items according to the provider information.
- For the setting of the caller ID notification, follow the instructions from the provider you use.
- You cannot enter the following half-pitch characters in the "接続名 (Access point name)" field: ¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ".
- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, select the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modern or Bluetooth modern provided by a Bluetooth maker in the "モデムの選択 (Select a modern)" field.



## 5 Click "詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)".

The display for specifying "IP $\mathcal{P}$   $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{F}$  (IP address)" and " $\mathcal{F}$ — $\Delta\mathcal{F}$ — $\mathcal{F}$ — $\mathcal{F}$ —(name server)" appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction information, then click "OK".

- 「Click "次へ (Next)".
- 7 Specify "ユーザー名 (User name)" and "パスワード (Password)", then click "次へ (Next)",

When specifying the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your Internet service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.

Select a user optionally.



## Confirm the set information, then click "完了 (Complete)".

The set contents are listed on the display. Confirm that there is no problem on the set contents, then click "完了 (Complete)".

- To change the set contents, click "戻る (Back)".
- If "デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)" is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.
- Click "OK".

The setting is completed.

Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; then the connection display for starting communications appears. After confirming that the connection starts, you can start the Internet browser or mail browser for communication. (See page 16)

### **Carrying Out Set Communication**

The operation below explains how to make a dial-up connection using Windows® XP as an example. Perform the operation on page 3 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

## Double-click the dial-up shortcut icon on the desktop.



Open the FOMA connection shortcut icon created at communication setting; the connection display for starting communication appears.

- Bring up the icon by the following operations if it is not displayed:
   For Windows® XP>
- "スタート (Starl)"→"すべてのブログラム (All programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communications)"→"ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)"
- <For Windows® 2000 Professional>
- "スタート (Start)"→"プログラム (Program)"→"アクセサリ
  (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communications)"→"ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)"

# Enter "ユーザー名 (User name)" and "パスワード (Password)", then click "ダイヤル (Dial)".

- For "mopera U" or "mopera", you can connect even if the "ユーザー名 (User name)" and "パスワード (Password)" fields are blank.
- When you put a check mark for "次のユーザーが接続するとき使用するために、このユーザー名とバスワードを保存する (Save this user name and the password for the next user to use for connecting)", this user or all users do not need to enter them from the next time.



# Click the dial-up icon on the task tray to check for the connection.



 You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail. and so on.



### Information

- Use the FOMA phone with the dial-up setting completed for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the communication setup files (driver).
- The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during communication.
- During packet communication, the communication state appears on the FOMA phone.



- "⇒" (Communicating, data sending)
- " = " (Communicating, data receiving)
- " To (Communicating, no data sending/receiving)
  " Outgoing or being disconnected)
- "F" (Incoming or being disconnected)
- During 64K data communication, " " appears on the FOMA phone.



### Disconnecting

Click the dial-up icon on the task tray.



🤈 Click "切断 (Disconnect)".

### Information

- The communication line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the communication line, perform this operation.
- The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

### **Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software**

### Before Uninstalling

Before uninstalling the "FOMA PC setup software", reset the contents modified for the FOMA phone to the default.

### Exit the currently running programs.

● Exit the "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)".
Right click "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)" on the task tray at the bottom right of the display, and select "珍了 (Exit)".





- Exit the "FOMA PC setup software".
   Click "総了 (Exit)" at the bottom right of the FOMA PC setup software.
- If you try to uninstall during running of the "FOMA PC setup software" or "W-TCP setup software", the display below appears.
   Stop the uninstallation processing, and exit those programs.





### Uninstall

The explanation here uses the displays for when you uninstall the software on Windows® XP. The displays differ depending on the personal computer you use.

Ouerate as the user who has the PC administrator right.

- 1 "スタート (Start)"▶コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶Open "プログラムの追加と 削除 (Add and delete programs)".
  - <For Windows® 2000 Professional>
    "スタート (Start)"▶ "設定 (Setting)"▶ コントロールパネル (Control panel)"▶ "アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete applications)"
- Select "NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト (NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC setup software)", then click "削除 (Delete)".



3 Confirm the name of the program you want to delete, then click "はい (Yes)".

The uninstallation starts, and applications (programs) are deleted.

✓ Click "完了 (Finish)".

Uninstalling the "FOMA PC setup software" is completed.



### W-TCP Setup

### Role of W-TCP Setup Software

The "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)" is a "TCP parameter setup" tool used to optimize the TCP/IP transmission capability at packet communication via the FOMA network.

To maximize the communication performance of the FOMA phone, you need to optimize the communication setting by this software. If you put a check mark for "最適化を行う (Optimize)" in "かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)" to create dial-up information, you do not need to carry out the optimization here.

### Optimization Setting and Its Deletion

### For Windows® XP

You can optimize the setting for each dial-up information for Windows® XP.

1 <Operating from the "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)">

Start the "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)", then click "W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)" in "マニュアル設定 (Manual setup)".



<Operating from the task tray>

Click the "W-TCP icon" on the task tray to start the program.



2 <If the system setting is not optimized> Click "最適化を行う (Optimize)".

Select "384Kbps" to optimize the system setting.
Select the dial-up information you want to optimize, then click "実行
(Execute)", the system setting and dial-up setting are optimized.
<If the system setting is already optimized>

If required, modify the contents.

<Releasing the optimization>

"システム設定 (System setup)"▶Click "最適化を解除する (Release optimization)".

When releasing the setting to carry out communication via a device other than the FOMA phone, release the optimization.



- Click "OK".
- Click "はい (Yes)".

  To make the settings valid, restart the personal computer.

### For Windows® 2000 Professional

Coperating from the "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)">

Start the "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)", then click "W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)" in "マニュアル設定 (Manual setting)".



<Operating from the task tray>

Click the "W-TCP icon" on the task tray to start the program.



<If not optimized>

Click "最適化を行う (Optimize)".

Select "384Kbps" to optimize the system setting.

Click "最適化を解除する (Release optimization)".

When releasing the setting to carry out communication via a device other than the FOMA phone, release the optimization.

- Click "OK".
- 【 Click "はい (Yes)".

To make the settings valid, restart the personal computer.

### Access Point Name (APN) Setting

The operation below explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet communication. The FOMA packet communication does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data communication. For each access point, register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone beforehand, then specify the registration number (cid) in the access point phone number field for connection. "cid" is the abbreviation of "Context Identifier", the number for storing the packet communication access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone. (See page 22)

1 Start the "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)", then click "接続先 (APN) 設定 [Access point name (APN) setting]" in "マニュアル設定 (Manual setting)".



Olick "OK".

When you click "OK", the system automatically accesses the connected FOMA phone and reads the registered "access point name (APN) setting". You can obtain the setting information also from "ファイル (File)"→"FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)" on the menu in step 3.

Set an access point name (APN).

• If the FOMA phone is not connected, this display does not appear.



### Adding, editing, and deleting an access point name (APN)

- $\cdot$  To add an access point name (APN), click "追加 (Add)".
- · To edit (correct) a registered access point name (APN), click "編集 (Edit)".
- · To delete a registered access point name (APN), select the target access point name (APN), then click "削除 (Delete)".
  - ※You cannot delete the access point name (APN) registered in "cid1" and "cid3". (Even if you select "cid3" and click "削除 (Delete)", it is not deleted actually and "mopera.net" returns.)

#### Saving data into a file

From the menu, select "ファイル (File)"→"上書き保存 (Overwrite and save)" or "名前を付けて保存 (Rename and save)"; you can back up the access point name (APN) setting registered in the FOMA phone or save the currently edited access point name (APN) setting.

### Reading data from a file

From the menu, select "ファイル (File)"→"開く (Open)"; you can obtain the access point name (APN) setting saved in the personal computer.

### Reading access point name (APN) information from the FOMA phone

From the menu, select "ファイル (File)"→"FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)"; you can obtain the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone.

### Writing access point name (APN) information to the FOMA phone

Click "FOMA端未へ設定を書き込む (Write the setting to the FOMA phone)"; you can write the displayed access point name (APN) setting to the FOMA phone.

You cannot write the IP information to the FOMA phone which does not support the IP connection.

#### Dial-up information creation function

Select an access point name you add or edit on the access point name (APN) setting display, then click "ダイヤルアップ作成 (Create tial-up information)"; you can create dial-up information for packet communication. If the access point name (APN) setting is not written to the FOMA phone, the FOMA phone setting writing confirmation display then appears, then click "はい (Yes)". After writing ends, the "パケット通信ダイヤルアップ作成画面 (packet communication dial-up information creation display)" appears.

Enter any access point name, then click "アカウント・パスワードの 設定 (Specify account and password)". (You can leave it blank to connect to "mopera U" or "mopera.")

Enter the user name and password, select the authorized user, and then click "OK".

If your Internet service provider instructs you to specify IP and DNS information, click "詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)", and register the required information. Then click "OK".

After entering information, click "OK". Dial-up is created. See page 12 for using "mopera U" or "mopera".

See page 13 for using a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera".

#### Information

- The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
- To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.

### **Setting Dial-up Network**

### Set Packet Communication

The operation below explains how to set a connection for packet communication without using the "FOMA PC setup software".

The packet communication uses AT commands to carry out the settings from a personal computer. To specify settings, communication software to enter AT command is required. "Hyper Terminal", which is attached to Windows® as the standard software, is used here for explanation.

When using DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U" or "mopera", you do not need to set an access point name (APN) (see page 21).

You can set "caller ID notified/not notified" (see page 23) as required. (You need to set "caller ID notified" when using "mopera U" or "mopera".)

<Packet communication setting flow using AT commands>

Confirm the COM port number (See page 20)



Start the communication software that enables the entry of AT commands (See step 3 of "Set an Access Point Name (APN)" on page 21)



Set an access point name (APN) (See step 7 on page 22)



Set "caller ID notified/not notified" (See step 2 on page 23)



Set others (See page 31)



Exit the communication software (See step 9 on page 22)

#### AT commands

- The AT commands are used to control a modem. The FOMA phone, which conforms to the AT commands, supports some extended commands and unique AT commands.
- By entering AT commands, you can carry out detailed setting for packet communication and FOMA phone, and confirm (display) the setting contents.
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter "ATE1 ...".

### **Confirm COM Port Number**

To manually carry out the communication setting, you need to specify a COM port number, which is assigned to "FOMA P903iTV" (modem) embedded after you install the "P903iTV communication setup file" (driver). The confirmation method varies depending on the operating system of your personal computer.

 When using DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U" or "mopera", you do not need to set an access point name (APN); therefore, you do not need to confirm the modem.

### For Windows® XP

- 1 "スタート (Start)" ▶ Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)".
- From "プリンタとその他のハードウェア (Printer and the other hardware)" in "コント ロールパネル (Control panel)", open "電話とモ デムのオプション (Phone and modem options)".
- If the "所在地情報 (Address information)" display appears, enter "市外局番/エリアコード (City code/Area code)", then click "OK".
- 4 Open the "モデム (Modem)" tab, confirm the COM port number in the "接続先 (Access point name)" field of "FOMA P903iTV", then click "OK".
  - When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, confirm the COM port number of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker in the "接続先 (Access point name)" field.
  - The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 21).
  - The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.



### For Windows® 2000 Professional

- 1 "スタート (Start)"▶"設定 (Setting)"▶Open "コントロールパネル (Control panel)".
- 2 Open "電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)" in "コントロールパネル (Control panel)".
- If the "所在地情報 (Address information)" display appears, enter "市外局番 (City code)", then click "OK".
- 4 Open the "モデム (Modem)" tab, confirm the COM port number in the "接続先 (Access point name)" field of "FOMA P903iTV", then click "OK".
  - When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, confirm the COM port number of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker in the "接続先 (Access point name)" field.
  - The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 21).
  - The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.



### Set an Access Point Name (APN)

The operation below explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet communication. You can register up to 10 access point names (APNs), which are managed with cid1 to cid10 (see page 22).

When using "mopera U" or "mopera", you do not need to set the access point name (APN).

The operation below is the example where you use "XXX.abc" as the access point name (APN) and use the FOMA USB Cable (option). For the actual access point name (APN), contact your Internet service provider or network administrator.

The setting here will be the access point number for dial-up network setting (see page 23).

### For Windows® XP

- Connect the FOMA USB Cable to the FOMA phone.
- Turn on the power to the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.
- Start Hyper Terminal.

"スタート (Start)"→"すべてのプログラム (All programs)"→"アクセ サリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Communications)"→Open "ハイパー ターミナル (Hyper Terminal)".

After starting Hyper Terminal, when the message "「既定のTelnet」プログラムにしますか? (Select the specified Telnet program?)" is displayed, set as desired. Contact the maker of your personal computer and Microsoft Corporation for the setting contents.

- For Windows® 2000 Professional, "スタート (Start)"→"プログラム (Programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"適信 (Communications)"→Open "ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)".
- Enter any name in the "名前 (Name)" field, then click "OK".

Here, "Sample" is entered as an example.



### Select the connection method.

<When you can select the COM port number of "FOMA P903iTV">

Select the COM port number with which you install the "FOMA P903iTV" in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field, then click "OK".

Then, go to step 6.

 Here, "COM3" is selected as an example. See page 20 for the COM port number of "FOMA P903iTV" you should actually select in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field.



### <When you cannot select the COM port number of "FOMA P903iTV">

Click "キャンセル (Cancel)" to close the "接続の設定 (Set a connection)" display, then perform the following operations:

- (1) "ファイル (File)" menu→Select "プロパティ (Properties)".
- (2) Select "FOMA P903iTV" in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field of the "接続の設定 (Set a connection)" tab on the "Sampleの プロパティ (Sample properties)" display.
- (3) Uncheck "国/地域番号と市外局番を使う (Use country/region code and city code)".
- (4) Click "OK".

Then, go to step 7.



# The properties of the COM port number appear on the display, then click "OK".

 This display appears when you select a COM port number in step 5.

### 7 Set an access point name (APN).

Enter an access point name (APN) in the following format:

AT+CGDCONT = cid, "PPP", "APN" cid: Enter 2 or any number from 4 through 10.

If you have already specified cid, be careful that its contents are overwritten by the access point name you enter here.

"PPP": Enter "PPP" as it is.

"APN": Enclose an access point name (APN) in double quotation marks (").

(Example: When specifying APN "XXX.abc" in cid2)

AT+CGDCONT=2."PPP"."XXX.abc"



### Confirm that "OK" appears on the display.



# 9 "ファイル (File)" menu▶ Select "ハイパーターミナルの終了 (Exit Hyper Terminal)" to exit Hyper Terminal.

- If the message "現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか? (Currently connected. Do you want to disconnect this line?") appears, select "はい (Yes)".
- The message "セッションXXXを保存しますか? (Do you want to save session XXX?)" then appears. You do not need to especially save that session.

### Information

- The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
- To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter "ATE1 [4] ".

#### cid (Registration number)

The FOMA phone has registration numbers, cid1 through cid10. cid1 contains "mopera.ne.jp" and cid3 contains "mopera.ne" as an access point name (APN) by default. To connect to a provider other than "mopera U" or "mopera", you need to set the access point name (APN) to one of cid2 or cid4 through cid10 as specified by the provider or network administrator.

#### Default cid contents

Registration No. (cid)	Access point name (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (mopera)
2	Not set
3	mopera.net (mopera U)
4 to 10	Not set

### "Phone number" for connecting to an access point name (APN) you register in cid

"*99***<cid No.>#"

(Example) When connecting to the access point name (APN) you register in cid2, enter the following: *99***2#

### ■Resetting/Confirming the access point name (APN) settings

You can use AT commands to reset/confirm the access point name (APN) settings.

### Resetting access point name (APN)

The access point name (APN) for cid=1 returns to "mopera.ne.jp" (default), and for cid=3 returns to "mopera.net" (default); the settings for cid=2 and cid=4 through cid10 are reset to being unregistered if you reset them.

(Entry method)

AT+CGDCONT= (When resetting all the cid contents)

AT+CGDCONT=<cid> (When resetting only a specific cid)

Confirming access point name (APN)

The currently specified access point name appears on the display. (Entry method)

AT+CGDCONT?

### Set Caller ID Notified/Not Notified

For packet communication, you can specify whether to notify your caller ID (caller ID notified/not notified). The caller ID is your important information; so, take a great care to notify your caller ID.

You can use AT commands (*DGPIR command) to specify "caller ID notified/not notified" before dial-up connection.

- Start the communication software such as "Hyper Terminal".
  - See page 21 for details on how to operate "Hyper Terminal".
- Use the *DGPIR command (see page 33) to specify "caller ID notified/not notified".
  - To automatically add "184 (not notify)" for outgoing or incoming call, enter the following:

    AT*DGPIR=1 □
  - To automatically add "186 (notify)" for outgoing or incoming call, enter the following:

AT*DGPIR=2 ☐



Confirm that "OK" appears on the display.



### Information

- When using DoCoMo Internet access service "mopera U" or "mopera", you need to set your caller ID to be "notified".
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter "ATE1 .....".

### ■Specifying "caller ID notified/not notified" in dial-up network

Also by dial-up network setting (see page 23), you can add "186 (notify)" or "184 (not notify)" to each access point number.

When you specify "186 (notify)" or "184 (not notify)" using both the *DGPIR command and dial-up network setting, the caller ID is set as follows:

Dial-up network setting (cid = 3)	Caller ID notification setting by *DGPIR command	Notify/Not notify caller ID
*99***3#	Not set	Notify
	Not notify	Not notify
	Notify	Notify
184*99***3#	Not set	Not notify
	Not notify	("184" specified in the dial-up
	Notify	network has a priority)
186*99***3#	Not set	Notify
	Not notify	("186" specified in the dial-up
	Notify	network has a priority)

• To connect to "mopera U" or "mopera", you need to notify your caller ID.

### Set Dial-up Network for Windows® XP

- 1 "スタート (Start)" > "すべてのプログラム (All programs)" > "アクセサリ (Accessories)" > "通信 (Communications)" > Open "新しい接
  - 流力イザード (New connection wizard)".
- When the "新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)" display appears, click "次へ (Next)".



- Select "インターネットに接続する (Connect to the Internet)", then click "次へ (Next)".
- 4 Select "接続を手動でセットアップする (Manually set up the connection)", then click "次へ (Next)".

- 5 Select "ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する (Use a dial-up modem for connection)", then click "次へ (Next)".
- f the "デバイスの選択 (Select a device)" display appears, check "FOMA P903iTV" only, then click "次へ (Next)".
  - When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, put a check mark for only the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker.
  - The "デバイスの選択 (Select a device)" display appears only when you have registered two or more modems.



- 7 Enter any name in the "ISP 名 (ISP name)" field, then click "次へ (Next)".
  - Here, "SAMPLE" is entered as an example.



- Enter an access point number in the "電話番号 (Phone number)" field, then click "次へ (Next)".
  - $\bullet$  When connecting to "mopera U", enter "*99***3#" as the access point number.
  - See page 22 for access point numbers other than "mopera U".



- Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator in the "ユーザー名 (User name)", "パスワード (Password)" and "パスワードの確認入力 (Confirm the password)" fields. Then click "次へ (Next)".
  - When connecting to "mopera U" or "mopera", you can leave the user name and password fields blank.



- 1 Click "完了 (Complete)".
- 11 スタート (Start)"▶"すべてのプログラム (All programs)"▶"アクセサリ (Accessories)"
  ▶"通信 (Communications)"▶ Open "ネットワーク接続 (Connect to network)".
- 12 Select the dial-up icon; then "ネットワークタスク (Network task)"▶ Select "この接続の設定を変更する (Modify this connection setting)".

Here, click the icon of the name you entered in step 7.



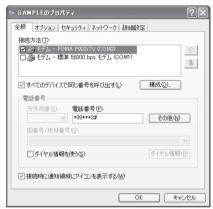
## 13 Click the "全般 (General)" tab to confirm the setting contents.

When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that "モデム (Modem) - FOMA P903ITV" or "モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker" is checked in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field. If it is not checked, check it. If two or more modems are checked, click the  $\blacksquare$  button to position the priority level of "モデム (Modem) - FOMA P903ITV" or "モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker" to the top or uncheck modems other than "モデム (Modem) - FOMA P903ITV" or "モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker".

When "ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)" is checked, uncheck it

- The COM port number allocated to "FOMA P903iTV" or "the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker" varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- When connecting to "mopera U", enter "*99***3#" as the access point number.

See page 22 for access point numbers other than "mopera U".



## 14 Click the "ネットワーク (Network)" tab, then carry out respective settings.

In the "呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)" field, select "PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet".

In the "この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use the following items for this connection)" field, select "インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]".

You cannot modify the setting of the "QoS パケットスケジューラ (QoS packet scheduler)" field; so use the default setting as it is. Next, click "設定 (Setting)".

Contact your ISP (Internet service provider) or network administrator for how to set up TCP/IP to connect to a general ISP and so on.



15 Uncheck all the items, then click "OK".



Return to the display in step 14, then click

### Set Dial-up Network for Windows® 2000 Professional

- "スタート (Start)" > "プログラム (Programs)"
   "アクセサリ (Accessories)" > "通信 (Communications)" > Open "ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)".
- Double-click "新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)" in "ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接 続 (Network and dial-up connections)".



- If the "所在地情報 (Address information)" display appears, enter "市外局番 (City code)", then click "OK".
  - ●The "所在地情報 (Address information)" display appears only when you first start "新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)" in step 2.
  - At the second time or after, the "ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)" display appears instead of this display. Go to step 5.
- When "電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)" appears, click "OK".
- When the "ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)" display appears, click "次へ (Next)".



- Select "インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する (Dial-up connect to the Internet)", then click "次へ (Next)".
- 7 Select "インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク (LAN)を使って接続します [Connect to Internet manually or via the local area network (LAN)]", then click "次へ (Next)".
- Select "電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します (Connect to Internet via a phone line and modem)", then click "次へ (Next)".

- Confirm that "FOMA P903iTV" is displayed in the "インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する (Select a modem for connection to Internet)" field. Then click "次へ (Next)".
  - If "FOMA P903iTV" is not selected in that field, select it.
  - When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth, select the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker.
  - The display below may not appear depending on the operating environment of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 10.



- 10 Enter an access point number in the "電話番号 (Phone number)" field.
  - Leave the "市外局番 (City code)" field blank.
    - Uncheck "市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う (Use city code and dial information)".
    - When connecting to "mopera U", enter "*99***3#" as the access point number.

      See page 22 for access point numbers other than "mopera U".

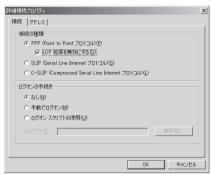


11 Click "詳細設定 (Detailed setting)".

### 12 Specify the items in the "接続 (Connection)" tab.

Enter "接続の種類 (Connection type)" and "ログオンの手続き (Logon procedure)" according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.
Confirm the contents you entered, then click the "アドレス (Address)" tab.

 Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of "接続 (Connection)" tab.



# 13 Specify IP address and DNS (domain name service) address.

Enter "IPアドレス (IP address)" and "ISPによるDNS(ドメインネームサービス)アドレスの自動制り当て (Automatically allocate a DNS (domain name service) address by ISP]" according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.

After you finish entering all the items, click "OK". The display in step 10 returns; then click "次へ (Next)".

 Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of IP address and DNS address.



- 14 Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator, in the "ユーザー名 (User name)" and "パスワード (Password)" fields. Then click "次へ (Next)".
  - When connecting to "mopera U" or "mopera", you can leave the user name and password fields blank. In this case, two displays "ユーザー名を空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the user name blank?)" and "パスワードを空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the password blank?)" appear. Click "はい (Yes)" on each display. Then go to step 15.



- 15 Enter any name in the "接続名 (Connection name)" field, then click "次へ (Next)".
  - · Here, "SAMPLE" is entered as an example.



- <mark>16</mark> Select "いいえ (No)", then click "次へ (Next)".
  - When setting the Internet mail, select "はい (Yes)".
  - Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting.
- 17 Then, carry out the "TCP/IP" setting.
  - If the display below appears, uncheck "今すぐインターネットに接続するにはここを選び「完了」をクリックしてください (To connect to the Internet right now, select here, then click "Complete")". Then click "完了 (Complete")".



- 18 "スタート (Start)"▶ "プログラム (Programs)" ▶ "アクセサリ (Accessories)"▶ "通信 (Communications)"▶ Open "ネットワークと ダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)".
- 19 Select the icon of the access point name you entered in step 15; then "ファイル (File)" menu▶ Select "プロパティ (Properties)".



- 20 Click the "全般 (General)" tab to confirm the setting contents.
  - When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that "モデム (Modem) FOMA P903iTV" or "モデム (Modem) the name of the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker" is checked in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field. If it is not checked, check it.
  - Confirm that "ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)" is unchecked. If it is checked, uncheck it.
  - The COM port number allocated to "FOMA P903iTV" or "the in-use Bluetooth-linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth maker" varies depending on the personal computer you use.
  - When connecting to "mopera U", enter "*99***3#" as the access point number.

See page 22 for access point numbers other than "mopera U".

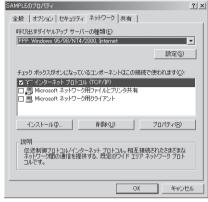


**21** Click the "ネットワーク (Network)" tab, then carry out respective settings.

In the "呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)" field, select "PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet".

For the component, check only "インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]".

Then click "設定 (Setting)"



**77** Uncheck all the items, then click "OK".



Return to the display in step 21, then click "OK".

### **Making Dial-up Connection**

The operation below explains how to make a dial-up connection using Windows® XP as an example. Perform the operation on page 3 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

- To perform a connection via packet communication, it is recommended that you optimize the communication performance by "W-TCP Setup" on page 18. By optimizing data, you can maximize the high-speed communication capability in the FOMA network. To execute the optimization, install the "FOMA PC setup software" (see page 8).
- When you perform 64K data communication, do not optimize the communication performance by "W-TCP Setup".
- "スタート (Start)"▶ "すべてのプログラム (AII programs)"▶ "アクセサリ (Accessories)"▶ "通信 (Communications)"▶ Open "ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)".

### Open the access point to be used.

Select the access point icon of the ISP name (see page 24) you specified in "Setting Dial-up Network", then "ネットワークタスク (Network task)" ー*この接続を開始する (Start his connection)". Otherwise, double-click the access point icon.



### 3 Confirm the contents and click "ダイヤル (Dial)".

 When connecting to "mopera U" or "mopera", you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

### The display appears to indicate the connecting state.

In this period, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.



### The connection is completed.

After the connection is completed, the message below appears from the indicator of the task bar for a few seconds.

- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail and so on.
- If this message does not appear, confirm the setting of the access point again.



### Information

- Use the FOMA phone with the dial-up setting completed for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the communication setup files (driver).
- The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during communication.
- During packet communication, the communication state appears on the FOMA phone.



- "=>" (Communicating, data sending)
- "4" (Communicating, data receiving)
- "" (Communicating, no data sending/receiving)
- "F" (Outgoing or being disconnected)
- " " (Incoming or being disconnected)
- During 64K data communication, " p" appears on the FOMA phone.



### Disconnecting

Click the dial-up icon on the task tray.



🤈 Click "切断 (Disconnect)".

### Information

- The communication line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the communication line, perform this operation.
- The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

### When you cannot connect to network

If you cannot connect to network (if you fail a dial-up connection), confirm the following items:

connection), commit the following fems.			
If this error occurs	Confirm those:		
Your personal computer cannot recognize "FOMA P903iTV"	Confirm whether your personal computer satisfies the operating environment (see page 2). Confirm whether the "P903iTV communication setup file" (driver) is installed in your personal computer. Confirm whether the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and powered on. Confirm whether the FOMA USB Cable (option) is securely connected. Confirm whether the Bluetooth device is connected using the Dial-up service.		
You cannot connect to the access point	· Confirm whether the ID (user name) and password are correct. · When you need to notify your caller ID such as when using "mopera U" or "mopera", make sure "184" is not prefixed to the phone number. · Confirm that "プロ一制御を使う (Use the flow control)" is checked in the modem properties. · If you cannot connect to the access point even after confirming above, contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting method, and so on.		

### Set 64K Data Communication

The operation below explains how to set the 64K data communication without using "FOMA PC setup software".

### Setting dial-up connection and TCP/IP

The setting of dial-up connection and TCP/IP for the 64K data communication is the same as for the packet communication (see page 20).

Take care of the following points:

- In the 64K data communication, you do not need to set an access point name (APN). For the access point of the dial-up connection, enter the phone number of the access point specified by your Internet service provider or network administrator. (To connect to "mopera U", enter "*8701" in the phone number field. To connect to "mopera", enter "*9601" in the phone number field.)
- Set "caller ID notified/not notified" and "others" as required.
   (When connecting to "mopera U" or "mopera", you need to notify your caller ID.)
- Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting contents.

### How to connect and disconnect

You can operate in the same way as for the packet communication. Perform the operations on page 16 or page 28.

### Using FirstPass PC Software

The FirstPass PC software is to access the FirstPass site from the web browser of your personal computer using the user certificate obtained by the FOMA phone supporting FirstPass.

### Notes for Installing FirstPass PC Software

### Confirm the operating environment

Use the FirstPass PC software under the following operating environment:

Item	Required environment
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional,
	Windows® XP (Japanese version in each)
Memory	Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional: 32 Mbytes
requirements	or more**
	Windows® XP: 128 Mbytes or more [™]
Hard disk space size	Unused memory space of 10 Mbytes or more*
Browser	Microsoft® Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher
	Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or higher when
	using Windows® XP

^{**}The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

### Before installing

See "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM before installing the FirstPass PC software.

### Install FirstPass PC Software

The explanation here uses the displays for when installing the FirstPass PC software on Windows® XP. The displays are slightly different depending on the personal computer you use.

- Set the provided "FOMA P903iTV CD-ROM" into your personal computer.
- To install the FirstPass PC software, click "データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト (Data link software/Setup software)".



### 3 Click "インストール (Install)" under "FirstPass PCソフト (FirstPass PC software)".

Then, perform the operations described in "簡易操作マニュアル (Easy operation manual)" (PDF format).



When you click "インストール (Install)", an alert message might appear in the screen as shown below. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can use your computer without any problem.

● When the "ファイルのダウンロード (File Download) -セキュ リティの警告 (Security Alert)" window appears: Click "実行 (Execute)".



 When the "Internet Explorer-セキュリティの警告 (Security Alert)" window appears:

Click "実行する (Execute)".



### **AT Command**

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA phone on the personal computer.

%The following abbreviations are used in the AT command list:

- [AT]: Commands which are available at the FOMA P903iTV Command Port.
- [M]: Commands which are available in the FOMA P903iTV (modem).
- [&F]: Commands whose settings are initialized by the AT&F command.
- [&W]: Commands whose settings are saved by the AT&W command. The set value can be recalled by the ATZ command.

### Entry Format of AT Command

To enter an AT command, use the terminal mode display of the communication software. Be sure to enter half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

Entry example



 You need to enter an AT command on one line, including a parameter (digits and symbols) which follows the command.

### Information

 The terminal mode enables you to operate a personal computer as one communication terminal. Using this mode, you can send characters you have entered from the keyboard to a line connected to the communication port.

### Switch between Online Data Mode and Online Command Mode

There are following two methods of switching the FOMA phone between the online data mode and online command mode:

- · Enter the "+++" command or enter the code specified in the "\$2" register.
- Set the ER signal of the RS-232C[※] off when "AT&D1" is set.
- To switch the online command mode to the online data mode, enter "ATO ☐".
- *The RS-232C signal line, which is emulated via the USB interface, is controlled by a communication application.

### ■Saving the setting contents

Please be careful that the setting contents with AT commands are initialized when the FOMA phone is turned off and on or the external device is removed, except for the access point name (APN) setting with the AT+CGECMIN or AT+CGEQREQ command, incoming call acceptance/rejection setting with the AT*DGAPL, AT*DGARL, or AT*DGANSM command, phone number notification/no notification setting (for packet communication) with the AT*DGPIR command and caller ID notification restriction setting with the AT+CLIR command. For commands with [&W], you can enter "AT&W [_]" (after setting) to save the setting contents and other set values with [&W] at the same time. If necessary, you can restore these set values by entering in "ATZ [_]" even after the power is turned off and on

### AT Command List

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution
A/	Do evenutes the last evenuted	·	example
A/	Re-executes the last executed command. No carriage return is	_	A/ OK
[M]	required.		OK
AT%V	Displays the version of the	_	AT%V
,	FOMA phone.		Ver1.00
[M]			OK
AT&Cn	Selects the operating conditions	n=0: CD is always ON.	AT&C1
[M]	of the circuit CD signal sent to	n=1: CD varies according to the carrier of the other	ок
[&F][&W]	the DTE.	party's modem. (default)	
AT&Dn	Selects an operation to be	n=0: Ignores the ER status. (Always assumed to be	AT&D1
	performed when the circuit ER	ON.)	ОК
	signal received from the DTE	n=1: Sets the online command state when the ER	
	transits from ON to OFF.	changes from ON to OFF.	
[M]		n=2: Sets the offline command state when the ER	
[&F][&W] AT&En	Colorete the consent discolor	changes from ON to OFF. (default) n=0: Displays communication speed between radio	AT&E0
AT&EN	Selects the speed display specification for connection.	wave blocks.	OK
[M]	specification for connection.	n=1: Displays DTE serial communication speed.	OK
[&F][&W]		(default)	
AT&Fn	Returns all registers to the	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	_
	default. Performs line	,	
	disconnection processing if you		
	enter this command during		
[AT][M]	communication.		
AT&Sn	Specifies the control of the data	n=0: DR is always ON. (default)	AT&S0
[M]	set ready signal to be output to	n=1: DR is set to ON at connection of the line (at	ок
[&F][&W]	the DTE.	establishment of a communication call).	
AT&Wn	Stores the current set values.	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	_
[M]			
AT*DANTE	Shows the number of antenna	=0: Antenna shows the out of the service area	AT*DANTE
	bars. (0 to 3)	=1: Zero antenna bars or a single antenna bar =2: Two antenna bars	*DANTE:3
		=3: Three antenna bars	AT*DANTE=?
		=3. Three antenna bars	*DANTE:(0-3)
[AT][M]			OK
AT*DGANSM=n	Sets the reject/accept setting	n=0: Invalidates the incoming call reject/accept setting.	AT*DGANSM=0
	mode for the packet incoming	(default)	ок
	call.	n=1: Validates the incoming call reject setting	AT*DGANSM?
	The setting with this command is	(AT*DGARL).	*DGANSM:0
	valid for incoming calls in packet	n=2: Validates the incoming call accept setting	ок
	communication after you enter	(AT*DGAPL).	
[M]	the setting command.	AT*DGANSM?: Displays the current setting.	
AT*DGAPL=n	Sets the APN of which packet	n=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call</cid>	· ·
[,cid]	incoming call is to be accepted.	accept list.	OK
	To specify the APN, use the	n=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the</cid>	AT*DGAPL? *DGAPL:1
	<cid> parameter defined in AT+CGDCONT.</cid>	incoming call accept list.	OK
	AT+CGDCONT.	Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted.</cid>	AT*DGAPL=1
		Applied to all the cid contents if cody is offitted.	OK
		AT*DGAPL?: Displays the incoming call accept list.	AT*DGAPL?
[M]		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	OK
AT*DGARL=n	Sets the APN of which packet	n=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call</cid>	AT*DGARL=0,1
[,cid]	incoming call is to be rejected.	reject list.	ок
	To specify the APN, use the	n=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the</cid>	AT*DGARL?
	<cid> parameter defined in</cid>	incoming call reject list.	*DGARL:1
	+CGDCONT.		ОК
		Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted.</cid>	AT*DGARL=1
			OK
		AT*DGARL?: Displays the incoming call reject list.	AT*DGARL?
[M]	1	1	lok

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution
		·	example
AT*DGPIR=n		n=0: Uses the APN as it is. (default)	AT*DGPIR=0
	receiving calls.	n=1: Adds "184" to the APN. (always not notify)	ОК
	In the dial-up network setting,	n=2: Adds "186" to the APN. (always notify)	AT*DGPIR?
	you can add "186" (notify) or	AT*DGPIR?: Displays the current setting.	*DGPIR:0
	"184" (not notify) to the phone		ОК
	number of the access point.		
[M]	(See page 23)		
AT*DRPW	Displays the output power index	_	AT*DRPW
	for receiving.		*DRPW:0
	(0: minimum value to 75:		OK
[AT][M]	maximum value)		
+++	Changes to the online command	_	_
	state without disconnecting the		
ra n	line when the escape sequence is executed in the online mode.		
[M] AT+CEER	Displays the reason why the	<report></report>	AT+CEER
AI+CEEN	' '	Disconnection reason list (See page 38)	+CEER:36
[M]	preceding call was disconnected.	Disconnection reason list (See page 36)	OK
AT+CGDCONT	Sets the access point name	See page 37.	See page 37.
[M]	(APN) for when dialing for packet	. 0	Gee page 37.
Livij	communication.		
AT+CGEQMIN	Registers the reference value to	AT+CGEQMIN=[parameter]	See page 37.
/// TOGE GIVING	judge whether the system	See page 37.	occ page or.
	permits QoS (Quality of service)	AT+CGEQMIN=?	
	reported from the network at	Lists the settable values.	
	establishment of PPP packet	AT+CGEQMIN?	
[M]	communication.	Displays the current setting.	
AT+CGEQREQ	Sets QoS (Quality of service) to	AT+CGEQREQ=[parameter]	See page 37.
	be requested to the network at	See page 37.	- Fage 511
	dialing of the PPP packet	AT+CGEQREQ=?	
	communication.	Lists the settable values.	
		AT+CGEQREQ?	
[M]		Displays the current setting.	
AT+CGMR	Displays the version of the	_	AT+CGMR
	FOMA phone.		1234512345123456
[M]			ок
AT+CGREG=n	Sets whether the network	n=0: Not notified. (default)	AT+CGREG=1
	registration state is notified.	n=1: Notified at switching between the inside and	ок
	Displays whether you are inside	outside of the service area.	(set to "Notified")
	or outside the service area	(Inquiry)	AT+CGREG?
	according to the returned	AT+CGREG?	+CGREG:1,0
	notification.	+CGREG: <n>,<stat></stat></n>	ОК
		n: Set value	(means the outside of the service
		stat:	area)
		0: Outside packet area	
		1: Inside packet area	(when moved from the outside to
[M]		4: Unknown	the inside of the service area)
[&F][&W]		5: Inside packet area (during roaming)	+CGREG: 1
AT+CGSN	Displays the serial number of the	-	AT+CGSN
	FOMA phone.		123456789012345
[M]			OK
AT+CLIP=n	Enables to display the other	n=0: Does not notify. (default)	AT+CLIP=0
	party's caller ID on the personal	n=1: Notifies.	ОК
	computer at reception of 64K		AT+CLIP?
	data communication or	Result: +CLIP: <n>,<m></m></n>	+CLIP:0,1
L	video-phone calls.	m=0: NW setting not to notify caller ID at calling	OK
[AT][M]		m=1: NW setting to notify caller ID at calling	
[&F][&W]		m=2: Unknown	

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution
		·	example
AT+CLIR=n	Sets whether to notify your	n=0: Notifies (does not notify) caller ID according to	AT+CLIR=0
	phone number to do 64K data	CLIR service.	OK
	communication or to make	n=1: Does not notify the other party of your caller ID.	AT+CLIR?
	video-phone calls.	n=2: Notifies the other party of your caller ID. (default)	+CLIR:0,1 OK
		Result: +CLIR: <n>,<m> m=0: CLIR is not launched. (always notify)</m></n>	AT+CLIR=?
		m=1: CLIR is not launched. (always notiny) m=1: CLIR is launched. (always not notify)	+CLIR:(0-2)
		m=2: Unknown	OK
		m=3: CLIR temporary mode (not notify, default)	OK .
[M]		m=4: CLIR temporary mode (notify, default)	
AT+CMEE=n	Sets how the FOMA phone	n=0: Uses the ordinary ERROR result. (default)	AT+CMEE=0
/// TOMEL-II	shows an error report.	n=1: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err></err></err>	OK
	Shows an error report.	indicates a numeric value.	AT+CNUM
		n=2: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code, <err></err></err>	ERROR
		indicates characters.	AT+CMEE=1
		AT+CMEE?: Displays the current setting.	OK
		Command execution examples on the right are for when	AT+CNUM
		the FOMA phone or connection has abnormality.	+CME ERROR: 10
		Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes.	AT+CMEE=2
		1: no connection to phone	OK
		10: SIM not inserted	AT+CNUM
		15: SIM wrong	+CME ERROR: SIM
[M]		16: incorrect password	not inserted
[&F][&W]		100: unknown	
AT+CNUM	Displays the own phone number	number: Phone number	AT+CNUM
	of the FOMA phone.	type: 129 or 145	+CNUM:,"+8190123
		129: Does not include the IDD prefix code (+).	45678",145
		145: Includes the IDD prefix code (+).	ок
		Result: +CNUM:, <number>,<type></type></number>	
[AT][M]			
AT+CR=n	Displays the bearer service type	n=0: Does not display. (default)	AT+CR=1
	before the CONNECT result	n=1: Displays.	ОК
	code appears at connection of	<serv>: Displays only "GPRS" that means packet</serv>	ATD*99***1#
	the line.	communication.	+CR: GPRS
		(Displays "SYNC", "AV32K", or "AV64K",	CONNECT
[M]		depending on the line type.)	
[&F][&W]		AT+CR?: Displays the current set value.	
AT+CRC=n		n=0: Does not use +CRING. (default)	AT+CRC=0
	code is used at reception.	n=1: Uses +CRING. <type>.</type>	OK
		AT+CRC?: Displays the current setting.	AT+CRC?
		The +CRING format is as follows:	+CRC: 0
FA THE ALL		+CRING: <type></type>	OK
[AT][M]		During PPP packet ringing	
[&F][&W]	Sets whether the result is	+CRING: GPRS "PPP",,, <apn> n=0: Not notified. (default)</apn>	AT+CREG=1
AT+CREG=n	displayed about the inside and	n=0: Not notified. (default) n=1: Notified at switching between the inside and	OK
	outside of the service area.	outside of the service area.	(set to "Notified")
	outside of the service area.		AT+CREG?
		(Inquiry) AT+CREG?	+CREG: 1,0
		+CREG: <n>.<stat></stat></n>	OK
		n: Set value	(means the outside of the service
		stat:	area)
		0: Outside voice call area	alea)
		1: Inside voice call area	(when moved from the outside to
[AT][M]		4: Unknown	the inside of the service area)
[&F][&W]		5: Inside voice call area (during roaming)	+CREG: 1
AT+GMI	Displays the manufacturer name	o. mode voice can area (during roanning)	AT+GMI
ATTOWN	(Panasonic).	_	Panasonic
[M]	(i aliasuliic).		OK
AT+GMM	Displays the product name	_	AT+GMM
ATT SAVIN	(FOMA P903iTV) of the FOMA	_	FOMA P903iTV
[M]	phone.		OK
lena .	p.iono.		J

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution
AT+GMR	Diaplace the version of the	·	example AT+GMR
AT+GMR	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	_	Ver1.00
[M]	own phone.		OK
AT+IFC=n,m	Selects the flow control method.	n: DCE by DTE	AT+IFC=2,2
		m: DTE by DCE	ОК
		0: No flow control	
		1: XON/XOFF flow control	
[M]		2: RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control Default: n, m = 2.2	
[&F][&W]		AT+IFC?: Inquires the set value.	
AT+WS46=n	Selects the wireless	n=22: W-CDMA (Wideband CDMA) only specifiable.	AT+WS46=22
[M]	communication network of the	(default)	ОК
[&F][&W]	FOMA phone.		
ATA	Performs the receiving process in	-	RING
	the mode when the FOMA phone		ATA
[M] ATD	received the incoming call.	<cid>: 1 to 10</cid>	CONNECT ATD*99***1#
AID	Performs the automatic outgoing process to the FOMA phone	Displays the APN defined by +CGDCONT.	CONNECT
	according to the contents	When calling cid1, you can omit the phone number like	OOMINEOT
	specified in the parameter and	"ATD*99***#."	
[M]	dial parameter.		
ATEn	Sets whether echo-back is	n=0: Issues no echo-back.	ATE1
[M]	issued to the DTE in the	n=1: Issues echo-back. (default)	OK
[&F][&W] ATHn	command mode.	a O. Disassassasta the line (see he smitted)	(During packet communication)
ATHN	on-hook state.	n=0: Disconnects the line. (can be omitted)	(During packet communication)
	on-nook state.		ATH
[M]			NO CARRIER
ATIn	Displays the ID code.	n=0: Displays "NTT DoCoMo".	ATI0
		n=1: Displays the product name. (same as +GMM)	NTT DoCoMo
		n=2: Displays the version of the PPP packet function.	OK
		(same as +GMR)	ATI1
[AT][M]			FOMA P903iTV OK
ATOn	Returns from the online	n=0: Returns from the online command mode to the	ATO
/	command mode to the online	online data mode. (can be omitted)	CONNECT
	data mode during	, , ,	
[M]	communication.		
ATQn		n=0: Displays the result code. (default)	ATQ0
	be displayed for the DTE.	n=1: Does not display the result code.	OK
[M]			ATQ1 ("OK" is not returned at this
[&F][&W]			time.)
ATS0=n	Sets the number of rings	n=0: Does not automatically receive an incoming call.	ATS0=0
	required until the FOMA phone	(default)	ОК
	automatically receives an	n=1 to 255: Automatically receives an incoming call with	ATS0?
	incoming call.	the specified number of rings.	000
		(when n≥10, does not automatically receive a packet	OK
[M]		(PPP) incoming call, then the line is disconnected after about 30 seconds.)	
[&F][&W]		ATS0?: Inquires the set value.	
ATS2=n	Sets the escape character.	n=43: Default	ATS2=43
		n=127: Makes escape processing invalid.	ОК
			ATS2?
[M]		ATS2?: Inquires the set value.	043
[&F]	Coto the consideration (OD)	- 10. D-f	OK
ATS3=n	Sets the carriage return (CR) character.	n=13: Default (n=13 only specifiable)	ATS3=13 OK
	ondidotor.	ATS3?: Inquires the set value.	ATS3?
[M]			013
[&F]			OK
ATS4=n	Sets the line feed (LF) character.	n=10: Default (n=10 only specifiable)	ATS4=10
			OK
n.a.		ATS4?: Inquires the set value.	ATS4?
[M]			010 OK
[&F]			OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution
ATS5=n	Coto the head areas (DC)	a O. Default (a. O ankunnasifinkla)	example ATS5=8
A155=n	Sets the back space (BS) character.	n=8: Default (n=8 only specifiable)	OK
	character.	ATS5?: Inquires the set value.	ATS5?
[M]		A 100: Highlies the set value.	008
[&F]			OK
ATS30=n	Sets the inactive timer (minute).	n=0 to 255 (default=0) (unit: minute)	ATS30=0
	When no user data is sent or		ок
	received, the connection is cut		
	after the set time has elapsed.		
	This command is for only 64K		
	data communication. When 0 is		
[M][&F]	set, the inactive timer turns to OFF.		
ATS103=n	Selects characters to pause for	n=0: *(asterisk)	ATS103=0
	incoming sub-address.	n=1: / (slash) (default)	ок
[M][&F]		n=2: ¥ or back slash	
ATS104=n	Selects characters to pause for	n=0: # (sharp)	ATS104=0
	outgoing sub-address.	n=1: % (percentage) (default)	ОК
[M][&F]		n=2: & (and)	
ATVn	Sets all the result codes in the	n=0: Returns the result code in a numeric value.	ATV1
[M]	numeric or alphabetical notation.	n=1: Returns the result code in alphabetical characters.	OK
[&F][&W]	Cata what a ta diament	(default)	ATV4
ATXn	Sets whether to display the	n=0: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected;	ATX1 OK
	speed in the CONNECT display at connection.	speed not displayed. n=1: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected;	OK
	Detects busy tone and dial tone.	speed displayed.	
	belects busy tone and diantone.	n=2: Dial tone detected; busy tone not detected; speed	
		displayed.	
		n=3: Dial tone not detected; busy tone detected; speed	
		displayed.	
[M]		n=4: Dial tone detected; busy tone detected; speed	
[&F][&W]		displayed. (default)	
ATZ	Resets the setting to the	-	(In online)
	contents of the nonvolatile		ATZ
	memory. If this command is		NO CARRIER
	entered during communication,		(In offline)
	the line is disconnected.		ATZ
[M] AT¥S	District the sector of the sector		OK ATYO
A1‡S	Displays the contents of the each command and S register	_	AT¥S E1 Q0 V1 X4 &C1
	currently set.		&D2 &S0 ¥V0
	currently set.		S000=000
			S002=043
			S003=013
			S004=010
			S005=008
			S006=005
			S007=060
			S008=003
			S010=001
			S030=000
			S103=000
			S104=000
[M]			OK
AT¥Vn	Selects the response code	n=0: Does not use the extended result code. (default)	AT¥V0
[M]	specifications at connection.	n=1: Uses the extended result code.	OK
[&F][&W]		fied; however, they do not function as commands	

^{*}The following commands do not result in an error even if specified; however, they do not function as commands.

· AT (AT only entered.)

· ATT (Tone setting)

· ATP (Pulse setting)

· ATS6 (Setting the pause time taken for dialing)

· ATS8 (Setting the pause time by comma dialing)

· ATS10 (Setting the automatic disconnection delay time)

### Supplementary Explanation of AT Commands

Command name:

+CGDCONT

[M]

Outline

This command sets an access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication

+CGDCONT=[<cid>[."PPP"[."<APN>"]]]

· Explanation of parameters

You set an access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet

See the example below for command instructions.

<cid>%: 1 to 10 <APN>: Arbitrary

%<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA phone. You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. "mopera.ne.jp" is registered to <cid>=1, and "mopera.net" is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

<APN> indicates any character string for each access point name.

Operation at omission of parameters

+CGDCONT= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the

default

+CGDCONT=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the

+CGDCONT=? : Lists the specifiable values. +CGDCONT? Displays the current setting.

Command execution example AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP", "abc"

The command used to register an APN name, abc (cid=2)

*This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

 Command name: +CGEQMIN=[parameter] [M]

Outline

This command registers the reference value to judge whether the system permits QoS (Quality of service) reported from the network at establishment of the PPP packet communication.

You can specify four setting patterns described in the command execution example below.

Format

+CGEQMIN=[<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrateUL>[,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]

Explanation of parameters

<cid>* : 1 to 10

<Maximum bitrate UL>* : None (default) or 64 <Maximum bitrate DL>* : None (default) or 384

%<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA phone. You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. "mopera.ne.jp" is registered to <cid>=1 and "mopera.net" is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

<Maximum bitrate UL> and <Maximum bitrate DL> are used to specify the minimum baud rates (kbps) for upload and download between the FOMA phone and base station. "None" (default) accepts all baud rates; however, 64 and 384 do not accept a baud rate other than 64 kbps and 384 kbps. If you specify 64 and 384, you may not establish packet communication.

Operation at omission of parameters

+CGEQMIN= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the

+CGEQMIN=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the

default.

Command execution example

You can specify only the following four setting patterns:

(The setting in (1) is defined in each cid as the default.)

(1)Command that accepts all the baud rates for both upload and download (cid=2)

AT+CGEQMIN=2

(2)Command that accepts 64 kbps for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=3)

AT+CGEQMIN=3..64.384

ΟK

(3)Command that accepts 64 kbps for upload and all baud rates for download (cid=4)

AT+CGEQMIN=4..64

(4)Command that accepts all baud rates for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=5)

AT+CGEQMIN=5...384

ΟK

*This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z],

+CGEQREQ=[parameter] Command name: [M]

Outline

This command sets QoS (Quality of service) to be requested to the network at dialing of the PPP packet communication.

You can specify only one setting pattern described in the command execution example below, which is set as the default,

Format

+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]

Explanation of parameter

<cid>%: 1 to 10

*<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA phone. You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. "mopera.ne.jp" is

registered to <cid>=1 and "mopera.net" is registered to <cid>=3,

each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

Operation at omission of parameter +CGEOREO=

: Sets all the <cid> contents to the

: Sets the specified <cid> to the

Command execution example

You can specify only the following one pattern:

(This setting is defined in each cid as the default.)

(1)Command that requests a connection at 64 kbps for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=3)

AT+CGEQREQ=3

+CGEOREO--cid>

*This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z],

· Command name: +CLIP

Outline

The result for "AT+CLIP=1" is displayed in the following format: +CLIP: <number> <type>

Command execution example

AT+CLIP=1 OK

RING

+CLIP: "09012345678",49

### Disconnection Reason List

#### 64K Data Communication

Value	Reason
1	The specified number does not exist.
16	The line was normally disconnected.
17	Cannot communicate because the other party is communicating.
18	Dialed but no response has come in within the specified duration.
19	Cannot communicate because the other party is dialing.
21	The other party rejected to receive the call.
63	The network service and options are not valid.
65	The specified transmission performance is not provided.
88	Dialed to or received the call from the phone with different properties.

#### ■ Packet Communication

Value	Reason	
27	No APN was found; or an invalid APN was specified.	
30	The line was disconnected from the network.	
33	You have not applied for the service option you requested.	
36	The line was normally disconnected.	

### Result Codes

### Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
0	ОК	Processing has been executed normally.
1	CONNECT	The line has been connected to the other party.
2	RING	An incoming call has arrived.
3	NO CARRIER	The line has been disconnected.
4	ERROR	The system can receive no command.
6	NO DIALTONE	The system can detect no dial tone.
7	BUSY	The system is detecting the busy tone.
8	NO ANSWER	The connection completed; timeout
100	RESTRICTION	The network is restricted.
101	DELAYED	Within restricted redialing time

### ■Extended Result Code List

For &E0

Connection speed between the FOMA phone and the base station is displayed.

	Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
1	121	CONNECT 32000	32,000bps
1	122	CONNECT 64000	64,000bps
1	125	CONNECT 384000	384,000bps

#### For &E1

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
5	CONNECT 1200	1,200bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2,400bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4,800bps
13	CONNECT 7200	7,200bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9,600bps
15	CONNECT 14400	14,400bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19,200bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38,400bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57,600bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115,200bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230,400bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460,800bps

### Information

- Result codes are displayed in the character notation (default) when the ATVn command (see page 36) is set to n=1 and displayed in the numeric notation when it is set to n=0.
- The baud rate is displayed to keep the compatibility with a conventional modem connected via RS-232C. However, the FOMA phone and personal computer are connected via the FOMA USB Cable (option) or Bluetooth; so, the baud rate is different from the actual connection speed.
- "RESTRICTION" (numeric notation: 100) means that the communication network is congested. If this result code appears, wait for a while, then connect the line again.

#### Communication Protocol Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connected by 64K data communication
2	AV32K	Connected by 32K video-phone
3	AV64K	Connected by 64K video-phone
5	PACKET	Connected by packet communication

#### Result Code Display Examples

• When ATX0 is set:

CONNECT only appears at completion of the connection, regardless of the contents specified in the AT¥V command (see page 36).

Example in character notation: ATD*99***1#
CONNECT

Example in numeric notation: ATD*99***1#

When ATX1 is set*:

· If ATX1 and AT¥V0 are set (default):

A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: CONNECT<br/>baud rate between the FOMA phone and PC>

Example in character notation: ATD*99***1#

CONNECT 460800
Example in numeric notation: ATD*99***1#

· If ATX1 and AT¥V1 are set*:

A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: CONNECT-baud rate between the FOMA phone and PC>PACKET-access point name (APN)>/<maximum baud rate for upload (the FOMA phone — wireless base station)>/<maximum baud rate for download (the FOMA phone — wireless base station)>

Example in character notation: ATD*99***1#

CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.ne.jp /64/384 (Indicates that the FOMA phone connected to mopera.ne.jp at maximum 64 kbps for upload and maximum 384 kbps for download.)

Example in numeric notation: ATD*99***1#

1215

If you specify ATX1 and AT¥V1 at the same time, you may not be able to correctly carry out the dial-up connection.

You are advised to use only AT¥V0.

# FOMA® P903iTV

# **Kuten Code List**

### <How to read Kuten Code List>

First enter the number for "Kuten digit 1 to 3", and enter the number for "Kuten digit 4".

• Some characters in Kuten Code List may appear different on the display.

Kuten	Kuten digit 4										Kuten Kuten digit 4										Kuten Kuten digit 4										_	
digit 1 to 3	0	1	2		4	5		7	8	9	digit 1 to 3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	digit 1 to 3	0	1	2		4	5		7	8	9
010 011 012 013 014 015	! ' - : (	(SPACE	· × / ( /	; // ~ )	: 全 [[	: 4-)-	 [	:- O	=	?	130 131 132 133 134 135	(1) (2) X X X km	① ① I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	(2) (12) (13) (14)	3 (3) # " " " CC	4 W 1 1 1 m	(5) (15) V (1) (15)	(6) VI 75 24 24	⑦ (17) VIII トンニッ	8 18 VIII 7,-	9 19 IX % cm	209 210 211 212 213 214	旗 紀鬼犠吉	既機徽亀疑吃	期帰規偽祇喫	棋毅記儀義桔	棄気貴妓蟻橘	汽起宜誼詰	畿軌戯議砧	祈輝技掬杵	季飢擬菊黍	稀騎欺鞠却
016 017 018 019 020 021	`+ ≥  \$> ★ →	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	± :: £	× ₹ % © ■ →	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	&	≠ , * ▽	°< ″ @ ▼	>° >° § *	¥ ☆ T	136 137 138 139	⊕ ÷ ··	<ul><li>⑤</li><li>回</li><li>回</li><li>更</li><li>更</li></ul>	) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) )	報局∮娃	(株) Σ ] [阿	、 (有)√ <b></b> 哀	No. 代) 工	KK. 聯∠ 挨	11. 加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加加	⊕翢□	215 216 217 218 219 220	1客宮究巨禦	心脚弓窮拒魚供	虎急笈拠亨侠	1逆救級挙享僑	丘朽糾渠京兇	久求給虚 競	仇汲旧許 共	:休泣牛距 凶	及灸去鋸 協	吸球居漁 匡
022 023 024		⊃	U ^	↑ ∩ ∨ ∂	<b>-</b> ¬	⇒	⇔	⇒ ∀	⊒ ≫	⊋	161 162 163 164	葵梓鮎鞍【	<b>田茜</b> 王或杏	性 稚幹栗 い	<b>注</b> 悪扱袷	握宛安	公 差 姐 庵	2旭 虻按		² 一 声 絢 案	是鯵綾闇	221 222 223 224 225	卿挟蕎業巾	以叫教郷局錦	K 喬橋鏡曲斤	境況響極欣	元峡狂饗玉欽	<b>院強狭驚桐琴</b>	八彊矯仰粁禁	囚怯胸凝僅禽	_□ 恐脅尭勤筋	L 恭興 暁 均 緊
027 028 029 031	S	oc	Å	`∫ ‰	# ()	Ь	) O	†	‡	¶	164 165 166 167 168	- 威移井稲	尉維亥茨	以惟緯域芋	伊意胃育鰯	位慰萎郁允	依易衣磯印	偉椅謂一咽	囲為違壱員	夷畏遺溢因	委異医逸姻	226 226 227 228	·芹【 倶駒	菌 句具	. 衿く 区愚	襟 狗虞	謹】	近 矩空	金 苦偶	1吟 躯寓	銀駆遇	九駈隅
032 033 034 035 036	4 H R	5 I S	6 J T	7 A K U	8 B L V	9 C M W a	D N X b	E O Y c	F P Z d	G Q e	169 170 170 171	引【迂	飲院雨	淫陰う 卯	胤隠鵜	蔭韻】 窺	时丑	右碓	宇臼	烏渦	羽嘘	229 230 231 232	串栗郡【	櫛掘繰	釧窟桑け	屑沓鍬	屈靴勲】	轡君	窪薫	熊訓	隈群	粂軍
037 038 039 040 041	f p z お	g q あか	h r あが	i s いき	j t いぎ	k u うく	I v うぐ	m w えけ	n x えげ	o y おこ	172 173 173 174	唄云【 曳	鬱運 栄	蔚雲え 永	鰻 荏泳	姥】餌洩	厩叡瑛	浦営盈	瓜 嬰穎	閨 影頴	噂 映英	232 233 234 235 236	珪携繋鶏	<b>卦型敬罫芸</b>	袈契景茎迎	祁形桂荊鯨	係径渓蛍劇	傾恵畦計戟	刑慶稽詣撃	兄慧系警激	啓憩経軽隙	<b>圭揭継頸桁</b>
042 043 044 045 046	ごぞとひぼ	さたどびぽ	ざだなぴま	しちにふみ	じぢぬぶむ	すっねぷ	ずつのへも	せづはべゃ	ぜてばぺゃ	そでぱほゅ	175 176 177 178	衛閥掩艷【	詠榎援苑	鋭厭沿薗お	液円演遠	疫園炎鉛】	益堰焰駕	駅奄煙塩	悦宴燕	謁延猿	越怨縁	237 238 239 240 241	傑 使建 肩	欠倦憲検見	決健懸権謙	潔兼拳牽賢	穴券捲犬軒	結剣 献遣	血喧 研鍵	決圏 硯険	月堅 絹頭	件嫌 県験
047 048 050 051	ゆゐオ	よゑ アカ	よを アガ	らん ィキ	りイギ	る・ゥク	れ ウグ	ろ エケ	わ エゲ	わオコ	178 179 180 181 182	凹鴎牡	央押黄乙	奥旺岡俺	往横沖卸	- 応欧荻恩	殴億温	王屋穏	於 翁憶音	汚襖臆	甥篇桶	242 243 243 244	鹸絃【 姑	元舷	原言こ己	厳諺庫	幻限】弧	弦 乎戸	減個故	源古枯	玄 呼湖	現固狐
052 053 054 055 056	ゴゾトヒボ	サタドビポ	ザダナピマ	シチニフ	ジヂヌブム	スッネプメ	ズツノヘモ	セヅハベャ	ゼテバペヤ	ソデパホュ	182 183 184 185	【仮家禍	何寡禾	か伽科稼	価暇箇	】 佳果花	加架苛	可歌茄	嘉河荷	夏火華	化嫁珂菓	245 246 247 248 249	糊顧御乞効	袴鼓悟鯉勾	股五梧交厚	胡互檎佼口	菰伍瑚侯向	虎午碁候	誇吳語倖	跨吾誤光	鈷娯護公	雇後醐功
057 058 060 061	Д # К	ョ ス A	∃ ∃ B M	ミラン 「N	リヴ ΔΞ	ルヵ EO	レ ケ Z П	НР	<ul><li>Θ</li></ul>	ワート	186 187 188 189 190	蝦我介恢	課牙会懷魁	嘩画解戒晦	貨臥回拐械	迦芽塊改海	過蛾壊 灰	霞賀廻 界	蚊雅快 皆	俄餓怪 絵	峨駕悔 芥	250 251 252 253 254	巧拘江紅	后巷控洪紘	喉幸攻浩絞	坑広昂港綱	垢庚晃溝耕	好康更甲考	孔弘杭皇肯	孝恒校硬肱	宏慌梗稿腔	工抗構糠膏
062 063 064 065	Υ Θ σ	Φ ι τ	K	Ψ α λ φ	Ω β μ χ	Υ V Ψ	δ ξ ω	ε 0	_ ζ π	ηρ	191 192 193 194 195	蟹慨馨拡赫	開概蛙撹較	階涯垣格郭	員碍柿核閣	/ 凱蓋蛎殼隔	( 劾街鈎獲革	,外該劃確学	]咳鎧嚇穫岳	害骸各覚楽	;崖浬廓角額	255 256 257 258 259	航砿号告忽	荒鋼合国惚	行閣壕穀骨	衡降拷酷狛	講項豪鵠込	貢香豪黒	購高轟獄	郊鴻麹漉	一酵剛克腰	2鉱劫刻甑
070 071 072 073	И Т Ь	А Й У Э	Б К Ф Ю	В Л Х Я	Г М Ц		Е О Ш	Ë П Щ	Ж Р Ъ	Ы З	196 197 198 199	<b>炒顎恰叶噛</b>	掛括椛鴨	笠活樺栢	樫渇鞄茅	橿滑株萱	梶葛兜	鰍褐竃	潟轄蒲	割且釜	喝鰹鎌	260 261 261	昏【	此昆	頃根さ	今梱	困混】	坤痕		婚艮	魂	懇些
074 075 076 077 078	б к ф ю	В Л Х Я	Г М Ц	Д Н Ч	е 0 Ш	ë п щ	ж р ъ	З С	И Т Ь	а ў у	200 201 202 203 204 205	勘幹款竿諌	粥勧患歓管貫	刈巻感汗簡還	苅喚慣漢緩鑑	瓦堪憾澗缶間	乾姦換潅翰閑	侃完敢環肝関	冠官柑甘艦陥	寒寛桓監莞韓	刊干棺看観館	262 263 264 265 266 267	佐詐哉災載堺	叉鎖塞采際榊	唆裟妻犀剤肴	嵯坐宰砕在咲	左座彩砦材崎	差挫才祭罪埼	查債採斎財碕	沙催栽細冴鷺	瑳再歳菜坂作	砂最済裁阪削
080 081 082 083	± <b>+</b> +	_ + + +	-  -  +  -	F	_ <b>-</b> <del>-</del> <del>-</del> <del>-</del>	_ - - - -	_ _ _	+	<b>⊢⊢</b>	<b>+ + +</b>	206 207 207 208	舘贋【 基	丸雁 奇	含頑き 嬉	岸顔寄	巌願】岐	玩	癌 伎幾	眼	岩	翫 器机	268 269 270 271 272	咋鮭 鯖惨	搾笹察捌撒	昨匙拶錆散	朔冊撮鮫桟	柵刷擦皿燦	窄 札晒珊	策 殺三産	索薩傘算	錯 雑参纂	桜 皐山蚕

Kuten				1/	ıte -	di -					Kuten				1/	ıte -	ali '	. 4				Kuten				1/	ıta	di-i-	. 4			$\neg$
digit 1 to 3	0	1	2		Jien 4	digi		7	0	0	digit 1 to 3	٥	1	2	3		digit		7	0	0	digit 1 to 3	0	1	2			digit		7	0	0
273	0	賛	酸		斬			/	8	9	1 10 3	0	1	た	3	1	5	6	7	0	9	400	U	1	箱	硲	8	5 肇	8	7 櫨	8幡	9 肌
	[		Ū		1						343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打	401	畑	畠	Л	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
273 274	/=	却	_	ф	99	四	_	仕	仔姑	伺姿	344 345	柁	舵	楕	陀台	駄	騨	体	堆表	対	耐	402 403	抜半	筏	閥	鳩	噺		蛤	隼	伴	判
275	使子	刺屍	司市	史師	嗣志	思思	士指	始支	姉孜	安斯	346	岱腿	帯苔	待袋	怠貸	態退	戴逮	替隊	泰黛	滞鯛	胎代	404	犯	反班	叛畔	帆繁	搬般	斑藩	板販	氾範	汎釆	版煩
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸	347	台	X	第	醍	題			瀧	卓	啄	405	頒		挽		番		整	蕃	蛮	157
277	紙		肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌	348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯		託	鐸	濁		[		ひ		1					
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児	349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只	atro	n).4		DE 17	Silv	405	_	_		-	/m	at	_	ш.	444	匪
279 280	字	寺次	慈滋	持治	時爾	爾	痔	磁	示	而	350 351	棚	叩谷	但狸	達鱈	辰樽	奪誰	脱丹	巽単	竪嘆	辿坦	406 407	卑比	否泌	妃疲	庇皮	彼碑		扉緋	批罷	披肥	斐被
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺	352	担	探	旦	歎	淡		炭	短	端	箪	408	誹	費	避				簸	備	尾	微
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉	353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕			壇	弾	断	409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝	354	暖	檀	段	男	談						410	п.,	鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋		彦	膝掘	菱
284 285	屡社	蕊紗	縞者	舎謝	写車	射遮	捨蛇	赦邪	斜借	煮勺	354	[		5		1	値	知	地	弛	恥	411 412	肘百	弼謬	必俵	畢彪	筆標		桧漂	姫瓢	媛票	紐表
286	戾	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱	355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築	413	評	豹	廟	描	病		苗	錨	鋲	蒜
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種	356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着	414	蛭	鯺				浜		貧	寳	頻
288 289	腫	趣需	酒囚	首	儒田	受	呪	寿	授	樹	357 358	中	仲	宙鋳	忠	抽樗	昼瀦		注苧	虫著	衷	415		瓶	7.		,					
290	綬	帝宗	就	収州	周修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋	359	註丁	酎兆	两周	駐喋	传寵	791日	泊	T	百	貯	415	1		ふ不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	富	布
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	<b>#</b>	蹴	360	,	帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑	416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧		浮	父	符	腐
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	+	361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町			脹	腸	蝶	417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦		阜	附		撫
293 294	従夙	戎定	柔淑	汁扣	渋焼	機需	縦動	重動	銃山	叔	362 363	調	諜	超沈	跳	銚賃		頂陳	鳥	勅	捗	418 419	武伏	舞	葡	蕪		封	楓	風	葺	蕗
295	外述	宿俊	承峻	祝春	縮瞬	粛竣	塾舜	熟駿	出准	術循	303	直【	朕	ルつ	珍	Į ]	蜈	脒				420	11	副福	復腹	幅複	服覆	淵	弗	払	油	14
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵	363	١.		_		1			津	墜	椎	421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤			奮
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒	364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴		佃	422	粉	糞	紛	雰		聞				
298 299	署恕	書鋤	薯除	諸傷	諸償	助	叙	女	序	徐	365 366	漬嬬		辻爪	蔦吊	綴釣	鍔鶴	椿	潰	坪	壷	422	[		^		]		丙	併	兵	掘
300	沤	勝	匠	升	召召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨	300	yma (	和出	7	Ш	】 亚刀	田局					423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	<b>米</b>	塀頁
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠	366	•		_		•		亭	低	停	偵	424	僻	壁	癖	碧	莂		蔑	箆	偏	変
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶	367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟	425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
303 304	松照	梢症	樟省	樵硝	沼礁	消祥	渉称	湘章	焼笑	焦粗	368 369	悌艇	抵訂	挺諦	提蹄	梯逓	汀	碇	禎	程	締	426	鞭【		ほ		,					
305	紹	<b>业</b> 肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	常裳	松	証	詔	370	那些	邸	鄭	釘	帰	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴	426	١,	保	舗	舖	圃	捕	步	甫	補	輔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上	371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭	427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊		母	簿	菩	倣
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常	372	鉄	典	填	天	展		添	纏	甜	貼	428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
308 309	情醸	擾錠	条嘱	杖埴	浄飾	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲	373	転【	顛	点と	伝	殿】	澱	田	電			429 430	抱	捧法	放泡	方烹	朋砲	縫	胞	<b>#</b>	萌	蓬
310	HR	拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食	373	,		۲		1				兎	吐	431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦		飽	芳鳳	鵬	乏
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審	374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	莵	432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申	375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	±	奴	433	望	某	棒	冒	紡		膨	謀	貌	貿
313 314	疹身	真辛	神進	秦針	紳震	臣人	芯仁	薪刃	親塵	診壬	376 377	怒宕	倒島	党嶋	冬悼	凍投	刀搭	唐東	塔桃	塘梼	套棟	434 435	鉾牧	防睦	吠穆	頬釦	北勃	僕没	ト殆	墨堀	撲幌	朴 奔
315	尋	甚		腎		迅		靭	崖	_	378	盗	海	湯	涛	灯灯		当	痘	祷	等	436	本		凡		ナツ	/X	70	初山	שכיניי	#
	Ĭ	_	के		1	~	1-	773			379	答	筒	糖	統	到	/11/	_	/11	νs	,		Ī	1033	#		1					
315	-			_	_	n/-	_	41	笥	諏	380	Arm.	董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透	436		14-	_	om.	摩		魔			妹
316 317	須炊	酢睡	図粋	厨翠	逗衰	吹遂		帥錐	推錘	水随	381 382	鐙憧	陶撞	頭洞	騰瞳	闘童	働胴	動萄	同道	堂銅	導峠	437 438	l 験	枚桝	毎亦	哩俣	槙マ	幕抹	膜士	枕注	鮪	柾仮
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩			趨		据		383	鴇	匿	得	徳	差流	特	督	秃	篤	畫	439	繭		万		満	1//	~	<i>/</i> //	ب	1/2/
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾			2011	2111	-	384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苦	440		漫	蔓	_	,, ,					
320	٠,	澄		寸							385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁	440	[		み	n.L	1	rh+		AsAr-	dem	CT:
320	I		t		世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制	386	頓【	吞	曇な	鈍	1						440 441	蜜	湊	蓑	味稔			巳粍	箕足	岬眠	密
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲	386	١.		,0,		奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙		Ī	/*	む	THEN	1	~	1.0	10	DD6	
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製	387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢					楠	441					_					務
323 324	西晚	誠	誓	請	逝世	醒	青	静	斉	税	388	軟	難	汝		,						442	夢	無	牟	矛		鵡	椋	婿	娘	
324	脆籍	隻績	席脊	惜責	戚赤	斥跡	昔蹟	析碩	石切	積拙	388	I		ſこ	_	尼尼	=+:	迩	包	賑	肉	442	[		め		1					冥
326	接		折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌	389	虹	廿	日	判	入				MIX	- 3	443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
327	蝉	仙		千	占	宣	専	尖	JII	戦	390	_	如	尿			妊	忍	認			444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
328	扇炉					浅	洗	染	潜	煎	390	[		ぬ		]				)gra		444	[		ŧ		]		+##	抽	*	_
329 330	煽	旋繊	穿羨	前腺	緑舛	船	蓙	計	賎	践	390	ľ		ね		1				洏		444	孟	丰	猛	盲	網	耗	摸蒙		茂木	安默
331		遷	銭						漸		390	•		,0		1					禰	446	目	杢	勿			戻				
332	全	禅	繕		糎						391		寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃	447	紋	門	匁							
332	[		そ		1	ΠH	岩田	ШП	ŧ±	台	392	粘		の		1						447	[		ゃ	#1	1	75	22	H12	田文	2/5
333	兽	楚	汨	商	疎		型祖		措粗	素	392	[	73	の 廼	<b>シ</b>	本	幸	悩	濃	納	能	447	矢	同	彸	約	心薬	夜訳	脚躍	即	却柳	莎
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢	393			農	覗	蚤	-><				.,,,	449	鑓		,^	.,. ,	-~			- 13	./-	^^
335	倉	喪		奏	爽	宋	層	巾	惣	想	000	[		は		1		ım.	17°	78**	4m	440	[	10	Þ	Ų.	1					
336 337	搜漕	掃燥		掻痩	操和	早窓	増増	巣総	槍綜	槽聡	393 394	波	派	莊	破	波		把芭		朝俳		449 450		愉諭		油唯		優	承	友	定	Kki
338		産		<b>彦</b>			走		遭	鎗	395		排			安盃	牌		肺	輩	配	451	悠					逐湧				由
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎						396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠	452	祐		誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	タ	
340 341	+0	臓		贈口		促火		則		息烘	397 398		這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯蒂	剥		拍	452	[		ょ		]					$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$
341		束袖						賊損		続孫	398	柏爆	沿 縛	草	泊駁		加出	薄	坦	蝾	凕	452 453	余	5	誉	齟	袹	傭	幼	妖	容	予唐
	-	184	/ \	3123	13	3///	7.7	354	13	ACAT:		/ARC	4rd	_	юA	^							111	J		><	3.77	erti	77	//\	Н	/FT3

Kuten	Kuten digit 4									Kuten Kuten digit 4								Kuten Kuten digit 4													
digit	0 1				-		_			digit		,				-		_	0		digit		,				-			0	
1 to 3 454	0 1 揚 揺			4 坦	5 柱	6 辛	7	8	9	1 to 3	5	1 ±ili	2	-	4 †ıF	5 北	6 ₩	7 乖	8	9	1 to 3 599	相	格	2 棡	2 椌	4	5	6	7	8	9
454	揚揺窯羊	擁耀	曜葉	楊蓉	様要	洋謡	溶踊	熔遥	用陽	521	竹坿	地地	攻垓	圻垠	址垳	坏垤	坩垪	垂垰	垈埃	坡角	600	加	榜 棔	棡棧	程棕	棍椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
456	養慾		杂欲	沃	浴		翼	淀	LN0	523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	場	601	棹	常常	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣		棆	楹
	Ī	5		î		_				524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹	602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
456			-		_	\-			羅	525	墟	增	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑	603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
457 458	螺裸		莱	頼		洛蓝		落	酪	526 527	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壌	壟	壯	壺	壹	604 605	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻椒	槃
458	乱卵	嵐り	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧			527 528	壻工	壺	壽夸	夂夾	夕竒	复奕	夛奐	梦奎	夥奚	夬	606	榧樛	梗槿	榑權	榠槹	榜槲	榕槧	榴樅		槨垢	樂
458	ľ	9		1				利	#	529	天奢	4 美	奥	獎	虚	失	矢	王	关	大	607	樔	1年	樊	榕	榴	様	樓	榎橄	樞樌	槭槽
459	履李	梨	理	璃				13	^	530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨	608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙		橈		鳩	檐
460	痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立	531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚	609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
461	葎 掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒	532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾	610	100	檗	藥	檻	櫃	櫂	檸		檬	櫞
462 463	隆竜	龍寮	侶料	慮梁	旅涼	虜猟	了療	亮瞭	僚稜	533 534	嫋嬌	嫂嬋	媽嬖	嫣嬲	嫗嫐	嫦嬪	嫩嬶	嫖嬾	媚嬢	嫻	611 612	櫑欖	櫟鬱	檪欟	櫚欸	櫪欷	櫻盜	欅欹	蘖飲	櫺歇	樂歃
464	糧良	京諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫	535	媚	子	孕	孚	一字	孥	孩	熟	孳	孵	613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
465	厘林	淋	燐	琳	臨		隣	鱗	麟	536	學	斈	孺	4	ė	宦	宸	寃	寇	隺	614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞		殪	殫
	[	る		1						537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶	615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆		鯍	毟
466	瑠 塁	涙	累	類						538	寶	尅	將	専	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸	616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓		氛	氤
466	[	n		1	_	$\sim$	/Fill	✓	Eth	539 540	尹	屁品	屆屏	屎孱	屓屬	щ	ılıl	ய	山生	<b></b>	617 618	氣	汞汨	汕	注	汪沐	沂泄	沍泱			沛泗
467	嶺怜	玲	礼	苓	令鈴	伶隷	例零	冷霊	励麗	541	岑	屐岔	岩	岫	岻	が止	此岼	岃岷	屹峅	岌岾	619	汾泅	沿泝	汳 沮	沒沱	小沾	/Ľ	大	泓	沽	ᄱᅺ
468	齢暦	歴	列	劣		裂		恋	憐	542	峇	峙	義	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	華	崕	620	/ 🗀	沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
469	漣 煉	簾	練	聯						543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘	621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
470	蓮	連	錬							544	嵌	品	嵎	嵋	嵬	差	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂	622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅		渕	渊
470	[	3		]	۵.	200		D/s	D/s	545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	隆	嶷	嶼	巉	巍	623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞		淨	淒
470 471	露労	婁	廊	呂弄	魯朗	櫓楼	炉榔	賂 浪	路漏	546 547	巓帑	巒帛	巖帶	巛帷	巫幄	已幃	巵幀	帋幎	帚幗	帙幔	624 625	淅渙	淺湲	淙湟	淤渾	淕渣	淪湫	淮渫		湮湍	菏渟
472	牢狼	篭	老	井襲	蝋		六	産	禄	548	幟	中幢	幣	幇	幵	并	幺		广	庠	626	海	液渺	渔	漕	/ 滿	渝	冰游		涇	/空
473	肋 録	論			-916	2415	, ,	ÆE	120	549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏	71	_	/JEA	,	/ <del>-</del>	627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲		滕	溏
	[	ゎ		1						550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩	628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬		滾	漿
473	Like when	_	倭	和	話	歪	賄		惑	551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝	629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌			N/E	-	_
474 475	枠 鷲	亙	旦	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾	552 553	彛	七亦	弑	를	弩蛙	弭	弸	彁	弾	彌	630	366	漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	漕	澁	澀	溽
475	碗腕									554	彎徃	弯徂	与 彿	彖徊	彗很	彙徑	彡徇	彭從	イ 徙	彷徘	631 632	潜澳	潛澣	潭澡	澂澤	潼澹	潘濆	澎澪		濂濕	潦 濬
477										555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝	633	瀬	濘	濱	濮	濛	凛	瀋		瀑	瀁
478										556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	恂	怩	怎	怱	怛	634	瀏	瀘	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
479										557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟	635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱		炸	炳
480	土土			1	丱	\ ^=	丼	1	ᆚ	558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙	636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽		焙	煥
481 482	乖 乘 巫	亂亢	」 京	豫亳	亊亶	舒从	式仍	于仄	亞仆	559 560	悁	悍悄	惧悛	悃悖	悚悗	AG.	柯目	岭	ਟੁਙ	悸	637 638	熙熕	熈熨	煦熬	榮燗	煌熹	煖熾	煬燒		燻燔	熄燎
483	力 仗	勿	奴	千	一价	伉	佚	估	佛	561	惠	惓	悴	忰	使	悒惆	悧悵	悋惘	惡慍	愕	639	燠	敷燬	然燧	燵	虚	XEX	75%	珱	冲	况
484	佝佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰	562	愆	惶	惷	秋	惴	惺	愃	惚	惻	惱	640	///	燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
485	侑 佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛	563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬	641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋		牴	牾
486	俑 俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥	564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫	642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧		犲	狃
487 488	倅 伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆	565 566	慴	傷	慥	博	慟憊	悪	慓	慵	惠	憖	643 644	狆	狄	狎猜	狒	狢	狠	狡		狷	倏
489	偃 假 傲	會傅	偕傴	修傲	偈	做	偖	偬	偸	567	想應	憬懷	憔懈	憚懃	燃燥	憑憺	憫懋	憮罹	懌懔	懊懦	645	猗獎	猊	無默	猖獗	猝獪	猴獨	猯獰		猥獵	滑獻
490	愈	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣	568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	惺	懾	戀	戈	646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻		珥			璢
491	僮 價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚	569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛	-	,,,,,		,	- 0	647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲		瑕			瑙
492	儡儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔	570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎	648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
493	兢競	兩	î Î	兮一	冀			#	典	571 572	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找奴	抒	649	璧	瓊細	瓏	瓔	珱	45	TO:	E/\	EX	죠
494 495	問冑ン決	冓冱	冕冲	冰	冤况	冦冽	冢凅	寫凉	幕凛	572 573	抓拆	抖擔	拔拈	抃拜	抔拌	拗拊	拑拂	抻拇	拏抛	拿拉	650 651	瓷	瓠甄	瓣甃	社甅	瓩甌	瓮甎	瓲甍		甓	題 甞
496	一人 虎	风	凭	小凰	山	か ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・	刈	州	想	574	挌	<b>焙</b>	担拱	挧	挂	型	拯	捋拵	掘捐	挾	652	五 甦	五角	型	当	畍	畊	転	影	畆	畚
497	刎 刧	MJ	刮	刳	<b>刹</b>	剏	剄	剋	剌	575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏	653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
498	剞剔	剪	붼	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔	576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣	654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣		疳
499	劒剱	劈	劑	辨	4	777-L	±4.		жж	577 579	揉	插掉	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶	655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍		痒	痙
500 501	新 勤	劬飭	劭勠	劼勳	券勵	勁勸	勍	勗匆	勞匈	578 579	攝撓	搗撥	揚撩	搏撈	摧撼	摰	摶	摎	攪	撕	656 657	痣瘋	痞瘍	痾瘉	痿瘟	痼瘧	瘁瘠	痰瘡	痺瘢	痲瘤	痳瘴
502	知 制 田	回匐	剱匏	制匕	N#SUJ	卸匣	匯	冽匱	顾	580	356	撥據	掠擒	按擅	燃擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	舉	658	燻瘰	海寒	癇	癌	虐 癆	角癜	<b>//</b> / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / /		溜癢	煙煙
503		卆	#	H	弄	H	準	卡		581	舉	擠	擅	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲	659	癩	磨	癧	癬	海	notox	/r=tg	INE	/25k	/HEE
504	卮 夘	卻		广	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮	582	擺	攀	擽		攜	攅	攤	孿	攫	攴	660		癲	5%		發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
505	厰 厶	參	篡	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨	583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘	661	皖	皓	晳	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹		盂
506	叭 页		吽	呀呵	听	吭	吼	吮	吶	584 585	敞	敝∽		數	斂	斃	變統	斛齒	斟綵	斫工	662 663	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧			肹
507 508	吩 吝 咒 呻	呎咀	咏呶	回咄			呱哇	呷号	些 咸	585 586	断无	旃旱	旆杲	旁昊	旄昃	旌旻		旛昵	旙昶	无昴	663 664	眈眸	眇睇	睚	眩睨	能睫	眞睛	皆睥			眷睹
509	座 咬		哈	咨	-13	-6	r-T	-	196	587	易	去晏	晄	晉	見	晞			胜	晨	665	瞎	順	明	瞠	瞞		瞶			瞼
510	咫	哂	咤	咾	周		哥	哦	唏	588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈			暄	暘	瞑	666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣		矼
511	唔 哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌	589	鳘	暹	曉	暾	瞥	no-	n-/	nee	-		667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴		硼
512	售啜	悼	啖	陷	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀	590 501	-	瞱	瞭	曖	矇	曠	昿	曦	曩	日	668	碚	碌	碣	碵石	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
513 514	咯喊喇	喟喨	啻鳴	啾嗅	喘嗟	喞嗄	單階	啼嗤	喃順	591 592	曳朶	曷杁	朏썼	朖朷	寿杆	朦杞	雕材	霸杙	朮杣	東杤	669 670	碾	碼磧	磅磚	磊磽	磬磴	加	7,00	礑	礙	松木
515	嘔嗷	喷	嗾	嗽	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	嗹	噎	器	營	593	杜	杰		杉	杪	七粉	枯枋	枦		枅	671	礫	祀	闷洞		温崇		礒秘			容禄
516	嘴嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	噶	594	枷	柯		柬		柩			柞	柝	672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪		穰			秉
517	嚀 嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂	595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩	673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
518	嚼囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	曯	囓		化	596 507	桀皇	桍		桎垢	梳	栫		档	桷	桿∽	674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稟		榕			穑
519 520	<b>囹</b> 圀	有或	吾童	屋	囲	厚	젎죠	-	+2	597 598	梟梵	梏权	梭埜	梔椏		梛桿			梹椈	桴棘	675 676	穢窖		龝竈	穰窰	穹蜜	穽竅	窈窕			窘寶
	世	EW	重	园	受	ᡂ		尝	١/١	000	ル	伯	F	124	1°E	7/0	13	**	1/U	水水	0,0	古		ΗE	缶	變	宏义	FEI.	₽Œ	75K	冥

Kuten	Kuten digit 4	Kuten	Kuten digit 4	Kuten	Cuten digit 4
digit		digit		aigit	•
1 to 3 677	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 竊 竍 竏 竕 竓 站 竚 並 竡 竢	1 to 3 755	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 誨 誡 誑 誥 誦 誚 誣 諄 諍 諂	1 to 3 0 1 2 3 833 鷯 鷽 鸚 鸛	
678	棘蝎蟬笂笏笊笆笳笘笙	756	神 滅 紅 話 補 胡 唑 序 神 谄 淀 諫 諳 諧 諤 諱 謔 諠 諢 諷	834 麋 麌 麒 麕	
679	笞 笵 笨 笶 筐	757	遍 諛 謌 謇 謚 諡 謖 謐 謗 謠	835 麭靡覺黎	
680	筐 笄 筍 笋 筌 筅 筵 筥 筴	758	謳 鞫 謦 謫 謾 謨 譁 譌 譏 譎	836 點 黥 黨 黯	
681	9 7 7 7 7 7 8 7 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	759	證 譖 讃 譚 譫	837 電 整 整 皷	
682	新 箋 箒 箏 簓 篋 篁 篌 篏	760	操譬譯譴譽讀讌讎讒	838 齔 齣 齟 齠	
683	箴 篆 篝 篩 簑 簑 篦 篥 籠 簀	761	譲 讖 讙 讚 谺 豁 谿 豈 豌 豎	839 齲 齶 龕 龜	
684 685	簇 簓 篳 篷 簗 簍 篶 簣 簧 簪 簟 簷 簷 箫 簽 籌 籃 籔 籏 籀 籐	762 763	豐 豕 豢 豬 豸 豺 貂 貉 貅 貊 貍 貎 貔 豼 貘 戝 貭 貪 貽 貲	840 堯 槇 遙	瑤凜熙
686	簟 簷 簫 簽 籌 籃 籔 籏 籀 籐 籐 籟 籤 籤 籥 籬 籵 粃 粐 粤	764	狸 貎 貔 豼 貘 戝 貭 貪 貽 貲   貳 貮 貶 賈 賁 賤 賣 賚 賽 賺		
687	器 報 题 题 開 和 和 和 7 名	765	財 贄 贅 贊 贇 贏 贍 贐 齎 贓		
688	粽 糀 糅 糂 稼 糒 糜 糢 鬻 糯	766	脏 贔 贖 赧 赭 赱 赳 趁 趙 跂		
689	糲 糴 糶 糺 紆	767	趾 趺 跏 跚 跖 跌 跛 跋 跪 跫		
690	村 紜 紕 紊 絅 紘 紮 紲 紿	768	跟跣跼踈踉跿踝踞踐踟		
691	新 新 新 新 新 新 新 新 新 新 新 新 新 新 新 新 新 新 第 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 8 8 7 8 7 8 8 7 8 8 7 8 8 7 8 8 7 8 8 7 8 8 7 8 8 7 8 8 7 8 8 7 8 8 8 8 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	769	蹂 踵 踰 踴 蹊		
692 693	經 綉 絛 綏 絽 綛 綺 綮 綣 綵 緇 綽 綫 總 綢 綯 緜 綸 綟 舘	770 771	蹇 蹉 蹌 蹐 蹈 蹙 蹤 蹠 踪 蹣 蹕 蹶 蹲 蹼 躁 躇 躅 躄 躋		
694	緇 綽 綫 總 綢 綯 縣 綸 綟 舘   緘 緝 緤 緞 緻 緲 緡 縅 縊 縣	772	蹣 蹕 蹶 蹲 蹼 躁 躇 躅 躄 躋    躊 躓 躑 躔 躙 躪 踾 躬 躰 軆		
695	解 縒 縱 縟 縉 縋 縢 繆 繦 縻	773	聚 躾 軅 軈 軋 軛 軣 軼 軻 軫		
696	縵 縹 繃 縷 縲 縺 繧 繝 繖 繞	774	軾 輊 輅 輕 輒 輙 輓 輜 輟 輛		
697	繙繚繹繪繩繼繻纃緕繽	775	輌 輦 輳 輻 輹 轅 轂 輾 轌 轉		
698	辦 繿 纈 纉 續 纒 纐 纓 纔 纖	776	轆轎轗轜轢轣轤辜辟辣		
699	繊素 纜 缸 缺	777	辭 辯 辻 迚 迥 迢 迪 迯 邇 迴		
700 701		778 779	适迹 迺逑 逕逡逍逞 邀逋		
701	居 民 罨 罩 罧 罸 羂 羆 羃 羈 羇 羌 羔 羞 羝 羚 羣 羯 羲 羹	780	逧 逶 逹 迸   遏 遐 遑 遒 迺 遉 逾 遖 遘		
703		781	远 遨 遜 遶 隨 遲 邂 遽 邁 邀		
704	翦翩翳翹飜耆耄耋耒耘	782	邊邊邏邨邯邱邵郢郤扈		
705	耙 耜 耡 耨 耿 耻 聊 聆 聒 聘	783	郛 鄂 鄒 鄙 鄲 鄰 酊 酖 酘 酣		
706	聚智聢聯聳聲聰聶聹聽	784	酥酪醋醋醉醂醯醫醯		
707	聿肄肆肅肛肓肚肭肓肬	785	醪 醵 醴 醺 醸 釁 釉 釋 釐 釖		
708 709	胛胥胙胝胄胚胖脉膀胱	786 787	針 釜 釛 釼 釵 釶 鈞 新 鈔 鈬 鈕 鈑 鉞 鉗 鉅 鉉 鉤 鉈 銕 鈿		
710	脛 脩 脣 脯 腋 隔 脚 脾 腓 腑 胼 腱 腮 腥	788	鈕 鈑 鉞 鉗 鉅 鉉 鉤 鉈 銕 鈿 鉋 鉐 銜 銖 銓 銛 鉚 鋏 銹 銷		
711	腦腴膃膈膊膀膂膠膕膤	789	<b></b>		
712	膣 膣 膓 膩 膰 膵 膾 脆 臀	790	錙錢錚錣錺錵錻鍜鍠		
713	臂膺臉臍臑臙臘臈臚臟	791	鍼 鍮 鍖 鎰 鎬 鎭 鎔 鎹 鑒 鏗		
714		792	鏨 鏥 鏘 鏃 鏝 鏐 鏈 鏤 鐚 鐔		
715	舍舐舖舩舫舸舳艀艙艘	793 794	鐵 鐃 鐇 鐐 鐶 鐫 鐵 鐡 鐺 鑁		
716 717	唐 艚 艟 艤 艢 艨 艪 艫 舮 艱 艷 艸 艾 芍 芒 芫 芟 芻 芬 苡	795	鑒鑄鑛鑠鑢鑞鑪鈩鑰鑵鑷鑽鑽鑼鑾蠼鑿門閇閊		
718	苣苟苒苴苳薜蒻范苻苹	796	関 開 間 閨 閨 関 閲 閲		
719	苞 茆 苜 茉 茁	797	閹閩闊潤闃闇闌闕闔闖		
720	茵茴茖茲茱荀茹荐荅	798	關闡闡開阡阨阮阯陂陌		
721	茯 茫 茗 茘 莅 莚 莪 莟 莢 莖	799	陏陋陷陜陞		
722	莫莎莇莊荼莵荳荵莠莉	800	陝陟陦陲陬隍隘隕隗		
723 724	莨 菴 萱 菫 菎 菽 萃 菘 萋 菁     帚 萇 菠 菲 萍 萢 萠 莽 萸 蓤	801 802	險隧隱隲隰隴隶隸佳睢雋雉雍襍雜霍雕雹霄霆		
725	幕 萇 菠 菲 萍 萢 萠 莽 萸 蔆 菻 葭 萪 萼 蕚 蒄 葷 葫 蒭 葮	803	馬 雉 雍 襍 雜 霍 雕 雹 霄 霆   霈 霓 霎 霑 霏 霖 霙 霤 霪 霰		
726	蒂葩葆萬葯葹萵蓊葢蒹	804	霹霽羅飄靈麗靉靜靠		
727	蒿 蒟 蓙 蓍 蒻 蓚 蓐 蓁 蓆 蓖	805	靤 靦 靨 勒 靫 靱 靹 鞅 靼 鞁		
728	蒡 蔡 蓿 蓴 蔗 蔘 蔬 蔟 蔕 蔔	806	靺 鞆 鞋 鞏 鞐 鞜 鞨 鞦 鞣 鞳		
729	蓼蕀蕣蕘蕈	807	鞴 韃 韆 韈 韋 韜 韭 齏 韲 竟		
730 731	夢 蘂 蕋 蕕 薀 薤 薈 薑 薊 売 蕭 薔 薛 藪 薇 薜 蕷 蕾 薐	808 809	部 韵 頏 頌 頸 頤 頡 頷 頹 顆 顏 顋 顋 顯 顰		
732	売 蕭 薔 薛 敷 微 薜 蕷 蕾 薐     華 薺 藏 薹 藐 藕 藝 藥 藜 藹	810	原 類 顕 類 萆 鹹 馳 颶 飄 廳		
733	蘊蘓蘋藾藺蘆蘢蘚蘰蘿	811	飆飩飫餃餉餒餔餘餡餝		
734	虎 乕 虔 號 虧 虱 蚓 蚣 蚩 蚪	812	餞 餤 餠 餬 餮 餽 餾 饂 饉 饅		
735	蚋 蚌 蚶 蚯 蛄 蛆 蚰 蛉 蠣 蚫	813	饐 饋 饑 饒 饌 饕 馗 馘 馥 馭		
736	蛔蛞蛩蛬蛟蛛蛯蜒蜆蜈	814	馬駁駟駛駝駘駑駭駮駱		
737	蜀蜃蜕蜑蜉蜍蛹蜊蜴蜿	815	<b>駲 駻 駸 騁 騏 騅 駢 騙 騫 騷</b>		
738	蜷 蜻 蜥 蜩 蜚 蝠 蝟 蝸 蝌 蝎	816 817	驅驂熹驃騾驕驍驛驗驟		
739	蝴蝗蝨蝮蝙蝓蝣蜴螺螢螟螂螯蟋	81 <i>7</i> 818	驢 驥 穣 薙 驫 驪 計 攸 骼 髀   髏 髑 髄 體 髞 髟 髢 髣 髦 髯		
741	螽 蟀 蟐 雖 螫 蟄 螳 蟇 蟆 螻	819	版		
742	蟯 蟲 蟠 蠏 蠍 蟾 蟶 蟷 蠎 蟒	820	髻 鬆 鬘 鬚 鬟 鬢 鬣 門 開		
743	蠑 蠖 蠕 蠢 蠡 蠱 蠶 蠹 蠹 蠻	821	鬨 鬩 鬪 鬮 鬯 鬲 魄 魃 魏 魍		
744	衄衂衒衙衞衢衫袁衾袞	822	魎 魑 魘 魴 鮓 鮃 鮑 鮖 鮗 鮟		
745	祖 衽 袵 衲 袂 袗 袒 袮 袙 袢	823	鮠 鮨 鮴 鯀 鯊 鮹 鯆 鯏 鯑 鯒		
746 747	抱袤袰袿袱裃裄裔裘裙	824 825	鯣鯢鯤鯔鯡鰺鯲鯱鯰鰕		
747	装裹 褂 裼 裴 裨 裲 棲 褌 編 褓 襃 褞 褥 褪 褫 襁 襄 褻 褶	825 826	鰔 鰉 鰓 鰌 鰆 鰈 鰒 鰊 鰄 鰮 鰮 鰥 鰤 鰡 鰰 鱇 鰲 鱆 鰾 鱚		
749		827			
750	襦 襤 襭 襪 襯 襴 襷 襾 罩	828	島		
751	覈覊覓覘覡覩覦覬覯覲	829	郊 鴿 鴾 鵆 鵈		
752	覺 覽 覿 觀 觚 觜 觝 觧 觴 觸	830	鵝鶯鵤鵑鵐鵙鵲鶉鶇		
753	計 訖 訐 訌 訛 訝 訥 訶 詰 詛	831	鶇 鵯 鵺 鶚 鶤 鶩 鶲 鷄 鴣 鶻		
754	治 詆 詈 詼 詭 詬 詢 誅 誂 誄	832	鶸 鶺 鵙 鷂 騺 鷓 鶺 鷦 鷭		